



Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

For Intermediate to Advanced
Learners of Modern Standard Arabic

Nadia R. Sirhan

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary provides a structured vocabulary course for undergraduate and advanced students of Arabic.

Arranged thematically, and by root, the course presents the key vocabulary that a well-informed Arabic speaker should have at their disposal when discussing diverse topics from business and politics to culture, society, science and technology. The course includes a wealth of exercises throughout to support learners from passive recognition to an increase in their active vocabulary.

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary is the ideal reference source for students of Arabic to build and expand their vocabulary.

Nadia R. Sirhan has a PhD in Arabic Linguistics from SOAS, University of London.



Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

For Intermediate to Advanced Learners
of Modern Standard Arabic

Nadia R. Sirhan

First published 2018
by Routledge
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

and by Routledge
711 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

© 2018 Nadia R. Sirhan

The right of Nadia R. Sirhan to be identified as author of this work has been asserted by her in accordance with sections 77 and 78 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

A catalog record for this title has been requested

ISBN: 978-1-138-94280-6 (hbk)

ISBN: 978-1-138-94281-3 (pbk)

ISBN: 978-1-315-67292-2 (ebk)

Typeset in Times New Roman
by Apex CoVantage, LLC

Contents

	Introduction	1
	<i>Arabic-derived verb forms</i>	3
	<i>The participles</i>	5
	<i>Notes on the text</i>	7
1	Politics <i>علم السِّيَاسَةِ</i>	9
	<i>Government and politics</i>	9
	<i>Political parties and ideologies</i>	34
	<i>Security measures</i>	38
	<i>War and peace</i>	50
	<i>Civil (dis)obedience</i>	73
	<i>Elections and voting</i>	75
	<i>Displacement and aid</i>	77
	<i>Exercises</i>	84
2	Law and order <i>القانونُ والنِّظامُ</i>	88
	<i>The legal process</i>	88
	<i>Treaties and contracts</i>	106
	<i>Crimes</i>	108
	<i>Under arrest</i>	118
	<i>Verdicts and convictions</i>	122
	<i>Prison</i>	128
	<i>Evidence and proof</i>	130
	<i>Appeals and settlements</i>	132
	<i>Exercises</i>	134
3	Work, business and economics <i>العَمَلُ والتِّجَارَةُ والإِقْتِصَادُ</i>	138
	<i>Work and employment</i>	138
	<i>Business, trade and commerce</i>	149
	<i>Economics and finance</i>	164
	<i>Exercises</i>	184

4	Education التَّعْلِيمُ	188
	<i>School</i> 188	
	<i>Education</i> 192	
	<i>Performance levels</i> 200	
	<i>University</i> 203	
	<i>Subjects</i> 222	
	<i>Other subjects</i> 223	
	<i>Extra-curricular and recreational activities</i> 223	
	<i>Exercises</i> 237	
5	Media وسائلُ الإعلامِ	241
	<i>Journalism and news</i> 241	
	<i>Publishing</i> 250	
	<i>Commentary</i> 254	
	<i>Censorship</i> 266	
	<i>Exercises</i> 268	
6	Culture, religion and society الدِّينُ وَالثَّقَافَةُ وَالمُجْتَمَعُ	272
	<i>Religion</i> 272	
	<i>Culture and society</i> 298	
	<i>Exercises</i> 315	
7	Family and feelings العائِلَةُ وَالعَوَاطِفُ	319
	<i>Family relations</i> 319	
	<i>Emotions and feelings</i> 327	
	<i>Exercises</i> 348	
8	Health الصِّحَّةُ	352
	<i>The body</i> 352	
	<i>The senses</i> 367	
	<i>Sex and reproduction</i> 369	
	<i>The mind</i> 375	
	<i>Ailments, illnesses and disabilities</i> 377	
	<i>Treatments, cures and death</i> 396	
	<i>Exercises</i> 407	
9	Earth, nature and the environment الأَرْضُ وَالتَّطْبِيعَةُ وَالبِئِنَّةُ	410
	<i>Animals</i> 410	
	<i>Weather and climate</i> 423	
	<i>Natural disasters</i> 431	
	<i>Natural resources and energy</i> 433	
	<i>The world and beyond</i> 441	
	<i>Exercises</i> 453	

10 Information technology تَقْنِيَّةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ	457
<i>Useful terms</i> 478	
<i>Exercises</i> 479	
<i>Answer key</i>	482
<i>Index</i>	506



Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

Introduction

Arabic, a Semitic language, is based on a consonantal root system whereby almost every word in the language is derived from a root. Although there are exceptions, most Arabic words have a trilateral root (made up of three consonants or radicals), and it is this root that defines the underlying meaning of the word. Thus, words which are derived from the same root will frequently have a shared basic meaning.

We can see how the consonantal root system works using the root ب ت ب (*k t b*) where words derived from this root have a meaning linked to ‘writing’:

كَتَبَ (*kataba*) he wrote

مَكْتَبٌ (*maktabun*) an office or desk

مَكْتَبَةٌ (*maktabatun*) a library or bookshop

كَاتِبٌ (*kātibun*) an author

As can be seen, the different but related words are formed by adding vowels and affixes to the root following specific patterns or forms which give predictable meanings. In other words, by adding certain vowels and affixes to the root, particular noun or verb patterns are reproduced, which may lead to a vast number of words which are predictable in both form and meaning. When you come across a new word, assuming you recognise the root, you can approximate the basic meaning of the word. It is easy to see how knowing the root and understanding the root patterns enables the learner to understand and access a plethora of words.

There are instances, however, where one root can have two different meanings (which might have originally been linked) and either each Form applies to both meanings or each Form produces a different meaning. The root س و س (*s w s*), for example, carries both the meaning ‘to govern or dominate’ and ‘to rot or decay’. From an etymological perspective it would be interesting to know whether these two meanings were once semantically linked: a comment on the inherent corruption of government, perhaps? Other interesting, thought-provoking examples are تَشَفَّى (*tashaffa*), which means both ‘to heal’ and ‘to take revenge’; and the root م ن و (*m n w*), which gives both the words أَمْنِيَّةٌ (*umniyatun*) ‘a wish or desire’ and مَنِيٌّ (*minan*) ‘sperm’.

2 Introduction

Another difficulty arises from homonymous roots: words which share the same root letters but are considered to be different roots with different meanings. They are listed both here and in dictionaries as separate roots. An example of a homonymous root is د ي ن (*d y n*), which as one root means ‘to borrow or loan’ and as the other root means ‘to profess or affirm one’s religion’.

Unlike most other languages, the Arabic language resists, where possible, the acceptance of loanwords – words borrowed as is from other languages, with little to no change. The main reason for this is that, being the language of Quranic revelation, Arabic is seen as the language of Allah. This reluctance to adopt foreign words has necessitated the practice of modernisation to prevent changes from creeping into the language. Modernisation involves the controlled creation of new terms to fill semantic gaps and includes the following linguistic processes: extension, calques and Arabisation. Extension is when the meaning of a word is extended to include a new term. One such example is the root د و ن (*d w n*), which gives the Form II pattern يَدُونُ – دَوَّنَ (*dawwana – yudawwinu*) ‘to record or write down’; its meaning has been extended to include the meaning ‘to blog’. Calques are essentially the literal translations of words from foreign languages into Arabic. The word football, for example, is rendered as كُرَّةُ قَدَمٍ (*kuratu qadamin*) ‘ball of foot’ and email has been translated as بَرِيدٌ إلكترونيٌّ (*barīdun iliktrūniyyun*) ‘electronic mail’. Another form of modernisation is Arabisation, which morphologically and phonologically changes an adopted foreign word.

Examples include the word for television تِلْفَازٌ (*tilfāzun*), which has been changed to fit the Arabic morphological pattern. It has now entered into the Arabic language ت ل ف ز (*t l f z*) and has a productive root. Another example of Arabisation is تَهْكِيرٌ (*tahkīrun*), which is the Arabised version of ‘hacking’. Calques and extensions tend to have roots (because they usually make use of words and roots that already exist in the language) while only some Arabised words have roots (Versteegh, 2014 [1997]).

Until recently, modernisation has been able to slow the introduction of loanwords. However, with the rapid advances in technology, the introduction of the internet and new social media forms of communication, loanwords have become more frequent. Examples of these include the words email (إيميل – *īmayl*), computer (كومبيوتر – *kumbūtar*), the internet (الإنترنت – *al-internet*), manoeuvre (مُنَاوَرَةٌ – *munāwaratun*), video (فيديو – *fīdyu*) and monologue (منولوج – *munuwluj*). Most loanwords have no roots in Arabic.

To find a root, we begin with the premise that most Arabic words are based on a trilateral root; in other words, we know that the root we are looking for will have three consonants. (If not, the root will most likely be quadrilateral and we know to look for a root with four consonants.) The long vowels (ا و ي), which are also letters of the alphabet, are considered weak letters, and they can be part of the root. However, if this is the case, it is worth remembering that they may not be present in every root pattern, and they are considered irregular. They will, therefore, not

follow the regular patterns provided below. If a word has only three letters, then the learner can assume that those letters are the root letters. Lastly, the *tā marbūṭa* (ة) and short vowels can never be part of the root.

In learning Arabic vocabulary, understanding roots (الجذر) is essential, if only because all Arabic dictionaries use the root system. In order to look a word up in an Arabic dictionary one must know the root of the word. The roots are listed in alphabetical order, and all words derived from the root are listed under the same root. The roots of some words are inevitably harder to work out than others. However, this should not discourage the learner, because we will provide tips on how to recognise the root, and go over the root patterns so the learner can become acquainted or be reacquainted with them. This will help the learner recognise the pattern of an unknown word, and from there work out its meaning. It is believed that in order to maximise vocabulary learning and its retention, synonymous rather than antonymous words should be learned together. As such, using root patterns when learning vocabulary can greatly enhance the learning process. The root system bestows on the Arabic language – a language that is perceived by most non-speakers to be difficult, almost unfathomable – a ‘neatness’ that makes it far more accessible, at least lexically speaking, than at first glance.

Arabic-derived verb forms

The derived forms are forms derived using the root in combination with affixes and vowels. Each of the following derived forms is associated with a particular meaning pattern. Knowing these patterns will aid in the retention of vocabulary. It is standard practice to convey these derived forms using the root (ف ع ل / فَعَلَ) *fa‘ala* – ‘to do’ where the *f* represents the first radical, ‘ the second radical and *l* the third radical.

Form	Perfect	Imperfect	Verbal Noun
	3rd person m/s		
Form I	فَعَلَ <i>fa‘ala</i>	يَفْعَلُ <i>yaf‘alu</i>	
Form II	فَعَّلَ <i>fa‘‘ala</i>	يُفَعِّلُ <i>yufa‘‘ilu</i>	تَفْعِيلٌ <i>taf‘īlun</i> تَفْعِيلَةٌ <i>taf‘īlatun</i>

Form meaning: strengthening or intensification of meaning. Applying the act to a more general object. Causative action.

Examples:	عَلَّمَ to teach	يُعَلِّمُ	تَعْلِيمٌ / تَعْلِيمَةٌ
Form III	فَاعَلَ <i>fā‘ala</i>	يُفَاعِلُ <i>yufā‘ilu</i>	فِإْعَالٌ <i>fi‘ālun</i> مُفَاعَلَةٌ <i>mufā‘alatun</i>

4 Introduction

Form meaning: relation of the action to another person. Reciprocity of an action.

Examples: كَاتَبَ to write to يُكَاتِبُ كِتَابٌ / مُكَاتَبَةٌ

Form IV أَعْلَمَ *af'ala* يُفَعِّلُ *yuf'ilu* إِفْعَالٌ *if'alun*

Form meaning: Causative of transitive verbs. Transitive of intransitive verbs.
Stative verbs from derived nouns.

Examples: أَعْلَمَ to inform يُعْلِمُ إِعْلَامٌ

Form V تَفَعَّلَ *tafa'ala* يَتَفَعَّلُ *yatafa'alu* تَفَاعُلٌ *tafa'ulun*

Form meaning: Reflexive of Form II. Can be intensive of Form I. Verbs are derived from nouns of quality or status.

Examples: تَكَسَّرَ to break يَتَكَسَّرُ تَكْسَرٌ

Form VI تَفَاعَلَ *tafa'ala* يَتَفَاعَلُ *yatafa'alu* تَفَاعُلٌ *tafa'ulun*

Form meaning: the reflexive of Form III, can imply the mutual application of the action.

Examples: تَكَاتَبَ to write to each other يَتَكَاتَبُ تَكَاتِبٌ

Form VII انْفَعَلَ *infa'ala* يَنْفَعِلُ *yanfa'ilu* انْفِعَالٌ *infi'alun*

Form meaning: renders passive or reflexive meaning of Form I.

Examples: انْكَسَرَ to break/be broken يَنْكَسِرُ انْكِسَارٌ

Form VIII اِفْتَعَلَ *ifta'ala* يَفْتَعِلُ *yaf'talu* اِفْتِعَالٌ *ifti'alun*

Form meaning: reflexive of Form I.

Examples: اِنْتَفَعَ to profit يَنْتَفِعُ اِنْتِفَاعٌ

Form IX اِفْعَلَّ *if'alla* يُفَعِّلُ *yaf'allu* اِفْعِلَالٌ *if'ilalun*

Form meaning: relates to colours or body defects.

Examples: اِحْمَرَّ to become red يَحْمَرُّ اِحْمَرَارٌ

Form X اِسْتَفَعَلَ *istaf'ala* يَسْتَفَعِلُ *yastaf'ilu* اِسْتِفْعَالٌ *istif'alun*

Form meaning: Thinking or attributing someone or something with the quality of the root or the Form I verb. In other words, considering someone to have the quality of the Form I verb.

Examples: اسْتَحْسَنَ *istahsana* to think good thoughts يَسْتَحْسِنُ *yastahsinu* اسْتِحْسَانٌ *istihsanun*

The verb patterns and conjugations of irregular verbs vary somewhat from the regular verb patterns shown above. Irregular verbs are of three types:

- Verbs with doubled consonants: these are verbs where the second and third root letters/radicals are the same. For example: تَمَّ (*tamma*) ‘to end or complete’ or رَدَّ (*radda*) ‘to reply or restore’ or دَلَّ (*dalla*) ‘to guide or show’.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a weak letter (و or ي). These are known as weak verbs and they are of three types: assimilated verbs, hollow verbs and defective verbs. Assimilated verbs will have the weak letter as the first radical, hollow verbs will have the weak letter as the middle radical and defective verbs will have the weak letter as the final radical. Examples respectively include: وَصَلَ (*wasala*) ‘to arrive’ or قَامَ بِ (*qama bi*) ‘to stand up or rise’ and لَاقَى (*laqiya*) ‘to encounter or meet’.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a hamza (ء). For example, أَلَفَ (*alafa*) ‘to be acquainted or familiar with’, سَأَلَ (*sa’ala*) ‘to ask’ and قَرَأَ (*qara’a*) ‘to read’.

(For a more in depth exploration of the derived forms of irregular verbs, see Wightwick and Gaafar (2008) or Haywood and Nahmad (1984 [1965]).

The participles

All forms of the participles are prefixed with م vowelised with *damma* ُ. The middle radical ع (‘) is vowelised with *kasra* ِ for the active and *fatha* َ for the passive.

Form	Perfect	Participles	
		Active	Passive
Form I	فَعَلَ <i>fa’ala</i>	فَاعِلٌ <i>fā’ilun</i>	مُفْعُولٌ <i>muf’ūlun</i>
Form II	فَعَّلَ <i>fa’ala</i>	مُفَعِّلٌ <i>mufa’ilun</i>	مُفَعَّلٌ <i>mufa’alun</i>
Form III	فَاعَلَ <i>fā’ala</i>	مُفَاعِلٌ <i>mufā’ilun</i>	مُفَاعَلٌ <i>mufā’alun</i>
Form IV	أَفْعَلَ <i>af’ala</i>	مُفْعَلٌ <i>muf’ilun</i>	مُفْعَلٌ <i>muf’alun</i>
Form V	تَفَعَّلَ <i>tafa’ala</i>	مُتَفَعِّلٌ <i>mutafa’ilun</i>	مُتَفَعَّلٌ <i>mutafa’alun</i>
Form VI	تَفَاعَلَ <i>tafā’ala</i>	مُتَفَاعِلٌ <i>mutafā’ilun</i>	مُتَفَاعَلٌ <i>mutafā’alun</i>
Form VII	اِنْفَعَلَ <i>infa’ala</i>	مُنْفَعِلٌ <i>munfa’ilun</i>	مُنْفَعَلٌ <i>munfa’alun</i>
Form VIII	اِفْتَعَلَ <i>ifta’ala</i>	مُفْتَعِلٌ <i>mufita’ilun</i>	مُفْتَعَلٌ <i>mufita’alun</i>
Form IX	اِفْعَلَ <i>if’alla</i>	مُفْعَلٌ <i>muf’allun</i>	
Form X	اِسْتَفْعَلَ <i>istafa’ala</i>	مُسْتَفْعِلٌ <i>mustafa’ilun</i>	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ <i>mustafa’alun</i>

6 Introduction

Just as there are derived verb forms in Arabic, there are also derived noun patterns. A pattern (وَزْن) can be applied to any root. The pattern conveys a grammatical meaning of the root. There are seven types of derived nouns.

Locative noun/noun of place and time اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ وَالزَّمَانِ / اسْمُ الظَّرْفِ

Pattern: مَفْعَلٌ *maf‘alun*

Meaning: the time when or place where the root meaning is enacted.

Examples: مَطْعَمٌ restaurant, مَدْرَسَةٌ school, مَسْبِحٌ swimming pool.

Active participle اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ

Pattern: فَاعِلٌ *fā‘ilun*

Meaning: the one that enacts the base meaning of root.

Examples: ضَارِبٌ the hitter/one who hits, شَارِبٌ the drinker/one who drinks, عَالِمٌ scholar.

Hyperbolic participle (nouns of intensity) اسْمُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

Pattern: فَعَالَةٌ / فَعَالٌ *fā‘ālatun / fā‘āalun*

Meaning: the one that enacts the root meaning in an exaggerated way.

Examples: رَحَّالَةٌ one who travels a lot, عَلَّامَةٌ one who knows a lot.

Passive participle اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ

Pattern: مَفْعُولٌ *maf‘ūlun*

Meaning: the one upon whom the root meaning is enacted.

Examples: مَفْهُومٌ understood/concept, مَعْلُومٌ that which is known.

Resembling participle الصِّفَةُ الْمُسْتَبْهَةِ

Pattern: فَعِيلٌ *fā‘īlun*

Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the base meaning intrinsically.

Examples: عَلِيمٌ the all-knowing.

Nouns of instrument اسْمُ الْأَلَةِ

Pattern: مِفْعَالٌ *mif‘ālun*

Meaning: the thing/instrument used to enact the root meaning.

Examples: مِفْتَاحٌ key/the thing that is used to open.

Elative اسْمُ التَّفْضِيلِPattern: أفعل *af'al*

Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the root meaning the most.

Examples: أحلى most beautiful, أبعد furthest, أقصى furthest.

Notes on the text

This book is divided into ten chapters, each covering different subject matter. Within each chapter, words have been listed by root and categorised by topic. Inevitably, some roots are relevant to more than one chapter, in which case a full treatment has been given in one chapter (as indicated), and only relevant words listed in the other. For roots which have two forms (the same root but they can be written differently), both forms have been included. An example of this is the root م ن و / م ن و 'to afflict'.

As mentioned in the introduction, a single root can sometimes have more than one basic meaning. Since we are giving a full treatment of the root, the reader may find that certain words may seem out of place under the chapter heading or topic. Nevertheless, words which are deemed to be part of a student's core vocabulary have been included under the appropriate root.

Under each sub-heading, roots have been listed alphabetically. Words with no roots have also been listed alphabetically. Words without roots are usually either ancient foreign borrowings which have become part of the Arabic language, foreign words that have been introduced into Arabic or straightforward loanwords. In some instances a word has no root, but through the process of verbing (making verbs from nouns), some foreign origin words or loanwords have become productive. An example is the word for 'a programme' (برنامج) *barnāmajun (barāmiju)*, which through verbing has produced the Form I verb of a quadrilateral root ب ر م ج - يبرمج *barmaja - yubarmiju* 'to programme'. Although these words have come to be used as verbs, because of their foreign origins, they will not have a root.

Under each root, verbs tend to be listed first (Form I-X in order, depending on which forms are relevant for each root), followed by the nouns. Due to restrictions of space, only the most used and most useful verb forms of each root have been included. Nouns are given in the masculine, and only in some noteworthy instances has the feminine form been given; for example, for words where the feminine is used more frequently than the masculine, such as (ممرضة) 'nurse', or where the masculine and feminine forms are the same. The Arabic plurals are given in brackets.

8 Introduction

As a guide for higher education learners, this vocabulary book will deal with Classical Arabic (CA) vocabulary. However, when a word is drastically different in the dialect, or if the CA word has a different meaning in a dialect, this will be noted.

There are exercises at the end of each chapter to help reinforce vocabulary learning and give the student an opportunity to use the vocabulary in context.

Use of symbols and abbreviations

() Brackets are used to give the plural form.

/ A forward slash is used to separate synonyms from the same root.

– A dash is used to separate past and present verb forms.

(adj) adjective

(adv) adverb

(CA) Classical Arabic

(conj) conjunction

(esp) especially

(f) feminine

(inc) including

(lit) literally

(m) masculine

(n) noun

(pl) plural

(prep) preposition

(s) singular

(sth) something

Standard Arabic spellings have been used for common proper names as well as Arabic words found in English. For example, Muhammad, jihad, niqab, simoom, jalabiya, kismet, etc.

References

- Abu-Chakra, F. (2007) *Arabic: An Essential Grammar*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Haywood, J. A. and Nahmad, H. M. (1984 [1965]) *A New Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*. London: Lund Humphries.
- Versteegh, K. (2014 [1997]) *The Arabic Language*. Second Edition. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Wightwick, J. and Gaafar, M. (2008) *Arabic Verbs and Essentials of Grammar*. Second Edition. USA: McGraw Hill.

1 عِلْمُ السِّيَاسَةِ POLITICS

الحُكُومَةُ وَالسِّيَاسَةُ Government and politics

No root

(إرهاصات) إرهابص precursors, indicators; catalysts

أ م ر

يَأْمُرُ to order or command; to instruct

يُؤَمِّرُ to invest with authority; to make someone an emir

يَتَأَمَّرُ to be imperious; to come to power

يَتَأَمَّرُ to plot or conspire; to take counsel or consult

يَتَأَمَّرُ to deliberate; to take counsel; to plot or conspire

أَمْرٌ (أوامر) an order or decree; power

أَمْرٌ وَقَعُ fait accompli

تَحْتَ أَمْرِكَ at your service

إِمْرَةٌ power, influence

إِمَارَةٌ (إمارات) emirate

أَمِيرٌ (أمراء) prince, commander, emir

أَمِيرَةٌ (أميرات) princess

مُؤَامَرَةٌ (مؤامرات) plot, conspiracy

تَأَمَّرُ plot, conspiracy

إِسْتِمَارَةٌ (استمارات) a form

مُؤْتَمِرُونَ / مُتَأَمِّرُونَ conspirators; members of a congress or convention

مُؤْتَمَرٌ (مؤتمرات) conference, convention, congress

أ م م

يُؤَمِّمُ to lead in prayer; to lead the way

يُؤَمِّمُ to nationalise

أُمَّةٌ (أمهات) mother; origin, source

أُمَّةٌ (أمم) a nation or people

10 Politics

أُمَّة مُحَمَّدٍ Muhammad's nation
الْأُمَّمُ الْمُتَّحِدَةُ United Nations (UN)
مَجْلِسُ الْأَمْنِ التَّابِعُ لِلْأُمَّمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ United Nations Security Council (UNSC)
الْجَمْعِيَّةُ الْعَامَّةُ التَّابِعَةُ لِلْأُمَّمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ UN General Assembly (UNGA)
الميثاقُ الأُمَمِيُّ UN Charter
اللَّجْنَةُ الْخَاصَّةُ بِالْأُمَّمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ UN Special Commission
بَعْتُهُ الْأُمَّمُ الْمُتَّحِدَةُ UN mission
(أُمِّيٌّ) (أُمِّيٌّ) illiterate, uneducated
أُمومةٌ motherhood, maternity
أمامَ in front of, in the presence of (prep)
أماميٌّ front, fore-, anterior
(إِمَامٌ) (إِمَامٌ) leader; Imam, prayer leader
تَأْمِيمٌ nationalisation

ب د ر

يَبْدُرُ – بَدْرٌ to come unexpectedly
يُبَادِرُ – بَادِرٌ to embark; to enter
يَبْتَدِرُ – ابْتَدَرَ to hurry or rush; to anticipate
(بُدْرٌ) (بُدْرٌ) full moon
(مُبَادِرَةٌ) (مُبَادِرَةٌ) initiative, enterprise
(بَوَادِرٌ) (بَوَادِرٌ) precursor, sign

No root

بِرْلَمَانٌ parliament
دَوْرَةٌ بَرْلَمَانِيَّةٌ parliamentary term or session

ب ط ش

يَبْطِشُ / يَبْطِشُ – بَطَشٌ to attack violently, to hit or strike
بَطَشٌ power, force; tyranny
بَطْشَةٌ impact

ب ع ث

يَبْعَثُ – بَعَثَ to send, dispatch or delegate; to awaken (from death)
يَبْدِعُ – اِنْبَعَثَ to be sent out, dispatched or delegated; to arise or develop
يَبْعِثُ – اِبْتَعَثَ to send or dispatch
(بِعَاثَةٌ) (بِعَاثَةٌ) mission, expedition; scholarship
(بَوَاعِثٌ) (بَوَاعِثٌ) incentive, motive, cause
(مَبْعُوْتٌ) (مَبْعُوْتٌ) delegate, envoy; dispatched
مَبْعُوْتٌ خَاصٌّ special envoy

ب ل د

يَبْلُدُ – بَلْدٌ to be stupid or dull-witted
 يَتَبَلَّدُ – تَبَلَّدٌ to become stupid; to show oneself as stupid
 يَتَبَالَّدُ – تَبَالَّدٌ to feign stupidity
 (بُلْدَانٌ / بُلْدَانٌ) بُلْدٌ country, town, city, place
 الأوتوقراطية أو شبه الأوتوقراطية autocratic or semi-autocratic countries
 (بُلْدَاتٌ) بُلْدَةٌ town, city, place, rural township
 (بُلْدِيَّاتٌ) بُلْدِيَّةٌ municipality, council
 دار البلدية town hall, council, municipality
 بَلِيدٌ stupid, dim-witted, idiotic
 بَلَادَةٌ stupidity, silliness

ج ب ر

يَجْبِرُ – جَبَرَ to restore; to force or compel
 يُجْبِرُ – جَبَرَ to set (broken bones)
 يُجْبِرُ – أُجْبِرُ to force or compel
 يَتَجَبَّرُ – تَجَبَّرُ to demonstrate one's strength; to oppress
 جَبْرٌ force, compulsion, power
 عِلْمُ الْجَبْرِ algebra
 (جَبَّارُونَ) جَبَّارٌ giant, colossal; tyrant, oppressor; omnipotent (God)
 إجبارٌ compulsion, coercion
 إجباريٌ compulsory, obligatory
 مُجْبَرٌ compelled

ج ب ه

يَجْبَهُ – جَبَهُ to meet, face or confront
 يُجَابَهُ – جَابَهُ to face or confront; to oppose or defy
 (جَبَاهَاتٌ) جَبَاهَةٌ front (political, military), movement; forehead
 مُجَابَهَةٌ confrontation, opposition
 جَبَاهَةُ الْقِتَالِ battlefield
 جَبَاهَةُ الْإِنْقَاذِ الْإِسْلَامِيِّ the Islamic Salvation Front

ج ل س

يَجْلِسُ – جَلَسَ to sit down
 يُجَالِسُ – جَالَسَ to sit or keep someone company
 يُجْلِسُ – أُجْلِسُ to seat, to ask or make someone sit down
 (جَلْسَاتٌ) جَلْسَةٌ session (parliament); party, gathering
 مَحْضَرُ الْجَلْسَةِ minutes of a meeting
 (مَجَالِسٌ) مَجْلِسٌ session, meeting, party; commission, council

12 Politics

مَجْلِسُ الْوُزَرَاءِ cabinet

مَجْلِسُ السُّبُوحِ Senate

مَجْلِسُ النُّوَابِ parliament, Council of MPs

مَجْلِسُ الشُّورَى state council

مَجْلِسُ التَّعَاوُنِ الْخَلِيجِيِّ Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC)

مَجْلِسُ الْأَمْنِ the Security Council (UN)

الدُّوَلُ الْخَمْسُ ذَاتُ الْعَضُوءِيَّةِ الدَّائِمَةِ فِي مَجْلِسِ الْأَمْنِ
Council the Five Permanent States of the Security

جَالِسٌ (جُلُوسٌ) sitting

ح د و

يُحَدُو – حَدَا to urge, egg on, prompt or induce

يَتَّحَدَى – تَحَدَّى to challenge or compete; to defy or resist; to provoke or incite

تَحَدَّى (تَحَدِيَّاتٌ) challenge, provocation

مُتَّحِدٌ challenger

ح ر ر

يَجْرُ – حَرٌّ to be hot

يُحَرِّرُ – حَرَّرَ to liberate or set free; to write, revise or edit

يَتَّحَرَّرُ – تَحَرَّرَ to become free; to be liberated

يَحْتَرُّ – اِحْتَرَّ to be kindled or heated; to flare up

حَرٌّ heat, warmth

حُرٌّ (أَحْرَارٌ) noble, pure, unadulterated; a freeman; free, independent; liberal

حُرِّيَّةٌ (حُرِّيَّاتٌ) freedom, liberty, independence

حُرِّيَّةُ الصَّحَافَةِ freedom of the press

حُرِّيَّةُ الْفِكْرِ freedom of thought

حُرِّيَّةُ الْإِعْتِقَادِ freedom of belief

حُرِّيَّةُ الْكَلَامِ freedom of speech

حُرِّيَّةُ التَّعْبِيرِ freedom of expression

حُرِّيَّةُ الرَّأْيِ freedom of opinion

حُرِّيَّةُ التَّجْمَعِ freedom of assembly

الْحُرِّيَّاتُ الْمَدَنِيَّةُ civil liberties

حَرِيرٌ (حَرَائِرٌ) silk

حَرَارَةٌ heat, temperature; warmth; a fever

مَقْيَاسُ الْحَرَارَةِ thermometer

وَحْدَةُ حَرَارِيَّةٍ (حُرَارِيَّاتٌ / السُّعْرَاتُ الْحَرَارِيَّةُ) calorie

حُرَيْرَةٌ (حُرَيْرَاتٌ) calorie

تَحْرِيرٌ (تَحَارِيرٌ) writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation

حَارٌّ hot

مُحَرِّرٌ (مُحَرَّرُونَ) liberator; editor

ح ر ك

يُحَرِّكُ – حَرَّكَ to vowelise or put a vowel on a consonant; to move or drive; to awaken
 يَتَحَرَّكُ – تَحَرَّكَ to move or set in motion
 حَرَكَةٌ vowel (grammar); movement, motion, action
 حَرَكَةُ النَّحْرِيرِ الْوَطْنِيِّ الْفَلِسْطِينِيِّ / فَتْح FATAH: Palestinian Liberation Movement
 تَحَرُّكٌ (تَحَرَّكَتُ) movement, motion; departure
 مُحَرِّكٌ (مُحَرِّكَتُ) agent; instigator; motive, incentive; motor, engine
 مُنَحَرِّكٌ vowelised (grammar); moving, mobile

ح ص ن

يُحْصِنُ – حَصَّنَ to be well fortified or inaccessible; to be chaste
 يُحْصِنُ – حَصَّنَ to fortify, strengthen; to immunise; to make inaccessible
 يُحْصِنُ – أَحْصَنَ to make inaccessible; to fortify or entrench; to be chaste
 يَتَحَصَّنُ – تَحَصَّنَ to strengthen one's position, to be fortified or secure
 حِصْنٌ (حُصُونٌ) stronghold, fortress; protection
 حِصَانٌ (حُصْنٌ) horse, stallion
 حَصِينٌ inaccessible, fortified; strong, secured; immune
 الحُصَيْنُ fox
 حِصَانَةٌ (حِصَانَاتٌ) immunity, strength, invulnerability
 حِصَانَةٌ دِپْلُومَاسِيَّةٌ diplomatic immunity
 تَحْصِينٌ (تَحْصِينَاتٌ) fortification, entrenchment
 تَحْصِينٌ protection, safeguarding
 مُحْصَنٌ fortified, immune
 مُحْصِنَةٌ well-protected; chaste

ح ق ب

يُحْتَقِبُ – اِحْتَقَبَ to put in one's bag, to bag
 حُقْبٌ (أَحْقَابٌ) long period of time
 حَقْبَةٌ (حَقَبٌ) period, age; stretch of time
 حَقِيْبَةٌ (حَقَائِبٌ) suitcase, valise
 حَقِيْبَةٌ پارْلَمَانِيَّةٌ parliamentary portfolio
 . . . تَوَلَّى حَقِيْبَةً to take over the portfolio of (plus idafa)

ح ك م

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يَحْكُمُ – حَكَّمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
 حُكْمٌ (أَحْكَامٌ) judgement, verdict; rule, order, law
 حُكْمُ الْقَانُونِ rule of law

14 Politics

حُكْمٌ عُرْفِيٌّ martial law, military rule
(حُكُومَاتٌ) government
مُوظَّفٌ حُكُومِيٌّ civil servant
حُكُومَةٌ مُوقَّتَةٌ interim government
حُكُومَةٌ اِتِّقَالِيَّةٌ coalition government
حُكُومَةٌ مُطْلَقَةٌ / أوتوقراطيَّةٌ autocracy
ظِلٌّ حُكُومَةٌ shadow cabinet
حُكُومَةٌ تَمَثِيلِيَّةٌ representative government
أَخَذَ أَعْنَةَ الحُكُومَةِ to take up the reins of the government
دَائِرَةٌ حُكُومِيَّةٌ governmental department
غَيْرُ حُكُومِيٍّ non-governmental
مُنْظَمَةٌ غَيْرُ حُكُومِيَّةٍ non-governmental organisation (NGO)
تَحَكُّمٌ dominion, control
التَّحَكُّمُ الأَرْضِيُّ ground control
(حُكَاةٌ) حَاكِمٌ a ruler or judge; ruling, governing
الأُسْرَةُ الحَاكِمَةُ ruling family

خ ط ظ

يَخُطُّ - خَطَّ - يَخُطُّ to outline, sketch or write
يُخَطِّطُ - خَطَّطَ - يُخَطِّطُ to plan; to survey
(خُطُوطٌ) خَطٌّ line, stroke; script, calligraphy
خَطُّ الزَّحْفِ line of advance
خَطُّ الأِنْسَابِ line of withdrawal
(خُطَّةٌ) خَطَّطَ plan, project, design
خُطَّةُ الطَّوَارِيءِ emergency plan
خُطَّةُ الإِنْقَاذِ rescue package
الخُطُطُ المُسْتَقْبَلِيَّةُ future plans
خَطَّاطٌ calligrapher
تَخْطِيطٌ planning, designing
تَخْطِيطُ العَمَلِيَّاتِ operations planning
تَخْطِيطٌ تَنْفِيزِيٌّ operational planning
(مُخَطَّطَاتٌ) مَخَطَّطٌ planned; controlled; architectural plan; pl: plans, sketches; maps

No root

الدُّسْتُورُ (دَسَاتِيرٌ) constitution
دُسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional
غَيْرُ دُسْتُورِيٍّ unconstitutional
النِّظَامُ الدُّسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional government
القَانُونُ الدُّسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional law

حكومة دُستوريَّة constitutional government
 مَلَكِيَّة دُستوريَّة constitutional monarchy
 الأحرارُ الدُّستوريُّون constitutional liberals

دول

يَدُولُ – دال – to take turns or alternate
 يُدَاوِلُ – داول – to alternate; to discuss
 يَتَدَاوِلُ – تداول – to alternate or take turns; to make frequent use
 (دَوْلٌ) دَوْلَةٌ state, country
 دَوْلَةُ الرِّفَاهِ utopia; welfare state
 دُولُ الخَلِيجِ the Gulf States
 جَامِعَةُ الدُّوَلِ العَرَبِيَّةِ the Arab League
 الدُّوَلُ العُظْمَى / الدُّوَلُ الكُبْرَى the Superpowers
 الدُّوَلُ النَّامِيَّةُ developing countries
 الدُّوَلُ المُنْتِجَةُ لِلنَّفْطِ عِزْرُ الأَعْضَاءِ فِي الأُوْبِكِ non-OPEC countries
 الدَّوْلَةُ الإِسْلَامِيَّةُ / دَاعِشِ Islamic State (ISIS), Daesh
 تَدْوِيلٌ internationalisation
 المَصَالِحُ الدَّوْلِيَّةُ المُشْتَرَكَةُ common international interests
 مُدَاوِلَةٌ (مُدَاوَلَاتٌ) negotiation, deliberation, consultation
 تَدَاوُلٌ alternation, rotation; circulation (blood, money)
 مُتَدَاوِلٌ current, in circulation, valid

No root

ذُو (ذَوُو) possessor or owner of; endowed (m)
 ذُو مَكَانَةٍ influential
 ذَاتٌ (ذَوَاتٌ) possessor or owner of; endowed (f)
 ذَاتٌ self, being, essence
 الذَّاتِيَّةُ subjectivity; personality
 الحُكْمُ الذَّائِي self-determination, autonomy
 الذَّاتُ الإِلَهِيَّةُ God
 السِّيرَةُ الذَّائِيَّةُ CV (curriculum vitae)

رأس

يُرَأسُ – رَأَسَ – to be in charge or preside; to head or lead
 يُرَيِّسُ – رَأَسَ – to appoint as chief or head
 يَرْتَأِسُ – رَأَسَ – to become or be the head
 رَأْسٌ (رُؤُوسٌ) chief, head, leader; top, summit, peak
 قَطَعَ الرَّأْسَ beheading, decapitation

16 Politics

(رَسَامِلُ) capital

رَأْسُمَالِيَّ capitalist

الرَّأْسُمَالِيَّةُ capitalism

(رُؤَسَاءُ) head, chairman, director, president

(مَرُؤُوسُونَ) subordinates

رِئَاسَةٌ leadership, presidency

الرَّئِيسُ the boss

رئيسُ principal

الرَّئِيسُ المَقْرُ head office

رئيسُ الأركان Chief of Staff

رئيسُ الوزراء prime minister

ر د د

يُرَدُّ – رَدَّ to bring back; to repel or resist

يُرَدَّدُ – رَدَّدَ to keep back; to avert or prevent

يَتَرَدَّدُ – تَرَدَّدَ to hesitate or waver; to be thrown back or reflected; to frequent or return

يَرْتَدُّ – ارْتَدَّ to withdraw or retreat; to abandon or forsake (religion, principles)

يَسْتَرِدُّ – اسْتَرَدَّ to reclaim or retrieve

(رُدُودٌ) رَدٌّ answer, reply; rejection

مَرَدُّ underlying factor

رَدَّةُ apostasy

تَرْدِيدٌ repetition, reiteration

تَرَدُّدٌ hesitation, reluctance, indecision

إِرْتِدَادٌ withdrawal, desertion; apostasy

إِسْتِرْدَادٌ retrieval, recovery; extradition

مُرْتَدٌّ renegade; apostate

مَرْدُودٌ yield, returns

ر س خ

يُرْسَخُ – رَسَخَ to be deeply rooted; to be conversant

يُرْسَخُ – رَسَخَ to entrench or secure; to establish

يُرْسَخُ – أَرَسَخَ to entrench or secure; to establish

رَاسِخٌ deep-rooted, stable; conversant

مَصَالِحُ مُرْسَخَةٌ entrenched interests

ر ك ز

يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَّزَ to set up; to embed firmly

يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَّزَ to concentrate (mind); to position or embed firmly

يَتَرَكِّزُ – تَرَكَّزَ to concentrate

۱رْتَكْرَ – ۱رْتَكِرُ to be implanted; to stay or remain; to lean; to rest
 ۱رْتَكِرُ setting up, installation; concentration, focus
 (مَرَاكِرُ) مَرَكْرُ centre; station, post, office
 مَرَكْرُ حَجْرُ remand centre
 مَرَكْرُ الشَّرْطِيَّةُ police station
 مَرَكْرِي central
 لامرَكْرِي decentralised
 اللّامرَكْرِيَّةُ decentralisation
 لامرَكْرِي حُكْمٌ decentralised rule

س ف ر

۱سْفِرُ – ۱سْفَرٌ to unveil, to remove the veil
 ۱سْفِرُ – ۱سْفَرٌ to unveil or uncover; to dispatch or send away
 ۱سْفِرُ – ۱سَفَارٌ to travel or make a trip; to depart
 ۱سْفِرُ – ۱سَفَرٌ to disclose; to unveil; to yield or achieve
 (أَسْفَارٌ) سَفَرٌ travel, trip
 (سَفَرَاتٌ) سَفَرَةٌ trip, journey
 (سَفَرِيَّةٌ) سَفَرِيَّةٌ a journey or trip; travel
 (سَفْرَةٌ) سَفْرَةٌ dining table
 (سَفْرَاءٌ) سَفِيرٌ ambassador
 سَفُورٌ unveiling (esp. of the face)
 (سَفَارَاتٌ) سَفَارَةٌ embassy
 (مُسَافِرُونَ) مُسَافِرٌ traveller; passenger

س ق ط

۱سَقَطُ – ۱سَقَطٌ to fall, drop or stumble; to be abolished
 ۱سَقَطُ – ۱سَقَطٌ to drop (sth) or slip; to shoot down; to suffer a miscarriage; to eliminate
 ۱سَقَطُ – ۱سَقَطٌ to pick up information or learn gradually
 ۱سَقَطُ – ۱سَقَطٌ to collapse or fall down; to come gradually
 ۱سَقَطُ النِّظَامِ to overthrow or topple the regime
 ۱سَقَطُ خِيَاراً to rule out as an option
 (أَسْقَاطٌ) سَقَطٌ rubbish, trash, junk
 سَقُوطٌ collapse, breakdown, ruin, decline, downfall
 ۱سَقَطٌ overthrow; miscarriage; abortion; deduction
 (سَقَاطٌ) سَقِيطٌ fallen, vile, base, disreputable
 (سَاقِطَةٌ) سَاقِطَةٌ a fallen woman, a harlot

س ل ط

۱سَلَّطَ – ۱سَلَّطٌ to give power or establish as ruler; to impose, inflict or load
 ۱سَلَّطَ – ۱سَلَّطٌ to exercise power or to command; to overcome, surmount or prevail

(سُلْطَاتٌ) power, might, strength, authority; sovereign power
 السُّلْطَةُ الْوَطَنِيَّةُ الْفِلَسْطِينِيَّةُ Palestinian National Authority (PNA)
 سُلْطَةُ قَضَائِيَّةٍ judicial power, the judiciary
 سُلْطَةُ تَشْرِيْعِيَّةٍ legislative power
 سُلْطَةُ مُوقَّتَةٍ interim authority
 سُلْطَةُ مُطْلَقَةٍ absolute power
 تَدَاوُلُ السُّلْطَةِ the changing hands of authority
 وَصَلَ إِلَى السُّلْطَةِ to come to power
 تَجَاوَزَ السُّلْطَةَ to abuse one's authority
 سَلَّمَ السُّلْطَةَ to hand over power
 تَسَلَّطَ dominion, control, authority, influence

س و د

يَسُوْدُ – سَادَ – يَسُوْدُ to prevail; to be or become master, head or lord; to rule or govern
 يُسَيِّدُ – سَيِّدٌ – يُسَيِّدُ to make someone master, head or chief
 (أَسِيْدٌ) سَيِّدٌ master, lord, sir, gentleman
 (سَيِّدَاتٌ) سَيِّدَةٌ lady, mistress
 سِيَادَةٌ command, mastery; sovereignty, rule, dominion
 سَائِدٌ prevailing
 دَوْلَةٌ ذَاتُ سِيَادَةٍ sovereign state

س و س

يَسُوْسُ – سَاسَ – يَسُوْسُ to dominate, govern, regulate or rule; to guide or manage; to administer
 يَسُوْسُنُ – سَوَسَ – يَسُوْسُنُ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
 يَتَسَوَسُ – تَسَوَسَ – يَتَسَوَسُ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
 (سَوَسَانٌ) سَوَسٌ woodworm
 سَوَسٌ licorice
 (سِيَاسَاتٌ) سِيَاسَةٌ politics; policy; administration, management
 (سِيَاسِيٌّ) سِيَاسِيٌّ politician; political; diplomatic
 حَزْبٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political party
 السِّيَاسَةُ الْخَارِجِيَّةُ foreign policy
 الْمَقْرُ الْمَكْتَبِيُّ السِّيَاسِيُّ the political headquarters
 جِيُوْسِيَاسِيَّةٌ geopolitical
 شِقَاقٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ / خِلَافٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ / نِزَاعٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political dissension
 الْأَجْهَزَةُ السِّيَاسِيَّةُ the political apparatus
 وَاضِعُو السِّيَاسَاتِ policy-makers
 نَاطِقٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political activist
 دَوَائِرُ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political circles
 أَوْسَاطٌ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political circles
 أَبْعَدَ عَنِ السِّيَاسَةِ to depoliticise

العزل السياسي political isolation
اللجوء السياسي political asylum

س ي ط ر

(على) – يُسَيِّطِرُ (على) to control, dominate or command
يَسَيِّطِرُ – تَسَيِّطِرُ to control, dominate or command
سَيِّطَرَةٌ rule, domination, supremacy, power, control
مُسَيِّطِرٌ ruler, sovereign

ش ر ط

يَشْرِطُ – شَرَطَ to stipulate; to tear, make an incision or split open
يَشْرِطُ – يَشْرِطُ to tear to shreds, scratch or make incisions
يُشَارِطُ – شَارَطَ to fix mutual conditions, to make a contract; to bet or wager
يَتَشَرِّطُ – تَشَرَّطَ to impose terms or conditions
يَشْتَرِطُ – اشْتَرَطَ to stipulate or impose conditions
(شروط) شَرَطٌ condition, proviso; stipulation; cut, incision
... بشرط أن on the condition that
جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ conditional clause
شُرُوطُ الإِتِّفَاقِ the terms of the agreement
إِيتِفَاقٌ عَلَى شُرُوطٍ to agree upon terms
مِشْرَاطٌ (مِشَارِطٌ) scalpel
شَرْطِيٌّ conditional
شُرَطَةٌ / رِجَالُ الشُّرَطَةِ police
شُرَطَةُ العَاصِمَةِ metropolitan police
شُرَطَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military police
نُقْطَةُ شُرَطَةٍ police post
رَئِيسُ الشُّرَطَةِ police chief
شُرَاطِيٌّ / ضَابِطُ شُرَطَةٍ police officer
شُرَطَةٌ خَيَْالَةٌ mounted police
شُرَطَةٌ هِجَابَةٌ mounted police (camel)
شُرَطَةُ الإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet police
مُحَقِّقٌ شُرَطَةٍ police investigator
دَوْرِيَّةٌ شُرَطَةٍ police patrol
أَعَاقَ عَمَلَ الشُّرَطَةِ to obstruct the police
شَرِيبَةٌ (أَسْرِطَةٌ) ribbon, tape
إِشْتِرَاطٌ (إِشْتِرَاطَاتٌ) condition, proviso, stipulation

ش ك ل

يَشْكُلُ – شَكَّلَ to vowel (a text); to be dubious or ambiguous
يُشَكِّلُ – شَكَّلَ to form or shape; to create; to organise; to diversify

20 Politics

يُشَاكِلُ – شَاكَلٌ to be similar or resemble
يُشَكِّلُ – أَشْكَالٌ to be dubious, ambiguous or vague
يَتَشَكَّلُ – تَشَكَّلٌ to be formed or shaped
(أَشْكَالٌ) شَكْلٌ form, shape, figure; appearance; similarity, resemblance
شَكْلٌ / تَشَكُّيلٌ vowelizing, vowelisation
(شَكَايَاتٌ) شَكَايٌ formal; formalities
(تَشْكِيْلَاتٌ) تَشْكِيْلٌ forming; creation, organisation, formation
تَشْكِيْلَةٌ assortment, selection, variety
إِشْكَالٌ ambiguity; obscurity
(مُشْكِلَاتٌ / مُشْكِلٌ / مُشْكِلَةٌ) مُشْكِلٌ / مُشْكِلَةٌ problem, difficulty

ص ع د

يَصْعَدُ – صَعِدَ to rise or ascend; to escalate
يَصْعَدُ – صَعَدَ to ascend or mount; to go upstream; to escalate
يُصْعِدُ – أَصْعَدُ to make (someone) ascend; to travel up or go upstream
يَتَصَعَّدُ – نَصَعَدَ to evaporate or vaporise
يَتَّصَاعِدُ – تَصَاعَدَ to rise or ascend
تَصْعِيْدٌ escalation (political)
صُعُوْدٌ rising, lifting, ascending; boom
(مِصَاعِدٌ) مِصَاعِدٌ lift, elevator

ض ه د

يَضْهَهُدُ – ضَهَّهَدَ to suppress, oppress or persecute
يَضْطَهُدُ – اضْطَهَّهَدَ to suppress, oppress or persecute
(اضْطِهَادَاتٌ) اضْطِهَادٌ persecution, oppression; repression
مُضْطَهِّدٌ oppressor, persecutor
مُضْطَهَّدٌ oppressed, persecuted

ط غ و / ط غ ي

يَطْغَى – طَغَى to be tyrannical or to terrorise; to dominate; to flood or inundate
طَغْيَانٌ flood, inundation; tyranny, oppression; terrorisation
(طَغَاةٌ) طَاغٍ tyrant, oppressor, despot
طَاغِيَّةٌ tyrant, oppressor, despot, bully
طَاغُوْتُ an idol or false god; a seducer

ط و ل

يَطْوُلُ – طَالَ to be long, to extend or lengthen; to excel
يُطْوِلُ – طَوَّلَ to lengthen, extend, prolong or protract; to be detailed
يُطَاوِلُ – طَاوَلَ to continuously put off; to contend or compete
يُطِيلُ – أَطَالَ to lengthen, elongate or stretch

بِتَطَاوُلٍ – تَطَاوَلَ to become long or to stretch
 عَلَى تَطَاوُلٍ عَلَى – يَتَطَاوَلُ عَلَى to infringe on/upon sth
 إِسْتِطَالٌ – يَسْتِطِيلُ to be overbearing or presumptuous
 طَوْقٌ might, power
 طَوِيلٌ (أَطْوَالٌ) length, size, height
 طَوِيلٌ (طَوَالٌ) tall, long, large, big
 تَطْوِيلٌ / إِطَالَةٌ lengthening, stretching, extension
 إِسْتِطَالَةٌ overbearing attitude, haughtiness
 طَائِلَةٌ might, power, force; revenge, retaliation
 مُسْتَطِيلٌ rectangle, oblong; elongated

ع ر ض

يَعْرِضُ – عَرَضَ to exhibit or demonstrate; to offer or suggest (sth); to be wide
 يُعْرِضُ – عَرَضَ to make wide or broad; to expose; to intimate
 يُعَارِضُ – عَارَضَ to resist, oppose or contradict; to avoid
 يُعْرِضُ – أَعْرَضَ to turn away (from), avoid or shun; to abandon
 يَتَعَرَّضُ – تَعَرَّضَ to resist, oppose or object; to expose; to risk or dare
 يَتَعَارَضُ – تَعَارَضَ to oppose one another; to conflict or be incompatible
 يَعْتَرِضُ – عَتَرَضَ to object, protest or resist; to hinder
 يُسْتَعْرِضُ – اسْتَعْرَضَ to ask to be shown, to review or inspect; to consider
 عَرَضٌ (عُرُوضٌ) an offer or tender; an exhibition or show; breadth or width
 الْعُرْضُ وَالطَّلْبُ supply and demand
 عَرَضُ أَزْيَاءٍ fashion show
 عَرَضُ حَالٍ / عَرَضُحَالٍ petition
 عَرِضٌ (أَعْرَاضٌ) honour, dignity
 عَرَضٌ (أَعْرَاضٌ) accident; symptom (of disease)
 عَرِضٌ (عَرَاضٌ) broad, extensive
 عَرِضَةٌ (عَرَايِضٌ) petition
 مَعْرَضٌ (مَعَارِضٌ) exhibition, show, fair; a stage or showroom
 مَعَارِضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
 إِعْرَاضٌ shunning, avoidance
 تَعَارُضٌ conflict, clash, antagonism; contradiction
 إِعْتِرَاضٌ (إِعْتِرَاضَاتٌ) objection, protest; resistance; exception
 اسْتِعْرَاضٌ parade; examination; survey, review
 عَارِضٌ (عَوَارِضٌ) obstacle, impediment; an attack or fit
 مَعْرُوضٌ (مَعَارِضٌ) exposition, report; memorial; petition
 مَعْرُوضٌ (مَعْرُوضَاتٌ) propositions; exhibits; tenders
 مَعَارِضٌ oppositionist
 مَعَارِضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
 الْمَعَارِضَةُ الْمُنْقَسِمَةُ the divided opposition
 مُعْتَرِضٌ lying across something; opponent, antagonist

No root

(أعضاء) عُضْوُ member, limb, organ
 أعضاء الجسم organs
 غيرُ عُضْوٍ non-member
 العُضْوُ المُنتدَبُ the delegated member
 أعضاء البرلمان members of parliament (MPs)
 تجارةُ الأعضاء البشريَّة human organ trafficking
 عُضْوِيّ organic
 غيرُ عُضْوِيّ inorganic
 عُضْوِيَّةٌ (عُضْوِيَّاتٌ) membership; organism

ع م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَعْمَلُ – عَمَلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour
 يُعْمَلُ – عَمَلٌ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)
 يُعَامِلُ – عَامِلٌ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed
 يُعْمَلُ – أَعْمَلٌ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use
 يَتَعَامَلُ – تَعَامَلٌ to trade or do business with
 يَعْمَلُ – يَعْمَلُ to work or be active; to operate
 يَسْتَعْمَلُ – اسْتَعْمَلَ to use, employ, operate or run
 عَمَلٌ work, labour; practice, activity; production, operation; an act
 عَمَلٌ طَرِيقَةٌ modus operandi
 تَعَطَّلَ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ to be unemployed
 عَمَلٌ خَيْرِيٌّ charity work
 عَمَلِيٌّ practical; relating to work
 (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) عَمَلِيَّةٌ activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery
 فَرِيقُ عَمَلِيَّاتٍ operations team
 عَرَفَهُ عَمَلِيَّاتٌ situation room
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ سِرِّيَّةٌ covert operation
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ special operation
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ حُدُودِيَّةٌ cross-border operation
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ سَلَامٌ peace process
 عَمَلِيَّاتٌ دَهْمٌ لِلْمَنَازِلِ home raid operations
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ إِخْلَافٌ اضْطِرَارِيَّةٌ emergency evacuation
 عَمَلِيَّاتٌ إِسْتِشْهَادِيَّةٌ martyr bombings
 عَمَلِيَّاتٌ إِنْتِحَارِيَّةٌ suicide bombings
 مُنْفِذٌ عَمَلِيَّةٍ إِنْتِحَارِيَّةٍ suicide bomber
 عُمْلَةٌ (عُمَلَاتٌ) money, currency
 جُزْبُ الْعُمَالِ Labour Party
 عَمِيْلٌ (عُمَلَاءٌ) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient

عَمِيلٌ مُرَدَّجٌ double agent
 عَمِيلٌ مُخَرَّضٌ agent provocateur
 (مُعَامَلَاتٌ) مُعَامَلَةٌ treatment
 (تُعَامَلَاتٌ) تُعَامَلٌ transactions, dealings; trade, business
 استعمالٌ use, utilization, handling; application
 (عَوَامِلٌ) عَامِلٌ factor
 مُنْفَرِدٌ عَامِلٌ single factor
 مُسْتَعْمَلٌ used, second hand

No root

(عَوَاهِلٌ) عَاهِلٌ monarch, ruler

No root

(فِئَاتٌ) فِئَةٌ group, class; troop, band; faction
 فِئَوِيٌّ factional
 فِئَوِيَّةٌ factionalism

ف ر ق

يَفْرُقُ – فَرَّقَ to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
 يُفَرِّقُ – فَرَّقَ to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
 يُفَارِقُ – فَارَقَ to separate oneself; to withdraw or depart
 يَتَفَرَّقُ – تَفَرَّقَ to be or become separated; divided, separated
 يُتَفَرَّقُ – اِنْفَرَقَ to be or become separated; disunited, divided
 يَفْتَرِقُ – اِفْتَرَقَ to be or become separated; divided, separated
 فَرَّقَ تَسُدُّ divide and rule
 (فُرُوقٌ) فُرُقٌ difference, distinction; division
 (فُرُقَةٌ) فُرُقَةٌ part, portion, unit, section; division
 فُرُقَةٌ division, separation
 (فُرُقَاءٌ / فُرُوقٌ) فُرَيْقٌ team, party, faction, unit
 فُرَيْقٌ تَفْكِيرٌ think tank
 فُرَيْقٌ عَمَلٌ task force
 فُرُقَانٌ proof, evidence
 الفُرُقَانُ the Quran
 (مَفَارِقٌ) مَفَرَقٌ crossing, intersection, forking
 (تَفَارِيقٌ) تَفَرِيقٌ separation, division, partition; discrimination
 تَفَرِيقَةٌ separation, partition, division
 تَفَرِيقَةٌ عُنْصَرِيَّةٌ racism, racial discrimination
 فِرَاقٌ separation, difference, parting
 مُفَرِّقٌ distributor; retailer; postman
 مُفْتَرِقٌ crossing, intersection, junction

مُفْتَرِقُ طُرُقٍ junction (road)
مُتَفَرِّقٌ scattered, dispersed; sporadic

ف ع ل

يَفْعَلُ – فَعَلَ to act or do; to affect or have an influence
يَتَفَاعَلُ – تَفَاعَلَ to interact or interplay; to combine
يَنْفَعَلُ – اِنْفَعَلَ to be done; to be or become affected; to be agitated or excited
يَقْتَعِلُ – اِفْتَعَلَ to invent, fabricate, falsify or forge
فَعِلٌ (أَفْعَالٌ) verb (grammar); activity, work, action; impact
أَفَاعِيلُ great deeds, feats
فِعْلِيٌّ actual, real, factual
فَعْلَةٌ (فَعَلَاتٌ) deed, action, act
فَعَالٌ effective; actual; forceful
فَعَالِيَّةٌ efficiency
تَفَاعُلٌ (تَفَاعُلَاتٌ) interaction, interplay; chemical reaction
تَفَاعُلٌ مُتَسَلِّسٌ / تَفَاعُلٌ تَسْلُسِلِيٌّ chain reaction
اِنْفِعَالٌ (اِنْفِعَالَاتٌ) agitation, stimulation, irritation, excitement
فَاعِلٌ (فَاعِلُونَ) effective, efficient; actor, perpetrator
فَاعِلٌ (فَعْلَةٌ) workers, labourers; subject of a verbal clause
اِسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ active participle
فَاعِلِيَّةٌ effectiveness; activity
مَفْعُولٌ (مَفَاعِيلٌ) object (grammar); effect, impact or impression; validity
مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ object (grammar)
اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ passive participle
الْمَفْعُولُ لِأَجْلِهِ accusative of purpose
الْمَفْعُولُ الْمُطَّلَقُ cognate accusative
بِالْفِعْلِ indeed, in effect, really
فِعْلًا indeed, in effect, really
مُنْفَعِلٌ excited, agitated, upset
مُفْتَعَلٌ artificial, fabricated, forged

ف و ض

يُفَوِّضُ – فَوَّضَ to entrust; to authorise or empower; to commit; to consign
يُفَاوِضُ – فَاوَضَ to negotiate; to confer
يَتَفَاوَضُ – تَفَاوَضَ to negotiate with each other; to confer
فَوَاضِيٌ chaos, disorder, confusion
فَوَاضِيَّةٌ political anarchy
فَوَاضِيٌّ anarchist; anarchic, chaotic
تَقْوِيضٌ (تَقْوِيضَاتٌ) power of attorney; entrusting, commissioning; delegation; authority
مُفَاوَضَةٌ (مُفَاوَضَاتٌ) negotiations, talk, conference

(مَفْوِضُونَ) commissioner; agent, deputy, proxy
 مَفْوِضٌ سَامٍ high commissioner
 (مَفْوِضِيَّاتٌ) commissariat
 المَفْوِضِيَّةُ الأوروپِيَّةُ European Commission (EC)

ق ل ل

يَقَلُّ – قَلٌّ to be small, insignificant, few or scarce
 يُقَلِّلُ – قَلَّلَ to diminish, decrease or reduce
 يُقَلِّدُ – أَقَلَّ to diminish, decrease or reduce
 يُسْتَقِلُّ – اِسْتَقَلَّ to be independent; to despise or undervalue; to transport
 قَلَّةٌ a few; smallness, insignificance, triviality; lack, want, insufficiency
 (أَقْلَاءٌ / قَلَائِلُ / قِلَالٌ) قليلٌ little, few; insignificant
 (أَقْلِيَّاتٌ) أَقْلِيَّةٌ small number, minority
 حُكْمُ الأَقْلِيَّةِ minority rule
 أَقْلِيَّةٌ عُنْصُرِيَّةٌ ethnic minority
 نَقْلِيلٌ decrease, reduction
 اِسْتِقْلَالٌ independence
 مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent, autonomous; separate

ق م ع

يَقْمَعُ – قَمَعَ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
 يُقَمِّعُ – قَمَعَ to cut the ends off vegetables
 قَمْعٌ oppression, repression; crackdown
 قَمْعٌ دَمَوِيٌّ violent oppression
 نِظَامٌ قَمْعِيٌّ oppressive regime
 (قَمْعٌ / قَمْعٌ / قَمْعٌ) سَمْعٌ stem (fruit, vegetable)

No root

القُنْصُلُ the consul
 قُنْصُلِيٌّ consular
 (قُنْصُلِيَّاتٌ) قُنْصُلِيَّةٌ consulate
 قُنْصُلِيَّةٌ عَامَّةٌ consulate general

ق و د

يَقْوُدُ – قَادَ to lead; to guide, steer or pilot; to pimp
 يَنْقَادُ – اِنْقَادَ to be led or guided; to follow, obey or yield
 يُقْتَادُ – اِقْتَادَ to lead; to be led
 قَوْدٌ leadership; pimping

26 Politics

قَوَادٍ pimp

قِيَادَةٌ guidance, leadership

بِقِيَادَةٍ under the leadership of (plus idafa)

صُفُوفُ الْقِيَادَةِ leadership ranks

الْقِيَادَةُ الْمَرْكَزِيَّةُ central leadership

قَائِدٌ (قَوَادٍ) guide, leader, manager; commander

No root

الكابِينَتُ the Cabinet

No root

الكَنِيَسِيَتُ the Knesset

No root

الكَوْنُغْرَسُ Congress

ل ح ق

يَلْحَقُ – لَحِقَ to follow or keep close; to overtake; to cling or join

يُلَاحِظُ – لَاحَظَ to follow, pursue or chase

يُلْحِقُ – أَلْحَقَ to attach; to be annexed

يَتَلَاخَقُ – تَلَاخَقَ to pursue or chase each other

يَتَلَحَّقُ – تَلَحَّقَ to reach or catch up; to overtake; to join; to enrol

إِلْحَاقٌ attachment, annexation, addition; enrolment

إِلْتِحَاقٌ enrolment (in); affiliation (with)

لَاحِقٌ subsequent, following; attached

مُلْحَقٌ (مُلْحَقُونَ) attaché; assistant

مُلْحَقٌ (مَلَاحِقٌ) postscript, supplement, adjoining papers

مُلاحِقَةٌ (مَلَاخِقَاتٌ) pursuit, chase; legal prosecution

No root

اللُّوبِيّ a lobby

اللُّوبِيّوْنَ / أَعْضَاءُ اللُّوبِيّ lobbyists

م ث ل

يُمَثِّلُ – مَثَّلَ to resemble; to imitate or copy; to compare or liken

يُمَثِّلُ – مَثَّلَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act

يُمَثِّلُ بَ – مَثَّلَ بِ to punish severely

يُمَاثِلُ – مَاتَلَ to resemble; to compare

يَتَمَثَّلُ – تَمَثَّلَ to become similar or imitate; to assimilate or absorb

يَتَمَاثِلُ – تَمَاثَلَ to resemble each other; to match; to agree

يَمْتَثِلُ – امْتَثَلُ to take as a model or example; to imitate; to follow; to obey
 (أَمْثَالٌ) امْتِثَالٌ resemblance, similarity, likeness
 مِثْلًا as (conj)
 الْمِثْلِيَّةُ homosexuality
 (أَمْثَالٌ) امْتِثَالٌ metaphor, simile, parable, proverb; example
 امْتِثَالٌ مِثْلًا / عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمِثَالِ for example
 (أَمْثَلَةٌ) امْتِثَالٌ simile, parable, allegory; example; pattern
 امْتِثَالٌ allegorical, model; exemplary
 (مِثْلٌ) امْتِثَالٌ like, similar, analogous
 امْتِثَالٌ لَمْ يَسْبِقْ لَهُ مِثْلٌ incomparable
 (تَمَاتِيلٌ) امْتِثَالٌ statue, sculpture
 (تَمَاتِيلٌ) امْتِثَالٌ representation; portrayal
 امْتِثَالٌ نِسْبِيٌّ proportional representation
 امْتِثَالٌ acting
 امْتِثَالِيَّةٌ series; play
 امْتِثَالٌ submission, obedience, consent
 امْتِثَالٌ agreement, correspondence; symmetry, uniformity
 (مُمَثِّلُونَ) امْتِثَالٌ representative, deputy, agent; actor, performer, player
 امْتِثَالٌ analogous, comparable, similar, like; represented
 امْتِثَالٌ resembling each other; homogenous, identical; assimilating
 (مُمَثِّلُونَ) امْتِثَالٌ actor; deputy, representative

م ر ق

يَمْرُقُ – مَرَقَ to hurry away; to renege, deviate or go rogue; to renounce
 مَرَقٌ / مَرَقَةٌ broth, gravy
 مَرَقٌ deviation; defection; apostasy
 (مَرَقَةٌ / مَرَاقٌ) مَرَاقٌ rogue, renegade, defector, deserter
 مَرَقَةٌ دَوْلَةٌ مَرَقَةٌ rogue state

م ك ن

يَمْكُنُ – مَكَنَ to be or become strong; influential; to have power
 يُمَكِّنُ – مَكَنَ to strengthen or consolidate; to enable or make possible
 يُمْكِنُ – أَمْكَنَ to enable; to be possible or feasible
 يَتَمَكَّنُ – تَمَكَّنَ to be able to; to have influence or weight; to have or gain power
 يَسْتَمْكِنُ – اسْتَمَكَّنَ to strengthen or consolidate; to seize or take possession; to establish
 oneself
 تَمَكِينٌ strengthening, consolidation
 امْتِثَالٌ إمكَانٌ power, ability, capacity; faculty
 (إِمكَانِيَّاتٌ) امْتِثَالٌ possibilities, potentialities
 امْتِثَالٌ تَمَكُّنٌ power, authority, self-control
 امْتِثَالٌ مَأْكِنٌ strong, solid
 امْتِثَالٌ مُمْكِنٌ possible, conceivable

من الممكن it is possible

من غير ممكن / من غير الممكن not possible

متمكن adept, proficient; lasting, strengthened

م ل ك

يملك – ملك to rule or dominate; to lord it over; to acquire, possess or seize

يملك – ملك to put in possession of; to transfer or assign

يملك – ملك to put in possession of; to transfer or assign

يملك – ملك to take possession, appropriate or seize

يملك – ملك to gain control; to control or restrain oneself

يملك – ملك to possess or own; to gain or acquire; to dominate, control or master

ملك rule, reign, dominion, power

ملك (ملك) property, possessions, goods, fortune, wealth

ملك (ملك) king, sovereign, monarch

ملك monarchy, royalty

ملك المطلقة absolute monarchy

ملك إرادة ملكية royal decree

ملك (ملكات) queen

ملك الجمال beauty queen

ملك / ملك (ملائكة) angel

ملك الحارس guardian angel

ملك ملكية (ملكيات) property, ownership

ملك ملكي royal, kingly, regal

ملك (ممالك) kingdom, empire, state, country

ملك possession, domination, control

ملك taking possession; ownership, possession, domination, control

ملك self-control

ملك إمتلاك occupancy; possession; domination, control

ملك مملوك (مماليك) owned, in possession, belonging to; Mameluke

ملك ممتلكات (ممتلكات) owned, in possession; property, estates

ن د ب

ندب – ندب to mourn or lament; to detail; to delegate, appoint or commission

ندب – ندب to appoint, assign, commission, authorise or empower; to detail

ندب lamentation; assignment, deputation, delegation; authorisation

ندب (ندبات) mandate; assignment, mission; detailing; appointment

ندب الإنتداب البريطاني British Mandate

ندب (مندوب) agent, delegate, representative; mourned, lamented

ندب مندوبية delegation; High Commission

ندب مُنتدب deputised, delegated, commissioned, entrusted

ن ز ل

يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to go down, descend, fall or sink; to camp or lodge
 يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to make come down; to dismount; to reveal; to lower or decrease
 يُنَارِلُ – نَارَلَ to get into a fight
 يُنْزِلُ – أَنْزَلَ to bring or take down; to reveal; to bestow or grant
 يَنْزِرُ – تَنْزَرُ to stoop or condescend
 يَنْتَازِلُ – تَنَازَلَ to renounce, waive, surrender or relinquish; to resign
 (نُزُولٌ) quarters, lodging; hotel, inn
 (نَزْلَةٌ) (نَزَلَاتٌ) cold, catarrh
 نُزُولٌ descending, dismounting; surrender
 مَنَزَلٌ (مَنَارِلٌ) house; stopping place
 مَنْزِلَةٌ status, degree, rank, standing; dignity
 تَنْزِيلٌ (تَنْزِيلَاتٌ) revelation; lowering, decrease, reduction (prices), deduction
 تَنْزَالٌ (تَنْزَالَاتٌ) concessions; transfer; surrender; abdication

ن ظ م

يَنْظِمُ – نَظَّمَ to organise or arrange; to classify or group; to write poetry
 يَنْتَظِمُ – تَنْظَمُ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
 يَنْتَظِمُ – تَنْظَمُ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
 يَنْتَظِمُ – يَنْتَظِمُ to be ordered or classified; to enter or join; to pervade; to befall
 (نُظْمٌ / أَنْظَمَةٌ) نظامٌ system, method; rule, order, law; organisation; regime
 نظامٌ الأَكْثَرِيَّةُ majority system
 تَغْيِيرُ النِّظَامِ regime change
 نظامٌ سِيَّاسِيٌّ political regime
 نظامٌ الجَدَارَةِ meritocracy
 تَنْظِيمٌ (تَنْظِيمَاتٌ) arrangement, organisation; reform; control, regulation
 انْتِظَامٌ order, regularity; systematic
 مُنْظِمٌ organiser; sponsor
 مُنْظَمَةٌ (مُنْظَمَاتٌ) organisation
 المُنْظَمَاتُ الأَهْلِيَّةُ private organisations
 مُنْظَمَةُ العَفْوِ الدَّوْلِيَّةُ Amnesty International
 مُنْظَمَةُ هِيومن رايتس ووتش Human Rights Watch
 مُنْظَمَةُ جَافِ شَمَالِ الأَطْلَسِيِّ North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
 مُنْظَمَةُ التَّحْرِيرِ الفِلَسْطِينِيَّةُ Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO)
 مُنْتَظِمٌ regular, even, uniform

ن ه ز

يَنْهَرُ – نَهَرَ to push, shove or thrust; to drive or urge on
 يُنَاهِرُ – نَاهَرَ to approach a certain age; to reach; to seize
 يَنْتَوِزُ – انْتَهَرَ to seize or take (opportunity)

إِنْتِهَازِيَّ opportunist
الإِنْتِهَازِيَّةُ opportunism

ن و ب

يُنَوِّبُ – نَابٌ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
يُنَوِّبُ – نَوَّبٌ to deputise or appoint as deputy; to delegate or commission
يُنَاوِبُ – نَاوَبٌ to alternate; to take shifts
يُنَيِّبُ – أَنَابَ to deputise, authorise or empower
يَتَنَاوَبُ – تَنَاوَبٌ to take turns or alternate
(نَوْبٌ) change, rotation, alternation, shift; a calamity, misfortune or mishap
(نَوْبَةٌ) a fit or attack; a crisis
(نَوَابَاتٌ) representation; replacement, delegation, substitution, proxy
عَنْ بِالنِّيَابَةِ on behalf of
نِيَابِيَّ parliamentary; representative
مُنَاوَبَةٌ alternation, rotation; successively, taking turns, in shifts
تَنَاوُبٌ alternation, rotation
بِالتَّنَاوُبِ successively, alternately
(نَوَّابٌ) MP; deputy, representative, delegate
نَائِبُ الرَّئِيسِ deputy-head
نَائِبُ الْمَلِكِ viceroy
مَجْلِسُ النُّوَابِ Parliament
رئيسُ النِّيَابَةِ chief prosecutor
وَكِيلُ النِّيَابَةِ public prosecutor, district attorney
مُنَاوِبٌ on duty

ه م ش

يَهْمِشُ – هَمَشَ to bite
هَامِشٌ (هُوَامِشٌ) margin
هَامِشِيَّ marginal
تَهْمِشُ marginalising
عَلَى الْهَامِشِ on the side lines
يَضَعُ عَلَى الْهَامِشِ to marginalise

ه ي م ن

يُهَيِّمُ – هَيَّمَ to dominate or control; to guard or watch; to say amen
هَيْمَةٌ hegemony, control; supervision, surveillance
مُهَيِّمٌ supervising; controlling; guardian, master

و ح د

يُوحِدُ – وَحَدَ to be alone; to be without equal
يُؤَجِّدُ – وَحَّدَ to unify, unite or standardise

يَتَوَحَّدُ – تَوَحَّدَ to be one, alone, lonely or solitary; to be united or combined
 يَتَّحِدُ – اِتَّحَدَ to be one, united or combined; to unite
 اَللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ to declare God to be one, to be a monotheist
 وَحْدَةٌ unity, oneness; solitude; a unit
 (وَحْدَاتٌ) وَحْدَةٌ unit (military); oneness, unity; isolation, privacy, solitude
 وَحْدَانِيَّةٌ seclusion, privacy, loneliness
 اَللَّهُ وَحْدَانِيَّةٌ oneness of God
 وَحِيدٌ alone, solitary, lonely, single, individual
 تَوْحِيدٌ union, combination, unification, consolidation
 اَلْمَوْحِدُ / اَلْمَوْحِدِيَّةُ / اَلْمَوْحِدِيَّةُ monotheistic
 اَلتَّوْحِيدُ monotheism
 (اِتِّحَادَاتٌ) اِتِّحَادٌ union; concord, agreement; combination
 اَلْاِتِّحَادُ اَلْاَوْرُوْبِيُّ the European Union (EU)
 اَلْمُنْظَمَةُ اَلْاِتِّحَادِ اَلْاَوْرُوْبِيُّ the European Union (EU)
 اَلْاِتِّحَادُ اَلْاِفْرِيقِيُّ the African Union (AU)
 اَلْمُنْظَمَةُ اَلْوَحْدَةِ اَلْاِفْرِيقِيَّةُ Organisation of African Unity (OAU)
 اِتِّحَادِيٌّ federal
 وَاحِدٌ one (number); someone, somebody; separate, individual
 مُوَحَّدٌ united, combined, unified
 مُتَّحِدٌ united, consolidated; uniform

وزر

يَتَوَزَّرُ – تَوَزَّرَ to become a minister
 يُسْتَوَزَّرُ – اِسْتَوَزَّرَ to appoint or be appointed as a minister
 (وَزْرَاءُ) وَزِيرٌ minister, vizier; queen (in chess)
 وَزِيرُ اَلْخَارِجِيَّةِ foreign minister
 وَزِيرُ اَلدَّاخِلِيَّةِ home secretary
 وَزِيرُ اَلدَّفَاعِ defence minister
 وَزِيرٌ بِاَلْوَكَالَةِ acting minister
 هَيْئَةُ اَلْوَزَرَاءِ Cabinet
 مَنَصِيبُ رِنَاسَةِ اَلْوَزَرَاءِ the office of prime minister
 تَعْدِيلٌ وَزَارِيٌّ cabinet reshuffle
 (وَزَارَاتٌ) وَزَارَةٌ ministry, office of a vizier
 وَزَارَةُ اَلْخَارِجِيَّةِ foreign ministry
 خَارِجِيٌّ external, exterior; outside
 وَزَارَةُ اَلْحَرْبِيَّةِ war ministry
 وَزَارَةُ اَلدَّاخِلِيَّةِ ministry of interior
 دَاخِلِيٌّ internal, interior, inside
 وَزَارَةُ اَلدَّفَاعِ ministry of defence
 وَزَارَةُ اَلْعَدْلِ ministry of justice
 وَزَارَةُ اَلْاِعْلَامِ ministry of information
 وَزَارَةُ اَلْاِسْتِخْبَارَاتِ ministry of intelligence

و ط ن

يَوطِنُ – وَطَنَ to dwell, live, reside or stay
 يُوطِنُ – وَطَنَ to take up residence or settle down; to prepare oneself mentally
 يَتَّوِطِنُ – تَوَطَّنَ to settle down
 يَسْتَوِطِنُ – اسْتَوِطَنَ to live, settle, take root or become naturalised
 (أَوْطَانٌ) وَطَنٌ nation, home, homeland, native place, country
 (وَطَنِيٌّ) وَطَنِيٌّ indigenous, native, national; patriotic, nationalist; patriot
 وَطَنِيَّةٌ وَطَنِيَّةٌ nationalism; patriotism
 (مَوَاطِنٌ) مَوَاطِنٌ native land, home, residence, domicile
 اسْتِطَانٌ اسْتِطَانٌ immigration, colonisation; settling
 مُوَاطِنٌ مُوَاطِنٌ compatriot, fellow-, countryman, citizen
 (مُسْتَوِطِنُونَ) مُسْتَوِطِنٌ settler; domestic; resident
 (مُسْتَوِطِنَاتٌ) مُسْتَوِطِنَةٌ settlement
 النِّظَامُ الاسْتِطَانِيُّ settling system
 تَجْمِيدُ بِنَاءِ الْمُسْتَوِطِنَاتِ freeze on settlements

و ط ي

يَطَأُ – وَطَأَ to tread, step, walk on or trample
 يُوطِئُ – وَطَأَ to pave, level or smoothen; to make ready or prepare; to reduce
 يُوَاطِئُ – وَاطَأَ to agree or be in agreement
 يَتَّوَاطِئُ – تَوَاطَأَ to agree, cooperate, work together or act in collusion
 وَطَاءٌ وَطَاءٌ low ground
 وَطَاءَةٌ وَطَاءَةٌ pressure, coercion, violence, oppression, gravity
 تَحْتَ وَطَاءَةِ الاسْتِعْمَارِ under colonial oppression
 (مَوَاطِئٌ) مَوَاطِئٌ foothold, footstep, track
 تَوَاطِئَةٌ تَوَاطِئَةٌ introduction, initiation, preparation; reduction
 مُوَاطِئَةٌ مُوَاطِئَةٌ agreement, secret understanding, collusion
 تَوَاطِئَةٌ تَوَاطِئَةٌ agreement, secret understanding, collusion
 وَاطِئٌ وَاطِئٌ low, soft, subdued (voice)
 الْأَرْضُ الْوَاطِئَةُ the Netherlands

و ف ق

يُوَفِّقُ – وَفَّقَ to be right, proper, suitable, appropriate or fit for
 يُؤَوِّقُ – وَفَّقَ to adapt, to make fit or suitable; to accommodate; to reconcile or make
 peace; to be lucky
 يُؤَافِقُ – وَافَقَ to befit or suit; to agree, harmonise or correspond; to be agreeable or
 convenient
 يَتَوَفَّقُ – تَوَفَّقَ to be assisted or favoured (by God); to be successful or prosper
 يَتَوَفَّقُ – اتَّفَقَ to agree, be consistent or reach an agreement; to happen accidentally
 وَفْقٌ وَفْقٌ sufficient amount; agreement, harmony, concord, accord

وفقاً ل according to
 توفيقٌ good fortune, prosperity; success (from God); reconciliation
 التوفيق من الله success is from God
 وفاقٌ accord, concordance, conformity, unity, harmony
 (مُوافَقَةٌ) موافقة agreement; analogy; suitability; consent, approval
 توافُق coincidence; agreement, conformity
 (اتِّفَاقٌ) اتفاق agreement, treaty, understanding, pact; coincidence, accident
 اتِّفَاقٌ مُتَبَادِلٌ mutual consent
 الاتِّفَاقُ النُّوَوِيُّ nuclear agreement or treaty
 (اتِّفَاقِيَّةٌ) إتفاقيّة agreement, treaty, convention
 مُتَوَفِّقٌ / مُتَوَفِّقٌ lucky, fortunate, successful

وقع

يَقَعُ – وَقَعَ to fall or drop; to occur, happen or come to pass; to arrive; to meet
 يُوَفِّعُ – وَفَّعَ to let fall; to sign (sth); to execute, perform or carry out; to register; to
 seize or confiscate
 يُوَأِقُ – وَاقَعَ to attack someone or to fight; to have sex with
 يُوَاقِعُ – أَوْقَعَ to plunge, to let fall or throw down; to land; to attack, assault or
 overthrow
 يَتَوَفَّعُ – تَوَفَّعَ to expect, anticipate or dread
 وَقَعٌ a fall, drop, tumble; an occurrence
 (وَقَعَةٌ) وقعة a fall, drop, tumble; an incident or occurrence
 وَقُوعٌ occurrence, happening
 (وَقَائِعٌ) وقائع event, catastrophe; occurrence, incident
 (مَوَاقِعٌ) مواقع place, spot, location; event
 مَوْقِعٌ إِسْتِرَاطِيٌّ strategic point
 تَحْدِيدُ الْمَوْقِعِ الْجُغْرَافِيِّ geolocation
 (مَوَاقِعٌ) مواقع battlefield; a battle or combat
 (تَوَفِّيعَاتٌ) توفيع performance; registration; recording, pl: signature
 وَقِعٌ situated; happening; reality
 وَقَعُ الْحَالِ state of affairs
 وَقَعَةٌ incident, occurrence, (negative) event
 وَاقِعِيٌّ realistic, real
 وَاقِعِيَّةٌ reality
 مَوْقِعٌ signed, recorded, registered
 مُتَوَفَّعٌ expected, anticipated

Note

- 1 In colloquial Arabic, this is also called out by men before they enter a room to give women time and notice to put on their veils; and before throwing things out at night to notify the jinn that something is about to be thrown.

الأحزاب السياسية والأيديولوجيات Political parties and ideologies

No root

إمبراطوريّ imperialist
إمبراطورية Empire; imperialism
إمبراطور (أباطرة) Emperor

ب د د

يُبَدُّ – بَدَّ to distribute, spread or disperse
يُبَدِّدُ – بَدَّدَ to eliminate or remove; to divide, distribute, spread, scatter or disperse
يَتَبَدَّدُ – تَبَدَّدَ to be divided, distributed, spread or scattered (passive)
يَسْتَبِدُّ – اسْتَبَدَّ to rule tyrannically; to be independent; to be obstinate
يُفْهِمُ way out, escape
يُجِبُّ inevitably, definitely, certainly
تَبْدِيدٌ elimination; scattering; dissipation
اِسْتِبْدَادٌ tyranny, oppression, despotism, autocracy
اِسْتِبْدَائِيٌّ arbitrary; autocratic, despotic
اِسْتِبْدَائِيَّةٌ authoritarianism

No root

بوليس police
دولة بوليسية police state

No root

البيروقراطية bureaucracy

ج د د

يُجَدُّ – جَدَّ to be new; to be serious or grave; to take seriously or strive earnestly
يُجَدِّدُ – جَدَّدَ to renew, modernise or fix; to limit; to establish; to be an innovator
يُجِدُّ – أَجَدَّ to strive or endeavour; to hurry; to renew
يَتَجَدَّدُ – تَجَدَّدَ to become new or be renewed; to revive
يَسْتَجِدُّ – اسْتَجَدَّ to be new, come newly into existence; to renew
(جُدُودٌ) جَدٌّ good luck, good fortune
جِدُّ seriousness, diligence, eagerness
جِدًّا very, much
جِدِيٌّ serious
(جُدِيدٌ) جَدِيدٌ new, recent, modern; unprecedented

تَجْدِيدٌ renewal, remodelling, modernisation; innovation
 (مُجَدِّدٌ) modernists, reformists; innovator
 (مُجِدُّ) diligent

ج م ر

يَجْمَعُونَ – جَمْعًا to gather, collect or assemble
 يَتَجَمَعُونَ – تَجْمَعًا to gather or flock together
 جَمْعَةٌ crowd, multitude, throng; the populace
 (جَمَاهِيرُ) جُمْهُورٌ crowd or multitude; the public
 الجَمَاهِيرُ the people, the masses
 (جُمْهُورِيٌّ) جُمْهُورِيٌّ republican
 (جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ) جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ republic
 الحِزْبُ الجُمْهُورِيُّ the Republicans

ح ز ب

يَحْزِبُ – حَزَبٌ to befall, happen or occur
 يُحْزِبُ – حَزَبٌ to rally; to form or found a party
 يَتَحَزَّبُ – تَحَزَّبٌ to take sides; to form a party or join forces
 (أَحْزَابٌ) الحِزْبُ party, faction, group, troop; one sixtieth of the Quran
 الحِزْبُ حَاكِمٌ ruling party
 الحِزْبُ خَطٌّ the party line
 نظامُ الحِزْبِ الواحدِ one-party system
 نظامُ الأحزابِ المتعدِّدةِ multi-party system
 الحِزْبُ الأكثرُ إنتِباعاً the most widespread party
 الحِزْبُ الأسرعُ نُموً the fastest-growing party
 الحِزْبُ العَمَالِ Labour party
 الحِزْبُ المُحافظينِ Conservative party

ح ف ظ

يَحْفَظُ – حَفَظَ to preserve, protect, guard or defend; to learn or observe; to comply
 يُحْفَظُ – حَفَظَ to have someone memorise
 يُحَافِظُ – حَافِظٌ to preserve, maintain or sustain; to supervise or control; to be mindful;
 to observe
 يُحْفِظُ – أَحْفَظُ to vex, annoy or irritate; to hurt
 يَتَحَفَّظُ – تَحَفَّظُ to be cautious, mindful or wary; to be on one's guard; to observe
 يَحْتَفِظُ – احْتَفَظُ to maintain, uphold, protect, preserve, retain or guard
 حِفْظٌ preservation, maintenance, guarding, custody; memorisation
 قَوَاتُ حِفْظِ السَّلَامِ peacekeeping forces

36 Politics

حِفاطٌ dressing, bandage; a nappy
حَفِيطٌ attentive; heedful, mindful
حَفِيطَةٌ (حَفِيطٌ) grudge, resentment, rancour
مَحْفَظَةٌ / مَحْفَظَاتٌ folder, bag, satchel
تَحْفِيطٌ memorisation drill
حِفاطٌ defence, protection, guarding
مُحَافَظَةٌ (مُحَافَظَاتٌ) district; guarding, preservation; defence
تَحْفُظٌ (تَحْفُظَاتٌ) reservation, proviso; caution, wariness; restraint
تَحْفِظِيٌّ preventative
إِحْتِفاطٌ guarding, safeguarding, preservation
حَافِظٌ (حُفاطٌ) Hafiz;¹ guardian, custodian, caretaker
مُحَافِظٌ conservative; governor
مُحَافِظٌ جَدِيدٌ neo-conservative
مُتَحَفِّظٌ cautious, vigilant, wary; sedate

No root

دِكْتَاتُورِيَّةٌ hegemony, dictatorship, monopoly
دِكْتَاتُورٌ dictator

No root

دِيمُوقْرَاطِيٌّ democratic
عَيْرُ دِيمُوقْرَاطِيٍّ undemocratic
دِيمُوقْرَاطِيَّةٌ democracy
الْحِزْبُ الدِّيمُوقْرَاطِيٌّ / الدِّيمُوقْرَاطِيُّونَ the Democrats

ش م ل

يَشْمَلُ – شَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
يَشْتَمِلُ – اِشْتَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
شَمَلٌ uniting, gathering; unity
شامِلٌ complete, total, comprehensive, exhaustive, universal
مَشْمُولٌ included, implied
شُمُولِيَّةٌ totalitarianism
شُمُولِيٌّ totalitarian

No root

صَهْيُونِ Zion
صَهْيُونِيٌّ Zionist
الصَّهْيُونِيَّةُ Zionism

No root

الفَاسِيَّةُ fascism

No root

الكَلْبِيْتُو قَرَاطِيَّةُ kleptocracy

No root

اللِّبِير الَّلِيُونُ the Liberals

اللِّبِير الَّلِيَّةُ liberalism

No root

المَّارِكْسِيَّةُ Marxism

مَّارِكْسِي Marxist

No root

النَّازِيَّةُ Nazism

النَّازِيَّةُ الَّلَجْدِيْدَةُ neo-Nazism

نَازِيٌّ جَدِيْدٌ neo-Nazi

ي س ر

يَسِرُّ – يَسِرُّ to be or become easy; to be small or little

يَسِرُّ – يَسِرُّ to level, smooth or pave, or prepare; to ease or facilitate

يُسِرُّ – يُسِرُّ to be lenient, indulgent or obliging

يَسْتَيْسِرُّ – يَسْتَيْسِرُّ to become easy; to be possible; to succeed, thrive or prosper

يَسْتَيْسِرُّ – يَسْتَيْسِرُّ to be easy; to succeed or to be successful

يُسْرٌ ease, facility; affluence, prosperity

يَسْرَةٌ left side

يَسَارٌ left side; ease, comfort; prosperity, affluence, wealth

يَسَارِيٌّ left-wing, leftist

يَسِيرٌ easy; small, little, slight

أَيْسَرٌ easier; smaller; wealthier

تَيْسِيرٌ facilitation (also a boy's name)

مَيْسُورٌ easily done or accomplished; fortunate, lucky

مَيْسُورُ الْحَالِ prosperous

مَيْسَرَةٌ ease, comfort, affluence, wealth (also a girl's name)

مُتَيْسِرٌ facilitated, made easy, within reach; well-off

الْيَسَارُ the Left

ي م ن

يَمِينٌ to be lucky or fortunate
يَمِينٌ – يَمِينٌ to go to the right
يَسْتَيْمِنُ – يَسْتَيْمِنُ to see a good omen
يَسْتَيْمِنُ – يَسْتَيْمِنُ to see a good omen
يَمِينٌ good luck, good fortune
الْيَمِينُ السَّعِيدُ the Yemen
(أَيْمَانٌ) يَمِينٌ the right-hand side; an oath
يَمِينِي right-wing
الْيَمِينُ the Right
مُنْظَمَةٌ يَمِينِيَّةٌ right-wing organisation

Note

1 Someone who has memorised the Quran by heart.

Security measures الإجراءات الأمنية

No root

(الأيديولوجية) الأيديولوجية ideology

No root

البنطاغون Pentagon

No root

الدبلوماسية الدبلوماسية diplomacy

No root

الفيتو veto

No root

إستراتيجي strategic
إستراتيجية strategy
إستراتيجية الإحتواء containment strategy
أهمية إستراتيجية strategic importance
مبادرة الدفاع الإستراتيجي Strategic Defence Initiative

أ م ن

يَأْمَنُ – يَأْمَنُ to be faithful, reliable or trustworthy
يُؤْمِنُ – يَأْمَنُ to reassure; to assure, ensure or safeguard; to insure

- يُؤْمِنُ – أَمِنٌ to believe
يَأْتِمُنُ – يُتَمَّنُ to trust or entrust; to have confidence or faith in
يَسْتَأْمِنُ – إِسْتَأْمَنُ to trust or have confidence; to ask for protection or indemnity
أَمَانٌ / أَمْنٌ safety, protection, security, shelter, peace
(أَمْنَاءُ) أَمِينٌ reliable, loyal, trustworthy
بَيْتُ أَمْنٍ safe house
أَمْنٌ غِذَائِيٌّ food security
أَمْنٌ قَوْمِيٌّ national security
أَمْنٌ مَادِّيٌّ financial security
أَمْنٌ جَمَاعِيٌّ collective security
أَمْنٌ عَالَمِيٌّ global security
تَهْدِيدٌ لِلأَمْنِ القَوْمِيِّ national security threat
مَنْطِقَةٌ أَمْنِيَّةٌ security zone
إِخْتِرَاقٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security breach
أَفْرَادُ الأَمْنِ security people
مَجْلِسُ الأَمْنِ Security Council
قُوَاتُ الأَمْنِ security forces
أَمْنٌ الدَّوْلَةِ national or state security
فَرَضُ الأَمْنِ enforcing security
تَضْيِيقٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security crackdown
مَلْفٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security file
تَكَامُلٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security integration
جِزَاءٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security belt
مُتَطَلِبَاتُ الأَمْنِ security requirements
أَمِينٌ عَامٌّ secretary general
صَمَامُ الأَمَانِ safety valve
أَمِينٌ amen
(أَمَانَاتٌ) أَمَانَةٌ reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, fidelity, confidence; deposit
إِيمَانٌ faith, belief (also a girl's name)
تَأْمِينٌ insurance, guarantee, warranty, security
مَأْمُونٌ reliable, trustworthy (also a boy's name)
(مُؤْمِنُونَ) مُؤْمِنٌ faithful; a believer; Muslim

أ ه ب

- يُؤَهِّبُ – أَهَّبٌ to prepare, make ready
يَتَأَهَّبُ – تَأَهَّبٌ to get ready
(أَهْبَةٌ) أَهْبَةٌ preparation, alertness, readiness; equipment, gear
أَهْبَةٌ عَلَى أَمْنٍ fully prepared
إِهَابٌ skin, hide
(تَأَهَّبَاتٌ) تَأَهَّبٌ preparedness, readiness, pl: preparation
مُتَأَهَّبٌ ready, prepared
وَضَعَ فِي حَالَةٍ تَأَهَّبٍ قُصُوى to put on red alert

ب غ ت

يَبْعَثُ – بَعَثَ to come unexpectedly
يُبَاغِتُ – باغَتَ to come unexpectedly; to surprise
يَنْبَغِتُ – انْبَغَتَ to be taken by surprise, to be taken aback
بُعْثَةٌ surprise, a surprising event
مُباغِئَةٌ surprise attack or raid; sudden arrival
بَعَثَهُ suddenly, unexpectedly

No root

تُكْتِكَاتُ tactics

ج ذ ر

يَجْذُرُ – جَذَرَ to uproot, tear out by the roots
يُجَذِّرُ – جَذَّرَ to uproot, tear out by the roots; to extract the root (of number); to take
root
جَذْرٌ (جُذُورٌ) root, base, stem
جَذْرِيٌّ radical; root
رَادِيكَالِيٌّ / رَادِيكَالِيٌّ radical
الرَّادِيكَالِيَّةُ radicalism

ج ر ي

يَجْرِي – جَرَى to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
يُجْرِي – جَرَى to cause to run
يُجَارِي – جَارَى to agree or concur; to be guided; to conform
يُجْرِي – أَجْرَى to cause to flow or run; to carry out, execute or launch; to bestow
(مَجَارٍ) مَجْرِيٌّ sewage system; drain; stream, current; course (of events)
إِجْرَاءٌ (إِجْرَاءَاتٌ) performance; proceedings, measures
إِجْرَاءَاتٌ إِسْتِنَائِيَّةٌ exceptional measures
إِجْرَاءَاتٌ أَمْنِيَّةٌ security measures
إِجْرَاءَاتٌ أَمْنِيَّةٌ مُشَدَّدَةٌ heightened security measures
إِجْرَاءَاتٌ رَادِعَةٌ deterrent measures
إِجْرَائِيٌّ operational
جَارٍ flowing, streaming, running, circulating, current, present
(جَارِيَةٌ / جَارِيَاتٌ) girl, maid, servant, slave girl

ج س س

يَجْسُ – جَسَّ to touch, handle or probe
يَتَجَسَّسُ – تَجَسَّسَ to scout, explore or spy
جَاسُوسٌ (جَوَاسِيْسٌ) spy

مُكَافِحَةُ الْجَاسُوسِيَّةِ counter espionage
 جَاسُوسٌ مُزْدَوِّجٌ double agent
 تَجَسُّسٌ espionage, spying
 حَلْفَةٌ تَجَسُّسٍ spy ring
 سَحَقَ شَبَكَةَ تَجَسُّسٍ to crack a spy network

ح د د

يَحْدُّ – حَدٌّ to sharpen or hone; to delimit or restrict
 يُحَدِّدُ – حَدَّدَ to sharpen; to establish; to determine; to restrict, limit, define or delimit
 يُحَادِدُ – حَادٌّ to oppose or act contrary to
 يُجِدُّ – أَحَدٌ to sharpen or make sharp; to look sharply
 يَتَّحَدُّ – تَحَدَّدَ to be delimited, determined or definable; to be established; to be scheduled
 يَحْنَدُّ – اِحْتَدَّ to be or become angry, furious or agitated
 حَدٌّ (حُدُودٌ) border, edge, boundary, limit, extremity, end
 إِلَى حَدِّ مَا to some extent
 عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ equally
 شُرَطَةُ الْحُدُودِ border police
 مِرَاقِبَةُ الْحُدُودِ border control
 حُرْسُ الْحُدُودِ border guard
 حِدَّةٌ sharpness; violence, fury, ire, wrath, anger; pitch
 جَدَادٌ mourning
 حَدَائِدٌ (حَدَائِدٌ) حَدِيدٌ iron, hardware; forgings
 حَدِيدَةٌ (حَدَائِدٌ) piece of iron
 حَدَّادٌ (حَدَّادُونَ) blacksmith, ironmonger
 تَحْدِيدٌ (تَحْدِيدَاتٌ) limitation, restriction; delimitation, delineation
 حَادٌّ sharp, keen; high-pitched
 مَحْدُودٌ bounded, bordered, circumscribed, limited, restricted
 مُحَدَّدٌ sharpened; fixed, clearly defined
 مُحْنَدٌّ angry, furious

ح ر س

يَحْرُسُ – حَرَسَ to guard, watch, secure or protect; to control
 يَتَحَرَّسُ – تَحَرَّسَ to beware, to be wary or on one's guard
 يَحْتَرِسُ – اِحْتَرَسَ to beware, to be wary or on one's guard
 حَرَسٌ guard, bodyguards, security, escort
 الْحَرَسُ الْوَطَنِيُّ the national guard
 جَرِاسَةٌ guarding, watching, supervision, guardianship, protection, custody
 (اِحْتِرَاسَاتٌ) اِحْتِرَاسٌ caution, prudence, precaution
 حَارِسٌ (حُرَّاسٌ) guard, sentry, bodyguard, porter (in a building)
 حَارِسُ الْمَرْمَى goal keeper

مَحْرُوسٌ guarded, safeguarded, secured, protected
مُحْتَرِسٌ cautious, wary, careful

ح ر ض

يُحَرِّضُ to goad, prod, incite, provoke, instigate or agitate
تَحْرِيسٌ incitement, provocation, agitation, instigation
التَّحْرِيسُ عَلَى الْإِرْهَابِ incitement to terror
مُحَرِّضٌ (مُحَرِّضُونَ) inciter, instigator, agitator; stimulus

خ ر ق

يُحْرِقُ – حَرَقَ to tear, pierce or penetrate; to cross; to violate; to impair
يُحْرِقُ – أَحْرَقَ to lie in wait or lurk
يُنْحَرِقُ – تَنَحَّرَقُ to be torn, broken or pierced
يُنْحَرِقُ – اِنْحَرَقَ to be torn, broken or pierced
يُخْتَرِقُ – إِخْتَرَقَ to pierce; to cross, exceed or go beyond
اِخْتَرَقَ الْحُدُودَ to cross the border
إِخْتِرَاقٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security breach
حَرْقٌ tearing, breakthrough, breach; disruption, violation; transit
(حَرْقٌ) خِرْقَةٌ cloth; tatter, rag
(اِخْتِرَاقَاتٌ) إِخْتِرَاقٌ infiltration, penetration, hacking; disruption; crossing
(حَوَارِقٌ) خَارِقٌ unprecedented, unusual, extraordinary; miracles

خ ط ف

يُخَطِّفُ – خَطَفَ to snatch, seize, grab; to kidnap or abduct
يَتَخَطَّفُ – تَخَطَّفَ to carry or sweep away
يَتَخَاطَفُ – تَخَاطَفَ to snatch or seize from each other
يَتَخَطَّفُ – اِنْحَطَفَ to be snatched away or carried away
يَخْتَطِّفُ – إِخْتَطَّفَ to hijack, take hostage, abduct or kidnap; to seize or grab
خَطْفٌ grabbing, seizing; abduction, kidnapping
خَطْفُ الْأَنْوَاءِ to snatch the limelight
خَطَافٌ kidnapper; robber
(خَوَاطِيفٌ) خَاطِيفٌ kidnapper; ravenous; snapshot
خَاطِيفٌ طَائِرَاتٍ hijacker
مُتَطَلِّبَاتُ الْمُخْتَطِّفِينَ kidnappers' demands
اِخْتِطَافٌ a hijacking; abduction

خ ل و

يَخْلُو – خَلَا to be empty or vacant; to lack; to isolate; to be free or devoid of
يُخَلِّي – خَلَّى to vacate or evacuate; to leave alone or release; to desist; to abstain
يُخْلِي – أَخْلَى to empty, void, drain, vacate, deplete or evacuate

يَتَخَلَّى to relinquish, abandon or forgo; to withdraw or surrender
 يَخْتَلِي – اِخْتَلَى to retire or withdraw; to be alone
 (مِنْ) خُلُوْءُ emptiness; freedom (from)
 (مِنْ) خَلُوْ free (from)
 خَلَاءُ emptiness, vacancy, void; open country, open space
 (خَلَوَاتُ / خَلَوَاتُ) خُلُوْةُ privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation
 (خَلَايَا) خَلِيَّةُ cell; beehive
 خَلَايَا النَّائِمَةِ sleeper cells
 خَلِيَّةُ اِرْهَابِيَّةُ terrorist cell
 خَلَوِيٌّ lonely, solitary, secluded, isolated; cell or mobile phone (in colloquial dialects)
 (أَخْلِيَاءُ) خَلِيٌّ void, devoid (of), free (from)
 تَخَلَّ surrender; renunciation, abandonment
 تَخْلِيَّةُ vacating, evacuation
 إِخْلَاءُ vacating, emptying, draining, voiding, clearing
 إِخْلَاءُ solitude, privacy
 خَالٍ open; empty, vacant, void, free, unrestrained

خ و ن

يَخُونُ – خَانَ to be disloyal, treacherous or false; to cheat or deceive
 يُحَوِّنُ – حَوَّنَ to regard as false, disloyal or treacherous; to distrust or mistrust
 يَسْتَحْوِنُ – اسْتَحْوَنَ to distrust or mistrust
 خِيَانَةٌ treason, treachery, faithlessness, betrayal
 الخِيَانَةُ العُظْمَى high treason
 خَوَّانٌ unreliable; disloyal, treacherous
 (خَوْنَةٌ) خَائِنٌ treacherous; traitor, defector

د ه م

يَدْهَمُ – دَهَمَ to come or descend upon suddenly; to raid or invade; to surprise
 يَدْهَمُ – دَهَمَ to blacken
 يُدَاهِمُ – دَاهَمَ to seize; to attack suddenly or surprise; to catch in the act
 يَدْهَمُ – دَهَمَ to be black
 دُهْمَةٌ blackness
 (دُهْمٌ) أَدَهْمٌ black
 الدَّهْمَاءُ the masses, the populace
 (مُدَاهِمَاتٌ) مُدَاهِمَةٌ raids, attacks; home search
 مُدَهَّمٌ pitch-black

ر ه ب

يَرْهَبُ – رَهَبَ to be frightened or afraid; to fear or dread
 يُرْهَبُ – رَهَبَ to frighten, scare, alarm or intimidate
 يُرْهَبُ – أَرْهَبَ to terrorise

بِتَرَهَبٍ – تَرَهَّبَ to threaten; to become a monk
 رَهْبَةٌ fear, terror, fright, alarm
 تَرَهيبٌ intimidation
 إرهابٌ terror, terrorism, intimidation
 دَعَمُ الإرهابِ sponsoring terrorism
 مَكافَحَةُ الإرهابِ counter-terrorism
 إرهابيٌّ (إرهابيَّونَ) terroristic, terrorist
 تَهريبٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist trafficking
 أوى إرهابياً to harbour a terrorist
 دليلُ الإرهابِ terrorist handbook
 هُجُومٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist attack
 حادِثٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist incident
 تَهديدٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist threat
 نُنْظِيمٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist organisation
 عَمَلِيَّاتُ مَكافَحَةِ الإرهابِ counter-terrorist operations
 أنْشِيطَةٌ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist activities
 مُنْظَمَةٌ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist organisation
 جَماعاتُ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist groups
 إرهابٌ صادِرٌ عَنِ الدَّوْلَةِ state-sponsored terrorism
 عَرَقَلُ شَبْكَةَ إرهابيَّةٌ to disrupt a terrorist network
 تَرَهَّبٌ monasticism
 راهبٌ (رُهْبَانٌ) monk
 راهبَةٌ (راهباتٌ) nun
 مرَّهوبٌ / رهيبٌ terrible, dreadful

ر ه ن

يَرَهَنُ – رَهَنَ to pawn or mortgage
 يُراهِنُ – رَاهَنَ to bet or make a wager
 يُرْهِنُ – أَرَهَنَ to deposit in pledge or to give as a security
 يَرْتَهِنُ – إرْتَهَنَ to receive or take as a security; to pawn
 يَسْتَرْهِنُ – إِسْتَرْهَنَ to demand as security
 رَهْنٌ (رُهُونٌ) hostage; pawning; security
 رَهْنٌ عَقاريٌّ mortgage
 رَهْنٌ حلالٌ halal mortgage
 رَهِيْنَةٌ (رَهائِنٌ) pawn, pledge, security, mortgage
 اِحْتَجَزَ رَهِيْنَةً to hold to ransom
 مُحْتَجِزُ الرِّهائِنِ hostage taker
 أزمَةُ الرِّهائِنِ hostage crisis
 كَبيرُ المُفاوِضينَ حَوْلَ الرِّهائِنِ chief hostage negotiator
 فَكُّ الرِّهائِنِ hostage release
 رِهانٌ a bet or wager

(مُرَاهَنَاتٌ) bet, wager

رَاهِنٌ person who makes a pledge; present, current, actual

فِي الْوَقْتِ الرَّاهِنِ at the present time

مَرْهُونٌ pawned, pledged, mortgaged

س ر ر

يُسِّرُ – سَرَّ to make (someone) happy or delight

يُسِرِّرُ – سَرَّرَ to make (someone) happy, gladden, delight or cheer

يُسَارِرُ – سَارَّ to confide a secret

يُسِرُّ – أُسِرَّ to make (someone) happy or gladden; to keep secret, hide or disguise;
to confide

يَتَسَرَّى – تَسَرَّى to take as a concubine

يَسْتَسِرُّ – اسْتَسَرَ to hide or try to hide; to be hidden; to take as a concubine

سِرٌّ (أَسْرَارٌ) secret, mystery; heart

كَاتِبُ الْأَسْرَارِ whistle blower

سِرِّي secret, private, confidential

سِرِّيُّ لِالْغَايَةِ top secret

سِرِّيَّةٌ confidentiality, secretiveness

الْمَعْلُومَاتُ السِّرِّيَّةُ confidential information

تَصْنِيفُ السِّرِّيَّةِ security classification

سُرَّةٌ (سُرْرٌ) navel, belly button

الْحَبْلُ السُّرِّيُّ umbilical cord

سُرُورٌ joy, happiness, delight

سَرِيرٌ (أَسِيرَةٌ) bed; throne

سُرِّيَّةٌ (سُرَارِي) concubine

مَسْرَةٌ (مَسْرَاتٌ) joy, happiness, delight, pleasure

مَسْرُورٌ (ب) glad, happy, delighted (at), pleased (with)

س ط و

يَسْطُو – سَطَا to raid or attack; to burglarise; to rush; to pounce or jump

سَطْوٌ attack, assault, raid; burglary

السَّطْوُ الْمُسَلَّحُ armed raid

سَطْوَةٌ (سَطَوَاتٌ) attack, assault; influence, authority, power, strength

س ل ل

يَسْلُ – سَلَّ to withdraw or pull out; to remove gently

يَسْلُلُ – سَلَّلَ to infiltrate, penetrate or invade; to steal away or sneak

يَسْلُ – اِنْسَلَّ to steal away or escape; to infiltrate; to have tuberculosis

يَسْتَلُّ – اسْتَلَّ to pull out, remove, withdraw gently or unsheathe; to snatch

سِلٌّ tuberculosis

(سَلَاتُ / سِلَالٌ) basket
 (سَلَاتٌ) descendants; progeny, offspring
 (مِسَلَاتٌ) needle; obelisk
 مِسَلَةٌ كليوباترا Cleopatra's needle
 (إِنْسِلَالٌ / تَسَلُّلٌ) infiltration
 (مُتَسَلِّلُونَ) infiltrator

ض د د

يُضَادُّ – ضَادٌّ to oppose, antagonise or contravene; to be contrary; to violate
 يَتَضَادُّ – تَضَادٌّ to contradict one another
 (أَضْدَادٌ) ضِدٌّ adversary, opponent; anti-, opposite, against
 ضِدٌّ (prep) against, opposite
 مُضَادَّةٌ contrast, contradiction
 مُضَادَّةٌ تدابيرُ أمنٍ security counter measures
 مُضَادَّةٌ مُرَاقِبَةٌ counter surveillance
 سُنْرَةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلرِّصَاصِ bullet-proof vest
 مَنظُومَةٌ دِفَاعِيَّةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلْقَذَائِفِ البَالِيسْتِيَّةِ ballistic missile defence system
 تَضَادٌّ contrast, contradiction
 مُضَادٌّ opposed, opposite, anti-, counter-
 مُضَادٌّ زُجَاجٌ لِلرِّصَاصِ bullet-proof glass

ط ر ف

يَطْرُقُ – طَرَفٌ to blink, wink or squint; to twinkle
 يَطْرُقُ – أَطْرَفٌ to say or present something new or novel
 يَتَطَرَّفُ – تَطَرَّفٌ to be radical or extreme
 طَرَفٌ eye, glance, look
 (أَطْرَافٌ) طَرَفٌ outermost part, extremity, end, tip, edge; side, party
 الطَّرْفُ المَعْنِيُّ interested party
 . . . من طَرَفٍ by
 الطَّرْفُ الأَعْرُ Trafalgar, the glorious edge
 (طَرَفٌ) طَرِيفٌ joke; novelty; rarity, curiosity
 طَرِيفٌ curious, strange, odd; novel, rare; exquisite
 تَطَرُّفٌ extremism, excess, immoderation, radicalism
 مُتَطَرِّفٌ extremist, extreme, radical

ع د و

يَعْدُو – عَدَا to run, speed or dash; to abandon or leave
 يُعَدِّي – عَدَى to cross or exceed
 يُعَادِي – عَادَى to treat as an enemy, to feud or be at war; to contravene
 يُعِدِّي – أَعَدَى to infect (with disease)

يَتَعَدَى عَلَى – تَعَدَى عَلَى to cross or traverse; to exceed, spread or surpass; to assault,
 attack or raid; to act unjustly
 يَتَعَادَى – تَعَادَى to be hostile to one another
 (يَنْعَدِي (مِنْ) – اِنْعَدَى (مِنْ) to be infected (by)
 يَعْتَدِي عَلَى – اِعْتَدَى عَلَى to overstep or infringe; to violate, attack, raid or commit an
 aggression
 اِسْتَعَدَى – يَسْتَعْدِي to appeal for assistance
 عَدَا except
 عَدَوَى infection
 عَدُوٌّ running
 العَدُوُّ النَّطِيءُ jogging
 عَدُوٌّ (اَعْدَاءُ) enemy
 عَدُوٌّ قَوْمِيٌّ public enemy
 عَدُوٌّ الشَّعْبِ enemy of the people
 عِدَاءٌ animosity
 عِدَائِيٌّ hostile, antagonistic
 عِدَاوَةٌ (عِدَاوَاتٌ) enmity, hostility, aggression
 عِدْوَانٌ hostility, aggression; assault
 عَمَلٌ عِدْوَانِيٌّ an act of aggression
 سِيَّاسَةٌ عِدْوَانِيَّةٌ policy of aggression
 تَعَدَّى عَلَى crossing, overstepping, overtaking, exceeding
 اِعْتِدَاءٌ (اِعْتِدَاءَاتٌ) assault, aggression, raid
 مُعَادٍ hostile, antagonistic
 مُعَدٍ contagious, infectious
 اَمْرَاضٌ مُعْدِيَّةٌ contagious diseases
 مُعَادَاةٌ anti-, against; fighting
 مُعَادَاةُ السَّامِيَّةِ anti-Semitism
 مُعْتَدٍ (مُعْتَدُونَ) aggressor, assailant

No root

فَخٌّ (فُخُوخٌ / فِخَاخٌ) trap, snare
 عَمَلِيَّةُ نَفْخِيخٍ sting operation
 سَيَّارَةٌ مُفَخَّخَةٌ car bomb, booby-trapped car

ف ا د ي

يَفْدَى – فَدَى to sacrifice
 يُفَادِي – فَادَى to sacrifice or offer up
 يَتَفَادَى – تَفَادَى to beware or to guard; to prevent, avert or avoid
 يَفْتَدِي – اِفْتَدَى to redeem oneself; to free oneself; to obtain by sacrificing something
 else

فِدَاءٌ / فِدَائِي redemption; ransom; sacrifice

كَبِشُ الْفِدَى scapegoat

(فِدْيَاتٌ) فِدْيَةٌ redemption; ransom; sacrifice

فِدْيَةٌ نَقْدِيَّةٌ cash ransom

طَالِبٌ بِفِدْيَةٍ to demand a ransom

فِدَائِيٌّ (فِدَائِيُونَ) Fedayeen; one who sacrifices himself

مَجْمُوعَةٌ فِدَائِيَّةٌ guerrilla group

ق ح م

أَقْحَمَ – يُقْحِمُ to push, drag or introduce forcibly

اِقْتَحَمَ – يَتَقَحَّمُ to raid, storm, invade, intrude or go in by force; to defy

فَحْمَةٌ (فَحْمٌ) hazardous undertaking

اِقْتِحَامٌ (اِقْتِحَامَاتٌ) intrusion; raids, invasion, storming, capture by storm

ق و ي

بَقْوَى – قَوِيٌّ to be strong, forceful or powerful

بُقْوَى – قَوَّى to strengthen, fortify or intensify

يُقَاوَى – قَاوَى to compete in strength

يَتَّقْوَى – تَقَوَّى to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart

يَسْتَقْوَى – اسْتَقَوَّى to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart

قُوَّةٌ (قُوَاتٌ) power, strength, force; troops; intensity; courage

مِيزَانُ الْقُوَى the balance of power

اِسْتِخْدَامُ الْقُوَّةِ use of force

قُوَّةٌ مُعَادِيَّةٌ hostile force

قُوَّةٌ دِفَاعِيَّةٌ defence force

قُوَّةٌ هُجُومِيَّةٌ ضَارِبَةٌ strike force

قُوَّةٌ رُدْعٌ deterrent force

قُوَّةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ corporate force

قُوَّةٌ خَفِيفَةٌ mobile task force

قُوَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ commando, special troop

قُوَّةٌ مُشْتَرَكَةٌ joint task force

قُوَّةٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ الْجِنْسِيَّاتِ multinational forces

قُوَاتٌ الدَّرَكِ police force

قُوَاتٌ بَرِّيَّةٌ ground forces

قُوَاتٌ اِحْتِيَاطِيَّةٌ reserves

قُوَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ special forces

قُوَاتٌ الْعَاصِفَةِ storm troops

قُوَاتٌ تَحَالَفٍ allied forces

القُوَاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ air force

قَوِيٌّ (أَقْوِيَاءٌ) strong, powerful

تَقْوِيَّةٌ strengthening, fortification, intensification

ك م ن

يَكْمُنُ – كَمَنَ to hide, to be hidden or concealed
 يَتَكَمَّرُ – تَكَمَّرَ to lie in wait or ambush
 يَسْتَكْمِنُ – اسْتَكْمَنَ to hide or be concealed
 (كَمَائِنُ / كَمْنَاءُ) كَمِيْنُ secret attack, ambush
 (كَوَامِنُ) كَامِنٌ hidden, concealed, secret; underlying facts

ن ح ر

يُنْحَرُ – نَحَرَ to slaughter, butcher or kill
 يَتَنَاحِرُ – تَنَاحَرَ to fight or kill each other
 يَنْتَحِرُ – اِنْتَحَرَ to commit suicide
 (نُحُورٌ) نَحْرٌ throat; killing, slaughter
 نَحِيرٌ / مَنْحُورٌ slaughtered, butchered
 مَنَحْرٌ throat, neck
 اِنْتِحَارٌ suicide
 هُجُومٌ اِنْتِحَارِيٌّ suicide attack
 مُنْتَحِرٌ someone who has committed suicide

ن ص ت

يُنْصِتُ – نَصَتَ to listen or give ear to
 يُنْصِتُ – اَنْصَتَ to listen or give ear to
 يَتَنْصِتُ – تَنْصَتَ to try to hear, eavesdrop or listen secretly; bugging, tapping
 كَاشِفُ التَّنْصِطِ bug detector
 جِهَازٌ تَنْصِطٌ a bug
 مُتَنْصِطٌ eavesdropper

ن ف ر

يَنْفِرُ – نَفَرَ to shy or run away, to bolt or avoid
 يَنْفِرُ – نَفَرَ to startle, frighten, chase or drive away; to estrange or alienate
 يُنَافِرُ – نَافَرَ to avoid, keep away or have an aversion to
 يَتَنَافَرُ – تَنَافَرَ to avoid one another; to conflict, clash, disagree or go to war
 يَسْتَنْفِرُ – اسْتَنْفَرَ to be frightened away; to fight or go to war
 (اَنْفَارٌ) نَفْرٌ man, person, individual; troop, band, group, party
 نَفْرَةٌ aversion, distaste, dislike
 نَفُورٌ shy; scared, fearful
 (نَوَافِرٌ) نَافُورَةٌ fountain
 تَنْفِيرٌ alienation, deterrence, repulsion, estrangement
 تَنَافُرٌ mutual aversion
 اِسْتِنْفَارٌ operational status; mobilisation
 اِسْتِنْفَارٌ state of alert
 مُنْفِرٌ repulsive

و ش ي

يَشِي – وَشَى to defame or slander; to inform on or denounce; to embroider
 يُوشِي – وَشَى to embellish, ornament or embroider
 وشاية defamations, slander
 واش (وشاة) informant, traitor; slanderer, denunciator

و غ ل

وَعَلَ – يَعْلُ to penetrate deeply or intrude
 يُوعِلُ – أُوْعِلُ to penetrate deeply; to apply oneself; to hurry
 يُتَوَعَّلُ – تَوَعَّلُ to advance further or penetrate
 تَوَعُّلُ incursions, penetration
 وَاغِلُ intruder; parasite; deep-rooted, inveterate
 مُوْعِلُ deep-rooted
 مُوْعِلٌ فِي الْقَدَمِ very old

و ف د

يُفِدُّ – وَفَدَّ to reach, arrive or come; to travel or visit
 يُؤَفِّدُ – وَفَدَّ to send, dispatch, delegate or depute
 يُؤَافِدُ – وَاَفَدَّ to come or arrive together
 يُؤَفِّدُ – أَوْفَدَّ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
 يُتَوَافِدُ – تَوَافَدَ to arrive together; to flock together
 وَفْدٌ (وُفُودٌ / أَوْفَادٌ) deputation, delegation
 وَفْدٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security delegation
 وَفُودٌ / تَوَافِدُ arrival
 وَاَفِدُونَ migrants

No root

وَكْرٌ (أَوْكَارٌ) nest, abode; retreat
 وَكْرُ الْإِرْهَابِ terrorist den
 وَكْرُ الْأَصْوَصِ den of thieves

الحَرْبُ وَالسَّلَامُ War and peace

أ س ر

يَأْسِرُ – أَسَرَ to capture or take prisoner; to fetter or shackle
 يَسْتَأْسِرُ – اسْتَأْسَرَ to surrender or give oneself up
 أُسْرَةٌ (أَسْرٌ) family, dynasty, relatives, kinsfolk
 أُسِيرٌ (أَسْرَى) captive, prisoner
 أُسِيرٌ إِدَارِيٌّ administrative prisoner

تَبَادُلُ الْأَسْرَى prisoner exchange
 أَمِيرٌ captor; winning, captivating
 (بِ) مَأْسُورٌ captivated, fascinated (by)

No root

أَسْطُولٌ (أَسَاطِيلٌ) fleet, flotilla

No root

بَارِجَةٌ (بَوَارِجٌ) warship, battleship; barge

No root

بُرٌّ (بُرُورٌ) linen, cloth
 بَزَةٌ clothing, clothes, attire, uniform
 بَزَةٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ uniform
 بَزَةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلرِّصَاصِ body armour

No root

بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ (بُنَادِقٌ) gun, rifle
 بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ أَلِيَّةٌ automatic rifle
 بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ تُخَدِّبُ stun gun
 البُنْدُقِيَّةُ Venice

ب ي د

يَبِيدُ – بَادٌ to perish, die, pass away or become extinct
 يُبِيدُ – أَبَادٌ to annihilate or destroy
 (بِيدٌ) بَيْدَاءٌ desert, steppe
 إبَادَةٌ annihilation, extermination, eradication
 إبَادَةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ genocide
 بَائِدٌ passing, transitory, temporal; past
 مُبِيدٌ (مُبِيدَاتٌ) destructive; annihilation
 حَشْرِيَّةٌ مُبِيدَاتٌ insecticides

No root

تَرَسَاةٌ / تَرَسَاةٌ arsenal; ship-yard, dockyard

ث ب ر

تَبِيدُ – تَبَرٌ to destroy, ruin or perish
 يُتَابِرُ – تَابِرٌ to persist, persevere or apply oneself

رُيُوسُ ruin, destruction

مُتَابِرَةٌ persistence, perseverance, endurance

No root

بُرُكَّةٌ (تُكَنَّ / تُكْنَتُ) barracks

بُرُكَّةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military barracks

ع م ج

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

يَجْمَعُ - جَمَعَ to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene

جَمْعِيَّةٌ (جَمْعِيَّاتٌ) assembly; society, club or organisation; association

جَمْعِيَّةٌ نَمَائِلِيَّةٌ an Assembly

الْجَمْعِيَّةُ الْعَامَّةُ the General Assembly (UN)

مُجْتَمَعٌ (مَجْتَمَعَاتٌ) society, community

الْمُجْتَمَعُ الدُّوَلِيُّ the international community

ج ن د

يُجَنِّدُ - جَنَّدَ to draft (into army) or conscript; to mobilise

يَتَجَنَّدُ - تَجَنَّدَ to be drafted or conscripted (military service)

جُنْدِيٌّ (جُنُودٌ) a soldier, a private

جُنْدِيٌّ مُسَاةَ الْبَحْرِيَّةِ a marine

جُنُودُ الْخَلَّاصِ Salvation Army

تَجْنِيْدٌ draft, enlistment; recruitment

يَسْتَهْدَفُ لِلتَّجْنِيْدِ to target for recruitment

ج ه د

يَجْهَدُ - جَهَدَ to endeavour, strive or take pains; to fatigue or exhaust

يُجَاهِدُ - جَاهَدَ to endeavour or strive; to fight; to wage holy war

يُجْهَدُ - أَجْهَدُ to strain, exert, tire or fatigue

يَجْتَهِدُ - اجْتَهَدَ to work hard or put oneself out; to formulate an independent judgement in a legal, theological question

جَهْدٌ (جُهُودٌ) strain, exertion, endeavour, effort

جُهْدٌ / اجْتِهَادٌ strain, exertion, stress

جِهَادٌ struggle, battle, fight, striving; a holy war or Jihad

مُجَاهَدَةٌ fight, battle

اجْتِهَادٌ effort, exertion, diligence, trouble, pains

مَجْهُودٌ (مَجْهُودَاتٌ) endeavour, effort, trouble, work, exertion

مُجَاهِدٌ (مُجَاهِدُونَ) freedom fighter, warrior, mujahid

مُجْتَهِدٌ (مُجْتَهِدُونَ) diligent, industrious

ج و ل

يَجُولُ – جَالٌ to roam, rove or wander
 يُجِيلُ – أَجَالٌ to circulate
 يَتَجَوَّلُ – تَجَوَّلٌ to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
 (جَوَالَتٌ) جَوْلَةٌ circuit, round; patrol; tour, trip, voyage
 اِجْوَالٌ wandering, itinerary, traveling; a traveller
 هَاتِفٌ جَوَالٌ mobile or portable phone
 بَانِعٌ مَتَجَوَّلٌ door to door salesman, pedlar
 (مَجَالَاتٌ) مَجَالٌ room, space; field, domain, sphere; theories
 الْمَجَالُ الْجَوِّيُّ air field
 تَجَوَّلٌ roaming, wandering, migration
 مَنَعُ التَّجَوُّلِ curfew
 رَفْعُ مَنَعِ التَّجَوُّلِ lifting of curfew
 فَرَضُ مَنَعِ التَّجَوُّلِ imposing a curfew

ج ي ش

يَجِيشُ – جَاشٌ to be excited or agitated; to rage, storm or simmer
 يُجَيِّشُ – جَيِّشٌ to mobilise an army
 (جَيُوشٌ) جَيْشٌ army
 جَيْشُ الْإِحْتِلَالِ occupation forces

ح ر ب

يَحْرِبُ – حَرْبٌ to be furious, angry or enraged
 يُحَارِبُ – حَارِبٌ to go to war with, to fight or combat, to wage war
 يَتَحَارَبُ – تَحَارَبٌ to fight one another or be engaged in war
 (حُرُوبٌ) حَرْبٌ war,² fight, combat
 الْحَرْبُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ World War
 فِي حَالَةِ الْحَرْبِ at war
 مَسْرَحُ الْحَرْبِ theatre of war
 أَعْلَنَ الْحَرْبَ to declare war
 الْحَرْبُ عَلَى الْإِرْهَابِ war on terror
 (مُجْرِمٌ حَرْبِيٌّ) حَرْبِيٌّ war criminal
 أُسِيرٌ حَرْبِيٌّ prisoner of war (POW)
 جَرَايِمُ حَرْبِيَّةٌ war crime
 حَرْبٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ civil war
 حَرْبُ عِصَابَاتٍ guerrilla warfare
 حَرْبٌ إِسْتِبْطَائِيَّةٌ preemptive war
 حَرْبٌ بِالْوَكَالَةِ proxy war
 حَرْبٌ عَادِلَةٌ just war
 حَرْبٌ إِشْعَاعِيَّةٌ radiological warfare

حَرْبٌ جُرْثُومِيَّةٌ germ warfare
 حَرْبٌ نَفْسِيَّةٌ psychological warfare
 حَرْبٌ إلكترونيَّةٌ electronic warfare
 حَرْبِيٌّ pertaining to war; military
 سَفِينَةٌ حَرْبِيَّةٌ warship
 زَوْزُقٌ حَرْبِيٌّ gunboat
 رَأْسٌ حَرْبِيٌّ warhead
 رَأْسٌ حَرْبِيٌّ نُوَوِيٌّ حَرَارِيٌّ thermo-nuclear warhead
 مُحَارَبَةٌ struggle, combat, fight, battle, warfare
 (مُحَارِبُونَ) مُحَارِبٌ fighter, combatant, warrior
 مُحَارِبُونَ قَدَمَاءٌ veterans

ح ش د

يَحْشُدُ - حَشَدٌ to mobilise or gather troops
 يُحَشِّدُ - حَشَدٌ to amass or concentrate (troops)
 يَتَحَشَّدُ - تَحَشَّدٌ to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line
 (troops)
 يَحْتَشِّدُ - حَتَشَّدٌ to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line
 (troops)
 (حُشُودٌ) حَشْدٌ crowd, assembly, gathering
 حَاشِدٌ numerous, crowded

ح ص ر

يَحْصُرُ - حَصْرٌ to surround, encircle or enclose; to retain; to restrict; to besiege or
 blockade
 يُحَاصِرُ - حَاصِرٌ to besiege, surround or blockade
 يَنْحَصِرُ - انْحَصَرَ to be confined, limited or restricted
 حَصْرٌ restriction, limitation, detention; siege, enclosure
 حِصَارٌ blockade, siege; barrier
 (حِصَائِرٌ) حِصِيرَةٌ mat
 فَرَضَ حِصَاراً to impose a blockade
 مُحَاصِرَةٌ blockade, siege; barrier
 مَحْصُورٌ confined, blocked, besieged

ح ظ ر

يَحْظُرُ - حَظْرٌ to forbid or prohibit; to hedge or fence in
 حَظْرٌ ban, embargo; interdiction, prohibition
 (مَحْظُورَاتٌ) مَحْظُورٌ interdicted, prohibited, forbidden; embargoes
 حَظْرُ النَّجْوَلِ curfew

موادٌ مَحْظُورَةٌ prohibited items

مَنْطِقَةٌ مَحْظُورَةٌ / مَنْطِقَةٌ مَمْنُوعَةٌ prohibited or restricted zone

مَنْطِقَةُ الْخَطَرِ الْجَوِّيِّ no-fly zone

ح و ر

يُحَوِّرُ – حَارَ to return; to recede, decrease, diminish or be reduced

يُحَوِّرُ – حَوَّرَ to change, alter, amend, modify or transform; to whiten or bleach

يُحَاوِرُ – حَاوَرَ to talk, converse, discuss, debate or argue

يَتَحَوَّرُ – تَحَوَّرَ to be altered, changed, transformed or amended; to be organised

يَتَحَاوَرُ – تَحَاوَرَ to continue a discussion

حَوْرٌ white poplar tree

حَوْرٌ marked contrast between the white of the cornea and the black of the iris

(حَارَاتٌ) حَارَةٌ district, quarter; section, part; side street

(جَوَارَاتٌ) جَوَارٌ dialogue, talk, conversation

(حَوْرٌ) أَحْوَرٌ intense contrast between white and black of eyes

(حَوَارِيُونَ) حَوَارِيٌّ disciple, apostle, follower

(حَوْرِيَّاتٌ / حَوْرِيَّاتٌ) حَوْرِيَّةٌ houri, virgin of paradise

(مَحَاوِرٌ) مَحْوَرٌ axis, pivot; core

أُكْسُورٌ axis powers

أُكْسُورُ الشَّرِّ the Axis of Evil

مَحَارٌ oysters, shellfish, mussel

مُحَاوَرَةٌ conversation, talk, dialogue, argument

تَحَاوُرٌ discussion

جَوَارٌ dialogue

خ ن د ق

يُخَنْدِقُ – خَنْدَقَ to dig a trench; to prepare for battle

(خَنْدِاقٌ) خَنْدِاقٌ trench, ditch

د ب ب

يُدْبُ – دَبَّ to creep or crawl; to proceed, advance or enter; to invade; to steal or creep in

يُدْبِبُ – دَبَّبَ to sharpen, point

(دَبَّيْبَةٌ) دَبُّ bear

دَبَّيْبٌ creeping, crawling; infiltration, influx

(دَبَابَاتٌ) دَبَابَةٌ tank, armoured car

(دَوَابٌّ) دَابَّةٌ animal, beast; riding animal

مُدْبِبٌ pointed, tapered

د ث ر

دَثِرُ – دَثَرَ to be obliterated, extinct or wiped out
 يَدَثِرُ – دَثَرَ to cover or envelop; to annihilate or destroy
 يَتَدَثَرُ – تَدَثَرُ to wrap or cover oneself
 يَدَثِرُ – اِدَثَرَ to be wiped out, effaced or obliterated; to be old or forgotten
 يَدَثِرُ – اِدَثَرَ to wrap or cover oneself
 (دَثْرُ) دَثَارُ blanket, cover
 اِدَثَارُ obliteration

د ر ع

يُدْرِعُ – دَرَعَ to arm or equip with armour
 يَتَدَرَعُ – تَدَرَعُ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour
 يَدْرِعُ – اِدْرَعُ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour
 (دُرُوعٌ) دِرْعُ armour, shield, coat of mail
 دِرْعُ بَشَرِيٌّ human shield
 دِرْعُ اَمْنِيٍّ security shield
 مُدْرَعٌ reinforced, armoured
 المُدْرَعُ armadillo
 سَيَّارَةٌ مُدْرَعَةٌ armoured car
 مُدْرَعَاتٌ armoured vehicles, tanks
 نَاقِلَةٌ جُنُودٍ مُدْرَعَةٌ armoured personnel carrier

د م ر

يُدْمَرُ – دَمَرَ to perish, to be ruined or destroyed
 يَدْمِرُ – دَمَرَ to destroy, ruin, demolish, annihilate or wreck
 يَتَدَمَّرُ – تَدَمَّرُ to be destroyed, demolished, ruined or wrecked
 يَنْدَمِرُ – اِنْدَمَرَ to be destroyed or annihilated
 دِمَارٌ ruin, destruction
 اَسْلِحَةُ الدَّمَارِ الشَّامِلِ weapons of mass destruction (WMD)
 تَدْمِيرٌ annihilation, destruction, demolition
 اِنْدِمَارٌ utter defeat, destruction, annihilation
 (مُدْمِرَاتٌ) مُدْمِرَةٌ destroyer

ذ ب ح

يَذْبَحُ – ذَبَحَ to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
 يُذْبِحُ – ذَبَحَ to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
 ذَبْحٌ slaughtering, slaughter
 (ذَبَائِحٌ) ذَبِيحَةٌ slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
 (مَذَابِحٌ) مَذْبَحَةٌ massacre

ر د ع

يَرَدُّعُ – رَدَّعُ to keep from or prevent (someone) from
 اِرْتَدَّعُ – يَرْتَدُّعُ to be kept from or prevented from
 رَادِعٌ (رَوَادِعُ) deterrent; restriction, limitation, impediment, obstacle
 قُوَاتُ الرَّدِّعِ deterrent forces

No root

اِرْتَدَّعُ (اِرْتَدَّعُ) the trigger of a gun, the cock or hammer of a rifle
 اِرْتَدَّعُ flint

ز و ل / ز ي ل

يَزُولُ – زَالَ to go away, withdraw, leave, abandon, disappear or vanish; to cease
 (with negation)
 يَزُولُ – زَوَّلُ to remove or eliminate; to break up or disperse
 يَزِيلُ – زَيَّلُ to separate, break up, disperse or scatter
 يَزُولُ – زَاوُلُ to pursue (sth); to devote or apply oneself; to practise as a profession
 يَزِيلُ – زَايِلُ to separate, part, leave, quit or abandon
 يَزِيلُ – أَرَالَ to remove or eliminate; to cause to stop
 يَتَرَايِلُ – تَرَايِلُ to be disjointed or incoherent; to pass away or cease
 مَا زَالَ / لَمْ يَزَلْ / لَا يَزَالُ to continue or carry on; it is still . . .
 زَوَالٌ disappearance, extinction; passage; noon
 اِزَالَةٌ removal, elimination
 اِزَالَةُ الْقَنَابِلِ bomb disposal
 زَائِلٌ transitory, short-lived, fleeting

س ب ي

يَسْبِي – سَبَى to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
 يَسْتَبِي – اِسْتَبَى to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
 سَبْيٌ capture, captivity
 سَبِيٌّ (سَبَايَا) captive, prisoner of war
 سَبِيَّةٌ (سَبَايَا) female prisoner of war

س د س

يُسَدِّسُ – سَدَّسَ to multiply by six, make hexagonal
 (اِسْدَاسٌ) سُدَّسٌ one-sixth
 سَدَايِسٌ hexagon
 (مُسَدَّسَاتٌ) مُسَدَّسٌ revolver, pistol, gun; hexagon, hexagonal
 مُسَدَّسَةٌ pistol, gun, revolver

س ل ح

- يَسْلُجُ – سَلَجٌ to drop excrement (bird); to empty the bowels
 يُسَلِّحُ – سَلِّحٌ to arm
 يَتَسَلِّحُ – تَسَلِّحٌ to arm oneself
 يُتَسَالِحُ – تَسَالِحٌ to engage in battle or fight
 سِلَاحٌ (أَسْلِحَةٌ) weapon
 سِلَاحٌ نَارِيٌّ firearm
 سِلَاحٌ قَذَائِفِيٌّ ballistic weapon
 سِلَاحُ الطَّيْرَانِ air force
 مِئْطَفَةٌ مَنزُوعَةُ السِّلَاحِ demilitarised zone
 تَجْرِيْدٌ مِنَ السِّلَاحِ disarmament, demilitarisation
 نَزْعُ السِّلَاحِ disarmament
 أَسْلِحَةٌ خَفِيْفَةٌ small arms
 أَسْلِحَةٌ كَاتِمَةٌ silent weapons
 أَسْلِحَةٌ ذَكِيَّةٌ precision weapons (intelligent weapons)
 تَهْرِيْبُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ weapons smuggling
 نَقْلُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ weapons transfer
 مَخْبَأُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ arms cache
 تَسْلِيْحٌ (تَسْلِيْحَاتٌ) arming, rearmament
 تَسَلُّحٌ rearmament
 سِبَاقُ التَّسَلُّحِ arms race
 مُسَلِّحٌ (مُسَلِّحُونَ) armed (man); gunman
 غَيْرُ مُسَلِّحٍ unarmed
 حَرَسٌ مُسَلِّحٌ armed guard
 الْقُوَاتُ الْمُسَلِّحَةُ the armed forces
 وَكَالَةُ تَحْدِيْدِ الْأَسْلِحَةِ وَنَزْعِ السِّلَاحِ Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
 مُفْتِشُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ arms inspector

س ل م

- يَسْلَمُ – سَلِمٌ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established
 يُسَلِّمُ – سَلِّمٌ to hand over; to deliver; to preserve, save or keep from harm; to greet
 or salute
 يُسَالِمُ – سَالِمٌ to keep the peace; to make peace with someone
 يَتَسَلَّمُ – تَسَلَّمٌ to obtain, receive or get
 يَتَسَالَمُ – تَسَالَمٌ to make peace with each other
 يَسْتَلِمُ – اسْتَلَمٌ to receive, get or obtain; to touch
 يَسْتَسَلِمُ – اسْتَسَلَمٌ to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb
 سَلَامٌ / سَلَامٌ / سِلَامٌ peace
 سُلَّمٌ (سَلَالِمٌ) ladder, stairs
 سَلَامٌ (سَلَامَاتٌ) peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting
 سَلَامَةٌ safety, soundness, integrity, welfare, security

(سَلِيمٌ safe, sound, unhurt, healthy, secure, undamaged; free (also a boy's name in the singular)

مُسَالَمَةٌ conciliation, pacification

تَسْلِيمٌ handing over, presentation, submission, surrender; admission; extradition

تَسْلِيمٌ إِسْتِثْنَائِيٌّ extraordinary rendition

جَرِيمَةٌ تَسْتَوْجِبُ تَسْلِيمَ مُرْتَكِبِهَا extraditable offence

مُعَاهِدَةٌ تَسْلِيمٍ extradition treaty

قَاوِمَ التَّسْلِيمِ to fight extradition

إِسْلَامٌ submission

الإِسْلَامُ Islam

تَسَلَّمَ receipt; taking over

إِسْتِلامٌ receipt; taking over; acceptance

وَصَلُّ اسْتِلامٍ receipt

إِسْتِسلامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation

سَالِمٌ safe, secure, free, intact, healthy

مُسَلَّمٌ taken for granted

مُسَالِمٌ peaceful, mild-tempered, lenient, gentle

مُسْلِمٌ (مُسْلِمُونَ) Muslim

الإِخوانُ المُسْلِمُونَ the Muslim Brotherhood

س و ح

يَسِيحُ – سَاحَ to travel, rove or roam

سَاحَةٌ (سَاحَاتٌ) courtyard, open square, arena, field

سَاحَةُ الْحَرْبِ theatre of war

سَاحَةُ الْأَلْعَابِ sports field, athletic field

سَائِحٌ (سَوَاحٌ / سَواحٌ) traveller, tourist

الْمَنْتَجَعَاتُ السَّيَاحِيَّةُ tourist resorts

سِياحَةٌ جِنْسِيَّةٌ sexual tourism

No root

سيناريو (سيناريوهات) scenarios

سيناريو أسوأ الأحوال worst-case scenario

ش ب ك

يَشْبِكُ – شَبَكَ to entangle, fasten or tighten

يَشْتَبِكُ – إِشْتَبَكَ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated

يَتَشَبِكُ – تَشَبَكَ to be interjoined, entangled; to be or become complicated or involved

يَتَشَابِكُ – تَشَابَكَ to be intertwined, entangled or intermeshed

شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكَاتٌ / شَبَكَةٌ) network

(شَبَابِكْ window, grid (شَبَابِيكْ)

(مَشَابِكْ hairpin (مَشَابِكْ)

(اِسْتِبَاكْ clash, scuffle (اِسْتِبَاكَاتْ)

ش ظ ي

يَشْطِي – شَطِي to be splintered or shattered

يَتَشَطِي – تَشَطِي to be splintered or shattered

شَطَايَا shrapnel (plural in Arabic)

ش ن ن

يُنْشِنُ – نَشَنَ to launch (war, attack, campaign)

يُنْشِنُ – نَشَنَ to launch (war, attack, campaign)

نَيْشِنُ حَمَلَةً to campaign

نَشَنَ حَرْباً to wage war

نَشَنَ هُجُوماً to launch a campaign

نَشَنَ عَمَلِيَّةً to launch an operation

ص ر خ

يَصْرُخُ – صَرَخَ to cry, scream, shout, roar or bellow

يَسْتَصْرِخُ – اِسْتَصْرَخَ to cry for help

صَرَخَةٌ (صَرَخَاتٌ) a cry, scream or yell

صَرَخٌ crying, yelling, screams

صَرَخٌ screamer, bawler; peacock

صَوَارِيخُ (صَوَارِيخٌ) missile, rocket; siren

صَوَارِيخٌ منظومةٌ a series of rockets

صَارُوخٌ مُضَادٌّ لِلطَّائِرَاتِ anti-aircraft missile

صَارُوخٌ تَمْوِيهِيٌّ decoy missile

صَارُوخٌ طَوَافٌ cruise missile

صَارُوخٌ أَرْضِ – جَوِيٌّ surface-to-air missile

صَارُوخٌ بَعِيدُ الْمَدَى long-range missile

صَارُوخٌ قَصِيرُ الْمَدَى short-range missile

صَارُوخٌ قَادِفَةُ الصَّوَارِيخِ rocket, missile launcher

ص ر ع

يَصْرَعُ – صَرَغَ to throw down or bring to the ground; to be epileptic

يُصَارِعُ – صَارَعَ to wrestle; to fight

يَتَصَارَعُ – تَصَارَعُ to wrestle with one another

يَنْصَرِعُ – اِنْصَرَغَ to be or go mad

صَرَغٌ epilepsy

(صَرَعِي) epileptic; felled; demented, insane, mad, crazy
 (مَصَارِعُ) battleground; ruin, destruction, death
 صِرَاغُ struggle, fight; wrestling match
 صِرَاغٌ مُسَلَّحٌ armed conflict
 الصِّرَاغُ العَرَبِيُّ الإِسْرَائِيلِيُّ Arab-Israeli conflict
 مُصَارَعَةٌ wrestling; wrestling match; a fight, a struggle
 مَصْرُوعٌ thrown to the ground; epileptic; demented, insane, mad
 مُصَارِعٌ wrestler, fighter

ص ع ق

يَصْعَقُ – صَعَقَ to strike (with lightning); to destroy or hit; to stun or stupefy
 يُصْعِقُ – أَصْعَقَ to strike down, slay or destroy; to stun or stupefy
 يُنْصَعِقُ – اِنْصَعَقَ to be struck by lightning
 صَعَقٌ thunder
 صَاعِقٌ detonator
 (صَوَاعِقُ) صَاعِقَةٌ thunderbolt, lightning bolt
 مَصْعُوقٌ struck by lightning, thunderstruck; crushed, destroyed; dumbfounded

ص ل ح

يُصَلِّحُ – صَلَّحَ to be good, right, valid or proper; to thrive
 يُصَلِّحُ – صَلَّحَ to put in order; to mend, repair or improve; to make amends
 يُصَالِحُ – صَالَحَ to make peace, reach a compromise or reconcile
 يُصَلِّحُ – أَصْلَحَ to reform, repair, mend or put in order; to make amends; to make peace
 يُتَّصَلَّحُ – تَصَالَحَ to make peace or become reconciled with one another
 يُنْصَلِّحُ – اِنْصَلَّحَ to be put in order, to be corrected or improved
 يُصَطِّلِحُ – اِصْطَلَّحَ to agree, accept or adopt; to make peace
 يُسَنَّصَلِّحُ – اِسْتَنَّصَلَّحَ to deem good, proper or useful; to cultivate; to reclaim
 صَلِّحٌ peace, compromise, settlement
 مَحْكَمَةُ الصَّلِّحِ reconciliation court
 صَلَاحٌ goodness, properness, rightness, piety, probity (also a boy's name)
 صَلَاحِيَّةٌ suitability, fitness, appropriateness
 (مَصَالِحُ) مَصْلِحَةٌ benefit, advantage, interest; (government) department
 (تَصْلِيحَاتٌ) تَصْلِيحٌ restoration, restitution; mending
 مُصَالِحَةٌ conciliation, reconciliation
 (اِصْلَاحَاتٌ) اِصْلَاحٌ reforms
 اِصْلَاحَاتٌ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political reform
 (اِصْطِلَاحَاتٌ) اِصْطِلَاحٌ agreement; convention, practice, usage; technical term
 اِصْطِلَاحِيٌّ conventional, technical (of a term)
 اِصْطِلَاحِيٌّ تَعْبِيرٌ idiom
 صَالِحٌ good, right, virtuous, pious, devout, suitable

مُصَالِحُ peacemaker, conciliator
 (مُصْطَلِحٌ) مُصْطَلِحٌ idiom; terminology; technical term
 اللُّغَوِيَّةُ المصطلحاتُ language terms
 قاموسُ المصطلحاتُ / قاموسُ المصطلحاتُ glossary of terms
 المصطلحاتُ الفنيَّةُ technical terms
 اِسْتِصْلَاحٌ reclamation; cultivation

ط ي ر

يَطِيرُ – طَارَ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry
 يُطِيرُ – طَيَّرَ to make or let fly; to dispatch or forward without delay
 يُطِيرُ – أَطَارَ to make or let fly; to fly; to blow away
 يَنْطِيرُ – تَطَيَّرَ to see an evil omen
 يَنْطَايِرُ – تَطَايَرَ to be scattered or dispersed; to spread
 يَسْتَطِيرُ – اِسْتَطَارَ – اِسْتَطَارَ to make or cause to fly; to knock out
 (طَيَّورٌ) طَيَّرَ / طَائِرٌ birds; omen
 طَيَّارٌ (طَيَّارُونَ) flying; pilot
 طَائِرَةٌ (طَائِرَاتٌ) airplane; kite
 طَيَّارَةٌ (طَيَّارَاتٌ) airplane; kite
 طَيْرَانٌ flight, flying, aviation
 مَطَارٌ (مَطَارَاتٌ) airport
 طَائِرَةٌ مَرْوَحِيَّةٌ / هِيلُو كِبْتَرٌ (مَرْوَحِيَّاتٌ / هِيلُو كِبْتَرَاتٌ) helicopter
 حَامِلَةٌ طَائِرَاتٍ aircraft carrier
 طَائِرَةٌ مُقَاتِلَةٌ fighter aircraft
 طَائِرَةٌ بِدُونِ طَيَّارٍ drone, unmanned aerial vehicle

ع ب أ / ع ب و

يُعْبَى – عَبَأَ to fill, pack, load or charge; to load (a gun)
 (أَعْبَاءٌ) عِبَاءٌ burden, load, encumbrance
 تَعْبِيَةٌ mobilisation; drafting, conscription
 (عُبُوتٌ) عُبُوءٌ package, container
 عُبُوءٌ حَارِقَةٌ incendiary device
 عُبُوتٌ نَاسِفَةٌ booby traps, explosives
 (مُرْتَجِلَةٌ) عُبُوءٌ نَاسِفَةٌ / مُرْتَجِلَةٌ improvised explosive device (IED)
 (غِبَاءَاتٌ) غِبَاءَةٌ abaya, cloak-like wrap

ع ت د

يَعْتَدُ – عَتَدَ to be ready or prepared
 يَعْتِدُ – أَعْتَدَ to prepare (sth)
 (أَعْتَادٌ) عَتَادٌ equipment; ammunition, material (for war)
 مُسْتَوْدَعٌ عَتَادٍ / مُسْتَوْدَعٌ دَخِيرَةٌ ammunition depot

ع ر ك

يَعْرِكُ – عَرَكَ to play havoc with or damage severely
 يُعَارِكُ – عَارَكَ to fight, struggle or contend
 يَتَعَارَكُ – تَعَارَكَ to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
 يُعْتَرِكُ – اِعْتَرَكَ to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
 عَرَكَةٌ fight, struggle, battle
 مَعْرَكَةٌ (مَعَارِكٌ) battle
 فِي حِصْنِ الْمَعْرَكَةِ in the midst of battle
 عِرَاكٌ battle, combat, struggle

ع ز ز

يَعَزُّ – عَزَّ to be strong or powerful; to be respected or cherished
 يُعَزِّرُ – عَزَّرَ to strengthen or fortify; to confirm or corroborate
 يَتَعَزَّرُ – تَعَزَّرَ to be or become strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
 يُعْتَزُّ – اِعْتَزَّ to feel strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
 عِزٌّ power, might; high rank, honour
 عِزَّةٌ power, might, weight; standing, honour
 عَزِيزٌ (أَعْزَاءُ) powerful, strong; noble, esteemed, honourable; dear (also a boy's name in the singular)
 مَعْرَءَةٌ esteem, regard; affection, love
 تَعْزِيزٌ (تَعْزِيزَاتٌ) strengthening, consolidation, support
 اِعْزَازٌ affection, love; strengthening, fortification; consolidation
 مُعْتَزٌّ proud, mighty, powerful (also a boy's name)

No root

عَسَاكِرٌ (عَسَاكِرٌ) soldier; military, army, troops
 عَسْكَرِيٌّ (عَسْكَرِيُونَ) military, of or relating to the army
 عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military service; militarism
 مُعَسْكَرٌ (مُعَسْكَرَاتٌ) army camp, camp
 اِعْتِقَالٌ مُعَسْكَرٌ concentration camp, detention centre
 مُعَسْكَرٌ تَدْرِيبٌ training camp
 تَدْخُلٌ عَسْكَرِيٌّ military intervention
 قَاعِدَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military base
 الخِدْمَةُ العَسْكَرِيَّةُ military service
 نِقَاطُ التَّفْتِيشِ العَسْكَرِيَّةُ military check-points
 نَشَاطَاتُ التَّدْرِيبِ العَسْكَرِيِّ military cadet training
 مَحْكَمَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military court
 المَوْسَسَةُ العَسْكَرِيَّةُ the military establishment
 الشَّرْطَةُ العَسْكَرِيَّةُ the military police
 المُنَاوِرَاتُ العَسْكَرِيَّةُ military manoeuvres

ع ر

- يَعْمُرُ – عَمَرَ to live long, flourish; to populate; to erect or build
يُعْمِرُ – عَمَّرَ to let someone live, to preserve someone's life; to grant long life (of God); to populate
يُعْمَرُ – أَعْمَرَ to populate or people; to perform the umra
يَعْتَمِرُ – إِعْتَمَرَ to visit; to perform umra (in Mecca)
يَسْتَعِمِرُ – إِسْتَعِمَرَ to settle or colonise
(أَعْمَارٌ) عُمرُ life, life span, lifetime, age
عُمْرَةٌ umra, pilgrimage out of the Hajj season
(إِعْمَارَاتٌ) عِمَارَةٌ structure, edifice, building, real estate
عِمْرَانٌ / تَعْمِيرٌ activity, thriving; prosperity (of a country); civilisation
مِعْمَارٌ builder, architect, mason
مِعْمَارِيٌّ architectural; builder, architect
إِسْتِعْمَارٌ colonialism, colonisation, imperialism
مُحَارَبَةُ الْإِسْتِعْمَارِ anti-colonialism
عَامِرٌ inhabited, peopled, populated; full; civilised, cultivated
مَعْمُورٌ inhabited, populated, populous
الْمَعْمُورَةُ Earth
مُسْتَعِمِرٌ settler, colonist, imperialist
(مُسْتَعْمِرَاتٌ) مُسْتَعْمِرَةٌ colony, settlement
الدُّوَلُ الْمُسْتَعْمِرَةُ colonial powers

غ ر ب

- يُغْرِبُ – غَرَبَ to depart, leave, go away or withdraw; to be strange or odd
يُغْرِبُ – غَرَبَ to leave or depart; to exile or banish
يُغْرِبُ – أَعْرَبَ to say or do a strange thing; to overdo or exaggerate
يَتَغَرَّبُ – تَغَرَّبَ to emigrate; to assimilate oneself into a Western culture
يَعْتَرِبُ – اِعْتَرَبَ to emigrate or go to a foreign country
يَسْتَغْرِبُ – اسْتَغْرَبَ to find strange, odd, queer or unusual; to deem absurd
غَرْبٌ west
الصَّنْفَةُ الْغَرْبِيَّةُ West Bank
الصَّنْفَةُ الْغَرْبِيَّةُ الْمُحْتَلَّةُ The Occupied West Bank
غُرْبِيَّةٌ exile, banishment; life outside of one's native country
(غُرَابٌ) غُرَابٌ crow, raven
(غُرْبَاءٌ) غُرْبِيٌّ a stranger; strange, bizarre
(غُرَابِيَّةٌ) غُرْبِيَّةٌ peculiarity, curiosity, oddity; marvel, wonder
غُرُوبٌ setting (of the sun)
غَرَابَةٌ strangeness, oddness, peculiarity
(مَغَارِبٌ) مَغْرِبٌ place or time of sunset; west, occident
المَغْرِبُ Maghrib; North Africa; prayer at sunset

تَغْرِبٌ banishment; expatriation

إِغْتِرَابٌ / تَغْرُبٌ emigration; separation from one's native country

إِسْتِغْرَابٌ wonder, surprise, astonishment

(مُعْتَرِبٌ) مُعْتَرِبٌ immigrant, expatriate

غ ز و

يَغْزُو – غَزَا to attack, raid or invade; to strive or aspire; to intend

غَزْوٌ raid, invasion, attack, conquest, assault, campaign

(غَزَوَاتٌ) غَزْوَةٌ incursion, raid, attack, aggression

(مَغَازٍ) مَغَازٍ intention, purpose

(غَزَاةٌ) غَازٍ raider, invader, aggressor

غ ل ب

يَغْلِبُ – غَلَبَ to conquer, subdue, vanquish, defeat or master; to surmount; to seize

يُغَالِبُ – غَالِبٌ to fight, combat, struggle or wrestle; to overcome

يَتَغَلَّبُ عَلَى – تَغَلَّبَ عَلَى to triumph, overcome or surmount; to master

غَلْبَةٌ victory, conquest

أَغْلَبُ (followed by genitive) the greater portion, majority

أَغْلَبُ النَّاسِ most people

أَغْلَبُ فِي الْأَعْلَابِ mostly, generally, in general

أَغْلَبِيَّةٌ majority, greater part

تَغَلَّبَ combats, overcoming

غَالِبِيَّةٌ majority

مَغْلُوبٌ defeated (struggle, spirit), overcome

غَالِبٌ winner, victor (also a boy's name)

No root

غوانتانامو Guantanamo

غ و ر

يَغْوُرُ – غَارَ to penetrate deeply or sink in; to become hollow

يُغْوَرُ – غَوَّرَ to fall or sink in; to become hollow (of eyes)

يُغِيرُ عَلَى – أَغَارَ عَلَى to raid, invade or attack

(أَغْوَارٌ) غَوْرٌ bottom; depression, declivity

(أَغْوَارٌ) غَارٌ cave, cavern

(غَارَاتٌ) غَارَةٌ raid, incursion, invasion, attack

غَارَاتٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air strikes

(مِغَاوِرٌ) مِغَاوِرٌ commandos; daring; raiding

(مِغَارَاتٌ) مِغَارَةٌ cave, cavern, grotto

ف ج ر

يُفَجِّرُ – فَجَّرَ to break up; to dig up; to act immorally or sin; to commit adultery

يُفَجِّرُ – فَجَّرَ to explode (sth) or split; to create an outlet

يُفَجِّرُ – أَفَجَرَ to commit adultery

يُنْفَجِرُ – نَفَجَرَ to explode, detonate or discharge (explosive); to erupt

يُنْفَجِرُ – اِنْفَجَرَ to explode, detonate or discharge; to overflow

فَجْرٌ dawn, daybreak; the beginning; the morning prayer

فُجُورٌ immorality, whoredom, debauchery, depravity

تَفَجُّرٌ outbreak, eruption

(اِنْفِجَارَاتٌ) اِنْفِجَارٌ explosion, outbreak, detonation

اِنْفِجَارٌ سَكَايِيٌّ demographic explosion

أَدَاةٌ تَفْجِيرِيَّةٌ explosive device

تَفْجِيرٌ اِنْتِحَارِيٌّ suicide bombings; explosion

فَاجِرٌ (فُجَارٌ / فُجْرَةٌ) whore, adulterer, liar; brazen, impudent, shameless

مُفَجِّرٌ detonator

مُتَفَجِّرٌ (مُتَفَجِّرَاتٌ) explosives

مُتَفَجِّرَاتٌ بِلَاسْتِيكِيَّةٍ plastic explosives

جِهَازٌ مُتَفَجِّرٌ مُرْتَجِلٌ improvised explosive device (IED)

ف ز ز

يُفِزُّ – فَزَّ to jump up or bolt; to startle, frighten or alarm

يُفِزُّ – أَفَزَّ to startle, frighten or alarm

يَسْتَفِزُّ – اسْتَفَزَّ to agitate, excite, incite, instigate or provoke; to startle

فَزَّةٌ a start or a jump (in surprise)

اِسْتِفْزَاةٌ (اِسْتِفْزَاةٌ) provocation; instigation

اِسْتِفْزَاةٌ مُنْفِزِيَّةٌ provocative

No root

قَسَائِكٌ cartridges

قَسَائِكٌ دُخَانِيَّةٌ smoke cartridges

ف و ز

يَفُوزُ – فَازَ to win, to be successful or triumphant; to defeat; to obtain

يُفَوِّرُ – فَوَّرَ to cross or travel through the desert

فَوْزٌ winning, success, victory, attainment, achievement

فَوْزٌ سَاجِقٌ glorious victory

فَائِزٌ successful, victorious, triumphant; victor, winner

ق د م

يَتَقَدِّمُ – قَدِمَ to precede; to arrive, come or reach; to be old
 يَتَقَدِّمُ – قَدَّمَ to present or offer; to go before or precede; to dispatch; to prefer
 يُتَّقِدُّمُ – أَقْدَمَ to be bold or audacious, to venture or risk; to embark
 يَتَقَدِّمُ – تَقَدَّمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
 يَتَقَادِمُ – تَقَادَمَ to become old or antiquated; to grow obsolete
 قَدَمٌ antiquity, time immemorial
 (أَقْدَامٌ) قَدَمٌ foot, step
 (قَدَمَاءٌ) قَدِيمٌ old, ancient, antique
 قُدُومٌ advent, coming, arrival
 تَقْدِيمٌ sending forward, sending off; offering up, dedication; a presentation
 تَقْدِمٌ progress
 (مُقَدِّمَاتٌ) مُقَدِّمَةٌ introduction, forefront, vanguard, preamble, prelude, head
 مُتَقَدِّمٌ preceding, advancing, moving forward, well-advanced

ق ذ ف

يَتَقَذِفُ – قَذَفَ to bomb, throw, cast, eject, drop, toss
 يُتَقَذَّفُ – اِنْتَقَذَفَ to be thrown, be cast, be tossed
 قَذْفٌ defamation, slander, false accusation
 (قَذَائِفُ) قَذِيفَةٌ shell, projector, bomb; missile
 قَذِيفَةٌ نَسْفِ السُّفُونِ / مُفْرِقَةٌ torpedo
 قَذِيفَةٌ هَاوِيٌّ mortar bomb
 قَذِيفَةٌ عَابِرَةٌ لِلْقَارَاتِ intercontinental ballistic missile
 قَاذِفَةٌ bomber

ق ص ف

يَتَقْصِفُ – قَصَفَ to bomb; to break or shatter; to oppress or harass
 يَتَقْصَفُ – تَقْصَفَ to be broken, to break or snap
 يُتَقْصِفُ – اِنْتَقَصَفَ to be broken, to break or snap
 قَصْفٌ bombardment, shelling, thunder (of cannon); sound of thunder
 قَصْفٌ صَارُوخِيٌّ rocket fire
 قَصْفٌ دَقِيقٌ precision bombing

ق ع د

يَتَقَعِدُ – قَعَدَ to sit down; to stay or remain; to desist
 يُتَقَعَدُ – أَقْعَدَ to make someone sit down, to seat; to hold back
 يَتَقَاعَدُ – تَقَاعَدَ to retire; to refrain or withdraw; to desist or abstain

بَقَعَدَ – اِقْتَعَدَ to sit down; to remain

فُعُودٌ sitting

فَعِيْدٌ disabled, infirm

(مَقَاعِدُ) مَعَعَدٌ seat, chair

تَقَاعُدٌ retirement; restraint, reserve

مُتَقَاعِدٌ retired; pensioner

(فُعُودٌ) قَاعِدٌ sitting, seated, inactive, idle

قَاعِدَةٌ (قَوَاعِدُ) base; basis, foundation, rule, principle; pl: Arabic grammar

النَّحْوُ والقَوَاعِدُ grammar

قَاعِدَةٌ جَوِيَّةٌ air base

قَاعِدَةُ السُّلْطَةِ power base

القاعدة Al-Qaeda

مُفْعَعِدٌ infirm, lame, crippled, disabled

ق ن ب ل

بُقَيْبِلٌ – قُنْبِلٌ to bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ (قُنَابِلٌ) bomb, grenade, shell

مَوَادُّ صُنْعِ القُنَابِلِ bomb-making materials

قُنْبِلَةٌ يَدَوِيَّةٌ hand grenade

قُنْبِلَةٌ دَرِيَّةٌ atomic bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ عُنُقُوْدِيَّةٌ cluster bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ حَارِقَةٌ incendiary bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ زَمْنِيَّةٌ time bombs

قُنْبِلَةٌ عُنُقُوْدِيَّةٌ cluster bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ مُسَبِّلَةٌ لِلدِّمَوعِ tear gas grenade

قُنْبِلَةٌ دُخَانِيَّةٌ smoke bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ مَرَقُوْتَةٌ time bomb

قُنْبِلَةٌ تُحْذِرُ stun grenade

قَازِفُهُ قُنَابِلٌ bomber

ق ن ص

بَقْنَصٌ – قَنَصٌ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage

بَقْتَنَصٌ – اِقْتَنَصٌ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage

قَنَصٌ hunting, shooting; a hunt

قَنَاصٌ (قَنَاصَةٌ) sniper; hunter

قَانِصَةٌ (قَانِصَاتٌ) tank destroyer

ق ه ر

بَقْهَرٌ – قَهَرَ to defeat or conquer; to subjugate

قَهْرٌ vanquishing, subjugation; coercion

لا يُقَهَّرُ لا invincible
 قَاهِرٌ overpowering, irresistible; invincible
 القَاهِرَةُ Cairo
 قَهَارٌ conquering, vanquishing
 الْقَهَّارُ the Almighty (one of Allah's names)

ق ه ر

يَقْهَرُ – قَهَرَ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw
 يَتَقَهَّرُ – تَقَهَّرَ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw
 تَقَهُّرٌ recession; a fall-back or retreat
 قَهْرَةٌ / قَهْرَى backward movement; decline, degeneration; retreat
 عَادَ الْقَهْرَى he retreated

ق و م

يَقُومُ – قَامَ to rise or stand; to rebel or revolt; to depart or leave; to undertake
 يَقْوِمُ – قَوَّمَ to raise; to evaluate or appraise; to create or shape; to rectify
 يُقَاوِمُ – قَاوَمَ to resist, withstand or oppose; to fight or argue
 يُقِيمُ – أَقَامَ to live in; to set up, establish or erect
 يُسْتَقِيمُ – اسْتَقَامَ to rise or get up; to be right, correct or proper
 قَوْمٌ (أَقْوَامٌ) nation, people, tribe, race; kinsfolk, kin
 قَوْمِيٌّ national, of the nation or people
 قَوْمِيَّةٌ nationalism
 دَوْلَةٌ قَوْمِيَّةٌ nation-state
 المَصَالِحُ القَوْمِيَّةُ national interests
 قَامَةٌ figure, stature
 قِيَمٌ valuable, precious
 قِيَمَةٌ (قِيَمٌ) value, worth, price
 قِيَمَةٌ إِسْمِيَّةٌ nominal value
 قِيَامٌ rising; outbreak
 قِيَامَةٌ resurrection; upheaval, turmoil, revolt
 يَوْمُ القِيَامَةِ Judgement Day
 مَقَامٌ (مَقَامَاتٌ) place, location; shrine, tomb; rank
 صَاحِبُ المَقَامِ الرَّقِيعِ an influential and important person
 تَقْوِيمٌ (تَقَاوِيمٌ) calendar; setting up; correction, amendment
 التَّقْوِيمُ المِيلَادِيُّ the Gregorian calendar
 التَّقْوِيمُ الهِجْرِيُّ the Islamic (Hijri) calendar
 أَدْوَاتُ التَّقْيِيمِ evaluation tools
 تَقْوِيمُ الأَسْنَانِ braces (teeth)
 مُقَاوِمَةٌ resistance, opposition, fight, struggle
 إِقَامَةٌ residency; establishment, setting up

70 Politics

إِسْتِقَامَةٌ straightness; sincerity, integrity

قَائِمٌ existing; upright; firm

(قَائِمَاتُ / قَوَائِمُ) قائمة list, register, schedule; leg, foot, pillar, stand

(مُقَوِّمَاتُ) مُقَوِّمٌ factor; elements, components

مُقِيمٌ resident; permanent

مُسْتَقِيمٌ straight, upright, correct, right

ك ف ح

كَفَّحَ – يَكْفُحُ to face, encounter or confront

كَافَّحَ – يَكْفُفُ to struggle, combat or battle; to defend

كُفَّحٌ opposition; fight, battle; struggle (كُفَّاحٌ is also a girl's name³)

ل غ م

لَعِمَ – يَلْعِمُ to plant mines

لَعْمٌ (الْأَلْعَامُ) a mine

لَعْمٌ / إَلْعَامٌ mining

مَلْعُومٌ ambushed; covered with mines

مَلْعَمَةٌ رسالة letter bomb

حَقْلُ الأَلْعَامِ minefield

زَرَعَ الأَلْعَامِ to lay mines

No root

مُنَاوَرَةٌ manoeuvre, military manoeuvres

مُنَاوَرَاتٌ جَوِيَّةٌ air manoeuvres

مُنَاوَرَاتٌ دُبْلُومَاسِيَّةٌ diplomatic manoeuvres

م ي د

يَمِيدُ – مَادَ to be moved; to be shocked or upset; to swing or sway; to be dizzy

يَتَمَائِدُ – تَمَائِدٌ to sway back and forth, to swing from side to side

مَيْدَانٌ (مَيَادِينُ) square, field, domain, arena, battleground

مَيْدَانُ العَمَلِيَّاتِ field of operations

مَيْدَانُ التَّحْرِيرِ Liberation square

مَيْدَانُ الحَرْبِ theatre of war

مَيْدَانُ القِتَالِ battlefield

مَيْدَانُ العَمَلِ field of activity

مَائِدَةٌ (مَائِدَاتُ / مَوَائِدُ) table (with food on it)

No root

مَيْلِيشِيَا (مَيْلِيشِيَّاتُ) militia

ن ز ع

يُنزَعُ – نَزَعَ to remove or take away; to spoil; to leave one's land; to dismiss or deprive

يُنزَعُ – نَزَعَ to remove or take away

يُنَارِعُ – نَارَعَ to dispute with, fight or challenge; to be on the verge of death

يُنَارِعُ عَلَى – نَارَعَ عَلَى to contend among themselves

يُنْتَزَعُ – انْتَزَعَ to remove, take away, snatch or seize; to be taken away

نَزْعُ السِّلَاحِ disarmament

(نِزَاعَاتٌ) نِزَاعٌ conflict, struggle, fight, strife; dispute, controversy

عِزَاعٌ indisputably

(مُنَارَعَةٌ) مُنَارَعَةٌ a fight or struggle; controversy, quarrel, dissension

تِنَارُعٌ fight, struggle, strife

إِنْتِزَاعٌ removal, withdrawal, elimination

مُنَارِعٌ fighting; militant; litigant

ن ض ل

يُنْضَلُ – نَضَلَ to surpass, beat or defeat

يُنَاضِلُ – نَاضَلَ to compete, dispute or struggle; to stand up for someone

يَتَنَاضَلُ – تَنَاضَلَ to compete with each other

مُنَاضَلَةٌ / نِضَالٌ struggle, fight, dispute, defensive battle

حَرَكَةُ نِضَالِيَّةٍ resistance movement

مُنَاضِلٌ fighter, combatant, defender

ن ف ض

يُنْفَضُ – نَفَضَ to shake or dust off; to shiver

يُنْفِضُ – نَفَضَ to shake violently

يَنْتَفِضُ – انْتَفَضَ to be shaken off; to shudder, shiver or tremble

انْتِفَاضٌ shaking; a shiver, shudder or tremor

انْتِفَاضَةٌ intifada, uprising; a shiver or shudder

الْإِنْتِفَاضَةُ the Palestinian Intifada

الْمُنْتَفِضُونَ people who take part in the Intifada

ن ه ب

يُنْهَبُ – نَهَبَ to plunder, pillage, loot or take by force

يُنْتَهَبُ – انْتَهَبَ to grip, seize, devour or snatch away

نَهْبٌ robbery, plundering, pillaging; booty

نَهَابٌ robber, plunderer, looter

ن و ر

يُنْوِرُ – نَوَّرَ to flower, blossom or bloom; to fill with light; to enlighten

يُنِيرُ – أَنْارَ to light, illuminate; to elucidate or clarify

يَتَنَوَّرُ – تَنَوَّرَ to be lit or illuminated; to receive enlightenment
يَسْتَنْبِرُ – اسْتَنْبَرَ to seek enlightenment; to gain insight
(نيران) نارُ fire; gunfire, rifle
النَّارُ Hell
وَقَفَ إِطْلَاقَ النَّارِ ceasefire
فَتَّحَ النَّارَ عَلَى to open fire
تَبَادَلِ إِطْلَاقَ النَّارِ to exchange fire
أَطْلَقَ النَّيْرَانَ to discharge or fire (a gun)
نورٌ (أنوار) light, brightness, illumination, glow; a ray
نُورًا (نواوير) blossom, flowers
مَنَارَةٌ (منارات / مناور) lighthouse
تَنَوَّرَ enlightenment, illumination; flowering, blossoming
مُنِيرٌ shining, brilliant, radiant (also a boy's name)

ن و ش

يُنَاوِشُ – نَاوَشَ to engage in a skirmish, to brush against, to play
مُنَاوِشَةٌ (مناوشات) skirmishes, hostilities

ه ج م

(على) – يَهْجُمُ (على) هَجَمَ to attack, assault or raid
يُهْجِمُ – هَجَمَ to make (someone) attack, to order (someone) to attack
يُهَاجِمُ – هَاجَمَ to attack, raid, assault or assail
(على) – يَتَهَجَّمُ (على) تَهَجَّمَ to fall upon, attack or assault
يَتَهَاجِمُ – تَهَاجَمَ to attack one another
يَتَهَجَّمُ – اِنْهَجَمَ to fall down or collapse; to be in poor health; to shed tears
(هجمات) هَجْمَةٌ an attack, assault, raid or onslaught
هُجُومٌ / مُهَاجِمَةٌ an attack, assault, raid or assault
هُجُومٌ بَرِّيٌّ ground offensive, attack
هُجُومٌ جَوِّيٌّ air raid
هُجُومٌ بَرْمَايِيٌّ amphibious attack
هُجُومٌ مُعَاكِسٌ / هُجُومٌ مُضَادٌّ counter attack
هُجُومٌ مُسَلِّحٌ armed attack
هُجُومٌ مُبَيَّنٌّ premeditated attack
هُجُومٌ مُنَسَّقٌ co-ordinated attack

ه د ف

يَهْدِفُ – هَدَفَ to approach or draw near; to aim or target
يَهْدِفُ – أَهْدَفَ to approach or draw near
يَسْتَهْدِفُ – اسْتَهْدَفَ to target or aim; to have in mind

(أَهْدَافٌ) هَدَفٌ target, aim, objective, purpose; goal (sport)
 هَدَفٌ سَهْلٌ easy target
 هَدَفٌ مُحَصَّنٌ hard target
 هَدَفٌ تَصَادُفِيٌّ target of opportunity
 هَدَفٌ عَالِي الْقِيَمَةِ high-value target
 إِكْتِشَافُ الْأَهْدَافِ target discovery
 مُسْتَهْدَفٌ targeted
 الْقَتْلُ الْمُسْتَهْدَفُ targeted killings
 فُؤَاتٌ قِتَالِيَّةٌ combat troops

ه د ن

يَهْدِنُ – هَدَنَ to be quiet; to calm down
 يُهَادِنُ – هَادَنَ to conclude a truce
 (هُدْنَةٌ / هُدْنَاتٌ) هُدْنَةٌ truce, peace, calm
 مُهَادِنَةٌ truce negotiations

ه ز م

يَهْزِمُ – هَزَمَ to defeat or vanquish; to neutralise (opponent)
 يَنْهَزِمُ – إِنْهَزَمَ to be defeated; to put to flight (an army)
 هَزِيمَةٌ (هَزَائِمٌ) defeat
 رُوحُ الْهَزِيمَةِ defeatism
 هَزِيمَةٌ نَكَرَاءٌ crushing defeat
 مُنْهَزِمٌ defeated
 إِنْهَزَامٌ defeat, flight
 إِنْهَزَامِيَّةٌ defeatism

Notes

- 1 Also used in the dialects to mean 'a mobile phone'.
- 2 This is a feminine word in Arabic.
- 3 This is particularly prevalent in Palestinian societies, reflecting the Palestinian struggle for independence.

Civil (dis)obedience الْعِصْيَانُ الْمَدَنِيُّ

ث و ر

يَثْوِرُ – ثَارَ to revolt, stir, excite or arouse
 يُثَبِّرُ – أَثَارَ to agitate, excite, stimulate, arouse or awaken
 يَسْتَنْبِرُ – اسْتَنْبَرَ to excite, kindle, stir up, arouse or awaken
 (ثَوْرٌ / ثَيْرَانٌ) ثَوْرٌ bull, ox; Taurus
 (ثَوْرَاتٌ) ثَوْرَةٌ revolution, uprising, revolt; agitation, excitement

ثَوْرِيّ revolutionary
 ثَوْرَانٌ agitation, excitation; eruption, outbreak
 إثارة excitation, agitation; incitement
 (ثَوْرَانٌ) ثَائِرٌ rebel, insurgent, revolutionary; excited, agitated
 مُثِيرٌ exciting, provocative; stimulant
 مُثِيرَاتٌ stimulants

ح ج ح

يُحْجُّ to overcome or defeat; to convince; to perform Hajj
 يُحَاجُّ - حَاجٌّ to dispute, debate or argue
 يُحْتَجُّ - اِحْتَجَّ to justify; to plea or protest; to vindicate
 حَجُّ Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca)
 (حُجَّةٌ) حُجَّةٌ pretence; excuse; proof, evidence; writ
 حِجَاجٌ argument, dispute, debate
 نَحْجُجٌ argumentation, pleading; pretence
 (اِحْتِجَاجَاتٌ) اِحْتِجَاجٌ plea, protest, argumentation; excuse; pretence
 حَاجٌّ (حُجَّاجٌ) title given to people who have been on pilgrimage to Mecca, Hajj
 اِحْتِجَاجَاتٌ اِلْحَاثِيَّةٌ crowd protests
 اِحْتِجَاجَاتٌ الشَّارِعِ street protests
 مُحْتَجٌّ (مُحْتَجِّونٌ) protestor
 اِحْتِجَاجَاتٌ اِلْحَاثِيَّةٌ crowd protests

ش غ ب

يُشْعَبُ - شَعَبٌ to make trouble; to stir riots or provoke dissension
 يُشَاغِبُ - شَاغِبٌ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
 شَعَبٌ riot, unrest, row, fracas
 شُرْطَةُ مَنَعَ الشَّعْبِ anti-riot police
 اِعْمَالُ مُكَافَحَةِ الشَّعْبِ riot control agent
 مَعَدَّاتُ مُكَافَحَةِ الشَّعْبِ riot gear
 مُشَاغِبَةٌ (مُشَاغِبَاتٌ) disorder, disturbance, trouble, riot, dissension, controversy
 مُشَاغِبٌ (مُشَاغِبُونَ) troublemaker, agitator, rioter

ظ ه ر

يُظْهِرُ - ظَهَرَ to emerge or appear; to be visible or apparent; to publish
 يُظْهِرُ - ظَهَرَ to endorse; to develop photo negatives
 يُظَاهِرُ - ظَاهَرَ to help, assist or aid
 يُظْهِرُ - أَظْهَرَ to make visible or apparent; to demonstrate or explain; to initiate
 يَتَّظَاهِرُ - تَظَاهَرَ to demonstrate, manifest or show; to pretend or feign
 يَسْتَظْهِرُ - اسْتَظْهَرَ to show, demonstrate or expose; to memorise
 ظَهْرٌ (ظُهُورٌ) back; reverse, rear side; deck, surface
 ظُهُورٌ (أَظْهَارٌ) noon, midday; midday prayer

بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ the afternoon
 ظُهُورٌ appearance, visibility; show
 (ظواهرٌ) ظاهرة phenomenon
 (مظاهرٌ) مظهرٌ appearance, view, sight
 (مظاهراتٌ) مظاهرة assistance, support; demonstration, rally, protest
 (متظاهرون) متظاهرٌ demonstrator
 إظهارٌ demonstration, exhibition, manifestation
 (تظاهراتٌ) تظاهرٌ pretending, hypocrisy; pl: demonstration, rally

No root

عَوَاءٌ mob, rabble, ruffraff; noise, clamour
 العَوَاغِيَّةُ mob chaos

غ و ل

يَعُولُ – عَالٌ to snatch, grab or seize; to destroy; to take unawares
 يَغْتَالُ – اغتالٌ to assassinate or murder
 (غولٌ / غيلانٌ / أَعْوَالٌ) غولٌ ogre, desert demon, ghouls
 (اغتيالٌ) اغتيالٌ assassination, murder
 مُحَاوَلَةٌ اغتيالٌ assassination attempt
 اغتيالٌ مُوجَّهٌ targeted assassination
 (غوائلٌ) غائلةٌ calamity, disaster, ruin; danger
 عَوَلٌ harm, danger

م ر د

يَمْرُدُ – مَرَدٌ to be rebellious; to revolt or rebel
 يَمْرُدُ – مَرَدٌ to strip a tree of its leaves; to plaster (building)
 يَتَمَرَّدُ – تَمَرَّدٌ to revolt or rebel; to be insolent or arrogant
 تَمَرَّدٌ revolt, insurrection, mutiny
 (مَرَدَةٌ / مَرَدُونَ) مَرَدٌ recalcitrant, defiant; demon, evil spirit, devil; giant
 (مُتَمَرِّدُونَ) مُتَمَرِّدٌ rebel, insurgent
 مُكَافَحَةُ التَّمَرُّدِ counter insurgency

Note

1 This is usually feminine. In the dialects, however, عَوْلٌ is used for the masculine and the feminine is made by adding the ة which gives عَوْلَةٌ.

Elections and voting الانتخابات والتصويت

أ ي د

يُؤَيِّدُ – أَيَّدَ – يُؤَيِّدُ to support; to confirm or back
 يَتَأَيَّدُ – تَأَيَّدَ – يَتَأَيَّدُ to be supported, confirmed or backed

تأييد support, confirmation, corroboration, endorsement
 (مُؤَيِّدٌ) supporter

ر ش ح

يَرشَحُ – رَشَحَ to sweat or perspire; to filter or strain
 يُرَشِّحُ – رَشَّحَ to nominate
 يَتَرشَّحُ – تَرشَّحَ to be qualified; to be nominated as a candidate; to catch a cold
 رَشْحٌ a cold; perspiration, sweating
 تَرشِيحٌ nomination
 تَرَجُّعُ التَّرشِيحِ decline in popularity
 إِبْغَاءُ التَّرشِيحِ de-selection
 مُرَشِّحٌ (مُرَشَّحُونَ) candidate; nominated, voted in; having a cold
 مُرَشِّحٌ مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent candidate
 المُرَشِّحُ الجَوْهَرِيُّ main candidate
 مُنْشَخٌ (مُنْرَشَّحُونَ) candidate, nominee

ص و ت

بَصَوْتُ – صَاتَ to ring, sound or shout
 يُصَوِّتُ – صَوَّتَ to vote or cast ballots
 صَوْتُ (أَصْوَاتٌ) a vote; a voice; a sound, pl: interjections (grammar)
 كَاتِمُ الصَّوْتِ silencer (gun)
 فَرَزُ الأَصْوَاتِ vote count
 إِعَادَةُ فَرَزِ الأَصْوَاتِ re-count
 صَوْتِيّ vocal; acoustic, phonetic
 عِلْمُ الأَصْوَاتِ / صَوْتِيَّاتٍ phonetics
 تَصْوِيْتُ voting, a vote
 تَصْوِيْتُ عَلَى اليَقِينَةِ vote of confidence
 تَصْوِيْتُ بِسُحْبِ اليَقِينَةِ vote of no-confidence
 مُصَوِّتٌ (مُصَوِّتُونَ) voters

ق ر ع

يَقْرَعُ – قَرَعَ to hit, bump, knock, beat or strike
 يُقْرِعُ – قَرَّعَ to scold, chide, rebuke or blame
 يَقَارِعُ – قَارَعَ to fight, battle or come to blows with
 يَتَقَارَعُ – تَقَارَعَا to clash; to cast lots amongst each other
 يَقْتَرِعُ – اقْتَرَعَ to cast lots or vote
 قَارِعَةٌ (قَوَارِعٌ) misfortune, calamity, adversity
 قَرَعٌ knocking, thumping
 أَقْرَعٌ bald
 مُقَارَعَةٌ fight, struggle

(إِقْتِرَاعَاتٌ) ballot, vote; draft (military)
 إِقْتِرَاعٌ سِرِّيٌّ secret ballot
 صُنْدُوقُ الْإِقْتِرَاعِ ballot box
 مَرْكَزُ الْإِقْتِرَاعِ polling station
 مُسَجَّلُونَ فِي قَوَائِمِ الْإِقْتِرَاعِ registered voters

ن خ ب

يُنْخَبُ – نَخَبَ to select, pick or choose; to vote or elect
 يَنْتَخِبُ – اِنْتَحَبَ to select, pick or choose; to vote; to elect
 نَخْبٌ selection, choice; a drink to one's health
 (نُخْبَةٌ) elite, selected
 اِنْتِخَابٌ (اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ) election, choice, selection
 أُجِرَى اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ to hold elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ شَفَافَةٌ transparent elections
 اِنْتِخَابٌ عَلَى اَسَاسِ النِّسْبَةِ quota system elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ فَرْعِيَّةٌ by-elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ مُبَكِّرَةٌ early elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ رِئَاسِيَّةٌ presidential elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ مَحَلِّيَّةٌ local elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ النُّجْدِيدِ النِّصْفِي mid-term elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ حُرَّةٌ وَنَزِيهَةٌ free and fair elections
 دَوْرَةٌ ثَانِيَّةٌ لِلْاِنْتِخَابَاتِ run-off election
 لَجْنَةُ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ electoral commission
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ electoral process
 دَائِرَةٌ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ constituency
 لَائِحَةٌ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ electoral roll
 حَمَلَةٌ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ election campaign
 نَاخِبٌ (نَاخِبُونَ) voter; electorate
 مُنْتَخِبٌ (مُنْتَخِبُونَ) voter; electorate
 سِجْلُ النَّاخِبِينَ register of voters
 غَيْرُ النَّاخِبِينَ non-voters
 مُنْتَخَبٌ (مُنْتَخَبُونَ / مُنْتَخَبَاتٌ) nominated, voted in; elected candidate; selected; team (sports)

النُّزُوحُ وَالْمُسَاعَدَاتُ Displacement and aid

ج و ر

يَجُورُ – جَارَ to deviate or stray; to persecute or oppress
 يُجَاوِرُ – جَاوَرَ to live next to, to be the neighbour of; to adjoin or border
 يُجِيرُ – أَجَارَ to grant asylum; to protect or aid
 يَتَّجَاوِرُ – تَجَاوَرَ to be neighbours, to share a border or be adjacent
 يَسْتَجَارُ – اِسْتَجَارَ to seek protection or refuge; to appeal for aid

جَوْرٌ injustice; oppression, tyranny

جَارٌ (جيرانٌ) neighbours

جِوَارٌ / جِيرَةٌ neighbourhood; proximity

مُجَاوِرَةٌ neighbourhood; proximity

جَائِرٌ (جَوْرَةٌ) aggressive, tyrannical, unjust

مُجَاوِرٌ neighbouring, adjacent, near

خ ي م

يَخِيْمٌ – خَيْمٌ to pitch a tent or camp; to settle; to lie down

يَتَخَيْمٌ – تَخَيْمٌ to pitch one's tent or camp

خَيْمَةٌ (خَيْمَاتٌ / خِيَامٌ) tent, tarpaulin, pavilion

مُخَيِّمٌ (مُخَيِّمَاتٌ) (refugee) camp, encampment, camping ground

ر ح ل

يَرْحَلُ – رَحَلَ to set out or depart; to leave, emigrate or move away

يُرْجَلُ – رَجَلَ to make someone leave; to urge; to evacuate or emigrate

يَتَرَحَّلُ – تَرَحَّلٌ to wander or roam; to migrate or lead a nomadic life

يَرْتَحِلُ – رَتَحَلَ to set out or depart; to emigrate

رِحْلَةٌ (رِحَالٌ) journey, travel, trip, tour

رَحِيلٌ departure, emigration, exodus; demise

رَحَالٌ (رَحَلٌ) roaming, roving, wandering; nomads

رَحَالَةٌ (رَحَالُونَ) explorer, globetrotter

مَرْحَلَةٌ (مَرَاجِلٌ) stage, phase; a leg of a journey

تَرْحِيلٌ emigration, exodus; deportation

رَاحِلٌ (رُحَلٌ) departing, leaving, travelling; deceased

ش ج ب

يَشْجُبُ – شَجَبٌ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy

يُسْجَبُ – سَجَبٌ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy

أَشْجِبُ – شَجَبٌ to afflict or grieve someone

شَجْبٌ destruction, crushing, condemnation

شَجْبٌ sorrow, grief, worry, distress

شِجَابٌ (شُجْبٌ) clothes hook

مِشْجَبٌ (مِشْجَابٌ) clothes hook, clothes rack

ش ر د

يَسْرُدُ – سَرَدٌ to flee, run away or desert

يُسْرَدُ – سَرَدٌ to scare, frighten or chase away

أُسْرَدُ – سَرَدٌ to chase away

يَتَشَرَّدُ – تَشَرَّدَ to roam or be a tramp
 شَرِيدٌ fugitive, expelled; a tramp or vagrant
 تَشْرِيدٌ expulsion, banishment, eviction
 (شَرَادُ / شَرْدُ) شَارِدٌ deserter, fugitive; intimidated, frightened
 مُشَرَّدٌ fugitive, refugee, displaced person
 (مُتَشَرِّدُونَ) مُتَشَرِّدٌ homeless person, tramp; adventurer

ص م د

يُصَمِّدُ – صَمَدٌ to withstand, defy, resist or oppose; to apply oneself
 يُصَمِّدُ – صَمَدٌ to go (to); to close or plug (sth); to save (money)
 يُصَاوِدُ – صَامِدٌ to fight or come to blows
 صَمَدٌ lord; eternal, everlasting
 الصَّمَدُ the Everlasting (one of Allah's names)
 صُمُودٌ resistance, defiance, staying power

ط و ر

يُطَوِّرُ – طَوَّرَ to develop or advance; to promote or further
 يَتَطَوَّرُ – تَطَوَّرَ to develop, evolve or change
 (أَطْوَارٌ) طَوْرٌ one time; stage, degree; condition, state
 (أَطْوَارٌ) طَوْرٌ mountain; courtyard
 طَوْرُ سَيْنَاءَ Mount Sinai
 (تَطَوُّرَاتٌ) تَطَوُّرٌ development, evolution; stages of development
 النَّظَرِيَّةُ التَّطَوُّرِ the Theory of Evolution
 تَطَوُّرِيٌّ evolutionary
 (تَطْوِيرَاتٌ) تَطْوِيرٌ development
 (مَنْطَوَّرُونَ) مَنْطَوَّرٌ developed
 البِلَادَانُ الْمَنْطَوَّرَةُ developed countries

ع و ن

يُعَاوِنُ – عَاوَنَ to help, aid, assist or support
 يُعِينُ – أَعَانَ to help, aid, assist or support; to free, liberate or relieve
 يَتَعَاوَنُ – تَعَاوَنَ to cooperate, to help or assist each other
 يَسْتَعِينُ – اسْتَعَانَ to ask for someone's help, to seek help, to have recourse to
 (أَعْوَانٌ) عَوْنٌ help, relief, aid, assistance; (pl: helper, assistant, servant)
 وَكَالَةُ الْعَوْنِ aid agency
 مَعُونَةٌ help, aid, relief, assistance
 مُعَاوَنَةٌ help, aid, relief, support, assistance
 إِعَانَةٌ help, aid, assistance, allowance
 تَعَاوُنٌ cooperation
 مُتَعَاوِنٌ collaborator

تَعَاوُنِيَّةٌ cooperation; cooperative spirit
 اِسْتِعَاثَةٌ act of seeking help; utilization
 مُعَاوِنٌ helper, supporter, aide, assistant
 (مُعِينُونَ) helper, supporter

غ و ث

يُغِيثُ – أَعَاثٌ to help or succour
 اِسْتَعَاثٌ – يَسْتَعِيثُ to appeal or call for help, to seek the aid of
 اِعَاثَةٌ / غَوْتٌ aid, succour, help
 عَامِلُ اِلْعَاثَةِ aid worker
 اِسْتَعَاثَةٌ / اِسْتَعَاثَةُ اِلْمَعَاوِنَةِ اِسْتَعَاثَةٌ UNRWA
 مُغِيثٌ helper
 اِسْتَعَاثَةٌ call for help

ق ر ر

يَقْرُ – قَرٌّ to settle down, reside or dwell; to establish oneself
 يَقْرُرُ – قَرَّرَ to decide, settle, fix, determine, resolve or establish
 يَقْرُرُ – اَقْرَرُ to settle or agree; to establish; to safeguard
 يَنْقَرُرُ – تَقَرَّرَ to be fixed, settled or determined; to resolve itself
 يَسْتَقِرُّ – اِسْتَقَرَّ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
 فُرَّةُ اَلْعَيْنِ apple of the eye; delight, joy, pleasure
 قَرَارٌ (قَرَارَاتٌ) sedentariness; abode, dwelling, residence; resolutions, decisions
 قَرَارُ اَلْاُمَمِ اَلْمَتَّحِدَةِ UN resolution
 تَبَنَّى قَرَاراً to adopt a resolution
 مَقْرٌ (مَقْرَاتٌ / مَقَارٌ) house, home, dwelling, residence
 تَقْرِيرٌ (تَقَارِيرٌ) settlement, decision; appointment; report, account
 تَقْرِيرُ اَلْمَصِيرِ self-determination
 اِقْرَارٌ acknowledgement; confirmation
 اِسْتِقْرَارٌ constancy, stability; establishment
 مِيثَاقُ اِلْاِسْتِقْرَارِ stability pact
 اِعْدَمُ اِلْاِسْتِقْرَارِ instability
 قَارَةٌ (قَارَاتٌ) continent; mainland
 مَقْرَرٌ (مَقْرَرَاتٌ) decisions; established, settled; curriculum
 مُسْتَقِرٌّ established, fixed; resident
 مُسْتَقَرٌّ residence, abode, dwelling

ق ط ن

يَقْطُنُ – قَطْنٌ to live, dwell or reside
 يُعْطِنُ – قَطْنٌ to settle
 اِقْطَانٌ (اَقْطَانٌ) cotton
 قَاطِنٌ (قَطَانٌ) resident, inhabitant

ل ب ث

يَلْبِثُ – لَبِثَ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay
يَتَلَبَّثُ – تَلَبَّثَ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay

ل ج أ

يُلْجَأُ – لَجَأَ to take refuge; to resort to; to seek information
يُلْجِئُ – لَجَأَ to coerce, force or compel
يُلْجِئُ – أَلَجَأَ to force or compel; to shelter, protect or guard
يَلْتَجِئُ – اِلْتَجَأَ to flee or take refuge; to resort to
(مَلْجَأٌ) (مَلَاجِئُ) refuge, retreat, shelter, sanctuary
الْبِجَاءُ seeking refuge
(الْجَائِئُ) (الْجَائِئُونَ) refugee, one seeking refuge; emigrant; inmate of asylum
الْجَائِئُ السِّيَاسِيُّ political refugee
الْجَائِئُونَ السِّيَاسِيُّونَ political refugees
إِعَادَةُ تَوْطِينِ الْوَطَنِ الْوَجَائِئِينَ resettlement of refugees
(مُلْتَجِئٌ) (مُلْتَجِئُونَ) one seeking refuge, refugee (less common)
الْجَوءُ seeking refuge, asylum
الْجَوءُ الْإِنْسَانِيُّ humanitarian asylum
الْمُلْتَمِسُ الْوَجَائِئِ / طَالِبُ الْوَجَائِئِ asylum seeker

ل ز م

يُلْزَمُ – لَزِمَ to be necessary; to adhere; to belong; to accompany; to persist
يُلْزِمُ – لَزِمَ to attend or accompany; to adhere or stick; to persist
يُلْزِمُ – أَلَزِمَ to force or compel; to press, enjoin or obligate
يَتَلَزَمُ – تَلَزَمَ to be inseparable
يَلْتَزِمُ – اِلْتَزَمَ to adhere or stick; to persist or persevere; to be obligated or forced
يَسْتَلْزِمُ – اسْتَلْزَمَ to demand or require; to deem necessary
لُزُومٌ necessity, exigency; need, want
(الْتِزَامَاتُ) (الْتِزَامُ) necessity, duty, obligation, commitment, liability
لَازِمٌ necessary, imperative; inevitable; intrinsic
لَوَازِمُ (pl) necessities, requisites, requirements
مِلَازِمٌ first rank officer; tenacious, persisting
مُلْتَزِمٌ engaged, committed, obligated, under obligation
(مُلْتَزِمَاتُ) (مُلْتَزِمَاتُ) requirements, obligations

م د د

يُمَدُّ – مَدَّ to extend or spread out; to help, aid or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)
يُمَدِّدُ – مَدَّدَ to extend, spread out, lengthen or prolong; to fester

يُمَدُّ – أَمَدٌ to help or aid; to reinforce (army); to supply; to postpone; to fester
 يَتَمَدَّدُ – تَمَدَّدٌ to be spread; to extend, lengthen or stretch out
 يَمْتَدُّ – اِمْتَدَّ to be extended, stretched; to extend or lengthen; to develop or grow
 يَسْتَمِدُّ – اِسْتَمَدَّ to take, get or borrow; to ask for help
 مَدٌّ (مُدُوذٌ) stretching, extension, lengthening, prolongation
 مَدَّةٌ long sign over alif
 (مَدَدٌ) مَدَّةٌ period, interval; duration
 (اِمْدَادٌ) مَدَدٌ help, aid, assistance, support; supply; pl: resources, supplies
 (مُدَدٌ) مَدِيدٌ extended, outstretched, long, prolonged
 (تَمْدِيدَاتٌ) تَمْدِيدٌ lengthening, stretching, prolonging
 (اِمْدَادَاتٌ) اِمْدَادٌ supplies, provisions; sustenance
 تَمَدُّدٌ extension, expansion, spreading, stretching
 اِمْتِدَادٌ stretching, widening, extension, prolongation
 (مَوَادُّ) مَادَّةٌ subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component, material, stuff
 مَادِيٌّ materialistic
 مُمْتَدُّ stretched, extended, laid out; comprehensive
 مُسْتَمَدٌّ taken or derived from

م ك ث

يَمْكُثُ – مَكْثٌ to remain, stay or abide; to dwell or reside
 مَكْثٌ / مُكُوثٌ remaining, lingering, stay

ن ج د

يُنَجِّدُ – نَجَدٌ to help, aid or assist; to sweat or perspire
 يَنْجِدُ – نَجَدٌ to upholster; to furnish
 يَسْتَجِدُّ – اِسْتَجَدَّ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties
 (نَجْدَاتٌ) نَجْدَةٌ help, aid, succour, assistance, support
 اِلْتَجَاةٌ help!
 تَنْجِيْدٌ upholstering

ن ز ح

يَنْزَحُ – نَزَحٌ to migrate; to roam, leave or depart (one's home or country); to be
 distant
 يَنْتَرِحُ – اِنْتَرَحَ to emigrate
 نَزْحٌ emigration, forced migration
 نَازِحٌ emigrant, emigrating; distant, remote

ن ق د

يَنْقِذُ – نَقَذٌ to save or rescue; to escape
 يُنْقِذُ – اَنْقَذَ to save, rescue, salvage or recover

اِسْتَنْقَذَ – يَسْتَنْقِذُ to save, rescue, salvage or recover
 اِنْقَاذٌ bailout (economic); rescue, relief, recovery; deliverance, salvation
 رِجَالُ اِلْاِنْقَاذِ rescue men
 اِسْتِغَاثَةٌ recovery, relief; deliverance, salvation
 مُنْقِذٌ rescuer, saviour, deliverer

ن ك ب

يَنْكَبُ – نَكَبٌ to afflict or distress
 يَنْكِبُ – نَكَبٌ to divert or deflect; to remove
 يَتَنَكَّبُ – تَنَكَّبٌ to deviate, swerve, avoid or shun
 (نُكُوبٌ) نَكَبٌ misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
 (نُكْبَاتٌ) نَكْبَةٌ misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
 اَلنُّكْبَةُ the Palestinian Nakba
 مُنْكَوبٌ afflicted by disaster, unfortunate, miserable; victim (of catastrophe)

ن ه ك

يَنْهَكُ – نَهَكٌ to wear out or weaken; to use up or consume
 يَنْهِكُ – نَهِكٌ to exhaust or wear out
 يَنْتَهِكُ – اِنْتَهَاكٌ to violate or infringe; to insult, defame or abuse
 اِنْتِهَاكٌ / نَهَاكٌ exhaustion, weakening, depletion; abuse, violation;
 اِنْتِهَاكٌ exhaustion
 اِنْتِهَاكٌ خَطِيْرٌ gross violation
 مُنْهِكٌ exhausting

ه ج ر

يَهْجُرُ – هَجْرٌ to emigrate; to separate; to abandon or surrender
 يَهْجِرُ – هَاجِرٌ to emigrate
 يَتَهَاجِرُ – تَهَاجِرٌ to part company, separate or break up
 هَجْرٌ abandonment, forsaking
 هِجْرَةٌ flight, migration, departure, exit, emigration, exodus
 اَلهِيْجْرَةُ النَّبَوِيَّةُ emigration of Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in
 622AD
 هِيْجْرَةٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيَّةٍ illegal immigration
 هِجْرِيٌّ pertaining to Islamic calendar
 رَأْسُ السَّنَةِ اَلهِيْجْرِيَّةِ Islamic New Year
 (مُهَاجِرُونَ) مُهَاجِرٌ immigrants
 مُهَاجِرٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيٍّ illegal immigrant
 اَلْمُهَاجِرُونَ غَيْرُ النِّظَامِيِّينَ illegal immigrants
 تَدْفُقُ اَلْمُهَاجِرِيْنَ influx of immigrants

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the roots below:

أ م ر
ج ل س
ش ر ط
م ل ك
ن ظ م
و ز ر

- 2 Find the roots of these words:

إرهابٌ
استبدادٌ
أسلحةٌ
حارسٌ
حريةٌ
حشدٌ
حكومةٌ
سلطةٌ
سياسةٌ
سيطرةٌ
قنبلةٌ
معرضٌ
مملكةٌ
مؤامراتٌ
وزاراتٌ

- 3 Compose sentences using the verbs below. (Note that verbs can be in any person or tense):

إِسْتَقَرَّ to settle down
إِنْتَخَبَ to vote; to elect
ثَارَ to revolt or arouse
سَلَّمَ to hand over; to deliver
صَارَعَ to wrestle; to fight
عَزَا to attack or raid
هَاجَرَ to emigrate

- 4 Give the singular of these words (some may have more than one singular form), and then give their English meanings:

أسيادٌ
أمدادٌ
أممٌ

بَوَادِرُ
 بُلْدَانُ
 تَحَدِّيَاتُ
 نُوَارُ
 خَوَاتَةٌ
 دُرُوحُ
 رُهُونُ
 ظَوَاهِرُ
 عَسَاكِرُ
 عُمَلَاءُ
 فُرُقَاءُ
 مُدَاوِلَاتُ
 مَلَائِكَةٌ
 مَلَاجِيُ
 مَوَاطِنُ
 مَيَادِينُ
 نُوَابُ
 وُشَاةٌ
 وَقَائِعُ

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اسْتَقَرَّ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell

اسْتَجَدَّ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties

اِشْتَبَكَ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated

أَوْفَدَ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation

تَعَاوَنَ to cooperate, to help or assist each other

تَقَدَّمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede

تَوَزَّرَ to become a minister

شَاعَبَ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot

شَجَبَ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy

صَوَّتَ to vote or cast ballots

قَمَعَ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame

مَثَّلَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act

نَابَ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent

هَادَنَ to conclude a truce

6 Translate into Arabic:

In the United Kingdom elections are administered locally. The majority of the election candidates stand on behalf of their political parties. Most parties will have an individual leader or spokesperson. It is these leaders that qualify as candidates for the post of Prime Minister. In the United States,

the election process differs from that in the U.K. In the U.S., the main parties elect two candidates who run in the elections. The public then choose who becomes President.

7 Translate the following into English:

- قَدَّمَ رَئِيسُ الوِزراءِ الِبرِيطانيِّ، ديفيد كامرون، استقالتهِ أوَّلَ أمسٍ عَقِبَ استفتاءِ الخُروجِ مِنَ الأَتحادِ الأوروپيِّ.
- طالبَ وزيرُ الخارجيةِ في بريطانيا بِعقدِ قِمةٍ عاجلةٍ لِبَحْثِ حلِّ للخِرابِ في سوريا.
- خَمَسونَ قَتيلًا في أعنفِ غاراتٍ على بَغدادِ.
- صرَّحَ المُسؤولونَ في مُنظمةِ حُقوقِ الأَجنينِ أَنَّ المَمْلَكةَ المَتحِدَةَ تَدرُسُ طلبًا تَقَدَّم بِه ألفُ إفريقيِّ (بما فيهِم ثلاثمائةُ طفلٍ) يُطلبونَ فيهِ الأُجواءَ الإنسانيِّ.
- إنفَجرتْ خَمسُ قنابلٍ ليلَةَ أمسٍ في العاصِمةَ العِراقيةَ بَغدادِ.
- الرَّئيسُ الرُّوسِيُّ يُقابلُ الرَّئيسَ السُّوريَّ لِبَحْثِ قِضيةِ السِّلاحِ والخِرابِ ضِدَّ ما يُسمَّى بالدَّولةِ الإسلاميَّةِ، بالاضافةِ إلى بَحْثِ المُستقبلِ السُّوريِّ.
- حَمَلَ وزيرُ الخارجيةِ الإِيطاليِّ نِظامَ "بِشار الأسد" المُسؤوليةَ الرَّئيسيةَ في خرقِ التَّهدئةِ في سوريا.

8 Translate into Arabic:

- a The White House condemns the use of chemical weapons in the war in Syria.
- b The U.S. and the U.K. sell weapons to both sides of the conflict.

9 Give the Arabic words which best match these English definitions:

- a To neighbour or live next to
- b To surrender or submit
- c To besiege or blockade
- d To make happy or gladden
- e To wage war
- f To resist or oppose
- g To dominate or control

10 Read the passage below and the answer the questions in English:

اعتقالٌ لاجئٍ أفغانيٍّ في فرنسا بِتُهمةِ انتمائه لِداعش، وذلكَ بعدَ يومينِ مِنَ التَّحقيقِ مَعَهُ في باريسَ بِتُهمةِ الانتماءِ لِمُنظمةِ إرهابيةٍ والنَّحْضيرِ لأعمالِ تَفجيرٍ. وقد اعترَفَ الشابُّ الأفغانيُّ بالانتماءِ لِداعشِ وسوفَ يَمثلُ أمامَ القِضاءِ يومَ الاثنيينِ المُقبلِ. وقد سَبَقَ لِلسُّرطَةِ أَنْ حَقَّقَتْ مَعَهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ مِنَ قَبْلِ وَلَكِنْ كانَ قد تَمَّ إطلاقُ سراحِهِ في المرَّتَيْنِ السابِقَتَيْنِ.

وأشارتْ وكالةُ الاستخباراتِ الفرنسيَّةِ أَنَّ هناكَ حاليًا أَكثَرُ من خمسينَ أفغانيًّا في فرنسا يَعتزِّمونَ استهدافَ فرنسا. وأصدرتِ السَّفارةُ الأمريكيَّةُ في فرنسا تَحذيرًا لِرعاياها الأمريكيينَ بشأنِ وُجودِ خَليةٍ إرهابيةٍ تَحضِّرُ لهجومٍ مُحتمَلٍ في أيِّ وقتٍ. لِذلكَ نَصحتِ السَّفارةُ في بيانٍ لها صباحَ اليومِ، جَميعَ رعاياها بِتجنُّبِ الأَماكنِ السِّياحيةِ كافَّةً.

- a Why was the refugee arrested?
- b What was he accused of?

- c When will he go in front of the judge?
- d How many times now has this refugee been arrested?
- e Which embassy released a warning to its citizens?
- f What did the embassy advise its citizens?

11 Translate into English:

- موقف إسرائيل الحالي من عملية السلام مهزلة.
- أكد الرئيس الأمريكي باراك أوباما أنه ليس لديه أي خطط للمشاركة حالياً في جهود السلام في الشرق الأوسط.
- النزاع العربي الإسرائيلي من أهم القضايا التي تهم الرأي العام العالمي والعربي على حد سواء.

12 Read the following passage and then translate into English.

الرَّبِيعُ الْعَرَبِيُّ
 بدأ ما يُسمَّى بالرَّبِيعِ الْعَرَبِيِّ في 17 ديسمبر 2010 عندما قامَ الْمُوَاطِنُ التُّونِسِيُّ مُحَمَّدُ الْبُوْعَزِيْزِي بِإَضْرَامِ النَّارِ فِي جَسَدِهِ تَعْبِيرًا عَنْ غَضَبِهِ عَلَى مُصَادَرَةِ الْعَرَبَةِ الَّتِي كَانَ يَبِيعُ عَلَيْهَا الْخُبْزَ وَالْفَوَاكِهَ لِيُعِيلَ عَائِلَتَهُ الْمُكَوَّنَةَ مِنْ تِسْعَةِ أَشْخَاصٍ، أَحَدُهُمْ مُعاقٌّ، وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ وَفَاةِ الْوَالِدِ. وَمَا أَثَارَ غَضَبِهِ هُوَ أَنَّ الشَّرْطِيَّةَ "قَادِيَةَ حَمْدِي" قَدْ صَفَعَتْهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ أَمَامَ النَّاسِ، مِمَّا جَعَلَهُ يَنْفَجِرُ بِأَكْبَارٍ مِنَ الْحَجَلِ. وَبَعْدَ ذَلِكَ حَاولَ أَنْ يَلْتَقِيَ بِأَحَدِ الْمَسْئُولِينَ لِيقْدِمَ شِكْوَاهُ وَلَكِنْ دُونَ جَدْوَى.
 تَوَجَّهَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى مَبْنَى الْبَلَدِيَّةِ وَوَقَفَ أَمَامَهَا ثُمَّ سَكَبَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ سَائِلًا سَرِيعَ الْإِشْتِعَالِ وَأَحْرَقَ نَفْسَهُ. وَفِي الْيَوْمِ التَّالِي خَرَجَ أَهَالِي مَنطِقَتِهِ، سِيدِي بُوَزِيد، فِي مَظَاهِرَاتٍ تَضَامُنِيَّةٍ مَعَ الْبُوْعَزِيْزِي، وَاحْتِجَاجًا عَلَى الْبَطَالَةِ وَالتَّهْمِيشِ لِلنَّاسِ فِي تِلْكَ الْمَحَافِظَةِ، مِمَّا أَدَّى إِلَى مُوَاجَهَاتٍ مَعَ قُوَاتِ الْأَمْنِ تَحَوَّلَتْ فِيمَا بَعْدَ، إِلَى انْتِفَاضَةٍ شَعْبِيَّةٍ فِي جَمِيعِ مَنَاطِقِ تُونِس. ثُمَّ أَدَّتْ هَذِهِ الْانْتِفَاضَةُ إِلَى إِجْبَارِ الرَّئِيسِ "زَيْنُ الْعَابِدِينَ" عَلَى التَّنْحِي وَالهِرُوبِ مِنَ الْبِلَادِ. وَمِنْ هُنَا كَانَتْ انْتِفَاضَةُ ثَوْرَةِ تُونِسِ الَّتِي هِيَ أَوْلَى ثَوْرَاتِ الرَّبِيعِ الْعَرَبِيِّ.

2 Law and order القانون والنظام

The legal process الإجراءات القانونية

ب و ح

يُوحّ – بَاحٌ to become known, be revealed; to disclose or divulge
يُبيحُ – أَباحٌ to disclose, reveal, release; to permit, allow
يُسْتَباحُ – اسْتَباحٌ to reveal; to deem permissible or lawful
يُبوحُ بالسِّرِ to reveal a secret
بُوحٌ confession, disclosure
بَاحَةٌ (بَاحَاتٌ) a wide open space or courtyard
إِبَاحَةٌ permission; disclosure; permissiveness; licentiousness
إِبَاحِيٌّ licentious or uninhibited; an anarchist or freethinker
إِبَاحِيَّةٌ libertinism; anarchism; freethinking
اسْتِباحَةٌ capture or seizure; confiscation
مُباحٌ permitted, legal; legitimate

ج د ل

يُجَدِّلُ – جَدَلٌ to twist or plait; to tighten
يُجَدِّلُ – جَدَلٌ to plait
يُجادِلُ – جادلٌ to quarrel, argue or debate
جَدَلٌ a quarrel, argument or debate
أثارَ جَدَلًا to cause controversy
مُثيرٌ لِلْجَدَلِ controversial
جَدَلِيٌّ controversial
جَدِيلَةٌ (جَدَائِلٌ) a plait or tress
جَدالٌ / مُجادَلَةٌ (جَدالاتٌ / مُجادلاتٌ) a quarrel, argument or debate
لا جَدالَ / بلا جَدالٍ indisputably
مُجادِلٌ a disputant or opponent

ج ن ي

يَجْنِي - جَنَى to commit a crime; to pocket or secure; to gather or harvest
 يَتَّجِنِي - تَجَنَّى to incriminate; to accuse
 يَجْتَنِي - اجْتَنَى to gather or harvest
 (جَنَايَاتٍ) جَنَائِيَّةٌ a crime or felony
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْجَنَايَاتِ / مَحْكَمَةُ جَنَائِيَّةٌ criminal court
 جَنَائِيٌّ criminal (adj)
 جَنَائِيٌّ تَحْقِيقٌ criminal investigation
 بَدَأَ تَحْقِيقًا جَنَائِيًّا to launch a criminal investigation
 الْمَحْكَمَةُ الْجَنَائِيَّةُ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ the International Criminal Court
 لَاهَاي the Hague

ج و ب

يَجُوبُ - جَابَ to travel or traverse; to wander or roam
 يُجَاوِبُ - جَاوَبَ to answer or respond
 يُجِيبُ - أَجَابَ to answer or respond
 يَتَّجَاوِبُ - تَجَاوَبَ to respond; to reply to one another; to echo
 يَسْتَجُوبُ - اسْتَجَوَّبَ to interrogate or examine
 يُسْتَجِيبُ - اسْتَجَابَ - to grant (request); to hear and answer (prayer); to resonate
 (أَجْوِبَةٌ) جَوَابٌ a reply; an octave (music)
 (إِجَابَاتٌ) إِجَابَةٌ an answer or reply
 تَجَاوُبٌ harmony or agreement
 اسْتِجَابَةٌ a response; fulfilment of (prayer or request)
 (اسْتِجْوَابَاتٌ) اسْتِجْوَابٌ an interrogation or hearing; a debriefing
 مُسْتَجِيبٌ responsive

ج و ز

يَجُوزُ - جَازَ to pass, come, travel; to be allowed; to be possible
 يُجَوِّزُ - جَوَّرَ to permit, approve, authorise, warrant
 يُجَاوِزُ - جَاوَزَ to overtake; to pass or cross; to disregard
 يُجِيزُ - أَجَازَ to traverse; to permit or approve
 يَتَّجَاوِزُ - تَجَاوَزَ to go, walk past or cross; to surpass or exceed
 يَجْتَازُ - اجْتَازَ to pass, traverse; to run or go; to cover
 يُسْتَجِيزُ - اسْتَجَازَ to deem permissible; to ask permission
 جَوَازٌ permissibility or legality; license or permission
 جَوَازُ سَفَرٍ passport
 رَقْمُ جَوَازِ السَّفَرِ passport number

مَجَازٌ a metaphor; a crossing or passage

عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَجَازِ metaphorically

(إِجَازَاتٌ) إِجَازَةٌ a holiday; permission, license permit or approval

تَجَاوُزٌ / مُجَاوِزَةٌ a crossing or exceeding; an overdraft

إِجْتِيَازٌ crossing; passage or transit

جَائِزٌ permitted or lawful; conceivable; passing

(جَوَائِزٌ) جَائِزَةٌ a prize or reward; a premium

جَائِزَةُ دُوقِ أَدِنْبُرْجِ نشاطاتُ Duke of Edinburgh Award

مُجَازٌ licensed

ح ت م

يُحْتَمُّ – حَتْمٌ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine

يَتَحْتَمُّ – تَحْتَمُّ to be necessary, be incumbent (on)

(حُتْمٌ) حَتْمٌ imposition; resolution; final decision

حَتْمِيٌّ decided, final, conclusive

مُحْتَمٌّ imposed, determined, definite, determinate

ح ر م

يُحْرَمُ – حَرَمٌ to be forbidden, prohibited or unlawful; to deprive or dispossess

يُحْرِمُ – حَرَمٌ to forbid; to declare unlawful

يُحْرِمُ – أَحْرَمٌ to excommunicate; to enter into the state of consecration (Hajj)

يَتَحْرَمُ – تَحْرَمُ to be forbidden or prohibited

يُحْتَرَمُ – إِحْتَرَمٌ to honour, respect or esteem

يُسْتَحْرَمُ – إِسْتِحْرَامٌ to deem sacrosanct, sacred or inviolable

الْحَرَمَانِ الشَّرِيفَانِ the two Holy Places, i.e. Mecca and Medina

(حُرْمَاتٌ) حُرْمَةٌ holiness, sacredness; deference, veneration; woman or wife

أَمَاكِنِ الْعِبَادَةِ حُرْمَةٌ the sanctity of temples

(حُرْمٌ) حَرَامٌ unlawful, prohibited or inviolable

حَرَامٌ Poor thing!

ابْنُ حَرَامٍ illegitimate son (derogatory)

جَرَامٌ (أَحْرَمَةٌ) blanket

حَرِيمٌ (حُرْمٌ) sacred or inviolable; women; harem

حَرَامِيٌّ thief

جَرْمَانٌ deprivation

تَحْرِيمٌ interdiction, prohibition

(إِحْتِرَامٌ) إِحْتِرَامٌ deference, respect, tributes

مَحْرُومٌ deprived; bereaved, bereft

مُحْرَمٌ forbidden; the name of the first Islamic month (Muharram)

المُحْرَمَاتُ taboos

المُحْرَمَاتُ الإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social taboos

مُحْتَرَمٌ honoured, revered, esteemed
 (مَحَارِمٌ) مَحْرَمَةٌ handkerchief

ح ظ ر

يُحْظَرُ – حَظَرَ to fence or hem in; to forbid or prohibit
 حَظْرٌ a ban, embargo or prohibition
 حَظْرُ التَّجْوِيلِ curfew
 (مَحْظُورَاتٌ) مَحْظُورٌ prohibited; forbidden things or restrictions
 سِحْنَةٌ مَحْظُورَةٌ illicit cargo

ح ق ق

يَجُوقُ – حَقَّ to be true, correct or suitable; to be necessary
 يُحَقِّقُ – حَقَّقَ to investigate or interrogate; to achieve, fulfil or realise; to determine
 or verify
 يَتَحَقَّقُ – تَحَقَّقَ to check; to ascertain or prove true; to convince
 يَسْتَحِقُّ – اسْتَحَقَّ to be entitled or to claim; to merit or deserve; to necessitate
 (حُقُوقٌ) حَقٌّ truth; rights; law; duty
 حَقًّا in reality, truly
 الحُقُوقُ law, jurisprudence
 (حَقَائِقٌ) حَقِيقَةٌ truth, reality, fact
 حَقِيقَةٌ / فِي الحَقِيقَةِ truly, really
 حَقِيقِيٌّ real or true
 مَهْمَةٌ تَقْصِي الحَقَائِقِ fact-finding mission
 (تَحْقِيقَاتٌ) تَحْقِيقٌ investigation, inquiry, interrogation; realisation (of); conviction
 تَحْقِيقٌ مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent investigation
 سُلْطَاتٌ تَحْقِيقِيَّةٌ investigatory powers
 مَكْتَبُ النُّحْقِيقَاتِ الفيدراليِّ Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
 (مُحَقِّقُونَ) مُحَقِّقٌ investigator, examiner, detective; magistrate
 مُسْتَحِقٌّ deserving, worthy, entitled
 حَقُّ العِيشِ الآمِنِ right to safety
 حَقُّ الأَمَانِ الشَّخْصِيِّ right to personal safety
 حَقُّ العَمَلِ right of employment
 حَقُّ الصِّحَّةِ والعِلاجِ right of health and treatment
 حَقُّ المُحَاكَمَةِ العَادِلَةِ right to fair trial
 حَقُّ الزَّوْاجِ right of marriage
 حَقُّ التَّصْوِيبِ right of voting
 حَقُّ المُشَارَكَةِ السِّيَاسِيَّةِ right of political participation
 حَقُّ الأُجُوءِ السِّيَاسِيِّ right of political asylum
 حَقُّ الأَهْجَرَةِ right of immigration
 حُقُوقُ الإنسانِ human rights

قانونُ حُقوقِ الإنسانِ Human Rights Act
 جمعياتُ حُقوقِ الإنسانِ human rights organisations
 الحُقوقُ المدنيَّةُ civil rights
 حُقوقُ المِراةِ women's rights
 حُقوقُ الحَيوانِ animal rights
 إنتهاكُ الحُقوقِ violation of rights
 مَحْكَمَةُ تَحْقِيقِ court of inquiry
 وسائلُ التَّحْقِيقِ المَعْتَمَدَةُ accredited investigative means
 تَحْرِيفُ الحَقائِقِ distortion of the facts

ح ك م

يَحْكُمُ – حَكَمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
 يُحَكِّمُ – حَكَّمَ to appoint as a ruler or judge
 يُحاكِمُ – حاكَمَ to try, prosecute or interrogate; to hear (a defence or prosecution)
 يُحَكِّمُ – أَحَكَمَ to strengthen; to master
 يَتَحَكَّمُ – نَحَكَّمَ to be in control; to proceed at random
 يَتَّحَاكِمُ – تَحَاكَمَ to appeal
 يَحْتَكِمُ إِلَى – إِحْتَكَمَ to appeal to (someone)
 يَسْتَحْكِمُ – اسْتَحَكَمَ to be strong; to be entrenched
 (أَحْكَامٌ) حُكْمٌ rule, order, law; judgement; verdict
 (حُكَمَاءٌ) حَكِيمٌ a sage or wise person; a doctor
 (حِكْمَةٌ) حِكْمَةٌ wisdom; an aphorism or witticism
 (حُكُومَاتٌ) حُكُومَةٌ government
 (مَحَاكِمٌ) مَحْكَمَةٌ court; tribunal
 مَحْكَمَةٌ جَلِيسَةٌ court hearing
 (مُحاكَمَاتٌ) مُحاكَمَةٌ a trial or hearing
 مَحْكُومٌ عَلَيْهِ بِـ sentenced to
 إِحْكَامٌ perfection; exactness, accuracy
 تَحْكُومٌ rule, domination, power, control
 (حُكَّامٌ) حاكِمٌ a ruler or judge; ruling, governing
 خَلَعَ الحَاكِمَ to oust the ruler
 أَخَذَ لِلْمَحْكَمَةِ to take to court
 بِأَنْتِظَارِ المَحَاكِمَةِ on remand
 حُكْمٌ بَرَاءَةٍ acquittal
 حُكْمُ الإِعدامِ death penalty
 نِظامُ الحُكْمِ systems of government
 مَحْكَمَةُ الإِسْتِئْثانِ Court of Appeal
 إِسْتِئْثانٌ appeal; re-opening
 أَمْرُ المَحْكَمَةِ warrant
 نَفَّذَ أَمْرَ المَحْكَمَةِ to serve a warrant
 مَحْكَمَةُ النَّاجِ / مَحْكَمَةُ الجِنَاياتِ Crown court

مَحْكَمَةُ الصُّلْحِ Magistrates' court
 مَحْكَمَةُ عَلِيَا the high or supreme court
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْعَدْلِ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ the International Court of Justice
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْعَدْلِ الْأُوْرُوْبِيَّةُ European Court of Justice
 المَحْكَمَةُ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ لِحُقُوْقِ الْإِنْسَانِ the International Court of Human Rights

ح ل ف

يَحْلِفُ – حَلَفَ to swear or take an oath
 يُحْلِفُ – حَلَفَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in
 يُحَالِفُ – حَالَفَ to become an ally
 يَتَحَالَفُ – تَحَالَفَ to make an alliance
 يُسْتَحْلِفُ – اسْتَحْلَفَ to make (someone) take an oath; to entreat
 جُفَّ taking the oath
 جُفٌّ (أُخْلَافٌ) alliance, pact
 خَلِيفٌ (خُلَفَاءُ) ally, confederate
 خَلَوْفٌ (خَلَائِفٌ) pig, swine¹
 تَحَالَفٌ alliance
 مُحْلَفٌ (مُحْلَفُونَ) juror
 هَيْئَةُ الْمُحْلَفِينَ jury

ح ل ل

يُحَلُّ – حَلَّ to untie, decode or solve; to resolve or settle (a dispute); to release
 يُحْلَلُ – حَلَّلَ to dissolve or break up; to declare lawful, to allow
 يَتَحَلَّلُ – تَحَلَّلَ to dissolve, disintegrate, disassociate
 يَنْحَلُّ – اِنْجَلَّ to be untied or solved; to be broken up or to disintegrate
 يَحْتَلُّ – اِحْتَلَّ to settle down; to occupy; to hold or have
 يَسْتَحِلُّ – اسْتَحَلَّ to regard (sth) as lawful; to regard as fair game
 حَلٌّ (خُلُوْلٌ) solution, explanation; untying, undoing, breaking up
 حَلٌّ وَسَطٌ compromise
 حَلُّ النِّزَاعَاتِ conflict resolution
 حُلَّةٌ (حُلَلٌ) clothing, dress, uniform
 حَلَالٌ lawful, legal, permissible, legitimate
 حَلَالٌ ابْنٌ legitimate son; a respectable man (cf. اِبْنٌ حَرَامٌ illegitimate son)
 حُلُوْلٌ stopping, descending
 مَحَلٌّ (مَحَالَتٌ) place, location; a shop or store
 مَحَلِّيٌّ local
 تَحْلِيلٌ (تَحَالِيْلٌ / تَحْلِيْلَاتٌ) analysis, resolution; dissolution, breaking up
 اِنْجِلَالٌ disintegration, dissolution, breakup
 اِحْتِلَالٌ occupation
 اِلْحِتِلَالٌ the Occupation

جيشُ الإحتلال the army of the Occupation
الأراضي المُحتلَّةُ the Occupied Territories
القدسُ المُحتلَّةُ Occupied Jerusalem
(مُحلِّلون) مُحلِّل analyst
مُنحلُّ solved or resolved; dissolved; loose

ح م ي

يُحمي – حَمَى to defend, guard or protect
عن – بحامي عن – حامى to defend (someone in court); to protect, support or stand up for
ب – يحتمي ب – احتَمى to protect or defend oneself; to seek protection or refuge
(جمايات) جِمايَة protection; patronage; sponsorship
مُحاماة defence; the legal profession; the practice of law
المُحاماة Law (the discipline)
(مُحامون) مُحام lawyer
مُحمي protected
(مُحميات) مَحْمِيَة protectorate
مُحمية البرية لِلحياة البرية wildlife protectorate
حَقُّ الجِمايَة right of protection
فريقُ جِمايَة protection team
جِمايَة البيانات data protection
جِمايَة دُستورية للأقليات constitutional protection for minorities

خ ص م

يُخصم – خَصَمَ to defeat in an argument; to deduct or subtract
بُخاصم – خاصم to argue or dispute; to sue
تُخاصم – تخاصم to have a fight; to litigate
يُنخصم – إنخصم to deduct
يُحتصم – احتصم to argue; to have a fight
(أُصوم) أُصم adversary, opponent, enemy
خَصْم reduction, discount, rebate
خَصْم مُباشر direct debit
(أُصماء) أُصم adversary, opponent, enemy
خُصومة / خُصام argument, dispute, quarrel

د ع و / د ع ي

يُدعو – دَعَا to call or summon; to appeal to someone
يُداعى – داعى to challenge; to prosecute
يُتداعى – تداعى to challenge each other; to sink or subside
يُدعى – ادعى to claim, allege, charge or testify (in court)
يُسَدعى – استدعى to call, invoke or summon; to appeal (a judgement)

(دَعَوَاتٌ) دَعْوَةٌ an appeal; a demand; an invitation, call or prayer
 بِدَعْوَةٍ at the invitation of
 (دَعَاوِي / دَعَاوِي) دَعَاوِي allegation, claim; a case or legal proceedings
 (أَدْعِيَةٌ) دُعَاءٌ prayer; request; good wish
 دِعَائِيَّةٌ propaganda
 دِعَائِيَّاتٌ مَلصَقَاتٌ دِعَائِيَّةٌ publicity posters
 دِعَائِيَّةٌ حَمَلَةٌ propaganda campaign
 (إِدْعَاءَاتٌ) إِدْعَاءٌ claim, allegation, accusation
 الإِدْعَاءُ prosecution
 اسْتِدْعَاءٌ summons; citation
 (دُعَاءٌ) دَاعٍ cause or reason; host
 (مُدَّعُونَ) مُدَّعٍ a plaintiff or claimant
 رَفَعَ دَعْوَى عَلَى to sue
 المُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ defendant

ز ر ي

يَزِرِي - زَرَى to scold; to find fault with
 يُزِرِي - أَزَرَى to derogate, detract, ridicule
 يَزْدِرِي - إِزْدَرَى to slight or belittle; to defy
 زَرِيٌّ bad, poor, miserable
 زَرَائِيَّةٌ contempt, disdain, revilement
 إِزْرَاءٌ / إِزْدِرَاءٌ contempt, scorn, disregard
 مُزْرٍ despicable, contemptible

ز ع م

يَزْعُمُ - زَعَمَ to allege, claim, declare or assert; to pretend
 يَتَزَعَّمُ - تَزَعَّمُ to set oneself up as a leader; to lead; to pretend to be a leader
 زَعْمٌ allegation, claim
 (رُؤَسَاءٌ) زَعِيمٌ leader, general, ringleader
 زَعِيمُ الْجَزْبِ party leader
 زَعَامَةٌ leadership, authority
 مَزَاعِمٌ allegations, claims; assumptions
 مَزْعُومٌ alleged, pretended, claimed

ش ج ر

يُشَجِّرُ - شَجَرَ to happen, take place or occur; to break out
 يُشَاجِرُ - شَاجَرَ to quarrel, fight or dispute
 يَتَشَاجِرُ - تَشَاجَرَ to quarrel, fight or dispute with one another
 (أَشْجَارٌ) شَجَرٌ trees, shrubs, bushes
 مُشَاجَرَةٌ / شِجَارٌ fight, quarrel, dispute

ش ح ن

يُشْحَنُ – شَحَنَ to fill up or load; to ship, freight or consign
يُشَاحِنُ – شَاحَنَ to hate; to quarrel or argue
يُشْحِنُ – أُشْحِنَ to fill up or load
يَتَشَاحَنُ – تَشَاحَنَ to quarrel or feud
شَحْنُ shipment; cargo, freight
شَحْنَةٌ (شَحْنَاتٌ) cargo, load, freight
مُشَاحِنَةٌ (مُشَاحِنَاتٌ) a grudge, feud, dispute or quarrel; hatred, rancour
شَاحِنٌ a charger
شَاحِنَةٌ (شَاحِنَاتٌ) truck, lorry
مُشْحُونٌ loaded, laden; charged

ش ر ع

يُشْرَعُ – شَرَعَ to enter, begin or go; to make laws
يُشْرِعُ – شَرَعَ to legislate or make laws
يُشْرِعُ – أُشْرِعَ to draw a weapon
يَشْتَرِعُ – إِشْتَرَعَ to enact (laws); to make laws
شُرْعِيٌّ legitimate, lawful
عَيْبُ شُرْعِيٍّ illegitimate, illegal
الطَّبُّ الشَّرْعِيُّ forensic medicine
شُرْعِيَّةٌ lawfulness, legality, legitimacy
المَحَاكِمُ الشَّرْعِيَّةُ religious courts
شِرَاعٌ (أَشْرَعَةٌ) sail
شَرِيعَةٌ (شَرَائِعُ) law, legitimacy; a watering hole
الشَّرِيعَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ Islamic law, Sharia Law
شَرِيعَةُ الْعَابِ law of the jungle
تَشْرِيعٌ legislation
تَشْرِيعِيٌّ legislative
شَارِعٌ (شَوَارِعُ) street
مَشْرُوعٌ legitimate
مَشْرُوعٌ (مَشَارِيعُ / مَشْرُوعَاتٌ) scheme, project, plan
مُشَرِّعٌ (مُشَرِّعُونَ) legislators, law-makers
مَشْرُوعِيَّةٌ an undertaking; legality

ش ك ك

يَشْكُكُ – شَكَّ to doubt or suspect; to pierce or stab
يَتَشَكَّكُ – تَشَكَّكَ to doubt, be sceptical or to have misgivings
شَكٌّ (شُكُوكٌ) doubt, suspicion; uncertainty
تَشَكُّكٌ doubt, scepticism
مَشْكُوكٌ بِهِ suspicious, doubtful
بِدُونِ شَكٍّ / بِلَا شَكٍّ doubtlessly, no doubt

ش ك و

يَشْكُو – شَكَ to complain or make a complaint; to suffer from (an illness)
 يَشْتَكِي – اِشْتَكَى to complain
 (شكوى) شَكْوَى complain
 مُشْتَكٍ complainant, plaintiff
 عَلَيْهِ مُشْتَكَى defendant, accused, charged

ش ه د

يَشْهَدُ – شَهِدَ to witness, testify, attest; to be present or attend
 يَشَاهِدُ – شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect
 يَشْهَدُ – أَشْهَدُ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred
 يَسْتَشْهَدُ – اسْتَشْهَدَ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred; to die; to cite a quote
 شَهْدٌ honey; honeycomb
 (شَهِيدٌ) شَهِيدٌ martyr; witness
 (شَهِيدٌ / شَوَاهِدٌ) شَهِيدٌ witness; notary public
 (شَهِيدٌ عَيَانٌ) شَهِيدٌ eyewitness
 (شَهَادَاتٌ) شَهَادَةٌ certificate, diploma; witness statement, affidavit
 الشَّهَادَةُ testimony of faith
 شَهَادَةُ الْبكالوريوس Bachelor's degree
 الشَّهَادَتَانِ the two declarations: there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is the
 Prophet of Allah
 (مَشَاهِدٌ) مَشَاهِدٌ view, scene; assembly, meeting
 (مَشَاهِدَاتٌ) مَشَاهِدَةٌ seeing, viewing, witnessing; view, sight
 (مُشَاهِدُونَ) مُشَاهِدٌ spectator, onlooker, observer
 اسْتِشْهَادٌ martyrdom; quotation
 هُجُومٌ اسْتِشْهَادِيٌّ martyr attack

ش و ر

يُسَوِّرُ – سَوَّرَ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to wink or blink
 يُسَاوِرُ – سَاوَرَ to seek advice or consult
 يُسِيرُ – أَسَارَ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to hint; to command
 يَتَسَاوَرُ – تَسَاوَرَ to consult or take counsel
 يَسْتَسِيرُ – اسْتَسَارَ to ask for advice or counsel
 (شَارَاتٌ) شَارَةٌ sign, token
 مَوْشِيرَاتٌ signs, indicators, pointers
 (مُسَاوَرَاتٌ) مُسَاوَرَةٌ consultation
 (إِشَارَاتٌ) إِشَارَةٌ signs, precursors
 (اسْتِشَارَاتٌ) اسْتِشَارَةٌ consultation, guidance, advice
 مُشِيرٌ advisor, consultant; field marshal
 (مُسْتَشَارُونَ) مُسْتَشَارٌ advisor, consultant
 مُسْتَشَارُونَ قَانُونِيُونَ legal advisors

ط ب ق

يُطَبِّقُ – طَبَّقَ to apply or implement; to cause, to coincide; to cover; to fold (the hands)

يُطَابِقُ – طَابَقَ to correlate or correspond; to compare or contrast

يُطْبِقُ – أَطْبَقَ to close, shut or cover; to surround or encircle

يَنْطَبِقُ – اِنطَبَقَ to be applicable; to fit or suit

طَبَقًا ل according to

(أَطْبَاقٌ) طَبَّقَ plate, dish; lid

(طَبَقَاتٌ) طَبَقَةٌ grade, layer, class

طَبَاقٌ corresponding, in keeping, consistent; juxtaposition

تَطْبِيقٌ application, implementation; adaptation

تَطْبِيقِيٌّ applied, practical

عُلُومٌ تَطْبِيقِيَّةٌ applied sciences

مُطَابِقٌ corresponding; in agreement

ع د ل

يُعَدِّلُ – عَدَّلَ to act justly or fairly

يُعَدِّلُ – عَدَّلَ to straighten, balance or rectify

يُعَادِلُ – عَادَلَ to be equal or equivalent; to equate; to match

يَعْدِلُ – أَعْدَلَ to straighten

يَتَعَدَّلُ – تَعَدَّلَ to be changed, altered or modified

يَتَعَادِلُ – تَعَادَلَ to be balanced, equal or in a state of equilibrium

يَعْتَدِلُ – اِعْتَدَلَ to sit straight; straighten up; to be moderate or temperate

عَدْلٌ justice, impartiality, fairness; straightness, honesty

عَدْلِيٌّ legal, judicial; forensic

عَدِيلٌ equal; corresponding; brother-in-law

عَدَالَةٌ justice, fairness, impartiality; integrity

الْعَدَالَةُ اِلْاِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social justice

(تَعْدِيْلَاتٌ) تَعْدِيْلٌ regulation, straightening; alteration, modification

(مُعَادِلَاتٌ) مُعَادِلَةٌ equalisation, levelling, balancing; an algebraic equation

تَعَادُلٌ balance, equilibrium; equivalence

اِعْتِدَالٌ straightness, evenness, symmetry; moderation (also a girl's name)

اِلْمُوَسَطِيَّةُ وَالْاِعْتِدَالُ moderation

عَادِلٌ just, upright (also a boy's name)

(مُعْدَلَاتٌ) مُعْدَلٌ average; rates

مُعْتَدِلٌ straight; moderate, temperate

ع ر ق ل

يُعْرِقُلُ – عَرَقَلَ to impede, hinder, obstruct or delay

يَتَعَرَّقَلُ – تَعَرَّقَلَ to be hindered, impeded or obstructed; to be aggravated

(عَرَاقِلٌ) عَرَقْلَةٌ obstacles, difficulty, handicap

ف ت ش

فَتَّسَ – يُفْتَسُ to inspect, examine or investigate; to search for
 (تَفَاتِشُ) تَفْتِشُ examination, search, investigation
 نِظَامُ التَّفْتِشِ inspection regime
 (مُفْتِشُونَ) مُفْتِشٌ inspector; supervisor
 (نِقَاطُ تَفْتِشٍ) نُقْطَةُ تَفْتِشٍ check-point
 أَمْرُ التَّفْتِشِ search warrant

ف ت و / ف ت ي

يَفْتِي – يَفْتَى to be youthful, young or adolescent
 يُفِي – أُفِي to give a formal legal opinion; to deliver an opinion; to furnish with information
 يَسْتَفِي – اسْتَفِي to ask for a formal legal opinion; to request information
 (فَتِيَانٌ) فَتِيٌّ a youth or adolescent; young people
 (فَتِيَاتٌ) فَتَاةٌ a young woman
 (فَتَاوُ / فَنَاوُ) فَتَاوٌ a fatwa or Islamic legal opinion
 فُتُوَةٌ youth, adolescence
 إِفْتَاءٌ delivery of a formal legal opinion
 اسْتِفْتَاءٌ request for a formal legal opinion; referendum, poll
 (مُفْتُونَ) مُفْتٍ a mufti or deliverer of formal legal opinion
 الْمُفْتِي the Mufti

ف س ر

يُفَسِّرُ – فَسَّرَ to interpret
 يَتَفَسَّرُ – تَفَسَّرَ to have an explanation; to be explained or interpreted
 يَسْتَفِئِرُ – اسْتَفِئِرَ to ask (someone) for an explanation; to seek an explanation
 (تَفَاسِيرٌ) تَفْسِيرٌ explanation, elucidation, commentary (esp. of the Quran)
 تَفْسِيرُ الْقُرْآنِ interpretation of or commentary on the Quran
 (اسْتِفْسَارٌ) اسْتِفْسَارٌ inquiry, question
 مُفَسِّرٌ commentator

ف ص ل

يُفَصِّلُ – فَصَّلَ to separate or divide; to divorce
 يُفَصِّلُ – فَصَّلَ to arrange in sections; to classify, group or categorise
 يَنْفَصِلُ – انْفَصَلَ to be separated; to dissociate oneself; to haggle or bargain
 (فُصُولٌ) فَصْلٌ separation, division; season; semester, term; chapter; class
 (فَوَاصِلٌ) فَاصِلَةٌ comma
 (مَنْقُوطَةٌ) فَاصِلَةٌ semi-colon
 (فَصَائِلٌ) فَصِيلَةٌ genus, species, family, group

فَصِيلَةُ الدَّمِ blood group

(فَيَاصِلٌ) judge, arbiter (also a boy's name in the singular)

(مَفَاصِلٌ) joint; articulation

(تَفْصِيلٌ / تَفْصِيلَاتٌ) details, particulars; a detailed statement

إِنْفِصَالٌ separation; withdrawal, secession

إِنْفِصَالِيٌّ separatist

إِنْفِصَالِيَّةٌ separatism

مُنْفَصِلٌ separate, detached

ف ق ه

يَفْقَهُ – فَقِهَ to understand or comprehend

يُفَقِّهُ – فَقَّهَ to teach or make (someone) understand

يُفَقِّهُ – أَلْفَقَهُ to teach or instruct

يَتَفَقَّهُ – تَفَقَّهَ to understand or comprehend; to gain information; to study Fiqh

فَقْهٌ Fiqh; jurisprudence; understanding, comprehension

(فُقُهَاءٌ) legislator; man of knowledge

ق س م

يُقَسِّمُ – قَسَمَ to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out

يُقَسِّمُ – قَسَمَ to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out

يُقْسِمُ – قَسَمَ to share; to bind oneself by an oath

يُقَسِّمُ – أَمْسَمَ to take or swear an oath

يُنْقَسِمُ – انْقَسَمَ to be divided or separated

يَقْتَسِمُ – اِقْتَسَمَ to divide or distribute among themselves

يَسْتَقْسِمُ – اسْتَقْسَمَ to cast lots

يَسْتَقْسِمُ بِالْأَزْوَاجِ to seek an oracle from a deity

(أَقْسَامٌ) part, section, department

قِسْمَةٌ dividing, distribution; fate or destiny; kismet

(أَقْسَامٌ) an oath

الْقَسْمُ الكاذِبُ perjury

(تَقْسِيمَاتٌ) exorcism; division, partition, distribution

(تَقْسِيمٌ) structure, proportions

إِنْقِسَامٌ division; split, breakup

قَاسِمٌ divider; distributor

مُقَسَّمٌ / مَقْسُومٌ divided

ق ض ي

يَقْضِي – قَضَى to act as judge; to settle or decree; to execute or finish; to spend time

يُقَاضِي – قَاضَى to prosecute or sue; to summon before a judge

يَتَقَاضَى – تَقَاضَى to claim; to litigate

يَنْقُضِي – اِنْقَضَى to be done or finished; to pass away, cease or end
 يَقْتَضِي – اِقْتَضَى to necessitate or require; to demand; to claim
 قَضَاءُ decree, judgement, sentence; accomplishment; fate or destiny
 (قَضَايَا) قَضِيَّةُ affair, case, matter, issue or lawsuit
 مُقَاضَاةُ hearing, trial
 اِنْقِضَاءُ termination; expiry
 (قَضَاةُ) قَاضٍ judge, magistrate; decisive; deadly, lethal
 الصُّلْحُ قَاضِي justice of the peace
 النِّظَامُ الْقَضَائِيُّ the judicial system
 اِمَامُ الْقَضَاءِ on trial
 (مُتَقَاضُونَ) مُتَقَاضٍ litigants
 . . . بِمُقْتَضَى (prep) according to . . . ; pursuant to; under

ق ن ع

يَفْتَعُ – فَتَعَ to be content or satisfied; to be convinced
 يَفْتَعُ – فَتَعَ to mask (the face); to veil; to satisfy or persuade
 يُفْتَعُ – أَفْتَعُ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade
 يُفْتَعُ – تَفْتَعُ to mask or veil (one's face)
 يَفْتَعُ – اِفْتَعُ to be content; to be convinced
 فِتَاعَةٌ satisfaction, contentment; moderation
 (أَفْتَعَةٌ) فِتَاعٌ veil, mask
 فِتَاعُ الْغَازِ gas mask
 مَسَاكِنُ الرِّبَاةِ أَفْتَعَةٌ masks of hypocrisy
 اِفْتَاعٌ satisfaction; convincing
 اِفْتِنَاعٌ satisfaction, contentment; conviction
 قَانِعٌ satisfied, content
 (ب) مُقْتَنِعٌ satisfied, content (with); convinced
 مُقْتَعٌ convincing

ق ن ن

يُقَنَّ – قَنَّ to legalise; to legislate or make laws
 (قَوَانِينُ) قَانُونٌ law, rule, canon
 الْقَانُونُ law (the discipline)
 قَانُونِيٌّ legal
 غَيْرُ قَانُونِيٍّ illegal
 قَانُونِيَّةٌ legality
 الْمَلَاخَقَةُ الْقَانُونِيَّةُ legal responsibility
 خَالَفَ الْقَانُونَ to break the law
 تَطْبِيقُ الْقَانُونِ applying the law
 اِلْمَآلَةُ اِنْفَاذِ الْقَانُونِ law enforcement agency

قُوَاثُ إِنْفَاذِ الْقَانُونِ law enforcement forces
حِفْظُ الْقَانُونِ وَالنِّظَامِ to maintain law and order
قَانُونُ الْحُقُوقِ الْمَدَنِيَّةِ civil rights law
القَانُونُ الدُّوَلِيُّ international law
قَانُونٌ صَارِمٌ strict law

ك ت م

يُكْتَمُ – كَتَمَ to hide or conceal; to stifle, muffle or repress
يُكْتَمُ – كَتَمَ to hide or conceal
يَتَكْتَمُ – تَكْتَمُ to keep silent
كِنْمَانٌ / كَتَمٌ silence, concealment, secrecy
كَتِيمٌ impenetrable, impermeable, impervious
كَاتِمُ السِّرِّ secretary
مَكْتُومٌ silenced; hidden
سِرِّيٌّ وَمَكْتُومٌ private and confidential

ك ذ ب

يُكْذِبُ – كَذَّبَ to lie or deceive
يُكْذِبُ – كَذَّبَ to accuse of lying; to refute or deny
يُكْذِبُ – أَكْذَبَ to call a liar; to prove a liar
كُذِبٌ lie, deceit, untruth
مِكَشَافُ الْكُذِبِ lie-detector
كُذِبَةٌ (أَكَاذِبٌ) a lie
كَاذِبٌ / كَذَّابٌ a liar
كَذُوبٌ a practised liar

م ن ع

يُمنَعُ – مَنَعَ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder
يُمنَعُ – مَنَعَ to strengthen or fortify; to make inaccessible
يُمانِعُ – مانِعٌ to prevent someone from doing; to put up resistance; to oppose or
refuse
يَمْتَنِعُ – اِمْتَنَعَ to refrain or abstain; to stop or cease; to refuse
مَنْعٌ prevention, prohibition; hindrance
مَمْنُوعَاتٌ forbidden things
مَنَاعَةٌ inaccessibility, impenetrability; immunity; hardness
مُمانِعَةٌ opposition, resistance
اِمْتِنَاعٌ refusal, denial; abstention
مَمْنُوعٌ forbidden, prohibited, interdicted
النَّدْحِينُ مَمْنُوعٌ مَنَعًا بَاتًا smoking is strictly forbidden

ن ص ف

بِصَفٍ – نَصَفَ to reach noon
 يُنصِفُ – نَصَفَ to halve
 يُنَاصِفُ – نَاصَفَ to share in halves; to share equally
 يُنصِفُ – أَنْصَفَ to be fair or just; to halve; to act impartially
 يُنصِفُ – اِنْتَصَفَ to stand halfway or in the middle; to appeal for justice
 (أَنْصَافٍ) نَصِفُ half
 اِنصَافٍ equity; justice; impartiality (also a girl's name)
 مُنصِفٌ middle
 مُنصِفٌ righteous; right, fair

ن ط ق

يُنطِقُ – نَطَقَ to speak, talk, express, utter or articulate
 يُنطِقُ – نَطَقَ to make (someone) speak; to pronounce
 يُنطِقُ – أَنْطَقَ to make (someone) speak or talk
 يُسْتَنطِقُ – اسْتَنطَقَ to interrogate, question or examine
 نَطَقٌ articulated speech; pronunciation; utterance; pronouncement; word
 نُطَوِيٌّ phonetical
 (نُطُقٌ) نِطَاقٌ limit, boundary; zone, range, scope
 على نِطَاقٍ واسعٍ a wide range or scope
 على نِطَاقٍ عَالِمِيٍّ on an international scope
 على نِطَاقٍ ضَيِّقٍ of a small and limited range
 مَنطِقٌ logic; speech, diction, enunciation
 مَنطِيقِيٌّ logical; dialectic
 (مِنَاطِقٌ) مِِنْطَقَةٌ area, zone, territory, district, sector, vicinity
 مِِنْطَقَةُ الْقِتَالِ combat zone
 مِِنْطَقَةُ عَازِلَةٍ no-go area; no-man's land
 مِِنْطَقَةُ اليُورُو the Euro zone
 اسْتِنطَاقٌ interrogation, questioning; hearing
 نَاطِقٌ spokesperson, speaker; eloquent
 نَاطِقٌ بِاسْمِ . . . spokesperson
 نَاطِقٌ بِاسْمِ الْحُكُومَةِ government spokesman
 مُسْتَنطِقٌ examining judge; interrogator

ن ك ر

يُنكرُ – نَكَرَ to deny or disavow; to be ignorant or not to know
 يُنكرُ – نَكَرَ to disguise; to use in its indefinite form (grammar)
 يُنكرُ – أَنْكَرَ to deny; to pretend not to know; to renounce or refuse
 يُتَنكرُ – تَنَكَرَ to be in disguise or to be disguised; to change for the worse; to snub

إِسْتَنَكَرَ – بَسْتَنَكَرُ to be ignorant or not know; to disapprove

نُكَرٌ / نُكْرَانٌ denial, disavowal

نَكْرٌ unknown

نَكْرٌ نَكْرٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation

إِنْكَارٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation

تَنَكَّرٌ a disguise or masquerade

مَتَنَكَّرٌ disguised, incognito

حَفْلَةٌ تَنَكَّرِيَّةٌ costume ball

إِسْتِنكَارٌ disapproval; aversion; horror

نَاكِرٌ الْجَمِيلِ ungrateful

مُنْكَرٌ (مُنْكَرَاتٌ) abominable, objectionable; denied, unacknowledged; pl: forbidden actions

مُسْتَنَكَّرٌ objectionable; odd, strange

ن ه و / ن ه ي

يُنْهَى – نَهَى to forbid, prohibit or ban; to reach

يُنْهَى – أَنْهَى to finish or terminate; to communicate or transmit; to inform or decide

يَتَنَاهَى – تَنَاهَى to come to an end or expire; to refrain; to renounce

يُنْتَهَى – اِنْتَهَى to be concluded; terminated, concluded

نَهْيٌ prohibition, ban, interdiction

نُهْيٌ intelligence, understanding, reason (also a girl's name)

نِهَائِيَّةٌ (نِهَائِيَاتٌ) ending, termination; limit, extremity

نِهَائِيٌّ extreme, utmost; last, final, ultimate

لَا نِهَائِيٌّ infinite

إِنْهَاءٌ finishing, termination, completion

إِنْتِهَاءٌ end; termination

مَنْهَوِيٌّ (عَنْهُ) forbidden, prohibited, interdicted

مُنْتَهَاهُ finished, terminated; limited; utmost, excessive

و س ط

يُرْسَبُطُ – وَسَطٌ to place in the middle; to appoint as a mediator

يَتَوَسَّلُ – تَوَسَّلَ to be in the middle or centre; to mediate or act as mediator

وَسَطٌ (أَوْسَاطٌ) middle, centre, heart; medium, average

بِوَسْطَةِ by means of, through

الشَّرْقُ الأَوْسَطُ the Middle East

خَيْرُ الأُمُورِ أَوْسَطُهَا moderation is best; happy medium

مُتَوَسِّطٌ middle; medium

تَوَسُّطٌ mediation; intervention

وَسَاطَةٌ mediation; intervention

فَرِيقَةُ الوَسَاطَةِ team of mediators

(وَسِطَاءُ) mediator, intermediary; middle
 (وَسَائِطُ) mediator, intermediary; agent

و ص ي

وَصَّى - يُوصِي to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
 أَوْصَى - يُوصِي to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
 (أَوْصِيَاءُ) guardian, executor, trustee; commissioner; mandatory
 (وَصَايَا) testament or will; a command, order, direction or charge
 الوصايا العشر the Ten Commandments
 (تَوْصِيَاتٌ) order; recommendations, proposal; advice, counsel; instruction
 وصاية guardianship; tutelage

و ك ل

وَكَّلَ - يُكَلِّم to entrust, assign, commission
 وَكََّلَ - يُوَكِّل to authorise or empower; to engage as legal counsel
 أَوْكَلَ - يُوَكِّل to assign; to entrust
 تَوَكَّلَ - يُتَوَكَّل to be appointed as representative; to put one's trust in God
 اِتَّكَلَّ - يُتَكَلَّل to rely or depend on (God)
 تَوَكُّلٌ / اِتِّكَالٌ trust, confidence; trust in God
 وَكِيْلٌ (وَكَلَاءٌ) representative; authority, agent
 وَكَالَةٌ (وَكَالَاتٌ) power of attorney; agency
 مُوَكَّلٌ (مُوكَّلُونَ) client, person who instructs a lawyer
 مُوَكَّلٌ (مُوكَّلُونَ) lawyer; authorised agent; commissioned, charged

و د م

وَهَمَّ - يُوهِم to imagine or fancy; to think or believe
 يُوهِم - وَهَمَّ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
 يُوهِم - أُوهِمَّ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
 تَوَهَّمَ - يُتَوَهَّم to suspect, think, believe or imagine
 اِتَّهَمَ - يُتَّهَم to accuse or charge; to question or suspect
 اِتَّهَمَ بِجَرْمٍ جَنَائِيٍّ to charge with a criminal offence
 اِتِّهَامٌ (تُّهْمَةٌ) accusation, charge
 . . . بِتُّهْمَةٍ on the charge of (plus idafa)
 وَهْمٌ (أَوْهَامٌ) imagination, fancy; delusion; bias, prejudice
 اِتِّهَامٌ (إِبْهَامٌ) deception, deceit, fraud; delusion
 اِتِّهَامٌ (اِتِّهَامَاتٌ) indictment, accusation
 . . . وَجَّهَ اِتِّهَامَاتٍ ضِدَّ . . . to press charges against
 تَوَهَّمٌ suspicion; imagination
 مَوْهَمٌ imagined, fancied, imaginary
 مَتَّهَمٌ suspected, charged; defendant

Notes

1 In spoken Arabic, this is only used by North Africans.

Treaties and contracts المعاهدات والعقود

No root

(بُنْدُ) article (of law), clause; banner; group of troops

س ن د

يَسْنُدُ – سَنَّ to support oneself; to prop, lean or recline

يُسْنِدُ – سَنَّ to support, help or aid

يُسَانِدُ – سَانَدَ to support, help or aid

يُسْنِدُ – أُسْنَدَ to make someone rest; to rest or support; to establish a tradition

يَسْتَنِدُ – اِسْتَنَّ to recline or lean; to rely, trust or have confidence (in)

(سَنَدَاتٌ) سَنَدٌ document, bill, deed, bonds; support or prop

سَنَدٌ خُرْدَةٌ junk bond

سَنَدٌ تَوَكِيلٍ power of attorney

(أَسَانِيدُ) اِسْنَادٌ chain of authorities on which an Islamic tradition is based

(مَسَانِيدُ) مَسْنَدٌ a prop, support or cushion; the Islamic tradition of tracing sources

(مُسْتَنَدَاتٌ) مُسْتَنَدٌ official papers, document, record; a reason or cause

No root

(شُؤُونٌ) شَأْنٌ matter, affairs, circumstance, case

... بِشَأْنٍ regarding, with regard to

ط ر ح

يَطْرَحُ – طَرَحَ to throw or throw away; to suggest

يُطْرَحُ – طَرَحَ to throw away; to cause a miscarriage

يَنْطَرَحُ – اِنطَرَحَ to be thrown or flung; to be thrown out or rejected

يَطْرَحُ – اِطْرَحَ to throw far away or discard

(طُرُوحَاتٌ) طَرَحَ طَرْحٌ expulsion, rejection; miscarriage, abortion; propositions

(طَرْحَةٌ) طَرَحَ veil or head-cloth worn by women

اَطْرُوحَةٌ dissertation

(مَطْرَاحٌ) مَطْرَحَ spot, place, location; place where something is thrown

ع ق د

يُعَقِّدُ – عَقَدَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate

يُعَقِّدُ – عَقَدَ to complicate; to tie or knit; to clot or thicken

يَتَعَقَّدُ – تَعَقَّدَ to be complicated; to clot or thicken

يَتَعَاقَدُ – تَعَاقَدَ to make a contract or reach a mutual agreement; to be interknit

بِعَقْدٍ – اِنْعَقَدَ to hold, convene or assemble; to contract; to be knotted
 بِعَقْدٍ – اِعْتَقَدَ to believe
 (عُقُودٌ) عَقْدٌ a contract or binding; a decade; a necklace; knitting
 اِبْرَامَ عَقْدٍ signing a contract
 (عَقْدٌ) عَقْدَةٌ a knot or joint (in the body); a dilemma
 (عَقَائِدٌ) عَقِيدَةٌ a belief or article of faith; dogma
 (تَعْقِيْدَاتٌ) تَعْقِيْدٌ complications, problems
 (مُعْتَقَدَاتٌ) مُعْتَقَدٌ believed or received (belief, idea); doctrine, tenet, dogma
 مُعْتَقِدٌ / مُعْتَقِدٌ contractor
 (عَقْدَاءٌ) عَقِيْدٌ general, colonel
 عَقْدُ اجْتِمَاعٍ convening or holding a meeting
 الْعَقْدُ الْاِجْتِمَاعِيُّ the social contract
 فُسْخُ الْعَقْدِ annulment of a contract

ع ه د

بِعَهْدٍ – عَاهَدَ to fulfil a promise; to entrust or commission
 يُعَاهِدُ – عَاهَدَ to contract, promise or undertake (to do sth)
 يَنْعَهِدُ – تَعَهَّدَ to support or advocate; to maintain; to promise
 (عَهْوٌ) عَهْدٌ a contract, covenant, agreement or obligation; an age, era or epoch
 الْعَهْدُ الْقَدِيمُ the Old Testament
 الْعَهْدُ الْجَدِيدُ the New Testament
 (مَعَاهِدٌ) مَعَهْدٌ a place or locality; an institute
 (مُعَاهَدَاتٌ) مُعَاهَدَةٌ a treaty, agreement or arrangement; an institute
 (تَعَهُّدَاتٌ) تَعَهُّدٌ a pledge, commitment or promise; contracting (to do sth)
 تَعَاهُدٌ mutual agreement
 (مُتَعَهِّدُونَ) مُتَعَهِّدٌ contractor
 مَعَاهِدَةُ فَرَسَايَ Treaty of Versailles
 مَعَاهِدَاتُ الصَّلْحِ peace treaties
 مَعَاهِدَاتُ ثَنَائِيَّةٌ bilateral treaties
 مَعَاهِدَةُ سَلَامٍ peace treaty
 مَعْهُودٌ well-known

ف س خ

يَفْسُخُ – فَسَخَ to annul, invalidate or cancel; to sever
 فَسْخٌ cancellation, abolition, voiding

و ث ق

(ب) يَتَّقُ – وَثَّقَ (ب) to trust, have confidence in; to rely or depend on
 وَثَّقَ – يُوَثِّقُ to document, authenticate or notarize; to make firm or strengthen
 وَاتَّقَ – يُوَاتِّقُ to enter into an agreement; to intend
 يُوَثِّقُ – أُوثِقُ to tie, fasten or bind up

يَتَوَكَّنُ – تَوَكَّنَ to be firm; to be firmly established; to proceed with confidence
 يَسْتَوْتِقُ – اسْتَوْتَقَ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence
 (تِقَاتٌ) تِقَةٌ confidence, trust; authority
 تَقَةٌ بِالنَّفْسِ self-confidence
 عَدَمُ التِّقَةِ lack of confidence; mis-trust
 وَثِيقٌ strong, solid, reliable, secure
 (وَتَائِقٌ) وَثِيقَةٌ documents, deed, certificate, record; charter, bill
 وَتَائِقٌ مُصَنَّفَةٌ classified documents
 وَتَائِقٌ غَيْرُ مُصَنَّفَةٍ unclassified documents
 وَتَائِقٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ official documents
 وَتَائِقُ السَّفَرِ travel documents
 فِيلْمٌ وَتَائِقِيٌّ documentary
 وَثُوقٌ trust, confidence
 (مَوَاتِيقٌ) مِثْقَانٌ convention, covenant, charter, contract
 مِثْقَانُ جِنِيفِ Geneva Convention
 تَوَثِيقٌ authentication, documentation, strengthening
 مَوْثُوقٌ بِهِ trustworthy, reliable; dependable

الجرائمُ

ب ز ر

يَبْتِزُّ – ابْتَزَّ to rob, fleece or steal; to blackmail
 ابْتِزَارٌ blackmail, extortion

ب غ ي

يَبْغِي – بَغَى to seek; to desire or covet; to wrong, oppress or treat unjustly
 يَبْتَغِي it is desirable; it is necessary; it is proper
 يَبْتَغِي – ابْتَغَى to seek; to desire or aspire
 بَغْيٌ injustice, wrong
 (بَغَايَا) بَغِيٌّ whore, prostitute
 البِغَاءُ prostitution
 ابْتِغَاءٌ desire
 (بُغَاةٌ) بَاغٌ oppressive, tyrannical, unjust; tyrant

No root

بَلَطَةٌ (بَلَطَاتٌ) axe
 بَلَطَجِيٌّ (بَلَطَجِيَّةٌ) thug, gangster; a pimp; parasite

ث أ ر

يَنْتَأَرُ – تَأَرَّأَ to avenge or take revenge
 (أَتَارٌ) تَأَرُّرٌ revenge, vengeance, blood feud
 تَائِرٌ avenger

ج ر م

يَجْرِمُ - جَرَّمَ to commit an offence; to injure or harm; to debone (meat)
يُجْرِمُ - جَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
يُجْرِمُ - أَجْرَمَ to commit a crime, sin or do harm
جُرْمٌ (أَجْرَامٌ / جُرُومٌ) crime, offence, sin
لا جَرَمَ of course, certainly
جَرِيْمَةٌ (جَرَائِمٌ) crime, offence, sin
جَرِيْمٌ crime
مُجْرِمٌ (مُجْرِمُونَ) criminal
إِرْتِكَابُ جُرْمٍ to commit an offence
الجَرَائِمُ الأَشَدُّ حُطُورَةً serious crimes
ضُلُوعٌ فِي الجَرِيْمَةِ involvement in the crime
جَرَائِمُ حَرْبٍ war crimes
جَرَائِمٌ ضِدَّ الإنْسَانِيَّةِ crimes against humanity

ح ر ش

يَحْرُشُ - حَرَّشَ to scratch
يُحَرِّشُ - حَرَّشَ to incite or provoke; to sow discord
يَتَحَرَّشُ - تَحَرَّشَ to provoke or harass
تَحْرِيْشٌ provocation or harassment
تَحْرِيْشٌ جِنْسِيٌّ sexual harassment

ح و ل / ح ي ل

يَحْوَلُ - حَالَ to change or undergo a change; to be transformed
يُحَوِّلُ - حَوَّلَ to change, transform or convert; to transfer
يُحَايِلُ - حَايَلَ to chicanery or deceive by pretence; to make excuses or dodge
يُحِيلُ - أَحَالَ to change, transform or transmute
يَتَحَايَلُ - تَحَايَلَ to trick, chicanery, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
يَحْتَالُ - إِحْتَالَ to defraud
يَحْوَلُ - إِحْوَلَ to be cross-eyed
يَسْتَحِيلُ - اسْتَحَالَ to be impossible, absurd or inconceivable; to be transferred
حَالٌ (أَحْوَالٌ) condition, state, situation, position
حَالَمًا (conj) as soon as
حَالَةٌ (حَالَاتٌ) condition, state, situation
حَالَةُ الطَّوَارِيءِ state of emergency
الحَالَةُ الإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ marital status
الحَالَةُ الرَّاهِنَةُ the status quo
حَالِيٌّ current, present, actual
حَوْلٌ (أَحْوَالٌ) year; might or power
لا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ there is no power and no strength save in God
حَوْلٌ (prep) around
حِيلَةٌ (جِيَلٌ) a trick or ruse; artifice

(حَوْلُ) *cross-eyed*

حَوْلِي (prep) around, about, approximately

تَحْوِيلٌ transformation, conversion, change, alteration; transfer

(مُحَاوَلَاتٌ) *an attempt, effort or endeavour*

تَحْوِيلٌ a change or transformation; a sudden turn

إِحْتِيَالٌ / تَحَايِلٌ trickery, malice, treachery, deception, fraud

مُكَافَحَةُ الإِحْتِيَالِ anti-fraud

مُخْتَالٌ cunning, deceitful, treacherous, perfidious; an impostor or a fraud

مُسْتَحِيلٌ impossible, absurd, preposterous

خ د ع

يَخْدَعُ – خَدَعُ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe

يُخَادِعُ – خَادَعُ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe

يَتَخَدَعُ – اِنْتَدَعُ to be deceived, deluded or misled

(خُدْعَةٌ / خُدَعَاتٌ) *deception, cheating*

مُخَادَعَةٌ subterfuge

خِدَاعٌ / خَدِيعَةٌ (خَدَائِعٌ / أَخَادِيعٌ) *deception, deceit, betrayal, treachery; swindles, tricks*

مُخَادِعٌ / خَدَاغٌ *swindler, impostor, cheat, crook*

خ ر ب

يَخْرِبُ – خَرَبَ to destroy, wreck, demolish or shatter

يُخَرِّبُ – خَرَّبَ to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck

يُخْرِبُ – أُخْرِبُ to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck

يَتَخَرَّبُ – تَخَرَّبَ to be or become destroyed; to be ruined; to disintegrate

خَرَابٌ / خَرَابٌ *destruction, devastation*

خَرِبٌ *destroyed, demolished, devastated, laid to waste*

خَرِبَةٌ (خَرِبٌ) *a disintegrating structure, a ruin or ruins; a small village*

تَخْرِيْبٌ *sabotage, destruction, devastation*

تَخْرِيْبٌ مُتَعَمِّدٌ *vandalism*

أَعْمَالُ التَّخْرِيْبِ *acts of sabotage*

مُخْرِبٌ (مُخْرِبُونَ) *saboteur, annihilator, terrorist*

أَعْمَالُ تَخْرِيْبِيَّةٌ / عَمَلِيَّاتُ تَخْرِيْبِيَّةٌ *sabotage operations; terrorist acts*

خ ل س

يَخْلِسُ – خَلَسَ to steal, pilfer or swipe

يَخْتَلِسُ – اِخْتَلَسَ to steal, pilfer or embezzle

خُلْسَةٌ / خُلْسَةٌ *stealthily, furtively*

(اِخْتِلَاسَاتٌ) *embezzlement, misappropriation*

خُلْسَةٌ / خُلْسَةٌ (خُلْسَاتٌ / خِلْسَاتٌ) *an opportunity*

مُخْتَلِسٌ *embezzler*

خ ن ق

يَخْنُقُ – خَنَقَ to strangle, choke, smother
يُخَاقُ – خَاقَ to have a fight with or quarrel
يَتَخَاقُ – تُخَاقُ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
يُنَخَّقُ – اِنخَقَ to be strangled, choked or smothered
يُحَنِّقُ – اِحنَقَ to be strangled, choked to death or throttled
خُنُقٌ strangulation
خُنَاقٌ suffocation
خِاقٌ a fight, quarrel or row
اِخْتِاقٌ asphyxiation, suffocation
مَخْنُوقٌ strangled, suffocated, choked

د ع ر

يُدْعَرُ – دَعَرَ to be immoral
دَعَارَةٌ / دَعْرٌ indecency, immorality, debauchery, prostitution
بَيْتُ دَعَارَةٍ brothel
دَاعِرٌ (دُعَارٌ) indecent, immoral, lewd, licentious

ذ ب ح

يَذْبَحُ – ذَبَحَ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
يُذْبِحُ – ذَبَحَ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
ذَبْحٌ slaughter, slaughtering
ذَبِيحَةٌ (ذَبَائِحُ) slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
مَذْبَحٌ (مَذَابِحُ) slaughterhouse, abattoir; altar
مَذْبَحَةٌ massacre, slaughter

ر ش و

يَرشُو – رَشَا to bribe
اِرْتَشَى – اِرْتَشَى to accept a bribe or be corrupt
رَشْوٌ / اِرْتِشَاءٌ bribery, corruption
رَشْوَةٌ (رَشَى / رَشَوَاتٌ / رَشَاوِي) bribe, bribery

ز و ر

يَزُورُ – زَارَ to visit, call or pay a visit
يُزَوِّرُ – زَوَّرَ to forge, falsify or fake
يَتَزَاوَرُ – تَزَاوَرَ to exchange visits
زُورٌ throat; upper part of chest
زُورٌ a lie or untruth
شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ false testimony, perjury

تَرْوِيرُ falsification, forgery
 (زِيَارَةٌ) زيارَةٌ a visit or call
 (زَوَّارٌ) زائرٌ visitor, guest

س ر ق

يَسْرِقُ – سَرَقَ to steal, loot, rob
 يُسْرِقُ – سَرَقَ to accuse of theft
 يَنْسَرِقُ – اِنْسَرَقَ to be stolen, looted, robbed
 يَسْتَرِقُ – اِسْتَرَقَ to steal, pilfer or rob
 (سَرِقَاتٌ) سَرِقَةٌ burglary, theft, stealing
 (سَارِقُونَ) سَارِقٌ thief
 (سَرَّاقُونَ) سَرَّاقٌ thief
 (مَسْرُوقَاتٌ) مَسْرُوقٌ stolen; stolen goods

س ف ح

يَسْفَحُ – سَفَحَ to spill or shed
 يُسَافِحُ – سَافَحَ to whore or fornicate
 يَتَسَافِحُ – تَسَافَحَ to whore or fornicate
 (سُفُوحٌ) سَفْحٌ foot (of mountain); a flat, rocky surface
 (سَفَّاحُونَ) سَفَّاحٌ serial killer
 سِفَاحٌ fornication

س و ع

يَسُوءُ – سَاءَ to be or become bad, evil or wicked; to aggrieve, vex or torment
 يُسَوِّئُ – سَوَّأَ to do badly; to spoil or harm
 يُسِيءُ – أَسَاءَ to do badly; to spoil, harm or wrong
 يَسْتَأْءُ – اِسْتَأْءَ to fall on evil days; to be offended, hurt or annoyed
 سُوءٌ evil, ill, misfortune; injury, offence
 لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately
 سَيِّئٌ bad, evil, ill
 (سَيِّئَاتٌ) سَيِّئَةٌ sin, offense, misdeed
 (مَسَاوِيٌّ) مَسَاءَةٌ an evil deed or vile action; disadvantages
 اِسَاءَةٌ misdeed, sin; offense, insult
 اِسَاءَةُ الْمُعَامَلَةِ mistreatment
 اِسْتِیَاءٌ dissatisfaction; vexation, annoyance
 مُسِيءٌ offensive, unpleasant, harmful
 مُسْتَأْءٌ disappointed, annoyed, offended, displeased, vexed, indignant

ش ت م

يَشْتُمُ – شَتَمَ to abuse or swear at someone; to vilify or scold
 يَتَشَاتَمُ – تَشَاتَمَ to vilify or abuse one another

سَتَمَّ abuse, vilification
 سَتَّامٌ abusive; impertinent, insolent
 (سَتَائِمٌ) سَتِيمَةٌ abuse, vilification
 مُسَاتِمَةٌ vilification

ش ر ر

يَشْرُؤُ to be bad, evil, wicked or vicious
 (شُرُوءٌ) شَرٌّ evil, ill (thing); mischief, calamity, disaster
 (أَشْرَارٌ / شِرَارٌ) شَرٌّ evil, bad, wicked or vicious (person); an evildoer
 (أَشْرَاءُ / أَشْرَارٌ) شَرِيرٌ bad, evil, wicked (person)
 شِرَارَةٌ (شِرَارَاتٌ) spark

ض ا ق

يَضِيقُ – ضَاقَ to be narrow or confined; to be anguished
 يَضِيقُ – ضَيَّقَ to make narrow; to cramp, tighten or restrict; to harass or oppress
 يَضَائِقُ – ضَائِقٌ to vex, annoy, anger, harass or oppress
 يَضِيقُ – أَضَاقَ to be or become narrow; to become annoyed or irritated
 يَضَائِقُ – تَضَاقَ to be or become narrow; to become irritated; to be angry
 ضِيقٌ narrowness, tightness, restriction, confinement; anxiety
 ضَيِّقٌ narrow, tight, cramped; limited, restricted
 تَضْيِيقٌ a narrowing or tightening; restriction, limitation, oppression
 (مُضَائِقَاتٌ) مُضَائِقَةٌ harassment, molestation; distress, annoyance; disturbance
 (ضَوَائِقُ / ضَائِقَاتٌ) ضَائِقَةٌ predicament, straits, difficulty
 مُتَضَائِقٌ annoyed, angry, vexed, exasperated

ط ع ن

يَطْعَنُ – طَعَنَ to contest; to thrust; to pierce; to defame
 يَطْعَانُ – نَطَاعَنَ to attack or thrust at each other
 (طُعُونٌ) طَعْنٌ defamation, slander; piercing; attacks
 (طَعْنَاتٌ) طَعْنَةٌ a stab, thrust or attack
 (طَوَاعِينٌ) طَاعُونٌ plague, pestilence
 طَاعِنٌ فِي السِّنِّ old, aged
 مَطْعُونٌ stabbed; plagued

ع ص ي

يَعْصِي – عَصَى to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist
 يُعَاصِي – عَاصَى to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist
 يَتَعَصَّى – تَعَصَّى to be or become difficult or intricate
 يَتَعَاصَى – تَعَاصَى to be difficult, hard or impossible; to refuse

يَسْتَعْصِي – اِسْتَعْصَى to resist, oppose, defy, revolt; to be insidious; to escape
 (أَعْصِيَاءُ) عَصِيٌّ rebel
 عِصْيَانٌ disobedience; insubordination, revolt, rebellion, sedition, mutiny
 عِصْيَانٌ مَدَنِيٌّ civil disobedience, unrest
 (مَعْصِيَةٌ) مَعْصِيَةٌ disobedience; insurrection, sedition, revolt, rebellion; sin
 اِسْتِعْصَاءٌ obstinacy, impenetrability; difficulty; malfunction
 (عِصَاءٌ) عَاصٍ disobedient; insubordinate, rebellious, seditious; sinful
 مُسْتَعْصٍ difficult, intricate; delicate; incurable

ع ن ف

عَنْفٌ – يُعَنْفُ to treat severely; to reprimand, rebuke or berate
 أُعْنَفُ – يُعْنِفُ to treat severely or harshly
 عُنفٌ violence; sternness, harshness
 عُنفٌ مَنزِلِيٌّ domestic violence
 أَعْمَالُ العُنْفِ acts of violence
 نَبَذَ العُنْفَ renunciation of violence
 عُنفٌ أُسْرِيٌّ family abuse
 اِسْتِغْنَاءُ الشَّرِّ عِنْدَ عِنْفِ العُنْفِ legitimisation of violence
 عَنِيفٌ severe, harsh, blunt
 تَعْنِيفٌ a reprimand or rebuke

ع ه ر

عَهَرَ – يَعْهَرُ to commit adultery; to whore
 عَاهَرُ – يُعَاهِرُ to commit adultery; to whore
 عَهْرٌ / عَهَارَةٌ adultery, fornication; prostitution
 (عَاهِرَاتٌ) عَاهِرَةٌ prostitute
 (عَهَارٌ) عَاهِرٌ adulterer, fornicator; prostitute; whore, harlot

غ ب ن

عَبَنَ – يَبْغِيهِ to cheat, dupe or defraud
 (غُبُونٌ) غُبِيٌّ fraud, deceit, cheating, duping
 (فَاجِشٌ) غُبِيٌّ criminal fraud (Islamic law)
 عَبِيٌّ stupidity
 تَعَابَيْتُ mutual cheating
 مَغْبُوتٌ deceived, defrauded, cheated, duped

غ ش س

عَشَى – يُعْشَى to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat
 اِنْعَشَى – يَنْعَشُ to be deceived, fooled, cheated or duped

يَسْتَعْشُرُ – اسْتَعْشُرَ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
 عَشْرُ adulteration, corruption, debasement; fraud, deceit
 عَشْرٌ fraud, deception, deceit; disloyalty; corruption
 عَشَائِشُ a cheat, swindler or impostor; deceptive, false
 مَعْشُوشٌ impure, corrupted; deceived, fooled, cheated, duped

غ ص ب

يُعْصِبُ – عَصَبَ to take by violence; to rape or violate; to usurp
 يُعْتَصِبُ – اِغْتَصَبَ to take by force; to rape or violate; to usurp
 عَصَبٌ force, compulsion; illegal seizure
 اِغْتِصَابٌ force, compulsion; rape, extortion
 (غَاصِبُونَ) غَاصِبٌ usurper
 مَعْصُوبٌ forced, compelled, coerced
 مُعْتَصِبٌ a rapist; violent, brutal

ف ز ع

يَفْرَعُ – فَرَعَ to fear or be afraid; to flee or take refuge
 يُفْرِعُ – فَرَّعَ to frighten, scare or alarm
 يُفْرِعُ – أَفْرَعُ to frighten, terrify or scare
 يَفْرَعُ – تَفَرَّعَ to be terrified, startled or frightened
 (أَفْرَاعٌ) فَرَعٌ fear, fright, terror, panic, alarm
 فَرَعٌ / فَرَعَانٌ frightened, terrified, scared
 فَرَاعَةٌ scarecrow; someone who inspires fear
 مُفْرِعٌ terrible, dreadful, startling

ق ت ل

يُقْتُلُ – قَتَلَ to kill, slay or murder
 يُقْتَلُ – قَتَلَ to kill or massacre
 يُقَاتِلُ – قَاتَلَ to fight, combat or battle
 يَنْقَاتِلُ – نَقَاتَلَ to fight one another
 يَفْتَتِلُ – اِفْتَتَلَ to fight one another
 يَسْتَقْتِلُ – اسْتَقْتَلَ to risk one's life
 قَتْلٌ murder, assassination, killing
 (قَتْلَى) قَتِيلٌ deceased
 (قَتْلَةٌ) قَاتِلٌ murderer, killer, hitman, assassin
 (مَقَاتِلٌ) مَقْتَلٌ death, murder, killing
 قَتْلَى killings, deaths; dead people
 قِتَالٌ fight, struggle, combat
 قَاتِلٌ deadly, lethal; a killer

جَرِيْمَةُ الْقَتْلِ homicide
 (مُقَاتِلُونَ) مُقَاتِلٌ fighter, combatant
 قَتَلَ بِالرَّصَاصِ shooting
 قُتِلَ رَمِيًّا بِالرَّصَاصِ he was killed by bullets
 بِدَمٍ بَارِدٍ in cold blood

ك ي د

يَكِيدُ كَادٌ – to deceive, outwit, ensnare; to plot
 يُكَايِدُ كَايِدٌ – to deceive, dupe or outwit
 (كِيَادٌ) كَيْدٌ a ruse or scheme; artifice; cunning
 (مَكَايِدُ / مَكَايِدَةٌ) مَكِيدَةٌ a ruse, trick or conspiracy; entrapment, schemes, intrigue

ل ب س

يَلْبَسُ لَبَسٌ – to put on, wear or dress
 يُلْبَسُ لَبَسٌ – to dress, clothe or cover; to seize; to deceive
 يُتَلَبَسُ تَلَبَسٌ – to dress, clothe or be wrapped; to be involved or implicated
 يُلْتَبِسُ لَتَبَسٌ – to be obscure or dubious; to mistake
 لُبْسٌ / لُبْسٌ confusion, tangle, muddle; obscurity
 (لُبُوسٌ) لِبَاسٌ clothes, dress, costume
 (لِبَاسَاتٌ) لِبَاسٌ clothes, clothing, costume, garment
 (مَلَابِسٌ) مَلَابِسٌ clothes, garment (used more frequently in the plural)
 تَلْبِيسٌ clothing, dressing, lining
 تَلَبَّسَ / فِي حَالَةٍ تَلَبَّسَ caught in the act, caught red-handed
 التَّبَاسُ confusion, obscurity, ambiguity
 مُتَلَبِّسٌ involved, intricate, dubious, doubtful
 مُتَلَبِّسٌ بِالْجَرِيْمَةِ red-handed
 مُلَابَسَاتُ الْجَرِيْمَةِ surrounding conditions

ل ص ص

يَلْصِقُ لَصٌّ – to rob or steal; to do secretly
 يَتَلَصَّصُ تَلَصَّصٌ – to become a thief; to act stealthily
 (أَلْصِقٌ) لَصٌّ robber

م س س

يَمَسُّ مَسٌّ – to infringe or violate; to feel or touch; to harm or wrong
 يَمَسُّ مَسًّا – to touch or be in contact (physically)
 مَسٌّ touch, touching; misfortune, calamity; an attack; insanity, madness
 مَسَّاسٌ touching, feeling; violation, infringement; connection, relation
 تَمَاسٌ mutual contact

مأس urgent, pressing; touching, tangency
 حاجة ماسَّة urgent matter
 ممسوس touched; tangible; mentally deranged, insane

ن ص ب

يُنصَبُ – نَصَبَ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display
 يُنصَّبُ – نَصَّبَ to set up, raise, lift up; to appoint; to install
 يُنصِبُ – ناصَبَ to be hostile or to display enmity; to fight, combat or oppose
 يُنتَصَبُ – انتَصَبَ to rise or straighten up; to get up; to be appointed or hold an office;
 to be pronounced with a final *a* (fatha)
 نَصَبُ setting up, erection, raising
 نُصْبٌ تَذْكَرِيٌّ monument
 نَصَابٌ quorum; origin, beginning
 نَصَابٌ a fraud, cheat, swindler or imposter; deceitful, fraudulent
 نَصِيبٌ a share or dividend; participation; change; fate, lot
 يا نَصِيبُ / سَحْبُ اليانصيب lottery
 مَنُصِبٌ (مَناصِبُ) position, post, rank, office
 نَتْنِيبٌ nomination; installation
 مَنُصُوبٌ raised, erected, set-up; a word in the accusative (grammar)

ن ق م

يَنْقَمُ – نَقَمَ to revenge or avenge oneself; to take vengeance; to be hostile
 يَنْتَقِمُ – انتَقَمَ to take revenge on; to revenge or avenge oneself
 نَقْمَةٌ (نَقْمٌ / نَقَمَاتٌ) revenge, vengeance; a grudge or resentment; spite
 اِنْتِقَامٌ vengeance, revenge
 مُنْتَقِمٌ / نَاقِمٌ avenger
 اَلْاَعْمَالُ الْاِنْتِقَامِيَّةُ reprisal acts

ه د د

يُهْدَى – هَدَى to break, crush, demolish, ruin, undermine, destroy
 يُهَدِّدُ – هَدَّدَ to threaten, menace, scare, frighten or intimidate
 يَتَهَدَّدُ – تَهَدَّدَ to threaten, menace, demolish, ruin or undermine
 يُنْهَدُّ – اِنْهَدَّ to be demolished or wrecked; to collapse; to be a wreck
 تَهْدِيدٌ (تَهْدِيدَاتٌ) threat, menace, intimidation
 تَهْدِيدٌ بِالْقُوَّةِ threat of force
 تَهْدِيدٌ فَوْرِيٌّ imminent threat
 حَالَةُ التَّهْدِيدِ state of threat
 اِكْتِشَافُ تَهْدِيدَاتٍ threat detection
 تَخْفِضُ التَّهْدِيدِ threat reduction
 تَهْدِيدِيٌّ threatening, menacing

مَهْدُودٌ destroyed, wrecked
مُهَدِّدٌ threatened, menaced
تَوْبِيخٌ وَتَهْدِيدٌ scolding and threatening

ه ر ب

يَهْرُبُ – هَرَبَ to escape, flee or desert
يُهْرَبُ – هَرَبَ to smuggle; to put to flight; to liberate or free
يَتَهَرَّبُ – تَهَرَّبَ to escape or evade
هُرُوبٌ flight
تَهْرِيْبٌ smuggling, trafficking
(مُهْرَبُوْنَ) مُهْرَبٌ smuggler, trafficker
هَارِبٌ fugitive
تَهْرِبٌ مِنَ الصَّرَائِبِ tax evasion
تَهْرِيْبُ الْبَشَرِ people trafficking

Under arrest الإِعْتِقَالُ

أ ز ق

يَأْزِقُ – أَزَقَ to be narrow
يَتَأَزَّقُ – تَأَزَّقَ to be narrow
(مَأَزَقٌ) مَأَزَقٌ predicament, dilemma; narrow passageway, impasse or strait

ب ص م

يَبْصُمُ – بَصَمَ to imprint, print, stamp
(بِصْمَاتٌ) بَصْمَةٌ imprint, impression
بِصْمَةُ الْخَتَمِ seal
بِصْمَةُ الْأَصَابِعِ fingerprinting

ج ب ن

يَجِبُنُ – جَبُنَ to be a coward; to be fearful
يُجَبِّنُ – جَبَّنَ to make into cheese; to cause to curdle; to accuse of cowardice
جُبْنٌ / جَبَانَةٌ cowardice
جُبْنٌ / جَبْنَةٌ cheese
جَبَانٌ (جُبْنَاءُ) coward
جَبَّانٌ cheese merchant
(جُبْنٌ) جَبِيْنٌ forehead, brow; front

ح ج ز

يَحْجِرُ – حَجَرَ to arrest, detain, restrain, hinder or prevent; to seize
يَحْتَجِرُ – حَتَجَرَ to retain for oneself

حَجْرُ arrest, detention, prevention; isolation; a booking or reservation
 تَأْكِيدُ الْحَجْرِ booking confirmation
 حَاجِزٌ (حَوَاجِزٌ) obstacle, barrier, block, wall; borders
 حَوَاجِزٌ عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ road blocks

ر ب ك

رَبَكَ - يَرَبِّكُ to muddle, entangle, complicate, confuse
 ارْتَبِكَ - يَرْتَبِكُ to be confused; to become involved
 ارْتِبَاكٌ (ارْتِبَاكَاتٌ) confusion, mess, tangle; involvement
 مُرْتَبِكٌ confused, bewildered; complicated/involved

س ب ق

سَبَقَ - يَسْبِقُ to be or come before; to precede; to anticipate
 سَبَقَ - يُسَبِّقُ to cause to precede; to do or give prematurely
 سَابَقَ - يُسَابِقُ to try to outdo, defeat or beat; to compete or vie
 تَسَابَقَ - يَتَسَابِقُ to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
 اسْتَبَقَ - يَسْتَبِقُ to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
 سَبَقٌ precedence, priority
 سَبْقٌ صحفِي news exclusive, news scoop
 سَبَاقٌ precursory, triumphant
 تَسَابُقٌ / سِبَاقٌ contest, competition
 مُسَابَقَةٌ (مُسَابِقَاتٌ) contest, competition, race
 الْأَسْبِقُ the former, the prior, the previous
 سَابِقٌ (سَابِقُونَ) antecedent, preceding; previous, former, retired, ex-
 سَابِقَةٌ (سَوَابِقٌ) priority; previous; pl: previous convictions; antecedents
 مَنْ ذُو السَّوَابِقِ has a criminal record
 غَيْرٌ مَسْبُوقٌ / غَيْرٌ مَسْبُوقَةٌ unprecedented
 مُسَابِقٌ (مُسَابِقُونَ) competitor, contestant
 مُتَسَابِقٌ (مُتَسَابِقُونَ) competitor, contestant

ش ب ه

شَبَّهَ - يُشَبِّهُ to make equal, similar, comparable; to compare
 شَابَهَ - يُشَابِهُ to resemble or be similar to
 أَشْبَهَ - يُشَبِّهُ to resemble or be similar to
 تَشَبَّهَ - يَتَشَبَّهُ to compare oneself; to imitate or copy
 تَشَابَهَ - يَتَشَابَهُ to resemble one another; to be ambiguous or unclear
 اشْتَبَهَ - يَشْتَبِهُ to be in doubt; to suspect; to resemble one another
 شَبْهَةٌ (أَشْبَاهٌ) resemblance, similarity; image, picture
 شُبُهَةٌ (شُبُهَاتٌ) suspicion; obscurity; vagueness, uncertainty, doubt
 مَشْبُوهٌ under suspicion, suspect, dubious

غيرُ مشبوهٍ not under suspicion
 (شَبَّاهٌ) شَبَّاهٌ similar, like, resembling
 مُشَابِهَةٌ similar
 تَشْبِيهُ comparison, allegory, parable
 (تَشَابُهَاتٌ) تَشَابُهٌ similarity
 (مُشَابَهَاتٌ) مُشَابَهَةٌ resemblance, similarity
 اِشْتِيَاءٌ suspicion; uncertainty
 بِهٍ مُشْتَبِهٌ suspect, suspected

ص ف د

يَصْفِدُ – صَفَدَ to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
 يُصَفِّدُ – صَفَّدَ to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
 صِفَادٌ a bond, tie, fetter
 صِفَادُ اليَدَيْنِ handcuffs

ع ق ل

يَعْقِلُ – عَقَلَ to confine; to detain, arrest; to comprehend; to be reasonable
 يُعَقِّلُ – عَقَّلَ to bring to reason; to make someone reasonable
 يَنْعَقِلُ – نَعَقَلَ to understand; to be or become reasonable or sensible
 يُعْتَقِلُ – اِعْتَقَلَ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
 (عُقُولٌ) عَقْلٌ mind, intellect; understanding; comprehension
 ضَعِيفُ الْعَقْلِ feeble-minded
 عَقْلٌ إلكترونيٌّ electronic computer
 الْعَقْلُ الْمَوْجِدُ mastermind
 عَقْلِيٌّ intellectual; mental
 الْعُمُرُ الْعَقْلِيُّ mental age
 (عَقَلِيَّاتٌ) عَقَلِيَّةٌ mentality
 (عُقْلٌ) عُقْلَةٌ a knot, joint or knuckle
 (عُقْلٌ) عَقَالٌ a rope or cord¹
 (عَقَائِلُ / عَقِيلَاتٌ) عَقِيلَةٌ a wife or spouse
 (اِعْتِقَالَاتٌ) اِعْتِقَالٌ arrest, detention
 اِعْتِقَالٌ وَقَائِيٌّ protective custody
 اِعْتِقَالٌ مُعَسِّكٌ concentration camp
 (عُقْلَاءٌ) عَاقِلٌ reasonable, sensible
 مَعْقُولٌ reasonable, plausible, logical, sensible; possible
 (مُعْتَقَلَاتٌ) مُعْتَقَلٌ prison camp; concentration camp

ق ب ض

يَقْبِضُ – قَبِضَ to seize, grab or take; to arrest
 يُقَبِّضُ – قَبَّضَ to pay (price); to give (sth) into someone's possession

بِتَقَبُّصٍ – تَقَبَّصَ to contract or become contracted; to shrink or shrive
 يُنْقَبِضُ – انْقَبَضَ to be received; to shut oneself off; to be depressed or dispirited
 قَبْضٌ arrest, seizing, taking possession
 أَمْرُ قَبْضٍ arrest warrant
 أَلْقَى الْقَبْضَ عَلَى to arrest
 (قَبْضَاتٌ) قَبْضَةٌ seizure, grip, hold, grasp
 قَبْضَةٌ حَدِيدِيَّةٌ iron fist
 انْقِبَاضٌ contraction, shrinking, oppression, anguish, anxiety
 مَقْبُوضٌ عَلَيْهِ person who has been detained or arrested

ق ي د

يُقَيِّدُ – قَيَّدَ to bind or shackle; to restrict or limit; to stipulate
 يُتَقَيَّدُ – تَقَيَّدَ to bind oneself; to be bound, limited or restricted
 قَيْدٌ (قَيْوُدٌ) restrictions; shackles, handcuffs, chain; specification, registering
 عَلَى قَيْدِ الْحَيَاةِ alive, living
 قَيْدِيٌّ booking, registration
 تَقْيِيدٌ (تَقْيِيدَاتٌ) shackling, binding; booking, registration; restriction, confinement

ك ف ل

يَكْفُلُ – كَفَّلَ to feed; to support or guarantee; to vouch, sponsor or bail; to be legal guardian
 يُكْفَلُ – كَفَّلَ to feed or support; to sponsor or bail
 يَتَكَفَّلُ – تَكَفَّلَ to be sponsor; to bail or vouch
 يَتَكَافَلُ – تَكَافَلُ to vouch for each other
 كَفِيلٌ (كُفْلَاءٌ) guarantor, sponsor; liable, responsible
 كِفَالَةٌ security, bail, sponsorship; guarantee, warranty
 وَضَعَ تَحْتَ الْكِفَالَةِ to remand on bail
 نَكَلَ عَنِ الْكِفَالَةِ to jump bail
 أُطْلِقَ سَرَاخُهُ بِكِفَالَةٍ he was released on bail
 تَكَافُلٌ mutual responsibility; mutual agreement
 كَاوِلٌ (كُفَالٌ) supporter, provider, protector, sponsor; legal guardian

No root

كَلْبِشٌ handcuffs
 كَلْبِشَةٌ (كَلْبِشَاتٌ) handcuffs, manacles

ن ك ف

يَنْكِفُ – نَكَفَ to stop or arrest; to scorn
 يُنَاكِفُ – نَاكَفَ to vex, annoy or trouble

يَسْتَكْبِرُ – اسْتَكْبَرَ to be proud or haughty; to disdain, scorn or reject
النُّكْفُ mumps

ن ك ل

يَنْكُلُ – نَكَلَ to abstain; to withdraw; to recoil or shrink from
يُنْكَلُ – نَكَلَ to punish severely; to torture or maltreat; to deter or repel
(أُنْكَالٌ) يَنْكُلُ a shackle, fetter or chain
نُكْلٌ exemplary punishment; warning example
تُنْكَيْلٌ exemplary punishment; maltreatment, torture; driving back

و ر ط

يُورِطُ – وَرِطَ to entangle, embroil, involve, implicate
يَتَّوِرُطُ – تَوَرَّطَ to be involved or embroiled in; to get into trouble
(وَرِطَاتٌ) وَرِطَةٌ dilemma, difficulty, trouble, predicament
تَوَرُّطٌ entanglement, involvement
مُتَوَرِّطٌ in a bind, in a fix; involved in

و ق ف

يَقِفُ – وَقَفَ to stop; to come to a standstill; to stand up
يُوقِفُ – وَقَفَ to seize or arrest; to erect
يُوقِفُ – أُوقِفَ to stop, arrest or restrain; to remain in custody
يَتَوَقَّفُ – تَوَقَّفَ to stop or halt; to desist or refrain
يَسْتَوْقِفُ – اسْتَوْقَفَ to bring to a stop; to halt, detain or check
(أَوْقَافٌ) وَقْفٌ wakf, religious endowment; stagnation, stopping
(وَقْفَاتٌ) وَقْفَةٌ position or standing; stance; halt
وُقُوفٌ stopping, halting, stance
(مَوَاقِفٌ) مَوْقِفٌ position, stance, stand, attitude; situation; place; car park
تَوَقُّفٌ standstill, pause, halt
وَاقِفٌ standing; upright, erect
مَوْقُوفٌ arrested, suspended, stopped, apprehended, detained

Note

1 Usually made from camel hair and it is worn by Arab men to keep the keffiyeh/kufiya (headcloth) in place.

أحكام الإدانة Verdicts and convictions

ب ر ي

يَبْرَأُ – بَرَأَ to be or become free; to be cleared of guilt; to recover (from illness)
يُبْرَأُ – بَرَأَ to free, clear, absolve or acquit

أُبْرَأَ – بُرِيَ to acquit, absolve or discharge; to recover (from illness)
 يَتَّبِرُ – تَبَّرَ to disassociate; to clear oneself from suspicion or declare oneself as
 innocent
 (أَبْرِيَاءُ) بُرِيَ innocent, guiltless; healthy
 بَرَاءَةٌ acquittal, innocence; license, patent
 بَرَاءَةُ اخْتِرَاعٍ patent
 بَرَاءَةُ اخْتِرَاعِ الْعَقَاقِيرِ patent protection for drugs or medicine
 تَبَّرَتْهُ acquittal; exoneration
 إِبْرَاءٌ acquittal; release

ج ن ح

يَجْنَحُ – جَنَحَ to incline, tend or lean; to diverge or depart
 يُجْنِحُ – جَنَحَ to provide (sth) with wings
 يَجْنَحُ – أَجْنَحَ to incline or be inclined; to lean
 جُنْحٌ side
 جُنْحٌ darkness, gloom
 (جُنْحٌ) جُنْحَةٌ misdemeanour
 (أَجْنَحَةٌ) جُنْحٌ wing, side, flank
 جُنْحٌ misdemeanour; sin
 جُنُوحٌ inclination, bent, tendency; delinquency
 جَانِحٌ side, flank, wing; delinquent
 (جَوَانِحٌ) جَانِحَةٌ rib, bosom; heart, soul

ح ذ ر

يَحْذَرُ – حَذَرَ to be cautious or wary; to beware or be on one's guard
 يُحَذِّرُ – حَذَرَ to warn, caution, tip off
 يُحَازِرُ – حَازَرَ to watch out or be careful
 يَتَحَذَّرُ – تَحَذَّرَ to beware, be wary
 حَذْرٌ caution, alertness, precaution
 حَذِرٌ alert, cautious
 حَذْرٌ كَلَامٌ guarded speech
 (تَحْذِيرَاتٌ) تَحْذِيرٌ warning, cautioning
 (مَحْذُورَاتٌ) مَحْذُورٌ object of caution; danger, peril, difficulty, misfortune

ذ ن ب

يُذْنِبُ – أَذْنَبَ to do wrong; to commit a sin or crime; to be guilty or culpable
 يَسْتَدْنِبُ – اسْتَدْنَبَ to find guilty of a crime or sin; to repent
 (ذُنُوبٌ) ذَنْبٌ offense, sin, crime
 (أَذْنَابٌ) ذَنْبٌ tail, end; a follower
 مُذْنَبٌ comet
 (مُذْنِبُونَ) مُذْنِبٌ guilty, culpable; a sinner, delinquent or criminal

س م ح

يَسْمَحُ – سَمَحَ to permit or allow; to be generous or kind
 يُسَامِحُ – سَامَحَ to pardon, excuse, forgive
 يُتَسَامَحُ – تَسَامَحَ to be indulgent or tolerant; to show good will
 يُسْتَسْمَعُ – اسْتَسْمَعَ to ask someone's permission; to ask forgiveness or apologise
 سَمَحٌ tolerant; generous, liberal, kind
 سَمَاحَةٌ generosity, magnanimity; kindness, tolerance
 سَمَاحٌ forgiveness; kindness/generosity; tolerance, grace (also a girl's name)
 سَمَاحٌ فِتْرَةٌ grace period
 (سَمَاحٌ) سَمِيحٌ generous; forgiving; a king (singular is also boy's name)
 مُسَامَحَةٌ pardon, forgiveness
 تَسَامُحٌ tolerance, lenience
 عَدَمُ التَّسَامُحِ zero tolerance; intolerance
 مَسْمُوحٌ permissible

ش ف ع

يَشْفَعُ – شَفَعَ to mediate or intercede; to attach, add or double
 يُتَشَفَعُ – تَشَفَعُ to mediate, intercede, intervene or plead
 (أَشْفَاعٌ) شَفَعٌ an even number; part of a pair
 (شَفِيعٌ) شَفِيعٌ intercessor, advocate; mediator
 شَفَاعَةٌ mediation; advocacy
 شَافِعٌ mediator; advocate

ط ل ق

يُطَلِّقُ – طَلَّقَ to be cheerful, jovial or happy; to get a divorce; to be in labour
 يُطَلَّقُ – طَلَّقَ to set loose, release, set free; to divorce; to repudiate
 يُطَلِّقُ – أَطْلَقَ to free (s.o); to set free; to divorce; to shoot or launch (missile, etc.)
 يُتَطَلَّقُ – تَطَلَّقَ to be radiant (with joy)
 يُتَطَلَّقُ – اِنْتَطَلَّقَ to be free or loose; to be set free; to hurry or rush
 طَلَّقٌ free; uninhibited, unrestrained; labour pains
 (أَطْلَاقٌ) طَلَّقٌ shot (gun)
 طَلِّقٌ لِسَانٌ fluent tongue
 طَلَّاقٌ divorce
 (طَلْفَاءٌ) طَلِّيقٌ freed, released, set free
 طَلَّاقَةٌ ease, relaxation, fluency
 طَلَّاقَةُ اللِّسَانِ fluency
 اِطْلَاقٌ liberation, freeing, release
 اِطْلَاقٌ على absolutely
 اِطْلَاقاً absolutely; without exception
 اِنْتِطَاقٌ release, liberty; outbreak; explosion, outburst

أَطْلَقَ سَرَاحَهُ to set him free

طَالِقٌ divorced

مُطْلَقٌ free; unlimited, unrestricted; absolute; general

مُطْلَقاً absolutely; without exception

أَغْلَبِيَّةٌ مُطْلَقَةٌ absolute majority

ع د م

يَعْدِمُ – عَدِمَ to be deprived or devoid (of); to lack; to lose

يُعْدِمُ – أَعْدَمَ to execute; to destroy; to be or become poor; to deprive

يَنْعَدِمُ – اِنْعَدَمَ to be deprived or devoid of; to be lacked; to be lost

عَدَمٌ non-; non-existence, nothing, lack, want, absence

... عَدَمٌ lack of ...

عَدَمُ التَّسَامُحِ intolerance

عَدَمِيَّةٌ / العَدَمُ nihilism

عَدِيمٌ deprived, lacking, wanting

إِعْدَامٌ execution

اِنْعِدَامٌ absence, lack, non-existence

مُعْدُومٌ non-existent

مُعْدِمٌ poor, destitute, impoverished

ع ذ ب

يَعْدِبُ – عَذَّبَ to be sweet, pleasant or agreeable

يُعَذِّبُ – عَذَّبَ to pain, afflict, torment, torture or to punish

يَتَعَذَّبُ – تَعَذَّبَ to be punished or suffer punishment; to feel pain

يَسْتَعَذِّبُ – اسْتَعَذَّبَ to find (sth) sweet or agreeable; to think (sth) beautiful or nice

(عَذَابٌ) عَذْبٌ sweet, pleasant, agreeable

(عَذَابَةٌ / أُعَذِّبُهُ) عَذَابٌ punishment, torture, torment; pain

عُدُوبَةٌ sweetness

تُعَذِّبُ affliction, tormenting, torture, punishment

ع ر ف

يَعْرِفُ – عَرَفَ to know, be aware or discover; to recognise or perceive

يُعَرِّفُ – عَرَّفَ to announce or inform; to advise; to introduce or acquaint

يَتَعَرَّفُ – تَعَرَّفَ to become acquainted, meet or familiarise; to reveal oneself

يَتَعَارَفُ – تَعَارَفَ to get to know one another

يُعْتَرِفُ – اعْتَرَفَ to confess, admit, acknowledge or concede

يَسْتَعْرِفُ – اسْتَعَرَفَ to discern or recognise

عَرْفٌ fragrance, perfume

(أَعْرَافٌ) عُرْفٌ custom, usage, tradition; kindness; pl: crest, horse's mane, cock's comb

عُرْفِيّ traditional, conventional, usual, common, customary, habitual
 (عُرْفَاءُ) عَرِيفٌ an expert, authority or specialist; a teaching assistant; aware or
 knowing

عَرَّافٌ fortune teller

عَرَفَات Mount Arafat (near Mecca)

عِرْفَانٌ knowledge, perception; recognition; acknowledgement

عِرْفَانُ الْجَمِيلِ gratitude, acknowledging a favour

(مَعَارِفٌ) مَعْرِفَةٌ acquaintance, friend; knowledge, learning; skill, experience

على مَبْدَأِ الْحَاجَةِ إِلَى الْمَعْرِفَةِ on a need-to-know basis

المَعَارِفُ cultural affairs; education

وِزَارَةُ الْمَعَارِفِ institute of cultural affairs; Ministry of Education

(تَعْرِيفَاتٌ) تَعْرِيفٌ definitions; communication; notification, announcement, introduction

أَدَاةُ التَّعْرِيفِ the definite article

تَعْرِفٌ acquaintance; exploration, study

إِعْتِرَافٌ admission, confession, recognition

إِعْتِرَافٌ بِالْجَمِيلِ gratitude, thankfulness

عَارِفٌ an expert or master

مَعْرُوفٌ known, well-known, famous; universally accepted, conventional

مُعْتَرَفٌ بِهِ recognised, accepted

ع ف و

يَعْفُو – عَفَا to pardon or forgive; to free; to be eliminated; to be exempt

يُعَافِي – عَافَى to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect

يُغْفِي – أَغْفَى to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect

يَتَعَافَى – تَعَافَى to recuperate, recover or gain health

يَسْتَعْفِي – اسْتَعْفَى to ask someone's pardon; to ask for a reprieve; to resign

عَفْوٌ pardon, amnesty, forgiveness

عَفْوٌ عَامٌّ general amnesty

عَفْوِيٌّ spontaneous

عَفِيٌّ strong, robust

عَفَاءٌ obliteration, extinction

إِعْفَاءٌ / مُعَافَاةٌ exemption, dispensation, excuse

إِسْتِعْفَاءٌ apology; excuse; resignation

(عَافِيَاتٌ / عَوَافٍ) عَافِيَةٌ good health, well-being

ع ق ب

يُعَقِّبُ – عَقَّبَ to follow, succeed, ensue, continue or come after

يُعَقِّبُ – عَقَّبَ to follow, succeed; to pursue; to expose

يُعَاقِبُ – عَاقَبَ to punish; to alternate

يَتَّبَعُ – تَتَّبَعُ to pursue; to follow footsteps

بِتَعاقِبٍ – تَعاقِبٌ to be successive or succeed one another
 (أَعقابٌ) عَقِبٌ heel; end, last part of; offspring
 (عَقباتٌ) عَقَبَةٌ difficulty, obstacle, impediment
 العقبة Aqaba (a seaport in Jordan)
 (عُقابٌ) عَقَابٌ eagle
 (عُقوباتٌ) عُقوبَةٌ punishment, penalty; pl: sanctions
 قانونُ العُقوباتِ penal code
 (تَعقيباتٌ) تَعقيبٌ follow-up procedures; pursuit, chase; investigation
 (مُعاقباتٌ) مُعاقبةٌ sanctions; punishment
 مُعاقِبٌ punisher
 عِقابٌ punishment
 عِقابِيٌّ punitive, penal
 (عواقِبٌ) عاقِبةٌ end, result, consequence, outcome
 (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ تَعقيبٌ / تَعقيبٌ) عَمَلِيَّاتٌ تَعقيبٌ follow-up operations
 العُقوباتُ الجَماعِيَّةُ collateral punishment
 (عُقوباتٌ) فَرَضَ عُقوباتٌ to impose sanctions

ف ر ج

يُفَرِّجُ – فَرَّجَ to open; to separate or part; to comfort or relieve; to show
 (أَفْرَجَ عَن) – يُفَرِّجُ عَن to release, free, liberate; to leave (a place)
 (تَفَرَّجَ) – يَتَفَرَّجُ to be opened; to be separated; to part or divide; to watch or observe
 (انْفَرَجَ) – يَنْفَرِجُ to be opened; to widen; to show or reveal; to relax
 (فُرُوجٌ) فَرَجٌ an aperture or opening; female privates (vulva)
 فَرَجٌ freedom from grief or sorrow; joy, relaxation, relief, ease
 فُرْجَةٌ state of happiness; pleasure, delight
 (فَرارِيحٌ) فَرَوْحٌ chick, young chicken
 إِفْرَاجٌ liberation, release
 إِفْرَاجٌ عَن السَّجِينِ release of a prisoner
 تَفَرُّجٌ inspection, viewing, watching
 إِفْرَاجٌ relaxation
 (مُتَفَرِّجٌ) مُتَفَرِّجٌ viewer, observer, watcher

ف ر ض

يَفْرِضُ – فَرَضَ to impose, order or decree; to decide or determine
 (يَفْتَرِضُ) – يَفْتَرِضُ to suppose or assume; to impose
 (فُرُوضٌ) فَرَضٌ duty; an order or decree; homework; religious duty
 فَرَضِيٌّ hypothetical
 (فَرائِضٌ) فَرِيضَةٌ religious duty; homework
 (إِفْتِراضاتٌ) إِفْتِراضٌ assumption, supposition, premise, hypothesis

اِفْتِرَاضِيّ hypothetical

عَالَمٌ اِفْتِرَاضِيّ virtual world

مَفْرُوضٌ supposed, assumed

ل و م

يَلُومُ to blame, censure, reproach

لُومٌ - لُومٌ to reprimand sharply

يَتَلَاوَمُ - تَلَاوَمٌ to blame each other

لُومٌ / مَلَامَةٌ blame, reproach, censure

لَايْمَةٌ (لَوَائِمٌ) reproof, rebuke, blame

لَايِمٌ (لُؤَامٌ) accuser, critic

مَلُومٌ / مَلَامَةٌ blamed; blameworthy

ن د د

يَنْدِيّ - نَدَى to run or slip away; to flee

يُنَدِّدُ - نَدَدٌ to expose or show up; to denounce; to criticise

نَدٌّ (أَنْدَادٌ) antagonist, rival; equal, partner

تَنْدِيْدٌ denouncing, defamation, criticism

ن ذ ر

يَنْذِرُ - نَذَرَ to dedicate; to vow

يُنذِرُ - أَنْذَرَ to warn or caution; to admonish; to announce

نَذْرٌ (نُذُورٌ) a vow or solemn pledge

إِنْذَارٌ (إِنْذَارَاتٌ) a warning, announcement or alarm

جِهَازٌ إِنْذَارٍ an alarm system

Prison السِّجْنُ

أ ب د

يَأْبُدُ - أَبَدٌ to stay or linger; to run wild; to shy away from

يُؤَبِّدُ - أَبَدٌ to perpetuate, make lasting or eternalise

يَتَأَبَّدُ - تَأَبَّدٌ to be perpetuated, to become lasting or permanent; to return to a state of wildness

أَبَدٌ (أَبَادٌ) eternity; endless, eternal; duration

الْأَبَدِيَّةُ eternity, endless time

أَبْدَةٌ (أَوَابِدٌ) unusual thing; prodigious event

أَوَابِدُ الدُّنْيَا Wonders of the world

مُؤَبَّدٌ life sentence; endless, forever

سِجْنٌ مُؤَبَّدٌ life imprisonment

ح ب س

يَحْبِسُ – حَبَسَ to detain, imprison, confine or apprehend; to block or obstruct
 يَنْحَبِسُ – اِنْحَبَسَ to be held back; to be interrupted; to restrain oneself
 يَحْتَبِسُ – اِحْتَبَسَ to block or obstruct; to confine or detain
 (حُبُوسٌ) حَبَسَ confinement, imprisonment, prison, arrest
 حُبْسَةٌ speech impediment
 اِنْجِباسٌ / اِحْتِباسٌ retention; restraint, obstruction
 (مَحْبُوسٌ) مَحْبُوسٌ imprisoned; inmate, captive
 حَبْسٌ اِحْتِياطِيٌّ provisional detention
 حَبْسٌ اِنْفرادِيٌّ solitary confinement

No root

زِنزانَةٌ (زِنزاناتٌ / زِنازِينُ) prison cell

س ج ن

يَسْجُنُ – سَجَنَ to imprison
 (سُجُونٌ) سَجَنَ prison
 سَجَنٌ imprisonment
 (سُجْناءٌ) سَجِينٌ prisoner, captive
 سَجَّانٌ prison warden
 مَأْمُورُ السَّبْجَنِ prison warden
 (مَسْجُونٌ) مَسْجُونٌ imprisoned, jailed; a prisoner or captive
 حُكْمٌ بِالسَّبْجَنِ مَدَى الْحَيَاةِ life sentence
 سَجِينٌ سِياسِيٌّ political prisoner

ش ن ق

يَسْنُقُ – سَنَّقَ to hang someone
 سَنْقٌ hanging
 مَاتَ سَنْقاً death by hanging
 (مَسْنِقَةٌ) مَسْنِقَةٌ gallows

ع ز ل

يَعزِلُ – عَزَلَ to remove; to set aside, isolate or segregate
 يَنْعَزِلُ – اِنْعَزَلَ to be isolated, separated, segregated
 يَعْزِلُ – اِعْتَزَلَ to withdraw; to resign or retire; to segregate or keep away
 عَزْلٌ removal; dissociation; isolation
 اَلْعَزْلُ اَلْاِنْفرادِيٌّ solitary confinement
 الجِدَارُ الفاصِلُ / الجِدَارُ العازِلُ the separation wall (in the West Bank)
 عَزْلَةٌ isolation, seclusion, separation

إِعْزَالٌ seclusion, isolation

إِنْعِزَالِيَّةٌ isolationism

إِعْتِزَالٌ retirement; seclusion

مُنْعَزَلٌ isolated, single, solitary

No root

(عُنَابِرٌ) عَنَبْرٌ prison wing; ward or wing; warehouse

Evidence and proof الأَدِلَّةُ وَالْبَرَاهِينُ

ب ر ر

بَرٌّ – بَرَّ to be devoted or treat with reverence; to obey or be dutiful

بُرِّرَ – بَرَّرَ to justify; to vindicate or acquit; to warrant

بُرِّيرٌ – أَبْرَأَ to carry out or fulfil

يَتَبَرَّرُ – تَبَرَّرَ to justify oneself; to be justified

أَبْرَأَ بِوَعْدِهِ he fulfilled his promise

بِرٌّ piety; kindness, righteousness

بِرٌّ بِالْوَالِدَيْنِ to be pious to one's parents

مَبْرَأَةٌ (مَبْرَأَاتٌ) act of charity, good deed; charitable organisation

تَبْرِيرٌ (تَبْرِيرَاتٌ) justification, vindication, explanation

مُبْرَرٌ (مُبْرَرَاتٌ) justification, excuse

لَا مُبْرَرَ لَهُ unjustifiable

ب ر ه ن

بُرِّهْنٌ – بَرِهَنَ to prove or demonstrate

بُرْهَانٌ (بَرَاهِينٌ) proof

بُرْهَانَةٌ demonstration; proving

ث ب ت

تَبَيَّنَتْ – تَبَيَّنَتْ to stand or remain firm; to be fixed, to hold one's ground

تَبَيَّنَتْ – تَبَيَّنَتْ to stabilise, secure, strengthen or fasten; to convict

تَبَيَّنَتْ – تَبَيَّنَتْ to assert; to confirm, prove, establish or determine; to bear witness

تَبَيَّنَتْ – تَبَيَّنَتْ to ascertain, verify or make sure

تَبَيَّنَتْ firmness, steadiness, constancy, stability

تَبَيَّنَتْ constancy, steadiness, permanence

تَبَيَّنَتْ confirmation, proof, evidence; stabilisation, strengthening

تَبَيَّنَتْ شاهدٌ إثباتٍ witness for prosecution

تَبَيَّنَتْ عبءُ النَّبَاتِ burden of proof

تَبَيَّنَتْ إِيثَابِيٌّ affirmative, positive

تَبَيَّنَتْ verification, ascertainment
ثَابِتٌ firm, fixed, established, steady, stable
مُتَبَيَّنٌ established, confirmed, certain, sure, positive, proven

د ل ل

يُذَلُّ – ذَلَّ to show, demonstrate, point out, indicate
يُذَلَّلُ – ذَلَّلَ to confirm, to prove, corroborate or furnish the proof
يَتَدَلَّلُ – تَدَلَّلَ to be coquettish or coy; to flirt; to dally
يَسْتَدِلُّ – اسْتَدَلَّ to seek information, to ask to be shown; to conclude; to inform oneself
دَلَالٌ coquetry
(أَدْلَةٌ / دَلَالَةٌ) دَلِيلٌ evidence, sign, token; indication, guide
دَلِيلٌ سِيَاحِيٌّ tour guide
دَلَالَةٌ (دَلَالَاتٌ) pointing; guidance, leadership
دَلَالَةٌ auction, public sale
تَدْلِيلٌ reasoning; demonstration; confirmation; pampering
تَدَلَّلُ coquetry, pampering
اسْتِدْلَالٌ proof, evidence, demonstration; reasoning, argumentation
مُدَلَّلٌ spoiled or pampered

س ب ب

يَسُبُّ – سَبَّ to insult, abuse, revile, curse or swear
يُسَبِّبُ – سَبَّبَ to cause, arouse, provoke or produce
يَتَسَبَّبُ – تَسَبَّبَ to be caused or produced; to follow; to result; to justify; to motivate
سَبُّ abuse, insults, cursing
سُبَّةٌ disgrace, shame, dishonour
السَّبَابَةُ index finger
(أَسْبَابٌ) سَبَبٌ reason, cause
سَبَبِيَّةٌ causality
(مَسَبَاتٌ) مَسَبَةٌ a curse or insult
(مُسَبِّبَاتٌ) مُسَبِّبٌ agent (of action); causative factor
(عَنْ) مُسَبَّبٌ caused by
السَّبَبُ وَالْمُسَبَّبُ cause and effect

ف ض ح

يَفْضَحُ – فَضَحَ to expose, shame or disgrace; to compromise
يَنْفَضِحُ – انْفَضِحَ to be exposed or disgraced; to be compromised
يَفْتَضِحُ – افْتَضِحَ to become public; to bring to light
فَضْحٌ exposure; humiliation, debasement
(فَضَائِحٌ) فَضِيحَةٌ exposure; humiliation, mortification, shame, ignominy

فَاضِحٌ disgraceful, shameful, dishonourable

مَفْضُوحٌ exposed; compromised, humiliated, shamed, disgraced

ف ن د

يُفَنِّدُ – فَنَّدَ to call a liar; to prove wrong; to disprove or refute; to itemise

ي ق ن

يُيَقِّنُ – يَقِنَ to be sure or certain; to be convinced

يُوقِنُ – أَيْقِنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure

يَتَيَقَّنُ – تَيَقَّنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure

يَسْتَيَقِّنُ – اسْتَيَقَّنَ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure

يَقِينٌ certainty, conviction; belief

أنا على يقين أن I am convinced that

يقيناً certainly

يَقِينِي absolute, indisputable

يَقِينِيَّاتٌ established truths, axioms

مُتَيَقِّنٌ convinced, positive

الإِسْتِنَافُ وَالتَّسْوِيَةُ Appeals and settlements

ت و ب

يَتُوبُ – تَابَ to repent or be penitent; to renounce

يُتَوَّبُ – تَوَّبَ to make (someone) repent

تُوبَةٌ repentance, contrition, penance

تَوَّابٌ repentant, penitent

التَّوَّابُ the Merciful and Forgiving (one of Allah's names)

تَائِبٌ repentant, penitent

س و ي

يَسْوِي – سَوَى to be equivalent or equal

يُسَوِّي – سَوَّى to flatten, straighten, smooth or equalise

يُسَاوِي – سَاوَى to be equivalent or equal; to equalise; to be worth

يَتَسَاوَى – تَسَاوَى to be equal or similar

يَسْتَوِي – اسْتَوَى to be even, regular or equal; to be straight; to ripen

سَوَاوِي equality, sameness

سَوَاءٌ (سَوَابِيَةٌ / أَسْوَاءٌ) equal; same

عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ equally

سَوِيٌّ (أَسْوِيٌّ) straight, right, correct, intact

سَوِيَّةٌ (سَوَايَا) equality

سَوِيًّا / سَوِيَّةً together, jointly
 مُسَاوَاةٌ equality, equivalence; equal rights
 عَدَمُ الْمُسَاوَاةِ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةِ social inequality
 إِسْتَوَاءٌ straightness, evenness, equality
 حَقُّ الْإِسْتَوَاءِ the equator
 إِسْتَوَائِيٌّ equatorial
 مُتَسَاوٍ equal, even; similar, alike
 (مُسْتَوِيًّا) مُسْتَوًى level; standard
 تَسْوِيَةٌ settlement (of a dispute or bill)
 تَسْوِيَةُ الْخِلَافِ to resolve a dispute
 تَسْوِيَةُ الْمَطَالِبِ settlement of demands
 تَسْوِيَةٌ سَلْمِيَّةٌ peaceful settlement

ع ك س

عَكَسَ - يَعْكِسُ to reverse, invert or reflect
 عَاكَسَ - يُعَاكِسُ to counteract, oppose or contradict; to disturb, harass or tease
 تَعَاكَسَ - يَتَعَاكَسُ to be reversed, inverted or reflected
 اِنْعَكَسَ - يَنْعَكِسُ to be revered, inverted or reflected
 عَكْسٌ opposite, reverse; inversion
 بِالْعَكْسِ on the contrary
 عَلَى عَكْسٍ / عَلَى الْعَكْسِ مِنْ . . . contrary to
 مُعَاكِسٌ counter-, contra-, anti-
 مُعَاكَسَةٌ (مُعَاكَسَاتٌ) disturbance; pestering, harassment
 اِنْعَاكَاةٌ (اِنْعَاكَاةٌ) reflection; repercussion
 عَاكِسٌ screen; lampshade
 مُنْعَكِسٌ reflected

ك ف أ

كَفَأَ - يَكْفِئُ to reverse, turn over or invert
 كَفَأَ - يُكَافِئُ to reward, recompense or repay
 أَكْفَأَ - يُكْفِئُ to turn over or reverse
 تَكَافَأَ - يَتَكَافَأُ to be equal; to balance each other
 كِفَاءَةٌ (كِفَاءَاتٌ) equality; adequacy; qualifications, abilities, capabilities
 مُكَافَأَةٌ (كِفَاةٌ) reward, recompense; compensation
 تَكَافُؤٌ mutual correspondence; equivalence
 مَبْدَأُ تَكَافُؤِ الْفُرْصِ principal of equal opportunities

ن د م

نَدِمَ - يَنْدِمُ to repent or regret
 نَادَمَ - يُنَادِمُ to drink or carouse

يَتَنَادِمُ – تَنَادَمَ to drink together
 نَدَامَةٌ / نَدَمٌ remorse, regret, repentance
 (نَدِيمٌ) نَادِمٌ repentant, regretful
 (نَدِيمٌ) نَدِيمٌ friend, confidant; drinking companion
 (نَدَامِيٌّ) نَدَامٌ remorseful, penitent
 مُتَنَدِّمٌ remorseful, penitent

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ج ر م
 ح ك م
 ش ر ع
 ق س م
 و س ط

2 Find the roots of these words:

إِبْتِرَازٌ
 إِرْتِشَاءٌ
 إِسْتِدْلَالٌ
 إِسْتِعْفَاءٌ
 إِفْتِرَاضٌ
 بُرْهَانٌ
 بَصْمَةٌ
 بِنْدٌ
 زِيَارَةٌ
 سَجَانٌ
 شُؤْرٌ
 عَرَاقِيلٌ
 عَزْلٌ
 مُسَامَحَةٌ
 مُسْتَوِيَاتٌ
 مُغْتَضِبٌ

3 From the list above, make sentences using the words which have quadrilateral roots.

4 Make sentences using the verbs below:

أَنْكَرَ to deny; to renounce or refuse
 جَادَلَ to quarrel, argue or debate
 حَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
 حَقَّقَ to investigate or interrogate

رَعَمَ to allege, claim or declare
شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see

5 Give the singular of the following plurals:

أَخَادِيْعُ
إِدْعَاءَاتُ
أَشْرَاءُ
أَكَاذِيْبُ
بَلَطِحِيَّةٌ
تَحَالِيْلُ
تَفَاتِيْشُ
جِدَالَاتُ
سَفَاْحُونَ
شِكَاوِي
عُهُودٌ
قِتَاوِي
مُحَامُونَ
مَنَاصِبُ
وَصَايَا

6 Give the present tense of these verbs:

أَبْرَأَ to acquit, absolve or discharge
إِسْتَجَوَّبَ to interrogate or examine
إِسْتَنْعَشَ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
إِسْتَنْطَقَ to interrogate, question or examine
إِسْتَوْثَقَ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence
إِعْتَقَلَ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
أَقْنَعَ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade
تَخَانَقَ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
تَشَاتَمَ to vilify or abuse one another
حَتَمَ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine
حَلَفَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in
عَقَدَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate
شَرَعَ to legislate or make laws
عَدَلَ to act justly or fairly

7 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

- There is a city-wide curfew tonight.
- Everyone has the right to a fair trial.
- There are usually 12 jurors in a High Court case.
- The witness was charged with perjury.

- e My neighbour sued her boss for sexual harassment.
- f The man fled when the police tried to arrest him.
- g When the judge realised that the boy did not have any previous convictions, he let him off with a warning.
- h He was so afraid of going to prison that he decided to jump bail.
- i I don't believe that prisoners should be kept in solitary confinement.
- j It is well known that torture regularly takes place in prisons.

8 Translate the following sentences into English:

- ازديادُ مُعدّلاتِ الإجرامِ في العاصمةِ خلالِ السّنواتِ الأخيرةِ، وازديادُ نسبةِ سرقاتِ البيوتِ والسّرقاتِ الإلكترونيّةِ وانخفاضُ نسبةِ سرقاتِ السيّاراتِ.
- القوانينُ تختلفُ من دولةٍ إلى دولةٍ.
- البلادُ النّاميّةُ مشهورةٌ بعدمِ التّزامِها بقوانينِ حقوقِ الإنسانِ.
- هناكُ جرائمٌ كثيرةٌ تُرتكّبُ في لندنٍ من بينها الجرائمُ الماليّةُ والجرائمُ الجنسيّةُ وجرائمُ القتلِ والمخالفاتُ القانونيّةُ.
- ألقتُ شرطةُ عمّانَ القبضَ على طالبينِ جامعيينِ لمحاولتهما اختراقَ مواقعٍ حكوميّةٍ عبرَ الإنترنتِ.
- وجاءَ في بيانِ الشرطةِ أنّ الطالبينِ قد اعترفا بذنبيهما.
- تراجعُ عددِ ضحايا العُنْفِ في لندنٍ خلالَ شهرِ مارسٍ/ آذارِ.

9 Give the antonyms of the words below:

- ادّعى
- جرّم
- حرّم
- حقّيقَة
- كتم

10 Construct phrases or sentences using these synonyms in context:

- تَحَايَلٌ to trick, chicanery, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
- خَدَعٌ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe
- عَشَّ to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat
- نَصَبٌ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic.

Usually, if you are caught committing a crime you will be arrested by the police and you will be taken to the police station. There you will be searched and your fingerprints will be taken. In some instances, you are kept in prison until the court hearing. This depends on whether or not you make bail. If you do make bail, you will be able to go home until your court hearing. After the court hearing, if you need to appeal your verdict, this needs to be done either in the Court of Appeal or the High Court.

12 Read this passage and answer the questions below in English:

مَقْتَلُ ثَلَاثَةِ مِنْ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطِيَّةِ فِي لُبْنَانَ.
قَالَتْ وَزَارَةُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ اللُّبْنَانِيَّةِ أَنَّ اثْنَيْنِ مِنْ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطِيَّةِ قَدْ لَقِيَا حَتْفَهُمَا وَأُصِيبَ خَمْسَةٌ آخَرُونَ يَوْمَ
الأَحَدِ المَاضِي عِنْدَمَا انفَجَرَتْ عِبْوَةٌ نَاسِيفَةٌ مَزْرُوعَةٌ عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ فِي مَدِينَةِ بِيروْت. وَأَفَادَ
مَصْدَرٌ أَمْنِيٌّ لُبْنَانِيٌّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ تَمَّ اعْتِقَالُ مَنْقَذِي تِلْكَ العَمَلِيَّاتِ أَمْسَ وَأَنَّ هُنَاكَ صِلَةٌ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ تَنْظِيمِ
”القَاعِدَةِ“.

- In which city did this take place?
- How many police officers were injured and how many died?
- When were the suspects arrested?
- Which organisation do they have links with?

13 Translate the following passage into English:

السُّجُونُ فِي العَالَمِ العَرَبِيِّ.
إِنَّ حَالَةَ السُّجُونِ فِي مُعْظَمِ الدُّوَلِ العَرَبِيَّةِ فِي مُنْتَهَى السَّوْءِ، وَهِيَ تَحْتَاجُ لِإِصْلَاحِ جَذْرِيٍّ عَلَى كُلِّ
المَستَوِيَّاتِ، فَهِيَ وَصْمَةٌ عَارٍ وَسِجْلٌ مُخْزٍ فِي مَجَالِ حُقُوقِ الإِنْسَانِ. فَالْوَضْعُ مَتَدَنَّ إِلَى حَدِّ كَبِيرٍ ابْتِدَاءً
مِنَ الِاكتِظَاطِ وَرِدَاءَةِ الطَّعَامِ وَانْعِدَامِ النِّظَافَةِ وَانْبِعَاطِ الرِّوَاغِ الكَرِيهَةِ مِثْلَ العَقْفِ وَالرُّطُوبَةِ إِلَى عَدَمِ
تَوْفُرِ أَيِّ وَسَائِلٍ صِحِّيَّةٍ أَوْ تَرْفِيهِيَّةٍ.

14 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English:

الإِعتِقَالُ الإِدَارِيُّ الَّذِي تُمارِسُهُ سُلْطَةُ الإِحتِلَالِ الإِسْرَائِيلِيَّ ضِدَّ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ هُوَ قَرَارٌ سَجَنِ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّ
خَلْفَ القُضْبَانِ دُونَ مُحَاكَمَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرِفَةٍ سَبَبِ الإِعتِقَالِ أَوْ مُدَّةِ السِّجْنِ.
وَيَرْجِعُ تَارِيخُ هَذَا الإِجْرَاءِ الجَائِرِ، وَهُوَ الإِعتِقَالُ الإِدَارِيُّ، إِلَى سَنَةِ 1945 أَثْنَاءَ الإِنتِدَابِ البَرِيطَانِيَّ
حَيْثُ اسْتخدمَتْهُ حُكُومَةُ الإِنتِدَابِ ضِدَّ التُّوَارِ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ وَاعْتَقَلَتْ بِمُوجِبِهِ عَدَدًا كَبِيرًا مِنَ التُّوَارِ
وَاحْتَجَزَتْهُمْ بِدُونِ قَضِيَّةٍ، لِعَدَمِ وُجُودِ أدَلَّةٍ كَافِيَةٍ ضِدَّهُمْ.
وَقَدْ وَرِثَتْ سُلْطَاتُ الإِحتِلَالِ الإِسْرَائِيلِيَّ عَنِ السُّلْطَاتِ البَرِيطَانِيَّةِ الكَثِيرَ مِنَ وَسَائِلِ القَمْعِ وَالتَّنْكِيلِ الَّتِي
كَانَتْ تَتَّبِعُهَا بِحَقِّ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ.
وَقَدْ مارَسَتْ قَوَاتِ الإِحتِلَالِ هَذَا الإِعتِقَالَ ضِدَّ عَدَدٍ مِنَ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ مُنْذُ السَّبْعِينِيَّاتِ وَلَكِنَّا صَعَدْتُ
اسْتِخْدَامَهُ بَعْدَ انْدِلَاعِ الإِنتِقَاضَةِ الأُولَى عَامَ 1984. وَخِلَالَ انْتِقَاضَةِ الأَقْصَى أُصْدِرَتْ سُلْطَاتُ
الإِحتِلَالِ حِوَالِي 18000 قَرَارِ اعْتِقَالٍ إِدَارِيٍّ بِحَقِّ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ. وَمَا زَالَ هُنَاكَ الأَلْفُ مِنَ الفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ
مُعْتَقَلِينَ إِدَارِيًّا حَتَّى هَذَا اليَوْمِ.

- What is administrative detention?
- When was this first used in Palestine, and by whom?
- When did the Israeli forces increase their use of administrative detention?
- When did the Occupation forces issue 18,000 administrative arrest warrants?

3 Work, business and economics العمل والتجارة والاقتصاد

Work and employment العمل والتوظيف

أ ج ر

يَأْجُرُ – أَجَرَ to reward or remunerate

يُؤَجِّرُ – أَجَرَ to let out, rent or lease

يُؤَاجِرُ – أَجَرَ to let out, hire out, rent, lease; to take on or engage the services of

يَسْتَأْجِرُ – اسْتَأْجَرَ to rent, hire, lease; to take on or engage the services of

(أَجْرٌ) أَجْرٌ wages, pay; fee, rate

زيادة الأجر wage increase

الحد الأدنى للأجور minimum wage

الحد الأدنى القانوني للأجور legal minimum wage

أجرة hire, rent; fixed rate, price

أجير (أجرا) a workman or labourer

تأجير renting out, leasing, hiring out

إيجار (إيجارات) rent, letting, leasing

إسْتِجَارٌ rent or lease

مأجور paid, salaried, hired, employed, employee

مُؤَجِّرٌ / صاحب المُلْكِ landlord

مُسْتَأْجِرٌ tenant or leaseholder

أ ش ر

يَأْتِشِرُ – أَشَرَ to saw or file; to sharpen

يُؤَشِّرُ – أَشَرَ to mark; to indicate; to state, record; to grant a visa

تأشير issuing of a visa

visa تأشيرة / فيزا (تأشيرات) / فيز

تأشيرة دخول entry visa

تأشيرة مرور transit visa

تأشيرة عمل work visa

مؤشِّر (مؤشرات) index; indicator, sign; needle

ب ش ر

- بَشَّرُ – بَشَرَ to peel or scratch off; to grate or shred
 يَبْشُرُ – يَبْشُرُ to pursue or practise (task, job); to touch; to have sex with
 بَشَرٌ man, human being; mankind
 بَشَرِيٌّ human, human being
 بَشَرَةٌ skin, complexion; cuticle
 أَشْلَاءُ بَشَرِيَّةٌ human remnants; human parts
 الْبَشَرِيَّةُ humanity; mankind, human race
 الْأُسْرَةُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ the human family
 الْمَوَارِدُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human resources
 دَائِرَةُ الْمَوَارِدِ الْبَشَرِيَّةِ human resources department
 التَّنْمِيَةُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ الشَّامِلَةُ comprehensive human development
 الْوَقْدَةُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ / الْقُوَى الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human power
 مُبَاشَرَةٌ a pursuit or practice
 مُبَاشَرَةٌ immediately, directly
 (مُبَاشِرُونَ) مُبَاشِرٌ direct, immediate; live (TV); director, operator, practitioner

ب ط ل

- يَبْطُلُ – بَطَلَ to be or become null or void, invalid; to be false; to be untenable
 يُبْطِلُ – بَطَلَ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate
 يُبْطِلُ – أَبْطَلَ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate; to immobilise
 بُطْلَانٌ futility, vanity; falseness
 بَطَالَةٌ unemployment; idleness; holidays
 بَطَالَةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ mass unemployment
 مُعْدَلُ الْبَطَالَةِ unemployment rate
 إِبْطَالٌ frustration; invalidation; cancellation or destruction
 بَاطِلٌ vain, futile; invalid or worthless

ح ر ف

- يُحَرِّفُ – حَرَّفَ to distort, twist or corrupt; to incline or deflect
 يَتَحَرَّفُ – تَحَرَّفَ to deviate, digress or depart from; to be or become corrupted
 يَنْحَرِفُ – انْحَرَفَ to deviate, digress or depart from; to slant or to be twisted
 يَحْتَرِفُ – احْتَرَفَ to do (sth) professionally, to practise (sth) as a profession; to strive
 for success
 (جَرَفٌ) حَرَفٌ edge (knife); border, verge
 (أَحْرَفٌ / حُرُوفٌ) حَرَفٌ letter, consonant; particle (grammar)
 الْحُرُوفُ الْأَبْجَدِيَّةُ letters of the alphabet
 حَرْفِيٌّ literal
 حَرْفِيًّا literally

(جِرْفٌ) حِرْفَةٌ vocation, trade, craft, occupation, profession; skill
 حِرْفٌ يَدَوِيَّةٌ handicrafts
 حِرْفِيٌّ professional; craftsmen
 (تَحْرِيفَاتٌ) تَحْرِيفٌ alteration, change; distortion, perversion, corruption
 (إِنجِرَافَاتٌ) إِنجِرَافٌ deviation, digression; inclination, slant
 إِحْتِرَافٌ professional pursuit
 مُحَرَّفٌ corrupted (word)
 مُنْحَرَفٌ slanted, twisted; distorted, corrupted
 مُحْتَرِفٌ professional or skilful

خ د م

يَخْدِمُ – خَدَمَ to serve or wait on; to work or have a job
 يُخَدِّمُ – خَدَّمَ to employ, hire or engage services
 يَسْتَخْدِمُ – اسْتَخْدَمَ to use or employ; to hire or engage the services of
 اسْتِخْدَامٌ utilization, use; employment, service, occupation
 اسْتِخْدَامُ الْقُوَّةِ the use of force
 خَدَمٌ servants, attendants
 (خَدَمَاتٌ / خِدْمَاتٌ) خِدْمَةٌ service, attendance; occupation, job, employment; office
 خِدْمَةُ الزَّيَّابِينَ customer services
 خِدْمَةُ الْعُرْفِ room service
 خِدْمَةُ الْمَطَاعِمِ catering
 الخِدْمَةُ الْمَدْنِيَّةُ civil service
 الخِدْمَاتُ الصِّحِّيَّةُ health services
 الخِدْمَاتُ التَّرْفِيهِيَّةُ leisure services
 الخِدْمَاتُ اللُّوجِسْتِيَّةُ / لوجسْتِيَّاتٌ logistics
 تَشْمَلُ كُلَّ الخِدْمَاتِ all-inclusive
 خِدْمَةٌ attendance, service; employment, occupation
 خَادِمٌ / خَادِمَةٌ / خُدَّامٌ / خُدَّامٌ servant, maid, attendant
 خَادِمَةٌ / خَادِمَةٌ / خَادِمَاتٌ / خَادِمَاتٌ maid, female servant
 مَخْدُومٌ (مَخَادِيمٌ) master, employer
 مُسْتَخْدِمٌ (مُسْتَخْدِمُونَ) employer; official

د ر ب

يَدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to be accustomed or used to; to be practised, trained or skilled
 يُدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to habituate or accustom; to practise or train; to coach or tutor
 يَتَدَرَّبُ – تَدَرَّبَ to be accustomed or used to; to be or become practised or skilled
 (دُرُوبٌ) دَرَبٌ alley, lane; narrow mountain pass
 دَرَبُ التَّنَائِينِ The Milky Way
 تَدْرِيبٌ habituation; practice, training, tutoring
 مُدَرِّبٌ (مُدَرِّبُونَ) instructor, trainer, coach
 مُتَدَرِّبٌ (مُتَدَرِّبُونَ) trainee

د و م

يَدُومُ – دامٌ to last or continue; to persevere or persist
 يُدَاوِمُ – دَاوَمَ to persevere, persist or pursue diligently
 يُدِيمُ – أَدَامَ to perpetuate or make permanent; to cause to last
 يَسْتَدِيمُ – اسْتَدَامَ to make something last or continue
 دَوَامٌ permanence, duration, continuance
 دَوَائِمٌ duration, perpetuity; working or office hours
 عَلَى الدَّوَامِ always
 سَاعَاتُ الدَّوَامِ working hours
 الدَّوَامُ الكَامِلُ full time (work)
 الدَّوَامُ الجُزْئِيُّ part time (work)
 دَوَامًا constantly
 دَوَامَةٌ vortex, whirlpool
 مُدَاوِمَةٌ duration; perseverance, persistence, continuance
 دَائِمٌ lasting, eternal; continuous, constant
 دَائِمًا always
 دَائِمًا وَأَبَدًا always and forever
 مَا دَامَ so long as, as long as
 مُسْتَدِيمٌ constant, continuous, uninterrupted
 عَاهَةٌ مُسْتَدِيمَةٌ chronic disability

ر ت ب

يُرْتَبُ – رَتَّبَ to arrange or organise; to be arranged; to dispose; to appoint or fix; to
 decorate or dress
 يَتَرْتَّبُ – تَرْتَّبَ to be arranged or organised; to result or follow; to fall in line
 رُتْبَةٌ (رَتَّبَ) grade, level, rank, class, degree, position
 رَتَابَةٌ monotony
 رَتِيبٌ monotonous
 مَرْتَبَةٌ (مَرَاتِبٌ) elevation; step, grade, degree, rank, status
 تَرْتِيبٌ (تَرْتِيبَاتٌ) arrangement, order, sequence; set-up; succession
 تَرْتِيبِيٌّ ordinal
 رَقْمٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ ordinal number
 رَاتِبٌ (رَوَاتِبٌ) salary, pay
 رَاتِبٌ تَعَاوِدِيٌّ pension
 مُرْتَبٌ (مُرْتَبَاتٌ) arranged, organised, regulated; pl: salary, wages

ر ق ي

يَرْقَى – رَقِيَ to be promoted; to rise, ascend, climb or mount
 يُرْفَى – رَفَى to promote; to raise or advance
 يُتْرَقَى – تَرَقَى to ascend or rise; to progress or advance

يَرْتَقِي – ارْتَقَى to be promoted; to rise; to ascend (as a martyr); to increase
 رُقِيَ rise; progress
 رُقِيَةٌ (رُقْيٌ) a spell or charm; magic
 رَاقٍ (رُقَاةٌ) a magician or sorcerer
 تَرْقِيَةٌ (تَرْقِيَاتٌ) a promotion, upgrade or advancement
 ارْتِقَاءٌ progress; rise, ascent

ز م ل

يُرَافِقُ – زَامَلُ to accompany or to be a companion; to be a colleague or associate
 يَتَرَامَلُ – تَرَامَلُ to be comrades or close companions
 زَمِيلٌ (زَمَلَةٌ) colleague, associate
 زَمَالَةٌ comradeship, fellowship

No root

سِكْرَتِيرٌ secretary

ش غ ل

يُشْغَلُ – شَغَلَ to work; to occupy, keep someone busy, distract or divert
 يُشْغَلُ – شَغَلَ to busy, occupy; to employ; to work; to fabricate; to invest
 يُشَاغَلُ – شَاغَلَ to divert or keep occupied
 يُشْغَلُ – أُشْغِلُ to employ; to occupy or busy
 يُتَشَاغَلُ – تَشَاغَلَ to occupy or busy oneself; to be preoccupied
 يُنْشَغَلُ – اِنْشَغَلَ to occupy or busy oneself; to be concerned
 يُتَشَغَلُ – اِشْتَغَلَ to busy oneself, to be occupied; to devote oneself
 شَغَلَ رَأْسَ الْمَالِ to invest capital
 شُغْلٌ (أَشْغَالٌ) work, job, occupation; activity; distraction
 أَشْغَالٌ شاقَّةٌ hard labour
 شُغَالٌ (شُغَالُونَ) worker, labourer; very busy
 شُغِيلٌ (شُغِيلَةٌ) worker, employee, labourer; hard-working
 مَشْغَلٌ (مَشَاغِلٌ) workshop
 تَشْغِيلٌ hiring, employment; occupation; production; investing
 اِشْتِغَالٌ being busy or occupied; work or occupation
 مَشْغُولٌ busy, occupied, distracted

ط ر د

يَطْرُدُ – طَرَدَ to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
 يُطْرَدُ – طَرَدَ to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
 يُطَارِدُ – طَارَدَ to assault or attack; to pursue, follow or stalk (an animal)
 يَطْرُدُ – اَطْرَدَ to be consecutive or to flow uninterruptedly

يَسْتَطِرِدُ – اسْتَطِرَدَ to go on to say or to continue; to digress (in speech)
 طَرِدُ chasing away, eviction, expulsion; firing; a parcel
 طَرِيدٌ evicted, expelled; banished, exiled; a fugitive
 طَرِيدُ الْعَدَالَةِ a wanted person or an outlaw
 طَرِيدَةٌ (طَرَائِدُ) game (animals hunted for sport or food)
 طَرَادٌ / مُطَارَدَةٌ a pursuit or chase; hunting, tracking, stalking
 (اسْتِطْرَادٌ) digression; continuing (one's speech)
 مُطَرِدٌ continuous, uninterrupted, constant; general

ط و ع

يُطِيعُ – طَاعَ to be obedient or to obey
 يُطَوِّعُ – طَوَّعَ to subdue or subjugate; to subject
 يطاوِعُ – طَاوَعَ to obey, consent or comply with
 يُطِيعُ – أَطَاعَ to obey or follow; to submit or yield
 يُتَطَوَّعُ – تَطَوَّعَ to volunteer
 يُسْتَطِيعُ – اسْتَطَاعَ to carry out; to be able or capable of
 طَوْعٌ subjugation, obedience; voluntariness; spontaneity
 طَوْعِيٌّ / تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary
 مُنَظَّمَةٌ طَوْعِيَّةٌ / مُنَظَّمَةٌ تَطَوُّعِيَّةٌ voluntary organisation
 طَوْعِيًّا / طَوْعاً voluntarily
 تَطَوُّعٌ volunteering, voluntary service; obedience, compliance
 تَطْوِيعٌ subjugation
 عَمَلٌ تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary work
 طَاعَةٌ (طَاعَاتٌ) obedience, compliance, submissiveness; pl: pious deeds
 إِطَاعَةٌ obedience
 اسْتَطَاعَةٌ possibility; ability, capability
 طَائِعٌ / مُطِيعٌ obedient, compliant
 مُتَطَوِّعٌ (مُتَطَوِّعُونَ) volunteer
 مُسْتَطَاعٌ possible, feasible
 قَدْرُ الْمُسْتَطَاعِ as far as possible
 إِذَا أَرَدْتَ أَنْ تُطَاعَ فَسَلِّ مَا يُسْتَطَاعُ if you want to be obeyed ask for something possible

ع ط ل

يَعْطَلُ – عَطَلَ to lack or be destitute; to be idle or unemployed
 يُعْطَلُ – عَطَلَ to obstruct, stop or put out of action; to destroy; to defer; to neglect
 or leave idle
 يَتَعَطَّلُ – تَعَطَّلَ to be or become unemployed; to be inactive; to be delayed, obstructed
 or out of order
 عَطْلٌ loss or damage; destitute
 عَطْلَةٌ (عَطَلَاتٌ) vacancy; holiday, leisure, unemployment; idle

عُطْلَةٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ public holiday

عُطْلَةٌ مَصْرَفِيَّةٌ bank holiday

تُعْطِلُ obstruction, closure, suspension; interruption; ruining

تُعْطَلُ unemployment; inactivity, idleness

(عاطِلون) عاطِلٌ unemployed; inactive, idle; destitute

مُعْطَلٌ unemployed; inactive, idle; out of work; out of order

ع م ل

يَعْمَلُ – عَمَلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour

يُعْمَلُ – عَمَلَ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)

يُعَامِلُ – عَامَلَ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed

يُعْمَلُ – أَعْمَلَ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use

يَتَعَامَلُ – تَعَامَلَ to trade or do business with

يَعْتَمَلُ – اِعْتَمَلَ to work or be active; to operate

يَسْتَعْمَلُ – اِسْتَعْمَلَ to use, employ, operate or run

(أعمال) عَمَلٌ work, labour, job, business, trade; production, operation; an act; practice, activity

أَعْمَالٌ كَامِلَةٌ complete works (of a writer)

التَّدْرِيْبُ عَلَى الْعَمَلِ apprenticeship; work experience

صَاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer

رَجُلُ أَعْمَالٍ businessman

سَيِّدَةُ أَعْمَالٍ businesswoman

إِدَارَةُ الْأَعْمَالِ business administration

عَمَلِيٌّ practical; relating to work

جَدْوَلُ الْأَعْمَالِ agenda

عَمَلِيَّةٌ (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery

عُمْلَةٌ (عُمْلَاتٌ) money, currency

عُمْلَةٌ أُجْنَبِيَّةٌ foreign exchange

عُمْلَةٌ صَعْبَةٌ hard currency

عُمْلَةٌ ضَعِيفَةٌ soft currency

رَبَطَ الْعُمْلَةَ to peg the currency

تَبَادُلُ الْعُمْلَاتِ currency exchange

عَمِيْلٌ (عُمْلَاءٌ) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient

خِدْمَةُ الْعُمْلَاءِ customer services

عُمُوْلَةٌ (عُمُوْلَاتٌ) commission

مَعْمَلٌ (مَعَامِلٌ) laboratory, factory, workshop; establishment

مُعَامَلَةٌ (مُعَامِلَاتٌ) treatment; business relations

تَعَامُلٌ (تَعَامُلَاتٌ) transactions, dealings; trade, business

اِسْتِعْمَالٌ use, utilization, handling; application

عَامِلٌ (عَوَامِلٌ) factor

عَامِلٌ مُنْفَرِدٌ single factor

(عَمَالٌ) worker; agent
 جِزْبُ الْعَمَالِ Labour party
 الْعَامِلُونَ staff
 الْعَمَالَةُ / الْقُوَى الْعَامِلَةُ / الْمِيْدُ الْعَامِلَةُ the workforce; manpower
 عَمَلٌ فَرِيْقِيّ / الْعَمَلُ بِرُوحِ الْفَرِيْقِ الْوَاحِدِ teamwork
 طَلْبُ عَمَلٍ application form
 فُرْصُ الْعَمَلِ job opportunities
 خِبْرَةُ الْعَمَلِ work experience
 تَعَطَّلَ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ to become unemployed
 الْعَمَلُ لِلْجِسَابِ الْخَاصِّ self-employment
 رَبُّ الْعَمَلِ / صَاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer
 ظُرُوفُ الْعَمَلِ working conditions
 الْأَطْفَالُ الْعَامِلُونَ working children
 عَمَالَةُ الْأَطْفَالِ child labour

ف ر ص

فُرِّصَ – فُرِّصَ to go on holiday
 فُرْصَةٌ (فُرْصَةٌ) opportunity, chance; holiday, vacation
 اِسْتَنْهَزَ الْفُرْصَةَ / اِغْتَنَّمَ الْفُرْصَةَ to seize the opportunity or to take advantage
 تَبَدَّدَ الْفُرْصَةَ wasting the opportunity
 فَرِيصَةٌ (فَرَايِصٌ) flesh or muscle beneath shoulder blades

ف ل ح

فَلَّحَ – فَلَحَ to split or cleave; to cultivate or plough
 فُلِّحَ – أَفْلَحَ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
 اِسْتَفْلَحَ – اِسْتَفْلَحَ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
 فَلَاحٌ prosperity, success; welfare, salvation
 فَلَاحَةٌ cultivation, agriculture
 فَلَاحٌ (فَلَاحُونَ) farmer, peasant
 مُفْلِحٌ / فَالِحٌ lucky, fortunate, successful

ق ي ل

يَقِيْلُ – قَالٌ to take a midday nap
 يَقِيْلُ – قَيْلٌ to take a midday nap
 يُقِيْلُ – أَقَالَ to abolish, annul, cancel, revoke, dismiss or discharge
 يَسْتَقِيْلُ – اِسْتَقَالَ to resign; to demand the cancellation (of); to apologise
 قِيْلَةٌ siesta, midday nap
 اِقَالَةٌ cancellation, abrogation, abolishment, annulment; dismissal (work)
 اِسْتِقَالَةٌ retirement, resignation; withdrawal
 مُسْتَقِيْلٌ retired, discharged, resigned

ك د ح

يُكَدِّحُ – كَدَّحَ to work hard, toil, labour or slave
 يُكْتَدِّحُ – اِكْتَدَّحَ to earn a living
 كَدَّحٌ exertion; toil, drudgery
 كَادِحٌ (كَادِحُونَ) labourer

ك د د

يُكَدِّدُ – كَدَّدَ to work hard, exhaust, overwork, wear out, slave away
 يُكَدِّدُ – كَدَّدَ to chase or drive away
 يُكْتَدِّدُ – اِكْتَدَّدَ to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out
 يُسْتَكْدِّدُ – اِسْتَكَّدَّ to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out
 كَدَّدٌ hard work, labour, toil, pains
 كَدُّوهُ industrious, hard-working
 كَدُّوهُ worn out, exhausted, overworked
 الكَدُّ والنَّعَبُ hard work (idiomatic)

ك س ب

يُكَسِبُ – كَسَبَ to earn, gain or win; to acquire (knowledge)
 يُكَسِبُ – كَسَبَ to make or let someone gain
 يُتَكَسَّبُ – تَكَسَّبَ to earn, acquire, obtain or win
 يُكْتَسِبُ – اِكْتَسَّبَ to possess; to earn, acquire or take on
 كَسْبٌ acquisition; gains, earnings
 (مَكْسَبٌ) gain, profit
 اِكْتِسَابٌ acquisition, gaining
 كَاسِبٌ winner, earner, provider

ك س ل

يُكْسِلُ – كَسَلَ to be lazy, idle or negligent
 يُكْسِلُ – كَسَلَ to make or cause to be lazy or negligent
 يُتَكَاَسَلُ – تَكَاَسَلَ to be lazy, idle or negligent
 كَسْلٌ laziness, idleness, inactivity, negligence
 كَسُولٌ lazy, idle
 (كَسَالٌ) كَسَالٌ lazy, idle
 نَكَاَسَلٌ laziness
 مُتَكَاَسِلٌ lazy

م ه ن

يُمَهِّنُ – مَهَّنَ to serve; to humble or degrade; to treat; to wear out by use
 يُمَاهِنُ – مَاهَنَ to practise (a profession)

يَمْتَوْنُ – اِمْتَهَنَ to humble or degrade; to employ for menial services; to revile or despise

(مِهْنٌ / مِهْنَاتٌ) مِهْنَةٌ work, job, occupation, vocation, profession

مِهْنِيّ professional, vocational; employed

الإرشادُ المِهْنِيّ career advice, vocational guidance

تدريبٌ مِهْنِيّ apprenticeship

سيرةٌ مِهْنِيَّةٌ career

مِهِينٌ despised, despicable, contemptible

ن ط ر

يَنْظُرُ – نَظَرَ to watch or guard

نَظْرَةٌ / نَظْرَةٌ watch, protection; a guard

نَاطِرٌ (نَظْرٌ) a guard, warden, overseer or look-out

نَاطِرٌ (نَاطِرٌ) a guard, warden, overseer or look-out

ن ق ب

يَنْقُبُ – نَقَبَ to pierce, perforate or make a hole; to dig or excavate; to inquire or search

يُنْقِبُ – نَقَبَ to drill (for oil); to investigate, examine thoroughly or delve into

يُنَاقِبُ – نَاقَبَ to vie in virtues

يَنْتَقِبُ – تَنَقَّبَ to look, examine, study or investigate; to be perforated; to veil the face (of women)

يَنْتَقِبُ – اِنْتَقَبَ to put on the veil or veil the face (of women)

(أَنْقَابٌ) نَقَبٌ digging, drilling, excavation; a perforation, hole or opening

(نَقَبٌ) نِقَابٌ a veil

(نِقَابَاتٌ) نِقَابِيَّةٌ syndicate, corporation, union, association

نِقَابِيَّةُ الْعَمَالِ trade union

(نِقَابِيَّةٌ) نَقِيبٌ chief or head; lieutenant

(تَنْقِيبَاتٌ) تَنْقِيبٌ excavation, drilling, digging; inquiry, exploration

(مَنْقِيبُونَ) مَنْقِيبٌ explorer, researcher, investigator

No root

هَنْدَسَةٌ engineering; architecture; geometry

عِلْمُ الْهَنْدَسَةِ geometry

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةُ electrical engineering

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمَدْنِيَّةُ civil engineering

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمِيكَانِيكِيَّةُ mechanical engineering

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمُعْمَارِيَّةُ architecture

هَنْدَسِيٌّ technical; industrial; geometrical

(مُهَنْدِسُون) engineer, technician; architect
مُهَنْدِسٌ مِعْمَارِيٌّ architect
مُهَنْدِسٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electrical engineer

و ب خ

يُؤَيِّخُ – وَبَّخَ to censure, rebuke, reprimand or scold
تَوْبِيخٌ a reproach, reprimand or reproof

No root

وَرَشَتْةٌ (وَرَشَاتٌ) workshop

و ظ ف

يُوظِّفُ – وَظَّفَ to employ, hire, appoint, assign or give office to; to invest; to burden or impose
يَتَوَظَّفُ – تَوَظَّفَ to get a job or obtain a position; to be appointed to an office
(وَظَائِفٌ) work, job, post, position, duty, task, assignment
وَظَائِفُ شَاغِرَةٌ job vacancies
تَوْظِيفٌ employment, hiring
مَكْتَبُ التَّوْظِيفِ employment office
مُوظَّفٌ (مُوظَّفُونَ) employed; a worker or employee; an official, functionary or officer
مُوظَّفٌ اِسْتِيقَالٌ receptionist
مُوظَّفٌ حُكُومِيٌّ civil servant
مُوظَّفٌ صَغِيرٌ junior or minor official
مُوظَّفٌ كَبِيرٌ senior official
شُؤُونُ الْمُوظِّفِينَ personnel department
مُدِيرُ شُؤُونِ الْمُوظِّفِينَ personnel manager

و ق ت

يُوقِّتُ – وَقَّتَ to fix, appoint or determine a time
وَقْتٌ (أَوْقَاتٌ) time; a period of time, a moment or an instant
فِي نَفْسِ الْوَقْتِ at the same time, simultaneously
مَضِيْعَةٌ لِلْوَقْتِ a waste of time
تَوْقِيْتُ timing
تَوْقِيْتُ مَحَلِّيٌّ local time
مُوقَّتٌ appointed; fixed; temporary or limited in time; timed
مُوقَّتٌ / مُوقَّتٌ temporary, transient, provisional; a fixed or set time
حُكُومَةٌ مُوقَّتَةٌ interim or temporary government
مُوقَّتًا temporarily, provisionally

و ه ب

يَهَبُ to give, donate, grant, present or endow
 هِبَةٌ (هِبَاتٌ) a gift, present, donation or grant (also a girl's name in the singular)
 وَهَابِيٌّ Wahabite
 الْوَهَابِيَّةُ Wahabism
 مَوْهِيَةٌ (مَوَاهِبٌ) skill, talent, gift
 إِيهَابٌ donation; granting (also a boy's name)
 وَهَبٌ giver, donor
 مَوْهَبٌ given, granted; gifted, talented

Business, trade and commerce الْعَمَلُ وَالتِّجَارَةُ

أ س س

أَسَّسَ – يُؤَسِّسُ to found, establish, set up or lay the foundation
 تَأَسَّسَ – يَتَأَسَّسُ to be founded, established or set up
 أُسَاسٌ (أُسْنٌ / أُسَاسَاتٌ) foundation, basis, ground work
 أُسَاسِيٌّ / أُسَاسٌ fundamental, essential; basic, elementary
 أُسَاسِيَّاتٌ fundamentals, principles
 تَأَسَّسَ (تَأَسَّسَاتٌ) setting up, putting foundations or establishing; pl: facilities, utilities
 مُؤَسِّسٌ (مُؤَسِّسُونَ) founder
 مُؤَسَّسَةٌ (مُؤَسَّسَاتٌ) institution, establishment, foundation, organisation, firm
 تَغْيِيرٌ مُؤَسَّسِيٌّ institutional change

ب د ل

بَدَّلَ – يَبْدُلُ to replace or exchange
 بَدَّلَ – يَبْدُلُ to change, alter, convert, substitute or exchange
 بَادَلَ – يُبَادِلُ to exchange or reciprocate
 أَبَدَلَ – يُبَدِّلُ to replace or exchange; to compensate
 تَبَدَّلَ – يَتَبَدَّلُ to change or be exchanged
 تَبَادَلَ – يَتَبَادَلُ to exchange
 اسْتَبَدَلَ – يَسْتَبْدِلُ to exchange, trade or barter; to replace or substitute
 بَدَلٌ (أَبْدَالٌ) substitute, replacement; compensation, reimbursement; price, rate
 بَدَلٌ (prep) instead of, in place of
 بَدَلًا (prep) in place of, instead of
 بَدَلَةٌ (بَدَلَاتٌ) suit, costume
 بَدِيلٌ substitute
 تَبْدِيلٌ change, alteration
 مُبَادَلَةٌ (مُبَادَلَاتٌ) exchange
 تَبَدُّلٌ change, shift, transformation
 تَبَادُلٌ exchange

إِسْتِدْبَالٌ exchange, substitution

مُتَبَادِلٌ mutual, reciprocal

الشُّعُورُ مُتَبَادِلٌ the feeling is mutual

ب ض ع

يُبْضَعُ – بَضَعَ to cut or slash; to dissect

يُبْضَعُ – بَضَعَ to cut or carve up; to dissect

يَتْبَضَعُ – تَبْضَعُ to trade or make purchases; to be cut or carved up; to be dissected

يَسْتَبْضَعُ – اسْتَبْضَعَ to trade

بَضْعٌ amputation

بِضَاعَةٌ (بِضَائِعُ) products, goods, commodities, merchandise

بِضَائِعُ وَخَدَمَاتٌ goods and services

البِضَائِعُ الْمَسْتَوْرَدَةُ imported goods

ب ك ر

يَبْكَرُ – بَكَرَ to set out early in the morning; to come early

يُبْكَرُ – بَكَرَ to set out early in the morning; to come early

يُبَاكِرُ – بَاكِرٌ to be ahead of someone, to anticipate

يَبْكَرُ – أَبَكَرَ to set out early in the morning; to come early

يَبْتَكِرُ – ابْتَكَرَ to be the first to do something; to deflower (a girl or woman); to invent, create, originate or start

بَكْرٌ (أَبْكَرٌ) young camel

بَكَرٌ (أَبْكَارٌ) first-born, eldest; novel, new; virgin, virginal

بِكْرِيَّةٌ primogeniture

بُكْرَةٌ (بُكْرٌ) early morning; tomorrow

بَاكِرٌ / بَكِيرٌ coming early, premature, precocious

بِكَارَةٌ virginity

ابْتِكَارٌ (ابْتِكَارَاتٌ) invention, innovation, novelty, creation; foresight

قُوَّةُ الْإِبْتِكَارِ creative force

بَاكِرًا early; in the morning

مُبْكَرًا early

مُبْتَكِرٌ creator, inventor

ب ي ع

يَبِيعُ – بَاعَ to sell

يُبَايِعُ – بَايَعَ to make a contract; to pay homage, pledge allegiance or acknowledge as a leader

يَتَّبَاعُ – تَبَاعَ to agree the terms of a sale, to conclude a bargain

يَبْتَاغُ – ابْتَاغَ to buy or purchase

بَيْعٌ selling

الْبَيْعُ بِالْجُمْلَةِ wholesale
 بَيْعٌ بِالنَّجْرَةِ retail
 بَيْعَةٌ agreement, arrangement; business deal, bargain, sale, purchase
 بَائِعٌ / بَائِعٌ salesman, merchant, dealer
 مَبِيعٌ (مَبِيعَاتٌ) sales
 مَوْظَفٌ مَبِيعَاتٍ sales manager
 مَدِيرُ مَبِيعَاتٍ sales manager
 مَبَايَعَةٌ (مَبَايَعَاتٌ) homage; transaction; conclusion of contract
 بَائِعٌ (بَاعَةٌ / بَائِعُونَ) salesman

ت ج ر

يَتَجَرُّ – تَجَرَ to trade, deal or do business
 يُتَاجَرُ – تَاجَرَ to trade, deal or do business
 تِجَارَةٌ commerce, trade; merchandise; traffic
 التِّجَارَةُ العَادِلَةُ fair trade
 حَجْمُ التِّجَارَةِ volume of trade
 تِجَارِيٌّ commercial, business or trade related
 مَعْرَضٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade fair
 التَّوَابُلُ التِّجَارِيُّ trade exchange
 حَظْرٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade embargo
 العُرْفَةُ التِّجَارِيَّةُ chamber of commerce
 مُنْتَظَمَةُ التِّجَارَةِ العَالَمِيَّةُ World Trade Organisation (WTO)
 مَتَجَرٌّ (مَتَاجِرٌ) business; store; dealing; merchandise
 مَتَجَرِيٌّ commercial, relating to trade
 تَاجِرٌ (تُجَّارٌ) merchant, trader, dealer; businessman
 التِّجَارُ trade, business
 الاتِّجَارُ بالبشر human trafficking

No root

جُمْرُكٌ (جَمَارِكٌ) customs, duty
 رَسْمُ الجَمَارِكِ customs duty, tariff
 مَوْظَفُ الجَمَارِكِ customs worker
 جُمْرُكِيٌّ customs, tariff
 رِقَابَةُ جُمْرُكِيَّةٌ customs control
 دُيُوتُ الجَمَارِكِ duty paid

ح ك ر

يَحْتَكِرُ – اِحْتَكَرَ to buy up; to hoard and withhold; to monopolize or have an exclusive possession
 حُكْرٌ hoarding of goods; monopoly

حَاكِرَةٌ small vegetable garden
 (اِحْتِكَارَاتُ) اِحْتِكَارٌ monopoly, cartel; supremacy, hegemony

د م ج

يُدْمَجُ – دَمَجَ to merge; to enter; to be inserted or incorporated
 يُدَمِّجُ – دَمَجَ to write shorthand
 يُدْمِجُ – اُدْمَجَ to enter, insert, include, incorporate, annex or introduce; to twist tightly
 يُنْدَمِجُ – اِنْدَمَجَ to be inserted or incorporated; to merge; to be absorbed
 اِدْمَاجُ insertion, incorporation
 (اِنْدِمَاجَاتُ) اِنْدِمَاجٌ merger, annexation, incorporation, insertion
 مُنْدَمِجٌ firm, tight; combined, merged
 مُدْمِجٌ compact

د و ر

يُدَوِّرُ – دَاوَرَ to turn, revolve, rotate or circle; to circulate or spread; to roam; to change; to lead or guide
 يُدَوِّرُ – دَوَّرَ to turn into a circle; to spin, rotate, revolve or circulate; to set in motion
 يُدَاوِرُ – دَاوَرَ to go or walk around; to ensnare, cheat or trick; to escape
 يُدِيرُ – اَدَارَ to turn, revolve or rotate; to direct, set in motion or initiate; to administer, lead or guide
 يَتَدَوَّرُ – تَدَوَّرَ to be circular
 يَسْتَدِيرُ – اِسْتَدَارَ to circle, rotate, revolve or spin; to look back
 (دَوْرٌ) دَارٌ home, house, building, residence, structure
 (اَدْوَارٌ) دَوْرٌ a role or part; a round; a degree or step; age, ear, phase, period; rotation
 اَدْوَارٌ تَمَثِيلٌ أدوار role play
 (دَوْرَاتٌ) دَوْرَةٌ cycle; procession; circulation; parliamentary session
 الدَّوْرَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ blood circulation
 دَوْرٌ vertigo; dizziness; seasickness
 (دَوْرِيَّاتٌ) دَوْرِيَّةٌ patrol, round, squad
 (اَدْيِرَةٌ) دَيْرٌ monastery, convent
 دَيْرَةٌ region, area, land
 (مَدَارَاتٌ) مَدَارٌ orbit, circling, circuit, revolution, axis, pivot
 (اِدارَاتٌ) اِدَارَةٌ management, administration; committee, department; turning
 اِدارَةُ الأَعْمَالِ business administration
 اِدَارِيٌّ administrative
 مَجْلِسُ اِلْاِدَارَةِ board of directors
 رَئِيسُ مَجْلِسِ اِلْاِدَارَةِ chairman of the board
 اِسْتِدَارَةٌ roundness, circularity
 دَائِرٌ turning, spinning, revolving

(دَوَائِرُ) دائِرَةٌ circle, ring; circumference, perimeter; field, domain, range, department, office
 قَطْرُ الدَّائِرَةِ diameter
 نِصْفُ قَطْرِ الدَّائِرَةِ radius
 مَحِيطُ الدَّائِرَةِ circumference
 مُدَوَّرٌ / مُسْتَدِيرٌ round, circular
 مُدِيرٌ (مُدْرَأٌ / مُدِيرُونَ) director, head, chief, manager, administrator
 المُنْدِيرُ العَامُّ managing director, director general

ر ز ق

يَرْزُقُ - رَزَقَ to provide with means of subsistence; to bestow or endow
 يَرْتَزِقُ - ارْتَزَقَ to make a living or gain one's livelihood; to live
 يَسْتَرْزِقُ - اسْتَرْزَقَ to seek one's livelihood; to ask for the means of subsistence
 (أَرْزَاقٌ) رِزْقٌ livelihood, subsistence, wages, income, pay; daily bread, nourishment
 الرَّازِقُ / الرِّازِقُ The Sustainer (one of Allah's names)
 مَرْزُوقٌ blessed, fortunate, prosperous, successful
 (مُرْتَزَقَةٌ) مُرْتَزَقٌ hired; mercenary
 مُرْتَزَقٌ livelihood, living

ر س م

يَرَسُمُ - رَسَمَ to draw, trace or sketch; to describe or depict
 يُرْسِمُ - رَسِمَ to enter, mark or indicate; to appoint to public office
 يَتَّرَسِمُ - تَرَسَّمَ to follow; to be appointed to public office
 يَرْتَسِمُ - ارْتَسَمَ to come out; to be traced, written or inscribed; to be introduced
 (رُسُومٌ / رُسُومَاتٌ) رَسْمٌ drawing, sketch, graph; impression, designation, mark; fees
 رَسْمُ الدُّخُولِ admission fee
 رُسُومٌ مُتَحَرِّكَةٌ animation, cartoons
 رَسْمِيٌّ official, formal, conventional
 (رَسَّامُونَ) رَسَّامٌ painter, artist
 مَرَامِسٌ ceremonies; ceremonial, ritual; protocol
 (مَرَامِسٌ) مَرَسُومٌ drawn; decreed, ordered; a decree; ceremonies; an act

ر و ج

يُرَاجُ - رَاجَ to be spread; to circulate; to be current, in demand, sell well or be available
 يُرَوِّجُ - رَوَّجَ to spread, circulate, put into circulation or promote; to make propaganda
 رَوَاجٌ circulation; sales; marketability
 تَرْوِيجٌ promotion, spreading, circulation, distribution; sale
 رَائِجٌ circulating, widespread, common; selling well
 نَشَاطٌ تَرْوِيجِيٌّ promotional activity

No root

رَبُونُ (رَبَائِنُ) customer, client
رَبَانَةٌ clientele; custom

س ل س ل

يُسَلِّسُ – سَلَّسَ to link together, interlink, connect or unite; to shackle or fetter
يَنْسَلِّسُ – تَسَلَّسَ to flow down or trickle; to form a chain or series; to be continuous
or interlinked

سَلْسَلٌ cool fresh water
(سَلْسِلَةٌ) سِلْسِلَةٌ a chain (of shops); an iron chain; a series
تَسَلُّسٌ sequence, succession
مُسَلَّسٌ chained; continuous; TV series
بِالتَّسَلُّسِ consecutively, successively

س ل ع

يَسْلَعُ – سَلَعَ to crack or become cracked
يَنْسَلَعُ – اِنْسَلَعَ to split or burst
(سِلْعَةٌ) سِلْعَةٌ commodity, goods
سِلْعَةٌ رَاجِعَةٌ popular goods

س و ق

يَسوقُ – سَاقَ to drive, urge on or herd; to draft or conscript; to send; to convey
يُسوقُ – سَوَّقَ to market or sell
يُسَاقُونَ – سَاقُوا to accompany; to agree
يَتَسَوَّقُونَ – تَسَوَّقُوا to trade in the market, to buy and sell
يَتَسَاقُونَ – تَسَاقَوْا to draw out; to be successive or continuous; to harmonise
يَتَسَاقُونَ – اِنْسَاقًا to drift; to be driven or carried away
سِوَاقَةٌ / سَوَّقٌ driving (car); conscription; mobilisation (of troops/forces)
(سِيقَانٌ / سَوَّقٌ) سَاقٌ thigh, leg, side; stem, stalk
(أَسْوَاقٌ) سَوَّقٌ market, bazaar, fair
سَوَّقُ الكَانْتُو flea market
الْأَسْوَاقُ الحُرَّةُ duty free shop
السُّوقُ المُشْتَرَكَةُ the Common Market
السُّوقُ السُّودَاءُ black market
سَوَّقُ الأورَاقِ المَالِيَّةِ / البورصةُ the Stock Exchange
الْأَسْوَاقُ النَّاشِئَةُ emerging or developing markets
الحِصَّةُ السُّوقِيَّةُ market share
أَسْوَاقُ الأَسْهُمِ stock market

أَسْوَاقُ الصَّرْفِ exchange markets
 أَسْوَاقُ الْعُمَلَاتِ الْأَجْنَبِيَّةِ foreign currency markets
 قُوَّاتُ السُّوقِ market forces
 سَوَّاقٌ / سَائِقٌ (سَوَّاقُونَ / سَائِقُونَ) driver
 تَسْوِيقٌ marketing, sale
 حَمْلَةٌ تَسْوِيقِيَّةٌ marketing campaign
 سَوَقِيٌّ common, vulgar

س و م

يَسُومُ – سَامٌ to offer for sale; to impose, force or demand
 يُسَوِّمُ – سَوِّمٌ to impose, force or coerce; to estimate; to mark
 يُسَاوِمُ – سَاوِمٌ to bargain, haggle or negotiate
 يَتَسَاوَمُ – تَسَاوَمٌ to bargain or haggle
 مُسَاوِمَةٌ (مُسَاوِمَاتٌ) bargaining, haggling

ش ر ك

يَشْرِكُ – شَرِكٌ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
 يُشَارِكُ – شَارِكٌ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
 يُشْرِكُ – أَشْرَكَ to make someone a partner or associate; to participate; to give a share
 يَتَشَارِكُ – تَشَارِكٌ to enter into partnership; to participate together
 يَشْتَرِكُ – اِشْتَرَكٌ to enter into partnership or collaborate; to participate or share
 شِرْكٌ polytheism, idolatry; share, lot
 شَرَكٌ (أَشْرَاكٌ) net, trap, snare
 شَرِكَةٌ (شَرِكَاتٌ) company, association, corporation, partnership, firm
 شَرِكَةٌ مُسَاهِمَةٌ joint-stock company
 شَرِكَةٌ عِمْلَاقَةٌ / شَرِكَةٌ عَبْرَ الْقَارَاتِ giant company, large corporation, multi-national corporation
 شَرِكَةٌ ذَاتُ مَسْئُولِيَّةٍ مَحْدُودَةٍ / شَرِكَةٌ مَحْدُودَةٌ / ش م م limited liability corporation (LLC), limited, ltd.
 مَجْمُوعَةٌ شَرِكَاتٍ conglomerate
 شَرِيكٌ (شُرَكَاءُ) partner, associate; companion; ally
 شَرِيكٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade partner
 مُشَارَكَةٌ فِي participation (in); cooperation, collaboration
 نَيْبَةُ الْمُشَارَكَةِ turnout; participation
 اِشْتِرَاكٌ (اِشْتِرَاكَاتٌ) cooperation, partnership, collaboration; sharing; subscription
 اِشْتِرَاكِيٌّ socialist
 اِشْتِرَاكِيَّةٌ socialism
 مُشْرِكٌ (مُشْرِكُونَ) polytheist
 مُشْتَرِكٌ (مُشْتَرِكُونَ) participant; subscriber
 مُشْتَرِكٌ common, joint, combined

ش ر ي

- يَشْرِي to sell or vend; to buy or purchase
 يَشْرَى to dry in the sun
 يَشْتَرِي to buy, purchase or acquire; to sell or vend
 شِرَاء purchase, buying
 قُوَّةُ الشِّرَاء purchasing power
 شُرُوء purchase
 شِرْيَان (شَرِييْن) artery
 شِتْرَاء purchase; the act of buying
 شَارٍ (شِرَاء) seller, salesman
 مُشْتَرٍ purchaser, buyer, customer; seller, vendor
 المُشْتَرِي Jupiter
 مُشْتَرَى (مُشْتَرِيَات) purchases, buying; goods

ص د ر

- يَصْدُرُ to go out, leave or step out; to proceed; to emanate; to arise or stem from; to appear; to be published
 يَصْدَرُ to export; to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce
 يُصَادِرُ to seize, impound or confiscate; to urge or press; to oppress
 يُصَدِّرُ to send or dispatch; to export; to publish; to pass (a sentence, law)
 يَتَّصِدِرُ to be sent or dispatched; to preside or head; to resist or oppose
 يَسْتَصْدِرُ to bring about; to obtain; to issue
 صَدْرٌ (صُدُور) chest, breast, heart, bosom, front; a part or portion
 صُدُورٌ issuing, coming out, appearance; publication (book, article)
 مَصْدَرٌ (مَصَادِر) starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun
 تَصْدِيرٌ sending off, dispatch; export; a preface (book)
 مُصَادِرَةٌ seizure, confiscation
 إِصْدَارٌ export; issue, bringing out; edition, publication
 صَادِرٌ (صَادِرَات) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published
 مَصْدُورٌ consumptive, suffering from tubercular disease
 مُصَدِّرٌ exporter
 مُنَظَّمَةُ الدُّوَلِ المَصْدِرَةِ لِلنَّفْطِ Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

ص ف ق

- يَصْفِقُ to slap, smack or bang; to set in motion; to be thick or heavy
 يَصْفَقُ to clap or applaud; to smack
 صَفْقَةٌ (صَفَقَات) a deal or bargain; the conclusion of a contract
 صَفَاقَةٌ impudence, insolence

تُصْفِقُ applause, hand clapping
 بنودُ الصَّفَقَةِ items of a bargain

ص ن ع

يَصْنَعُ – صَنَعَ to do, make, manufacture, produce, build, fabricate; to stage or arrange
 يُصَنِّعُ – صَنَّعَ to industrialise
 يُصَانِعُ – صَانَعَ to cooperate or go along with; to flatter, cajole or bribe
 يَتَصَنَّعُ – تَصَنَّعَ to pretend, feign, simulate or affect
 يَصْطَنِعُ – إِصْطَنَعَ to order or commission; to produce or manufacture; to pretend or feign
 يَسْتَصْنَعُ – اسْتَصَنَّعَ to commission someone
 صُنْعُ production, manufacture, fabrication
 صُنْعٌ يَدَوِيٌّ handiwork; handmade
 صَنْعَةٌ work, manufacture; trade, skill; workmanship; fabrication, art
 صَاحِبُ الصَّنْعَةِ artisan
 صِنَاعَةٌ (صِنَاعَاتٌ) industry, manufacturing; skill, occupation, business, profession
 صِنَاعَةُ العَزْلِ والنَّسِيجِ textile industry
 صِنَاعِيٌّ artificial, synthetic, imitation; trade, industrial
 مَصْنَعٌ (مَصَانِعٌ) factory, plant, works; establishment, firm
 مَصْنَعِيَّةٌ wages, pay; workmanship
 تَصْنِيعٌ industrialisation
 تَصَنَّعٌ hypocrisy, affectation
 إِصْطِنَاعٌ production, making; pretending, feigning
 إِصْطِنَاعِيٌّ artificial, synthetic
 صَانِعٌ (صِنَاعٌ) manufacturer, creator, maker, producer
 مَصْنُوعٌ (مَصْنُوعَاتٌ) products, articles, produce, manufactured goods
 مُتَصَنَّعٌ fake, affected, stilted
 مُصْطَنَعٌ artificial, synthetic; affected, simulated
 مَجْمُوعَةُ الدُّوَلِ الصِّنَاعِيَّةِ النَّمَانِي الكُبْرَى Group of 8 Industrialised countries (G8)
 مَجْمُوعَةُ العِشْرِينَ Group of 20 Industrialised Countries (G20)

ع د د

يَعْدُّ – عَدَّ to count, number, enumerate or calculate
 يُعَدِّدُ – عَدَّدَ to count off or enumerate; to multiply
 يُعِدُّ – أَعَدَّ to prepare, make ready or arrange; to adjust or fix up
 يَتَعَدَّدُ – تَعَدَّدَ to be or become numerous; to be manifold or multiple
 يَعْتَدُّ بِ – اِعْتَدَّ بِ to rely on; to be proud of someone; to regard, look, think, consider or deem
 يَسْتَعِدُّ – اسْتَعَدَّ to get or be ready; to prepare oneself; to be willing
 عَدٌّ counting, enumeration, calculation

(عُدَّة) readiness; equipment, tools; outfit
 عِدَّة a number (of); several, many, numerous
 (أَعْدَادٌ) عَدَدٌ number, figure, digit
 عَدِيدٌ numerous, many
 إِعْدَادٌ preparation, readying, arranging
 إِعْدَادِيٌّ preparatory
 تَعَدُّدٌ variety, diversity
 (عَدَادَاتٌ) عَدَادٌ meter (taxi); something that counts
 (إِسْتِعْدَادٌ) إِسْتِعْدَادٌ readiness, willingness; inclination, tendency
 مَعْدَاتٌ equipment, material
 مُتَعَدِّدٌ multiple, plural, diverse
 (لِ) مُسْتَعَدٌّ prepared, ready (for)
 تَعَدُّيَّةٌ pluralism
 تَعَدُّيَّةٌ ثَقَافِيَّةٌ multi-culturalism

ع ر ب ن

عَرَبَيْنِ – يُعَرِّبُنُ to make a down payment
 (عَرَابِيْنُ) عَرَبِيُونٌ deposit, token, down payment

ع ي ر

يَعْبُرُ عَارٌ – يَعْبُرُ to wander, stray or roam
 يُعْبِرُ عَيْرٌ – يُعْبِرُ to reproach, blame, rebuke or condemn
 يُعَايِرُ عَايِرٌ – يُعَايِرُ to test the accuracy (measures); to blame
 يَتَعَايَرُ تَعَايِرٌ – يَتَعَايَرُ to revile each other
 (أَعْيَارٌ) عَارٌ shame, disgrace, dishonour, ignominy
 (عِيَارَاتٌ) عِيَارٌ standard measures; standard; fineness (of gold)
 (مَعَايِرٌ) مَعْيَارٌ standard, measures
 مَعَايِرُ الْجَوْدَةِ quality standards
 مَعَايِرُ مُزْدَوِجَةٌ double standards

غ ل ل

يَغْلُ غَلٌّ – يَغْلُ to enter, penetrate or insert; to handcuff or shackle; to produce or yield
 يَتَغَلَّلُ تَغَلَّلٌ – يَتَغَلَّلُ to enter or penetrate
 يَنْغَلُّ أَنْغَلٌ – يَنْغَلُّ to enter or penetrate
 يَسْتَنْغِلُ اسْتَنْغَلٌ – يَسْتَنْغِلُ to utilise; to profit, capitalise, take advantage or gain
 غِلٌّ hatred, malice
 (أَغْلَالٌ) غُلٌّ burning thirst; shackles, fetters, handcuffs
 غُلَّةٌ burning thirst
 (غِلَالٌ) غَلَّةٌ daily income; yield; grain

إِسْتِعْلَالٌ utilization; exploitation; working
مُسْتَعِيلٌ exploiter; beneficiary

ف ض ل

يَفْضُلُ – فَضَّلَ to be surplus or in excess; to excel or surpass; to be excellent or superior

يُفَضِّلُ – فَضَّلَ to prefer or give preference; to like one thing better than another

يُفَاضِلُ – فَاضَلَ to compare two things to see which is better

يُفَضِّلُ – أَفْضَلَ to confer a benefit, honour or favour; to oblige, grant or award

يَنْفَضِّلُ – تَفَضَّلَ to have the kindness; to honour, favour, condescend or deign; to present or oblige

(فُضُولٌ) فَضْلٌ surplus, excess, remainder; importance

(فَضْلَةٌ) فَضْلَةٌ remainder, surplus, residue; waste, scraps; pl: excrements

فُضُولِيَّةٌ / فَضُولٌ / فَضُولِيَّةٌ curiosity, inquisitiveness

(فُضَالَةٌ) فَضَالَةٌ remnant, remainder, surplus; rubbish, refuse

(فَضَائِلٌ) فَضِيلَةٌ virtue, merit, advantage, excellence

أَفْضَالِيَّةٌ preference, priority

تَفَضُّلٌ preference, favouring, esteem

مُفَضَّلٌ preferable, preferred

فَضْلاً عَنْ in addition to

ق ط ع

يَقْطَعُ – قَطَعَ to cut, sever, chop off or amputate; to divide or interrupt

يَقْطَعُ – قَطَعَ to cut into pieces, dismember or rip apart

يُقَاتِعُ – قَاتَعَ to dissociate or snub; to boycott; to cut or interrupt

يَنْقَطِعُ – تَقَطَّعَ to be cut off, severed or interrupted

يَنْقَاطِعُ – تَقَاطَعَ to separate, part company or break off mutual relations

يَنْقَطِعُ – اِنْقَطَعَ to be cut off, severed or chopped; to be torn apart; to be disrupted

يَقْتَطِعُ – اِقْتَطَعَ to take a little or a part of (sth); to tear off; to cull or glean; to take or borrow

يَسْتَقْطِعُ – اِسْتَقْطَعَ to deduct

قَطْعٌ cutting off, amputation, separation; disruption

قَطْعِيٌّ positive, decided, final, decisive

(قِطْعَةٌ) قِطْعَةٌ piece, fragment, part, portion, section, division

(قِطَاعَةٌ) قِطَاعٌ sector, section

(قُطْعَانٌ / أَقْطَاعٌ / أَقْطَاعِيٌّ) قُطَيْعٌ group, troupe; flock, herd

قَاطِعُ التَّنَادِيرِ conductor, ticket inspector

قَاطِعُ الطَّرِيقِ highway robber

قَطِيعَةٌ severing of relations; a break, breach or separation; enmity

(مَقَاطِعٌ) مَقْطَعٌ crossing, passage; section, division

مَقْطَعٌ فِيدِيُو / مَقْطَعٌ مَرْنِي video clip

تَقْطِيعٌ fragmentation, division, cutting up

مُقَاطَعَةٌ boycott; interruption; indifference

حَرَكََةُ الْمُقَاطَعَةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ the Boycott, Divestment and Sanctions movement (BDS)

مُقَاطَعَةٌ (مُقَاطَعَاتٌ) area, region, district; section

نِطَامُ الْإِقْطَاعِ fee; feudal estate

الْإِقْطَاعِيَّةُ feudalism

إِنْقِطَاعٌ separation, break, severance

مُنْقَطِعٌ cut off, severed, disjoined, torn, ruptured

قِطَاعُ الْخَدَمَاتِ service sector

قِطَاعٌ عَامٌّ public sector

قِطَاعٌ خَاصٌّ private sector

ق ي ض

يَقْبِضُ – قَاضٍ to break, crack, split or burst open; to exchange

يَقْبِضُ – قَبِضٌ to foreordain or destine; to lead; to send

يُقَابِضُ – قَابِضٌ to exchange or give in exchange

يَتَقَبَّضُ – تَقَبُّضٌ to burst; to collapse, crack, tumble down or cave in

يُنْقَاضُ – انْقِاضٌ to burst; to collapse, crack or cave in

قَبْضٌ / مُقَابِضَةٌ bartering, exchange; trading; barter deal

ك ر ي

يَكْرِي – كَرِيٌّ to sleep or be asleep; to dig

يُكَارِي – كَارِيٌّ to rent, lease, let out or hire out

يُكْرِي – أُكْرِيٌّ to rent, lease, let out hire out

يَتَكَرَّى – تَكَرَّىٌّ to sleep or be asleep

يَكْتَرِي – اِكْتَرَىٌّ to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of

يَسْتَكْرِي – اِسْتَكْرَىٌّ to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of

كُرِيٌّ a sleep or slumber

كِرَاءٌ hiring, lease, rental; wages, pay

اِكْرَاءٌ renting, rent, leasing

مُكْتَرٍ tenant

ك ف ي

يَكْفِي – كَفِيٌّ to be sufficient or enough; to suffice; to save or spare

يُكَافِي – كَافِيٌّ to suffice; to requite; to recompense or reward

يَكْتَفِي – اِكْتَفَىٌّ to be content

يَسْتَكْفِي – اِسْتَكْفَىٌّ to be content or to content oneself

كفايةً enough, sufficient; amount, degree, extent; sufficiency

مكافأةً reward, gratification

إكتفاءً contentment

الإكتفاء الذاتي self-sufficiency

(كفاءة) كافٍ enough, sufficient; skilled, efficient, qualified; appropriate, suitable

مكتفٍ content, contented

ك ل ف

يُكَلِّفُ – كَلَّفَ to like; to be in love; to be intent or set on (sth); to become freckled

يُكَلِّفُ – كَلَّفَ to give a task, charge, commission or assign; to go to the trouble

يَتَكَلَّفُ – تَكَلَّفَ to burden oneself; to force oneself; to do reluctantly

كَلْفٌ freckles

(كُلْفَةٌ) كُفْلَةٌ expenditure, cost; trouble, discomfort, inconvenience, nuisance; formal-ity; ceremonial

كُلْفَةُ الإِقْتِرَاضِ cost of borrowing

(تَكْلِيفٌ) تَكْلِيفٌ expenses, costs; burdening, nuisance, bother

تَكْلِيفٌ constraint; fake behaviour

مُكَلَّفٌ commissioned, authorised, charged; liable

No root

(مَارَكَةٌ) مَارَكَةٌ mark, sign, token

مَارَكَةٌ تِجَارِيَّةٌ / عِلَامَةٌ تِجَارِيَّةٌ / مَارَكَةٌ مَسْجَلَةٌ trade-mark

ن ف ذ

يُنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to pierce, penetrate or break through; to arrive; to communicate

يُنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective

يُنْفِذُ – أَنْفَذَ to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective

يَتَنَفَّذُ – تَنَفَّذَ to be executed or carried out

(أَنْفَازٌ) نَفْذٌ opening, outlet, hole, vent

نَفَاذٌ penetration, permeation; execution

نُفُودٌ penetration, influence; person of interest

ذُو نُفُودٍ influential; person of influence

(مَنْفَذٌ) مَنْفَذٌ outlet, exit, way out; window, air hole

تَنْفِيزٌ execution, fulfilment, implementation, realization

تَنْفِيزِيٌّ executive

مُوظَّفٌ تَنْفِيزِيٌّ executive

المُدِيرُ التَّنْفِيزِيُّ executive manager

الرئيسُ التَّنْفِيزِيُّ chief executive

نافذة (نوافذ) window
 منفذ an executor

ن ف ع

نَفَعُ to be useful, profitable, beneficial or advantageous
 نَفَعُ – يَنْفَعُ to utilise, put to use or make use of
 يَنْتَفِعُ – اِسْتَنْفَعُ to utilise, use or take advantage of; to profit, gain, benefit or enjoy
 اِسْتَنْفَعُ – يَسْتَنْفَعُ to utilise, put to use or make use of
 نَفْعُ use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
 مَنَفَعَةٌ (مَنَافِعُ) use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
 اِنْتِفَاعُ use, employment, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
 نَافِعٌ useful, profitable, beneficial, advantageous (also a boy's name)

ن ف ق

نَفَقَ – يَنْفِقُ to be brisk or active; to sell well; to die or perish
 نَفَقَ – يَنْفِقُ to sell
 نَافِقٌ – يُنَافِقُ to dissemble or be a hypocrite
 اَنْفَقَ – يَنْفِقُ to spend, exhaust, waste, squander or consume; to disburse; to support
 or bear the costs of
 اِسْتَنْفَقَ – يَسْتَنْفِقُ to spend or waste (money)
 نَفَقٌ (اَنْفَاقٌ) tunnel
 نَفَقَةٌ (نَفَقَاتٌ) expense, cost, expenditure; maintenance, support
 مُنَافِقَةٌ hypocrisy
 نِفَاقٌ hypocrisy
 اِنْفَاقٌ spending, expenses
 اِنْفَاقُ الْعَامِ general spending
 نَافِقٌ selling well, in demand
 مُنَافِقٌ (مُنَافِقُونَ) hypocrite

ن ق ص

نَقَصَ – يُنْقِصُ to decrease or diminish; to be reduced; prejudice
 نَقَصَ – يُنْقِصُ to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut
 نَاقِصٌ – يُنَاقِصُ to invite bids
 اَنْقَصَ – يُنْقِصُ to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut
 تَنَاقَصَ – يُتَنَاقَصُ to decrease gradually or diminish slowly
 اِنْتَقَصَ – يُنْتَقِصُ to decrease, diminish, lessen or wane; to disparage
 اِسْتَنْقَصَ – يَسْتَنْقِصُ to find deficient, defective or inferior
 نَقْصٌ diminution, decrease, deficit, loss
 عُقْدَةُ النِّقْصِ inferiority complex
 تَنْقِصٌ decrease, reduction, lowering

shortcomings, failings (تَقَانِصُ)
 competition; tender (commerce); public auction (مُنَاقَصَاتُ)
 decrease (تَنَاقُصُ)
 defective, diminished; incomplete (نَاقِصُ)

No root

sample, example, model, type (نَمَوْدَجُ (نَمَاجُ)
 exemplary, model (نَمَوْدَجِيٌّ)

ه ل ك

to perish, die or be destroyed (يَهْلِكُ – هَلَكَ)
 to ruin or destroy (يُهْلِكُ – هَلَّكَ)
 to ruin or destroy (يُهْلِكُ – أَهْلَكَ)
 to exert oneself or to do one's utmost; to pounce (on); to fall or throw oneself (on) (يَتَهَالِكُ – تَهَالَكَ)
 to put oneself in danger; to act desperately (يَتَهَلِّكُ – اِتَهَلَّكَ)
 to put oneself in danger; to act desperately (يَهْتَلِكُ – اِهْتَلَّكَ)
 to exert oneself; to squander, spend, exhaust or consume (يَسْتَهْلِكُ – اِسْتَهَلَكَ)
 ruin, destruction (هَلَاكُ / هَلَاكُ)
 enthusiasm, zeal, ardour; weakness (تَهْلُكُ تَهْلُكُ)
 consumption; attrition; wear and tear (اِسْتِهْلَاكُ)
 consumer culture (تَقَافَةُ اِسْتِهْلَاكِيَّةُ)
 culture of quick consumption (تَقَافَةُ اِلِسْتِهْلَاكِ السَّرِيعِ)
 consumer goods (سَلْعُ اِسْتِهْلَاكِيَّةُ)
 perishing, dying, dead (هَالِكُ هَالِكُ)
 destructive, devastating, annihilating (مُهْلِكُ مُهْلِكُ)
 consumer (مُسْتَهْلِكُونَ (مُسْتَهْلِكُونَ))

ه ي و

to be shapely, well-formed or beautiful to look at (يَهْيُؤُ – هَيَّؤُ)
 to prepare, make ready, get ready, fix up or arrange (يُهَيِّئُ – هَيَّأُ)
 to agree or concur with (يُهَاجِي – هَاجَى)
 to be prepared or ready; to be prepared for war; to be well-dressed (يَتَهَيَّأُ – تَهَيَّأُ)
 form, shape, appearance; group, board, council, corporation, organisation (هَيْئَاتُ (هَيْئَاتُ)
 preparation, training; adjustment (تَهْيِئَةٌ تَهْيِئَةٌ)
 military preparations (تَهْيِؤُ عَسْكَرِيٌّ / تَهْيِؤُ عَسْكَرِيٌّ)
 prepared, ready (مُهَيَّأُ مُهَيَّأُ)
 United Nations (هَيْئَةُ اَلْاُمَمِ اَلْمُتَّحِدَةِ)
 British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) (هَيْئَةُ اِلْاِذَاعَةِ اَلْبَرِيطَانِيَّةِ)
 UN bodies, programmes and offices (هَيْئَاتُ اَلْاُمَمِ اَلْمُتَّحِدَةِ وَبَرَامِجُهَا وَمَكَاتِبُهَا)

ورد

يُرَدُّ – وَرَدَ to come, arrive, reach, appear or show up; to be said or mentioned
يُورَدُ – وَرَدَ to bring, import, supply, furnish, feed or deposit
يُورَدُ – أوردَ to bring, take, transfer, convey or move; to appear or be found in
يَتَوَرَدُ – تَوَرَدَ to arrive successfully; to be successive or consecutive
يَسْتَوِرَدُ – اسْتَوِرَدَ to import, furnish, supply, buy or get
(أورادُ) وَرْدُ watering place; particular time for worship in Islam
(أوردة) وَرِيدُ vein
حَبْلُ الْوَرِيدِ jugular vein
مَوْرِدٌ (مَورِدٌ) source, well; destination or place of arrival
المَورِدُ البَشَرِيَّةُ human resources
وَرُودٌ coming, arrival
إيرادٌ (إيراداتٌ) imports, income, returns, revenue, profit
إستيرادٌ importing
واردٌ (وارداتٌ) imports
مُسْتَوِرَدَاتٌ imported goods, imports

وزع

يَزَعُ – وَزَعُ to curb or restrain
يُوزَعُ – وَزَعُ to distribute, apportion, share or deal out
يَتَوَزَعُ – تَوَزَعُ to be distributed or divided; to divide among themselves
أَوْزَاعٌ groups or crowds of people
(وزائع) وَزِيعَةٌ share, portion, allotment
تَوَزِيعٌ distribution, division, allotment, delivery, sale
مُوزِعٌ distributor; distributing
مُوزَعٌ distributed, scattered
مُديرُ التَّوَزِيعِ distribution manager
التَّوَزِيعُ والتَّسْوِيقُ distribution and marketing

الإقتصاد والمال

No root

بَنْكٌ (بُنوكٌ) bank
الْبَنْكُ الدُّوْلِيُّ the World Bank
الْبَنْكُ المَرْكَزِيُّ الأورُوبِيُّ European Central Bank (ECB)
الْبَنْكُ الأورُوبِيُّ لِلإِنشَاءِ والتَّعْمِيرِ European Bank for Reconstruction and Development
(EBRD)
الْبَنْكُ banking

ث ر ي / ث ر و

- يُنْثَرِي - ثَرِيَ to become wealthy
 يُثْرِي - ثَرَى to be or become rich or wealthy; to enrich
 ثَرَى moist earth, ground or soil
 ثَرِيٌّ (أَثْرِيَاءُ) wealthy, rich; wealthy people
 ثَرْوَةٌ / ثَرَاءٌ wealth, riches, fortune
 ثُرْبَانٌ (ثُرْبَانَاتٌ) chandelier (also a girl's name in the singular)

ث م ر

- يُثْمِرُ - ثَمَرَ to bear fruit
 يُثْمِرُ - ثَمَرَ to bear fruit
 يَسْتَثْمِرُ - اسْتَثْمَرَ to invest or exploit; to profit or benefit
 ثَمْرٌ (ثَمَرَاتٌ) fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
 ثَمْرَةٌ (ثَمَرَاتٌ) fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
 اسْتِثْمَارٌ (اسْتِثْمَارَاتٌ) investment; utilization, exploitation
 الاسْتِثْمَارُ الأَجْنَبِيُّ foreign direct investment
 الاسْتِثْمَارَاتُ الأَجْنَبِيَّةُ foreign investments
 مُثْمِرٌ fruitful, productive, profitable
 مُسْتَثْمِرٌ (مُسْتَثْمِرُونَ) investor; exploiter; beneficiary

ج م د

- يَجْمَدُ - جَمَدَ to freeze (inc. assets), congeal, harden or coagulate; to be rigid or inflexible
 يُجْمَدُ - جَمَدَ to freeze (inc. assets), frost, congeal, harden or stiffen
 يَتَجَمَّدُ - تَجَمَّدَ to freeze or become frozen; to congeal or solidify
 يَنْجَمِدُ - انْجَمَدَ to freeze, become frozen or turn to ice
 جَمَدٌ / تَجْمُدٌ freezing, solidification, congealing; ice
 جَمَادٌ (جَمَادَاتٌ) inorganic body; inanimate; mineral
 تَجْمِيدٌ solidification, hardening, consolidation; freezing (assets)
 تَجْمِيدُ الأَمْوَالِ freezing funds
 تَجْمِيدُ الحِسَابَاتِ المَصْرَفِيَّةِ freezing bank accounts
 جَامِدٌ (جَوَامِدٌ) hard, solid, rigid; inorganic; inanimate
 مُتَجَمِّدٌ frozen, icy, stiff, congealed
 المُحِيطُ المُتَجَمِّدُ the Arctic Ocean

ح س ب

- يَحْسِبُ - حَسَبَ to compute, count or reckon; to charge; to debit or credit
 يُحَاسِبُ - حَاسَبٌ to settle an account; to hold accountable

يَتَحَسَّبُ – تَحَسَّبَ to be careful or on one's guard; to take precautions
يَتَحَاسَبُ – تَحَاسَبَ to settle a mutual account
يَحْتَسِبُ – احْتَسَبَ to reckon; to take into account or consideration; to debit or credit
حَسْبُ reckoning, computing, calculation, thinking; opinion, view; good lineage
(حَسَبُ) حَسَبُ measure; extend; degree; noble descent
حَسْبِما (conj) according to
حِسْبَةٌ sum; calculating
حِسَابُ (حِسَابَاتُ) account, invoice, reckoning; arithmetic, calculus, calculation
الْحِسَابُ the bill; arithmetic
قِسْمُ الْحِسَابَاتِ accounts department
مُدَقِّقُ الْحِسَابَاتِ auditor
مُقَدَّمٌ تَحْتَ الْحِسَابِ deposit
رَقْمُ حِسَابٍ account number
(مُحَاسِبَاتٌ) مُحَاسِبَةٌ accounting, bookkeeping
إِحْتِسَابٌ calculation, valuation; consideration; reflection
حَاسِبٌ calculator
(مُحَاسِبُونَ) مُحَاسِبٌ accountant
المُحَاسِبَةُ accountancy
(مُحْسَبُونَ) مُحْسَبٌ protégé; favourite; obedient
الحَاسِبُ / الكومبيوترُ computer; ICT

ح ص ل

يَحْضُلُ – حَضَلَ to set in; to be existent; to originate; to happen, arise, result, transpire
or attain
يُحْضِلُ – حَضَلَ to attain, obtain or acquire; to infer, deduce; to sum up
يَنْحَضِلُ – نَحَضَلَ to result from or come out of; to be obtained or attained; to be raised,
collected or demanded
يَسْتَحْضِلُ – اسْتَحْضَلَ to attain or procure for oneself; to receive, obtain or acquire
حُضُولٌ obtainment, attainment; achievement; acquisition
(حَصَائِلُ) حَصِيلَةٌ income, yield, proceeds, revenue, receipts
حَصَالَةٌ money box, piggy bank
(تَحْصِيلَاتٌ) تَحْصِيلٌ attainment, obtainment, gain, acquisition; learning; income, rev-
enue, returns
التَّحْصِيلُ الدِّرَاسِيُّ qualifications
(حَوَائِلُ) حَاصِلٌ occurring; revenues, receipts, proceeds, income, returns
(مَحْصُولَاتٌ) مَحْصُولٌ result, outcome, issue; yield, gain, crop, harvest

ح ص ي

يُحْصِي – أَحْصَى to count, enumerate or calculate
(حَصِيَّاتٌ / حَصِيٌّ) حَصَاةٌ / حَصَوَةٌ a stone or pebble
(إِحْصَاءَاتٌ) إِحْصَاءٌ statistics; calculation, count

إحصاء السُّكَّان census
 إحصائية (إحصائيات) statistics
 إحصائي statistician

ح ف ز

بَحَفَزَ – حَفَزَ to pierce or stab; to incite, instigate, urge or prompt
 يَتَحَفَّرُ – تَحَفَّرَ to prepare oneself; to get or be ready; to listen or pay attention
 تَحَفُّرٌ readiness, preparedness, dash, verve
 حَافِزٌ (حوافِر) incentive, drive, initiative
 حَوافِرٌ مَالِيَّةٌ financial incentives
 مُتَحَفِّرٌ ready, prepared

خ ز ن

يُخَزِّنُ – خَزَّنَ to amass or accumulate; to store; to keep secret
 يُخَزِّنُ – خَزَّنَ to store, stock or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam
 يَخْتَزِنُ – اخْتَزَنَ to store, stock or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam
 تَخْزِينٌ / خَزْنٌ storing, hoarding, amassing; accumulation, storage
 خَزْنَةٌ treasure house, vault, safe, coffer
 خَزَائِنٌ (خَزَانَاتُ / خَزَائِنُ) treasury, coffer, safe, vault; wardrobe, closet
 خَزِينَةٌ (خَزَائِنُ) treasury, coffer, safe, vault
 خَزَائِنٌ (خَزَانَاتُ) tank, reservoir, dam, basin
 مَخْرَزٌ (مَخَارِزُ) storage room, stockroom, depot, warehouse
 خَازِنٌ (خَزَائِنُ) treasurer
 مَخْرُوزٌ stored, deposited, warehoused; reserve

خ س ر

يُخَسِّرُ – خَسَرَ to forfeit, lose or incur a loss; to suffer damage
 يُخَسِرُ – خَسَرَ to cause loss or do harm; to damage, destroy, corrupt or deprave
 يُخَسِرُ – أَخَسَرَ to cause a loss; to cut or reduce
 يَسْتَخْسِرُ – اسْتَخْسَرَ to envy someone; to begrudge
 خُسْرَانٌ / خُسْرٌ loss, damage; decline, deterioration, depravity
 خَسَائِرٌ (خَسَائِرُ) loss, damage; casualties
 خَسَائِرُ بَشَرِيَّةٌ human losses
 الْمَكْسَبُ وَالْخَسَارَةُ profit and loss
 خَاسِرٌ / خَاسِرٌ lost, hopeless; a loser; incurring losses; depraved, corrupted
 مُخَسِّرٌ detrimental; causing damage or harm

خ ص ص

يُخَصِّصُ – خَصَّصَ to distinguish, favour or single out; to demand; to bestow
 يُخَصِّصُ – خَصَّصَ to specify; to designate or assign

- يَتَخَصَّصُ – تَخَصَّصَ to specialise; to apply oneself or devote all of one's attention
يَخْتَصُّ – اِخْتَصَّ to distinguish or favour; to devote; to claim or demand
(خَصَائِصُ) خَصِيصَةٌ special characteristic or quality
خُصُوصاً / خَصِيصاً especially, particularly
على وجه الخُصُوصِ especially, particularly
خُصُوصِيٌّ private; personal
تَخَصُّصٌ (تَخَصُّصَاتٌ) specialisation; specification, designation; allotment, allocation
تَخَصُّصٌ (تَخَصُّصَاتٌ) specialisation
اِخْتِصَاصٌ (اِخْتِصَاصَاتٌ) competence; privileges; jurisdiction
اِخْتِصَاصِيٌّ (اِخْتِصَاصِيُونَ) specialist
خَاصٌّ special, particular, specific, relevant; private, exclusive, not public
خَاصَّةٌ (خَوَاصٌّ) exclusive, private; property; speciality; characteristic, attribute
خَاصِيَّةٌ (خَصَائِصُ) feature, characteristic, trait; speciality; peculiarity
مُخَصَّصٌ set aside, ear-marked
خَصَصْنَا privatisation
مُخْتَصٌّ relevant, pertaining, relative; responsible
مُخْتَصٌّ فِي specialised in
نَهْجٌ مُتَعَدِّدُ التَّخَصُّصَاتِ multi-disciplinary approach

خ ط ر

- يَخْطُرُ – خَطَرَ to shake or tremble; to vibrate or swing
يُخَاطِرُ – خَاطَرَ to risk, hazard, bet or wager
يُخَطِّرُ – أَخْطَرَ to notify or inform; to warn or caution
يَتَخَطَّرُ – تَخَطَّرَ to stride or strut; to oscillate or vibrate
(أَخْطَارٌ) خَطَرٌ dangers, perils, menace, risk, hazard; consequence; significance
نَاقُوسُ الْخَطَرِ warning bell, danger bell
خَطَرٌ مُخْدِقٌ imminent danger
تَحْلِيلُ الْخَطَرِ risk analysis
خَطِيرٌ / خَطِرٌ dangerous, risky; important, significant; grave, serious
خُطُورَةٌ importance, momentousness, consequence, significance
مَخَاطِرٌ dangers, perils, risk, hazard
مَخَاطِرُ مَعْلُومَاتِيَّةٌ information risk
إِدَارَةُ الْمَخَاطِرِ risk management
(مَخَاطِرَاتٌ) مُخَاطَرَةٌ venture; risk, hazard
إِخْطَارٌ notification, information; warning
تَقْدِيرُ الْأَخْطَارِ risk assessment
(خَوَاطِرٌ) خَاطِرٌ idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
مُخَاطِرٌ daring, bold, venturesome
مُخْطِرٌ dangerous, risky, hazardous; in a critical state

خ ف ض

يُخَفِّضُ – خَفَّضَ to lower, decrease, reduce, lessen or drop

يُخَفِّضُ – خَفَّضَ to lower, decrease or reduce

يُنْخَفِّضُ – نَخَّفَضَ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside

يُنْخَفِّضُ – اِنْخَفَّضَ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside

خَفْضٌ decrease, lowering, reduction; subduing

خَفْضُ الْاِنْفَاقِ spending cuts

خَفِيفٌ / مُنْخَفِّضٌ low, soft, subdued

تَخْفِيفٌ (تَخْفِيفَاتٌ) cutbacks, reductions; limitations

تَخْفِيفُ الْقِيَمَةِ devaluation

اِنْخِفَاضٌ decrease, diminution, lowering, sinking, dropping

مُخَفِّضٌ lowered, reduced; moderate

خ م ن

يُخَمِّنُ – خَمَّنَ to guess, estimate, surmise or conjecture; to assess or appraise

تَخْمِينٌ appraisal, assessment; estimation

مُخَمِّنٌ assessor, appraiser

د خ ل

يَدْخُلُ – دَخَلَ to enter; to join

يُدْخِلُ – دَخَلَ to make or let enter; to bring in; to enter, insert or include

يُدْخِلُ – اُدْخَلَ to admit, introduce, move or bring in; to make or let enter; to incorporate or include

يَتَدَخَّلُ – تَدَخَّلَ to meddle or interfere; to interpose; to invade

يَتَدَخَّلُ – تَدَاخَلَ to meddle, interfere or intervene

دَخْلٌ income, revenue, returns, takings, receipts

دَخْلٌ مُنْخَفِّضٌ low income

لَيْلَةُ الدُّخْلِ wedding night

دَخِيلٌ (دُخْلَاءٌ) inner, internal, core; foreign, alien; a stranger; false

كَلِمَةٌ دَخِيلَةٌ foreign word, loanword

دَخِيْلِكَ please, if you please

دَخِيْلَةٌ (دَخَائِلٌ) essence, soul, inner self

دُخُوْلٌ entry, entrance, admission

مَدَاخِلٌ (مَدَاخِلٌ) entrance, hallway, foyer

دَاخِلٌ inside

دَاخِلِيٌّ interior

وزارة الدَّاخلِيَّة ministry of the interior

مُدَاخَلَةٌ interference, intervention

إِدْخَالٌ inclusion, involvement, insertion; introduction

تَدَخُّلٌ interference, meddling; invasion

مُدْخُولٌ (مُدَاخِيلٌ) revenue, returns, takings

د ع م

يُدْعِمُ – دَعَمَ to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen

يُذْعِمُ – ذَعَمَ to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen

يُدَّعِمُ – إِذْعَمَ – إِذْعَمَ to be supported; to rest; to be based (on)

دَعَمٌ a subsidy, support or prop

دَعَامَةٌ (دَعَامَاتٌ) a support, prop or stay

مُدْعَوْمٌ subsidised, supported

نُدْعِيمٌ support; subsidising; strengthening, consolidation

د ف ع

يُدْفِعُ – دَفَعَ to push, repel or drive back; to dislodge; to propel or drive

يُذَافِعُ – ذَافَعَ to resist, oppose or withstand; to contradict; to defend

يَتَدَفَّقُ – تَدَفَّقَ to dash forward, flow or stream

يَتَدَافَعُ – تَدَافَعَ to shove or push one another

يَبْدَفِعُ – بَدَفَعَ to rush, dart, pounce or hurry off; to let oneself be carried away

دَفْعٌ driving away, repulsion, shoving aside

دَفْعَةٌ (دَفْعَاتٌ) a shove, push or thrust; a payment or deposit; instalments

دَفْعَةٌ مُقَدَّمَةٌ down payment

مِدْفَعٌ (مِدْفَعٌ) gun; cannon

مِدْفَعُ رَشَاشٍ machine gun

دِفَاعٌ defence, protection

الدِّفَاعُ المَدِينِيُّ civil defence

دِفَاعٌ عَنِ النَّفْسِ self-defence

دَافِعٌ (دَوَافِعٌ) incentive, motive, impetus, impulse

مُدْفِعٌ defender

مُدْفُوعَاتٌ payments

د ه و ر

يُذْهِوِرُ – ذَهَوَرَ to topple, overthrow, hurl or tear down

يَتَدَهْوِرُ – تَدَهَوَرَ to deteriorate or worsen; to be hurled or torn down

تَدَهْوَرٌ decline or slump (economic/health)

دي ن

يُدِينُ – دَانَ to borrow or take up a loan; to owe or be indebted; to have as a religion
يُدَايِنُ – دَايِنَ to have a debt or be indebted; to be the creditor or to have a money claim
يُدِينُ – أَدَانَ to lend money; to sell on credit; to convict or find guilty
يَتَدَيَّنُ – تَدَيَّنَ to be indebted or have debts
يَتَدَايِنُ – تَدَايَنَ to borrow from each other
يَسْتَدِينُ – اسْتَدَانَ to make or incur debts; to take up a loan or borrow money
(دَيْنٌ دَيْنٌ (دُيُونٌ) debt, claim, obligation
الدَّيْنُ الْعَامُّ public debt
دَيْنٌ مُسْتَحَقٌّ outstanding debt
دَيْبُونَةٌ judgement; Last Judgement
أَزْمَةُ الدُّيُونِ debt crisis
سَدَّ الدَّيْنَ to repay a debt
أَخْفَقَ فِي سَدَادِ الدَّيْنِ to default on repayment
أَعَادَ جَدْوَلَةَ الدَّيْنِ to reschedule a debt
شَطَبَ الدَّيْنَ to write off or relieve a debt
إِلْغَاءُ الدَّيْنِ debt cancellation
تَجْمِيدُ الدَّيْنِ to freeze a debt
إِدَانَةٌ (إِدَانَاتٌ) conviction; guilty conviction
اسْتِدَانَةٌ incurrence of debts
مُدِينٌ / دَائِنٌ creditor, money lender
مَدِينٌ / مَدْيُونٌ indebted, in debt
مُدَانٌ convicted, condemned; guilty
الدَّيَّانُ the Judge (one of Allah's names)
(مَدَائِنُ / مَدِينٌ) مَدِينَةٌ town, city
الْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَوَّرَةُ Medina (in Saudi Arabia)

ذ ب ذ ب

يُدْبِبُ – دَبَّبَ to set into swinging motion; to swing; to dangle
يَتَدَبَّبُ – تَدَبَّبَ to swing, oscillate, vibrate or fluctuate; to hesitate
(دَبْبَابَةٌ) دَبْبَبَةٌ oscillation; vibration
تَدَبُّبٌ fluctuation, oscillation, swinging
مُدَبَّبٌ variable, wavering, hesitant, unsteady

ذ خ ر

يُدْخِرُ – دَخَرَ to keep, preserve, put away or save
يُدْجِرُ – إِدْجَرَ to save, amass, keep, preserve, gather or hoard
(أُدْخَارٌ) دُخْرٌ stores, supplies; treasure

(ذَخَائِرُ) دَخِيرَةٌ treasure; stores, supplies, provisions; food; ammunition
 إِخْرَاقُ storage, hoarding, accumulation

ر ب ح

يَرْبِحُ – رَبِحَ to gain or profit
 يُرْبِحُ – رَبِحَ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
 يُرْبِحُ – أَرْبَحُ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
 رِبْحٌ (أَرْبَاحٌ) profit, gain, yield, returns, revenues, dividends
 مُرْبِحٌ profitable, lucrative, gainful

ر خ ص

يَرْخُصُ – رَخِصَ to be cheap or inexpensive
 يُرَخِّصُ – رَخَّصَ to permit, allow, authorise, license or empower; to reduce the price
 يُرَخِّصُ – أَرْخِصَ to reduce the price
 يُتْرَخِّصُ – تَرَخَّصَ to be ready to compromise; to be willing to please; to make concessions
 يَسْتَرْخِصُ – اسْتَرْخِصَ to find cheap; to request someone's permission
 رُخْصٌ inexpensiveness, cheapness
 رُخْصَةٌ (رُخْصٌ) permit, licence, authorisation, permission
 رَخِيسٌ low-priced, cheap; low, base, mean
 تَرْخِيسٌ (تَرْخِيسَاتٌ) permission, authorisation; mandate; concession; a sale or price reduction

ر ص د

يَرْصُدُ – رَصَدَ to keep one's eye on, to observe or watch; to control; to lie in wait; to observe (stars); to conjure (a demon)
 يُرْصِدُ – رَصَدَ to provide or prepare; to set aside or earmark (funds); to balance (accounts)
 يُرْصِدُ – أَرْصَدَ to keep ready; to provide; to procure; to set aside or earmark (funds)
 يَتْرَصَدُ – تَرَصَّدَ to observe (stars)
 (أَرْصَادٌ) رَصْدٌ observation; a spy; a watchdog; post; talisman
 رَصْدُ الْأَفْلَاقِ stargazing, astronomy
 الْأَرْصَادُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ meteorological observation
 مَرَصِدٌ جَوِّيٌّ meteorological station; weather station
 (أَرْصِدَةٌ) رَصِيدٌ balance, available funds
 رَصِيدٌ دَائِنٌ / إِتْمَانٌ / تَسْلِيْفٌ credit
 (مَرَاصِدٌ) مَرَصِدٌ observatory
 مَرَصَدٌ telescope

ر ك د

بَرَكْدٌ – رَكَدَ to be motionless, stagnant or still
 رُكُودٌ recession; stagnation, stillness, suspension
 رَاكِدٌ stagnant; sluggish

ز ي د

يَزِيدُ – زَادَ to increase, become greater, multiply or exceed; to be compounded
 يَزِيدُ – زَيْدٌ to increase, augment, make grow; to compound
 يُزَايِدُ – زَايِدٌ to make a higher bid or outbid
 يَتَزَيَّدُ – تَزَيَّدَ to increase, rise, go up (prices); to exaggerate or be verbose
 يَزِدَادُ – إِزْدَادٌ to grow, increase, compound or multiply
 يَسْتَزِيدُ – اسْتَزَادَ to demand or ask for more
 زِيَادَةٌ growth, increase, intensification; elevation; surplus, extra pay
 مَزَادٌ (مَزَادَاتٌ) auction
 مَزَادٌ عَلَنِيٌّ auction
 مَزَايِدَةٌ (مَزَايِدَاتٌ) auction
 تَزَايُدٌ increment, gradual increase, growth
 زَائِدٌ increasing, growing; immoderate
 زَائِدَةٌ (زَوَائِدٌ) appendix; appendage
 مُزَايِدٌ (مُزَايِدُونَ) bidder

ز ي ف

يَزِيْفُ – زَاْفَ to be false
 يُزَيِّفُ – زَيَّفَ to counterfeit (money); to declare something to be false
 زَيْفٌ (زَيْوْفٌ) falseness; pride; counterfeit
 تَزْيِيفٌ forgery, counterfeiting
 زَائِفٌ false, counterfeit, forged
 زَائِفٌ عِلْمِيًّا scientifically false
 مُزَيِّفٌ forger, counterfeiter

س ع ر

يَسْعُرُ – سَعَرَ to kindle or start (fire, war)
 يُسْعِرُ – سَعَرَ to kindle or start (fire, war); to price or set a price
 يُسَاعِرُ – سَاعَرَ to bargain or haggle over the price
 يُسْعِرُ – أَسْعَرَ to kindle, light or start (fire)
 يُنْسَعِرُ – نَسَعَرَ to burn, blaze or flare up
 يُنْسَعِرُ – اِنْسَعَرَ to become mad or furious
 يُنْسَعِرُ – اسْتَعَرَ to burn, flare or blaze
 سِعْرٌ (أَسْعَارٌ) rate, price; exchange rate

سِعْرُ التَّنْغِيلِ running cost
 سِعْرُ الْبَيْعِ retail price
 سِعْرُ الْفَائِدَةِ interest rate
 سِعْرُ الْيُورُو مُقَابِلَ الدُولَارِ the price of the euro against the dollar
 صَنْبُطُ الْأَسْعَارِ price control
 اسْتِقْرَارُ الْأَسْعَارِ price stability
 سَعْرٌ madness, frenzy
 (سَعْرٌ) سَعِيرٌ fire, blaze, hell
 مِسْعَرٌ (مِسَاعِرٌ) poker, fire iron
 تَسْعِيرٌ / تَسْعِيرَةٌ pricing; price fixing
 مَسْعُورٌ mad, crazy

س م ر

سَمَّسَرَ - يُسَمِّسِرُ to act as broker or middleman
 سَمْسَرَةٌ brokerage
 سِمَسَارٌ (سَمَائِرَةٌ) broker, middleman, agent

س ه م

سَهَمَ - يَسْهَمُ to look grave or have a grave expression
 سَاهَمَ - يُسَاهِمُ to cast or draw lots; to participate or partake; to show
 أَنْهَمَ - يُنْهَمُ to give a share; to make someone share with
 سَهْمٌ (أَسْهَمٌ) share, portion, lot; arrow, dart
 سَهْوٌ sadness
 مُسَاهَمَةٌ participation, sharing, contribution
 مُسَاهِمٌ (مُسَاهِمُونَ) shareholder
 حَمَلَةُ الْأَسْهُمِ shareholders
 الْأَسْهُمُ وَالسَّنَدَاتُ shares and bonds
 مُؤَشِّرُ الْأَسْهُمِ share or stock index

ص ر ف

صَرَفَ - يَصْرِفُ to turn or turn away; to spend or change (money); to inflect (a word)
 صَرَفَ - يُصْرِفُ to cause to flow; to drain; to dispatch; to expedite; to circulate; to liquidate (business); to inflect (word)
 تَصَرَّفَ - يَتَصَرَّفُ to behave or act; to act independently; to move freely; to be inflected (word)
 انْصَرَفَ - يَنْصَرِفُ to depart, go away, leave or turn away; to spend
 صَرْفٌ expenditure; money changing; averting or turning away
 سَعْرُ الصَّرْفِ exchange rate
 عِلْمُ الصَّرْفِ morphology
 مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ indeclinable, diptote (grammar)
 مَكْتَبُ الصَّرِافَةِ exchange bureau

صِرْفٌ pure, unadulterated, absolute
 صِرَافٌ money-changer, teller, banker
 صِرَافٌ آليٌّ ATM
 مَصْرَفٌ (مَصَارِفٌ) bank; drain
 المَصْرَفِيَّةُ الإسلاميَّةُ Islamic banking
 مَصْرَفِيٌّ تَحْوِيلٌ bank transfer
 تَصْرِيفٌ sale, retail; drainage; inflection; declension
 تَصْرِفٌ (تَصْرِفَاتٌ) behaviour, conduct; measures, regulations
 . . . تَحْتَ تَصْرِفٍ . . . at the disposal of . . .
 حُسْنُ التَّصْرِيفِ good behaviour
 سُوءُ التَّصْرِيفِ bad behaviour
 إِنْصِرَافٌ leave, departure; aversion; abstention
 إِنْصِرَفْ! Go! Get lost! (imperative)
 مَصْرُوفٌ (مَصْرُوفَاتٌ / مَصَارِيفٌ) expenses, expenditure, costs; devoted, dedicated
 مَصْرُوفٌ الجِيبِ pocket money
 مُنْصَرَفٌ fully inflected (word)
 مُنْصَرَفٌ / إِنْصِرَافٌ departure, leave

ض ب ط

ضَبِطٌ – ضَبِطَ to grab, grasp, seize or catch; to control
 ضَبْطٌ capture, detention, restraint, suppression
 الضَّوَابِطُ controls

ض خ م

ضَخْمٌ – ضَخِمَ to be or become big; large, gross, voluminous
 يُضَخِّمُ – ضَخَّمَ to inflate; to blow up
 يَتَضَخَّمُ – تَضَخَّمَ to swell, expand or distend
 ضَخْمٌ (ضِخَامٌ) big, large, great, heavy; magnificent, splendid
 ضَخَامَةٌ greatness, heaviness, volume; obesity; pomp, splendour
 تَضَخِيمٌ inflating
 تَضَخُّمٌ inflation, expansion, swelling
 مُعَدَّلُ التَّضَخُّمِ rate of inflation

ض ر ب

يَضْرِبُ – ضَرَبَ to beat, strike, shoot or fire; to play (an instrument); to impose (tax)
 يُضْرَبُ – ضُرِبَ to mix or blend; to cause trouble
 يُضَارِبُ – ضَارَبَ to contend, vie or fight; to speculate
 يُضْرِبُ – أَضْرَبَ to go on strike; to leave, abandon, forsake or turn away
 يُتَضَارَبُ – تَضَارَبَ to come to blows; to fight or clash; to strike one another
 يُضْطَرِبُ – اِضْطَرَبَ to clash; to be or become agitated; to surge; to be upset or restless
 (ضُرُوبٌ) ضَرْبٌ beating, striking, hitting; species, variety

(ضَرْبَاتٌ) ضَرْبَةٌ a blow, knock, punch, push, shove or strike
 ضَرْبَةٌ إِسْتِبَاقِيَّةٌ pre-emptive strike
 (ضَرَائِبٌ) ضَرْبِيَّةٌ tax, duty, levy
 ضَرْبِيَّةُ الدَّخْلِ income tax
 ضَرْبِيَّةُ التَّرْكَاتِ / ضَرْبِيَّةُ الإِرْثِ inheritance tax
 ضَرْبِيَّةُ عَقَارِيَّةٌ property tax
 ضَرْبِيَّةُ الْقِيْمَةِ الْمَضَافَةِ value added tax (VAT)
 ضَرْبِيَّةُ الأَرْبَاحِ الرَّأْسْمَالِيَّةِ capital gains tax (CGT)
 تَخْفِيزَاتٌ ضَرْبِيَّةٌ tax cuts
 إِعْفَاءٌ مِنَ الضَّرَائِبِ tax exemption
 مَصْلَحَةُ الضَّرَائِبِ inland revenue
 (مَضَارِبٌ) مَضْرَبٌ racket, bat; mallet
 (مُضَارَبَةٌ) مُضَارَبَةٌ speculation; partnership
 (إِضْرَابٌ) إِضْرَابٌ strike
 إِضْرَابٌ عَنِ الطَّعَامِ hunger strike
 تَصَارُبٌ opposition, conflict; contradiction, inconsistency, discrepancy
 (إِضْطِرَابٌ) إِضْطِرَابٌ riots, unrest, disturbance; confusion, muddle
 إِضْطِرَابُ الطَّعَامِ eating disorder
 (مَضَارِبُونَ) مَضَارِبٌ speculator
 مُتَضَارِبٌ conflicting, incompatible, contradictory
 مُضْطَرَّبٌ disturbed, disrupted, unsettled, confused, uneasy; disorganised

ض م ن

يُضْمَنُ – ضَمِنَ to be or become responsible; to vouch, guarantee or safeguard; to insure (sth)
 يُضْمَنُ ضَمَنًا to have something insured; to insert, include or enclose
 يَتَضَمَّنُ – تَضَمَّنَ to comprise, include, comprehend, contain; to embrace
 يَتَضَامَنُ – تَضَامَنَ to be in accord; to have joint liability
 ضِمْنًا inside, within
 ضَمَانٌ responsibility; guarantee, security, safeguard, insurance
 ضَمَانٌ إِجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social security
 (ضَمْنَاءٌ / ضَامِنُونَ) ضَمِينٌ responsible, answerable, liable; guarantor
 ضَمَانَةٌ guarantee, warranty, security; bail
 تَضَامُنٌ mutuality; solidarity; joint liability
 ضَامِنٌ responsible, liable; guarantor
 مَضْمُونٌ guaranteed, insured
 مُتَضَامِنٌ united, in solidarity; jointly liable

ع ج ز

يَعْجَزُ – عَجَزَ to be weak; to be unable or incapable
 يُعْجِزُ – عَجَّزَ to weaken, debilitate, disable, incapacitate, paralyse or cripple

يُعْجِرُ – أُعْجِرَ to weaken, debilitate, disable or incapacitate; to be impossible
 يَسْتَعْجِرُ – اِسْتَعْجَرَ to deem someone incapable
 عَجْرٌ weakness, incapacity, impotence; failure; shortage
 عَجْرٌ فِي مِيزَانِيَةِ الدَّوْلَةِ budget deficit
 عَجْرٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade deficit
 قِيَمَةُ الْعَجْرِ the amount or value of the deficit
 (أَعْجَارٌ) عَجْرٌ backside, rump, posteriors; tree stumps
 (عَجَائِرٌ) عَجُورٌ old woman; old man; old
 إِعْجَازٌ inimitability of the Quran
 (عَجَزَةٌ / عَوَاجِزٌ) عَاجِزٌ physically weak, feeble, impotent
 (مُعْجَزَاتٌ) مُعْجِزَةٌ miracle

ع م ع

يَعْمُ – عَمَّ to be or become general, common or universal; to include, encompass or
 extend
 يُعَمِّمُ – عَمَّمَ to generalise; to popularise
 يَتَعَمَّمُ – تَعَمَّمَ to put on a turban
 يَعْتَمُّ – اِعْتَمَّ to put on a turban
 (عَمَائِمٌ) عَمَامَةٌ turban
 (أَعْمَامٌ) عَمٌّ paternal uncles
 (عَمَّاتٌ) عَمَّةٌ paternal aunts
 عُمُومٌ generality, universality
 عُمُومِيٌّ public, universal, general
 تَعْمِيمٌ making something public; generalisation; popularisation
 عَامٌّ public, general, universal
 النَّقْلُ الْعَامُّ public transport
 الرَّأْيُ الْعَامُّ public opinion
 الْمُدَّعِي الْعَامُّ the attorney general; public prosecutor
 الْمُرَافِقُ الْعَامَّةُ public utilities
 عَامَّةُ النَّاسِ the masses
 حَيَاةٌ عَامَّةٌ public life
 اِتِّخَابَاتٌ عَامَّةٌ general elections
 عَامَّةٌ / عُمُومًا / بِشَكْلِ عَامٍّ generally, in general
 عَامِيٌّ common, popular, vulgar, ordinary
 الْعَامِيَّةُ colloquial language

ع و ر

يَعْوَرُ – عَوَرَ to lose an eye; to be or become one-eyed
 يَعْوَرُ – عَوَرَ to blind in one eye; to damage or spoil; to test the accuracy
 يُعِيرُ – أَعَارَ to lend or loan
 يَتَعَاوَرُ – تَعَاوَرَ to alternate or take turns; to seize or grip; to befall

يَعْتَوِرُ – اِعْتَوَرَ to befall or affect; to shape, mould or form
 يَسْتَعِيرُ – اِسْتَعَارَ to borrow
 (عَوْرَاتٌ) عَوْرَةٌ defectiveness, faultiness, imperfection, weakness; pl: genitals
 عَوْرٌ fault, defect, imperfection (Islamic Law)
 عَيْرَةٌ false (body parts)
 (عُورٌ) اِعْوَرٌ one-eyed
 اِعَارَةٌ lending
 اِسْتِعَارَةٌ borrowing; metaphor
 اِسْتِعَارِيٌّ metaphorical, figurative
 مُعِيرٌ lender
 (مُسْتَعِيرُونَ) مُسْتَعِيرٌ borrower
 مُسْتَعَارٌ borrowed; false or artificial; figurative, metaphorical
 اِسْمٌ مُسْتَعَارٌ pseudonym
 اِسْمٌ مُسْتَعَارٌ اِسْمٌ تَحْتَ اِسْمٍ مُسْتَعَارٍ incognito

ع و ض

يَعْوِضُ – عَاوَضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
 يُعْوِضُ – عَوَّضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
 يُعَاوِضُ – عَاوَضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
 يُعْوِضُ – اِعْوَضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
 يَتَعَوَّضُ – تَعَوَّضَ to seek or receive compensation; to take or receive as a substitute
 يُعْتَوِضُ – اِعْتَوَّضَ to take or receive as a substitute or compensation
 يَسْتَعْوِضُ – اِسْتَعَوَّضَ to take as a substitute; to exchange or replace; to be compensated
 لا يُعْوِضُ irreplaceable; irreparable
 عَوَّضٌ substitute, exchange; compensation, indemnity
 عَوَّضاً عن instead of
 (تَعْوِيضَاتٌ) تَعْوِيضٌ compensation, reparations, damages; replacement, substitution
 اِيقَالَةٌ اِتْعَاوِضَاتٌ redundancy pay
 اِتْعَاوِضَاتٌ اِلْمَالِيَّةُ financial reparations
 اِسْتِعَاضَةٌ replacement, substitution, exchange

غ ر م

يَغْرِمُ – غَرَّمَ to pay (a fine/tax); to suffer a loss
 يُغْرِمُ – غَرَّمَ to fine or impose a fine
 يَتَغَرَّمُ – تَغَرَّمَ to be fined
 غُرْمٌ damage or loss
 غَرَامٌ infatuation, love, passion
 (غَرْمَاءٌ) غَرِيْمٌ opponent, adversary; creditor
 (غَرَامَاتٌ) غَرَامَةٌ fine; compensation, damages
 (مَغْرَمٌ) مَغْرَمٌ damages, loss; debt, fine
 مَغْرَمٌ بِ (مَغْرَمٌ) enamoured, infatuated (with)

غ ل و

يَغْلُو - غَلَا to be excessive or to go too far; to become expensive
يُغْلِي - غَلَى to raise the price of something
يُغَالِي - غَالَى to be excessive; to overdo or exaggerate; to demand too high a price
يُغْلِي - أَعْلَى to appreciate, value, praise highly, prize, treasure
يَتَغَالَى - تَغَالَى to exceed the proper bounds; to be excessive; to exaggerate
يَسْتَعْلِي - اسْتَعْلَى to find (something) costly or expensive
غُلُوٌ extravagance, excess; exaggeration
رُغْلَاءُ rise in prices; high cost, high price
مُغَالَاةٌ extravagance, excess; exaggeration
إِغْلَاءٌ admiration, esteem; high price
غَالٍ expensive, costly; dear, beloved

غ ن ي

يَغْنِي - غَنَى to be free from want; to be rich or wealthy; not to need
يُغْنِي - غَنَى to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
يُغْنِي - أَغْنَى to make free from want, enrich, profit or benefit; to suffice or be enough
يَتَغْنَى - تَغْنَى to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
يَعْتَنِي - إِعْتَنَى to become rich or gain riches
يَسْتَعْنِي - اسْتَعْنَى to become rich; to be able to spare, to have no need; to get by or manage
غِنَاءٌ / غِنَى wealth, riches, affluence
(أَغْنِيَاءُ) غَنِيٌ rich, wealthy, prosperous
غِنَاءٌ singing; song
(أَغْنِيَاتُ / أَغَانٍ) أَغْنِيَةٌ song, melody, tune
مُغَنٍّ singer, vocalist

ف ل س

يُفْلِسُ - فَلَيسَ to declare someone bankrupt or insolvent
يُفْلِسُ - أَفْلَسَ to be or become bankrupt or insolvent; to fail; to be ruined
(فُلُوسٌ) فِلْسٌ (small coin); pl: money
تَفْلِيْسٌ / إِفْلَاسٌ bankruptcy
إِشْهَارُ الْإِفْلَاسِ notice of bankruptcy
(مُفْلِسُونَ / مَفَالِيْسٌ) مُفْلِسٌ bankrupt

ف ي د

يُفِيدُ - أَفَادَ to benefit, help, be useful or profit; to notify, advise or inform
يَسْتَفِيدُ - اسْتَفَادَ to acquire, gain or learn; to derive benefit or profit from
. . . أَفَادَتِ الْأَنْبَاءُ أَنَّ . . .

(إفاداتٌ) إِفَادَةٌ utility, benefit, advantage; notice, notification, information
 إِسْتِفَادَةٌ utilization, use
 (فَوَائِدُ) فَايِدَةٌ interest (money); utility, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
 مُفِيدٌ useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable
 مُفَادٌ contents; substance, meaning
 مُعَدَّلُ الْفَايِدَةِ النَّفْصِيَّةِ preferential rate of interest

ق ر ض

يَقْرَضُ – قَرَضَ to cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise
 يُقْرَضُ – قَرَضَ to cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise
 يُقْرَضُ – أَقْرَضَ to loan or lend money
 يُنْقَرِضُ – انْقَرَضَ to die out, perish or become extinct
 يَقْتَرِضُ – اِقْتَرَضَ to raise a loan, to borrow
 يَسْتَقْرِضُ – اسْتَقْرَضَ to ask for a loan
 قَرْضٌ (قُرُوضٌ) loan
 قَرْضٌ حَسَنٌ interest-free loan
 قَرْضٌ دِرَاسِيٌّ student loan
 انْقِرَاضٌ extinction, disappearance
 مُقْرِضٌ (مُقْرَضُونَ) lender, money lender
 مُنْقَرِضٌ extinct, perished

ق س ط

يُقَسِّطُ – قَسَّطَ to distribute, to pay in instalments
 يُقْسِطُ – أَقْسَطَ to act justly, fairly or equitably
 قِسْطٌ (أَقْسَاطٌ) justice, rightness, equity; part, share, instalments
 تَقْسِيطٌ payment in instalments
 مُقْسِطٌ just, fair

ق ش ف

يَقْشِفُ – قَشَفَ to live in squalor and misery; to pay no attention to cleanliness
 يُقَشِّفُ – قَشَفَ to become rough and chapped
 يُتَقَشَّفُ – تَقَشَّفَ to lead an ascetic life; to become rough and chapped (of skin); to live
 in squalor and misery
 قِشْفَةٌ (قِشْفٌ) crust
 تَقَشُّفٌ austerity, asceticism; a simple or primitive way of life
 سِيَّاسَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ austerity policy
 مُكَافَحَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ anti-austerity
 مُتَقَشِّفٌ ascetical; roughened, chapped
 إِجْرَاءَاتُ تَقْشِيفِيَّةٍ austerity measures

ق ص د

- يَقْصِدُ – قَصَدَ to aim or strive for; to proceed, go, pursue; to be economical or to save
 يُقْصِدُ – أَقْصَدُ to induce to go; to compose poetry (qasidas)
 يَتَّقِصِدُ – تَقَّصَدَ to be angry or mad; to break or be broken
 يُنْقِصِدُ – انْقَصَدَ to break or be broken
 يُقْتَصِدُ – اِقْتَصَدَ to be frugal or save; to act as a mediator; to compose poetry (qasidas)
 قَصْدٌ purpose, intent, object, goal, aim; endeavour
 (قَصَائِدُ) قَصِيدَةٌ poetry; qasida¹
 (مَقْاصِدُ) مَقْصَدٌ purpose, object, goal, intention; destination; significance
 اِقْتِصَادٌ economy; saving; thrift, providence
 اِلْتِصَادُ الْعَالَمِيُّ the global economy
 اِلْتِصَادُ الْجَدِيدُ the new economy
 اِقْتِصَادُ الْحَجْمِ economies of scale
 اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ economic
 اِصْلَاحُ اِقْتِصَادِيٍّ economic reform
 الرِّفَاءُ اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ economic well-being
 اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ economic stability
 اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ economic recovery
 اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ اِلْتِصَادِيٌّ economic integration
 نَسَطَ اِلْتِصَادًا / حَفَزَ اِلْتِصَادًا to stimulate the economy
 عُقُوبَاتٌ اِقْتِصَادِيَّةٌ economic sanctions
 فَرَضَ عُقُوبَاتٍ اِقْتِصَادِيَّةً to impose economic sanctions
 اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ (اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ) economist
 قَاصِدٌ direct, straight; easy
 مَقْصُودٌ intended, deliberate

ك ث ر

- يَكْثُرُ – كَثُرَ to outnumber; to increase or multiply; to happen frequently
 يُكْثِرُ – كَثَّرَ to increase, augment or multiply
 يُكَاثِرُ – كَاثَرَ to outnumber
 يُكْثِرُ – أَكْثَرَ to do much; to increase or augment
 يُتَكَاثِرُ – تَكَاثَرَ to rally together
 يَسْتَكْثِرُ – اسْتَكْثَرَ to deem excessive; to begrudge; to demand much
 كَثْرَةٌ large quantity, abundance, copiousness
 (كَثِيرٌ / كَثِيرُونَ) كَثِيرٌ much, many, numerous
 تَكَاثُرٌ growth, increase, multiplication

ك س د

- يُكْسِدُ – كَسَدَ to be stagnant; to sell badly; to find no market (to sell sth)
 يُكْسِدُ – أَكْسَدَ to be dull or listless
 كَسَادٌ recession, economic depression, slump, stagnation (market)

م ك س

يُمَكِّنُ – مَكَّنَ to collect taxes
 يُمَاجِنُ – مَاجَنَ to haggle or bargain
 (مُكُونٌ) tax, toll, custom, duty
 مَكَّاسٌ tax collector

م و ل

يُمَوِّلُ – مَوَّلَ to make rich; to finance
 يَتَمَوَّلُ – تَمَوَّلَ to be financed; to become rich or wealthy
 (أَمْوَالٌ) wealth, property, money, fortune, capital; revenue
 مَالِيٌّ monetary, financial, fiscal
 مَالِيٌّ انهيارٌ financial meltdown
 مَالِيَّةٌ monetary affairs, finance; public revenue
 مَالِيَّةٌ مُسَاعِدَةٌ financial aid
 مَالِيَّةٌ أَرْزَمَةٌ financial crisis
 مَالِيَّةٌ التَّخْفِيزَاتُ financial cuts
 مَالِيَّةٌ الْعَامُ الْمَالِيُّ / السَّنَةُ الْمَالِيَّةُ the financial year, the fiscal year
 مَالِيَّةٌ وَزِيرٌ finance minister
 مَالِيَّةٌ غَسِيلٌ الأَمْوَالِ money laundering
 مَالِيَّةٌ تَمْوِيلٌ funding; finance
 مَالِيَّةٌ مُمَوِّلٌ (مُمَوِّلُونَ) financier; taxpayer

ن ت ج

يَنْتُجُ – نَتَجَ to produce, manufacture; to bring forth; to follow, result or ensue
 يُنْتِجُ – أَنْتَجَ to bring forth, generate or yield; to originate
 يُسْتَنْتِجُ – اسْتَنْتَجَ to conclude, gather, deduce or derive
 نِتَاجٌ brood, litter, offspring
 (نَتَاجٌ) result, conclusion, consequence, outcome; product; effect; proceeds, gain, profit
 نَتَاجٌ لـ as a result of (plus idafa)
 نِتَاجٌ production, producing, generation, manufacture, cultivation
 نَتَاجٌ resulting, following, proceeding, deriving
 نِتَاجٌ الْبَاطِنِ / الْإِجْمَالِيُّ / الْإِجْمَالِيُّ الْبَاطِنِ Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
 (اسْتِنْتِجَاتٌ) inference, deduction, conclusion
 (مَنْتُجَاتٌ) product, creation; work, production
 مُنْتِجٌ producing; fertile; maker, manufacturer, producer
 مُنْتِجَاتٌ products; proceeds, returns, yields
 مُنْتِجَاتٌ زِرَاعِيَّةٌ agricultural products, farming products

ن ق د

- يَنْقُدُ – نَقَدَ to pay in cash; to criticise or examine critically; to peck
يُنَاقِدُ – نَاقَدَ to call to account
أَنْقَدَ – نَقَدَ to pay
يَنْتَقِدُ – انْتَقَدَ to criticise or find fault; to take exception or disapprove
نَقْدٌ (نَقُودٌ) cash; money, coins, change; criticism
اِحْتِيَاطَاتُ النَّقْدِ الأَجْنَبِيِّ foreign currency reserves
صُنْدُوقُ النَّقْدِ fund
الصُّنْدُوقُ النَّقْدِ الدُّوَلِيّ the International Monetary Fund (IMF)
نَقْدٌ أَدَبِيّ literary criticism
نَاقِدٌ (نُقَادٌ) critic, reviewer
اِنتِقَادٌ (اِنتِقَادَاتٌ) objection, exception, criticism, critique, disapproval

ن م ي

- يُنْمِي – نَمَى to grow, increase or multiply; to progress; to thrive or prosper
يُتَمَّى – نَمَى to make grow or increase; to promote or advance
أُنْمَى – نَمَى to make grow or increase; to promote or advance
يُنْتَمِي – اِنْتَمَى to be descended from; to be related or associated; to depend or be dependent; to belong
نُمُوٌ / نَمَى / نَمَاءٌ growth, expansion, increase, augmentation
تَنْمِيَةٌ growth, expansion, increase, augmentation; promotion, advancement
نَامٍ growing, increasing
الدُّوَلُ النَّمِيَّةُ developing countries
اِئْتِمَاءٌ expansion, increase, intensification; promotion, raising
اِئْتِمَاءٌ membership, belonging
نَامِيَّةٌ (نَوَامٍ) growth; tumour, morbid growth
النَّوَامِي السَّرَطَانِيَّةُ cancerous growths
مُنْتَمٍ belonging, pertaining to
اللَّامُنْتَمِي the outsider

ه ب ط

- يَهْبِطُ – هَبَطَ to descend, go down, fall down, sink or settle
أَهْبِطُ – يَهْبِطُ to cause to sink; to descend; to lower or throw down
هَبْطٌ / هَبُوطٌ reduction, lowering, decrease, decline
مَهْبِطٌ (مَهَابِطٌ) place of descent, landing place

و د ع

- يَدَعُ – وَدَعَ to put down or deposit; to leave; to give up or omit
يُودَعُ – وَدَعَ to see off, take leave or bid farewell

أودع – يودع to put down, lay down, lodge or deposit; to entrust
 استودع – يستودع to put down, lay down, lodge, place, deposit or store
 وُدع / إيداع depositing; lodging
 وداع farewell, leave-taking
 ودیعة (ودائع) deposit; trust, charge
 مكتب الودائع lost property office
 تودیع farewell, adieu; leave-taking
 مُستودع depositor
 (مستودعات) مُستودع store-house, depot, depository; lodged

وزن

وزن – يزن to weigh; to balance, equalise or compensate; to make a comparison
 توازن – يتوازن to be balanced or in equilibrium
 وزن (أوزان) noun or verb pattern; metre (poetry); weight, measure
 ميزان (موازين) scales
 ميزانية / موازنة budget; balance, equilibrium
 توازن / اتزان balance, equilibrium, harmony
 متوازن / متوازن balanced; in equilibrium

وفر

وفر – يفر to be ample, abundant or numerous; to increase, augment, grow
 وفر – يوفر to economise or save; to increase, augment or make abundant
 وفر – يوفر to increase or augment
 وفر – يوفر to abound; to be ample or plentiful; to prosper or thrive
 وفر – يوفر to be ample; to increase or multiply; to be fulfilled (conditions)
 وفر economy, saving; abundance, wealth, excess, surplus
 وفر plenty, abundance
 وفر abundance, wealth; increase
 وفر / وفر abundant, plentiful, numerous
 وفر ample, abundant; thrifty, economical; savings
 وفر savings
 وفر حساب savings account

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ح ر ف
 ش ر ك
 ش غ ل
 م ه ن
 ن ف ع

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِقْتِصَادٌ
تَخْفِيفَاتٌ
تَدَاهُورٌ
تَدَبُّبٌ
تَوَزِيعٌ
رَصِيدٌ
بِمَسَارٍ
ضَرَبَةٌ
مَخْرَجٌ
مُدْفِعَاتٌ
مُسْتَمِرٌّ
وَارِدَاتٌ

- 3 From the list of words above, make sentences from the words which have quadrilateral roots.
- 4 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَجِيرٌ
بِضَاعَةٌ
حَرْفٌ
رَاتِبٌ
زَبُونٌ
زَمِيلٌ
شَرِيكٌ
عَطْلَةٌ
فُرْصَةٌ
قَرْضٌ
مَحْصُولٌ
مُدِيرٌ
مَكْسَبٌ
مِهْنَةٌ
وَقْتٌ

5 Give the past tense of these verbs:

يُبَايِعُ to pursue or practise (task, job)
يَتَسَوَّقُ to trade in the market
يَتَكَاسَلُ to be lazy, idle or negligent
يَتَوَطَّفُ to get a job or obtain a position
يُخَاطِرُ to risk, hazard, bet or wager
يَرْتَزِقُ to make a living or gain one's livelihood
يَسْتَبْدِلُ to exchange, trade or barter

يَسْتَعِدُّ to use or employ

يُسَعِّلُ to employ

يُطِيعُ to obey or follow

يُطَاعِعُ to boycott

6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- The legal minimum wage has increased by 5% since 2012.
- The accountant didn't get the job because he didn't have a work visa.
- The lady complained to the manager about the company's poor customer service.
- My new colleagues are very professional.
- These days, many people work on commission.
- It is very difficult to get a job without work experience.

7 Translate the following into English:

- يَعْتَمِدُ الإِقْتِصَادُ السُّعُودِيُّ عَلَى مَوَارِدِ النَّفْطِ اعْتِمَاداً كَثِيراً.
 – تَصَلُّ نِسْبَةُ الْفَائِدَةِ الْحَالِيَّةِ فِي بَرِيْطَانِيَا إِلَى أَدْنَى مُسْتَوَى وَصَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ عَلَى الْإِطْلَاقِ.
 – هَذَا الرَّجُلُ الْمُبِينُ هُوَ مُؤَسِّسُ أَكْبَرَ شَرِكَةٍ تِجَارِيَّةٍ فِي الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ.
 – قَرَّرَ مُوظَّفُ الْمَبِيعَاتِ أَنْ يُخَفِّضَ جَوْدَةَ السِّلْعِ لِكِي يَزِيدَ نِسْبَةَ الرَّبِيْحِ.
 – تَقْدِيمُ حَوَافِزٍ وَتَسْهِيْلَاتٍ لِلْمُسْتُمْرِينَ الْأَجَانِبِ فِي الْإِمَارَاتِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ.
 – أَكْبَرُ شَرِكَةٍ لِصِنَاعَةِ الْمَلَابِسِ فِي الْهِنْدِ تُعْلَنُ إِفْلَاسَهَا.

8 Translate the following into Arabic:

- The UK's purchasing power has decreased in the last year.
- Workers in the UK have many rights. These are:
 - the right to be paid the national minimum wage,
 - the right to paid holidays,
 - the right to be part of a trade union,
 - the right to a discrimination-free work environment.
- Freezing bank accounts is standard practice in fraud investigations.
- The company manager met with all of his employees before he decided who would be promoted.

9 Give synonyms and antonyms for each of the following words:

خَسَائِرُ loss, damage; casualties

رَخَّصَ to permit or allow; to reduce the price

صَادِرَاتُ exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

10 Read the passage below and then answer the questions in English:

أَفَادَتْ مَصَادِرُ «مَجَلَّةِ الإِقْتِصَادِ» فِي لَنْدَنْ أَنَّ الْإِنْخِفَاضَ الْهَائِلَ فِي أَسْعَارِ الْأَسْهُمِ فِي الْبُورْصَةِ الْإِنْجِلِيزِيَّةِ (الْفُوتْسِي) يَوْمَ أَمْسٍ كَانَ نَتِيجَةً طَبِيعِيَّةً لِلتَّدْبِيبِ وَعَدَمِ الْإِسْتِقْرَارِ بِسَبَبِ الْإِنْتِخَابَاتِ الْحُكُومِيَّةِ الْقَادِمَةِ. وَيَتَوَقَّعُ الْإِقْتِصَادِيُونَ أَنْ يُؤَدِيَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى تَأْتِيرٍ سَلْبِيٍّ وَعَكْسِيٍّ عَلَى الْأَسْوَاقِ الْمَالِيَّةِ الْآخَرَى مِثْلَ الْبُورْصَةِ وَ«الذَّائِقِ جُونز» وَالْإِقْتِصَادِ الْعَالَمِيِّ.

- a What happened to share prices and when?
- b Was this unexpected?
- c What do economists predict?

11 Read the following passage and translate into English:

عماله الأطفال
هناك أكثر من مائة وثلاثين مليونَ طفلٍ في العالم العربيّ، وهم يُشكّلونَ حواليّ خمسةً وستينَ في المائة من السُّكّان. ويَعيشُ مُعظَمُهم في ظُروفٍ معيشيّةٍ قاسيةٍ، فيضطرُّ قسَمٌ كبيرٌ منهم للعملِ من أجلِ مُساعدةِ عائلاتهم في تَجاوزِ صُعوباتِ الحياة.
وعملُ الأطفالِ يعودُ عليهم بأضرارٍ بالغةٍ من ناحيةٍ جسديّةٍ ونفسيةٍ واجتماعيّةٍ وتربويّةٍ. فهو يحدُّ من نموهم الجسديّ بالمقارنةً مع الأطفالِ غيرِ العاملينِ من نفسِ السنِّ. إضافةً إلى ذلك، يتعرَّضُ كثيرٌ من الأطفالِ العاملينِ إلى مخاطرٍ جسديّةٍ أثناءَ العملِ، مثلَ حدوثِ تشوّهاتٍ جسديّةٍ في العظامِ وحالاتٍ نفسيةٍ صعبةٍ لأنهم غيرُ مُهيَّئينَ للعملِ الشاقِّ. هذا بالإضافة إلى أنّ اضطرابَهم إلى العملِ يعني، في أغلبِ الحالاتِ، تغيُّبُهم عن المدارسِ، ممّا يؤدي إلى جرماتهم من التعلُّيمِ والحصولِ على وظائفٍ أفضلِ في المُستقبلِ. وتُشيرُ بعضُ الإحصائياتِ إلى أنّ عددَ الأطفالِ العاملينِ في العالمِ العربيّ يصلُ إلى اثني عشرَ مليونَ طفلٍ.

Note

- 1 Arabic poems which have a rigid tripartite structure.

4 Education التَّعْلِيمُ

المدارسُ School

ب د أ

- يَبْدَأُ – بَدَأَ to begin or start
يُبَدِّئُ – بَدَأَ to give precedence or priority
يُبَادِئُ – بَادَأَ to begin or start; to take the lead
يُؤَدِّئُ – أَدَاءً to produce; to bring out
يَبْتَدِئُ – ابْتَدَأَ to begin or start
بَدَائِيَّةُ / بَدَائِيَّةُ beginning, start
بَدَائِيٌّ primitive
مَبْدَأٌ (مَبْدَائِيٌّ) principle, basis; concept; beginning, start
إِبْتِدَاءٌ beginning, start
إِبْتِدَائِيٌّ primary, elementary, preparatory, original
مُبْتَدِئٌ (مُبْتَدِئُونَ) beginner; apprentice, novice; beginning
مُبْتَدَأٌ subject (Arabic grammar); beginning

ت ل م ذ

- يَتَلَمِّدُ – تَلَمَّمَ to take on as a pupil; to be or become a pupil or apprentice
يَتَلَمَّمُ – تَلَمَّمَ to be or become a pupil or apprentice
تَلَمِّدٌ school days; college years; working as an apprentice
تَلَمِّدٌ (تَلَامِيذٌ) school student, pupil, apprentice

ث ن ي

- يَتَبَيَّنُ – تَبَيَّنَ to double; to fold, bend or flex
يَتَبَيَّنُ – تَبَيَّنَ to double, do twice or repeat; to form the dual (grammar)
يُثَنِّئُ – ثَنَّنَ to commend, praise or laud
يَتَبَيَّنُ – تَبَيَّنَ to double; to become double or repeated; to bend
يَتَبَيَّنُ – يَتَبَيَّنُ to bend, lean, incline, fold; to turn away

يَسْتَتِي – اِسْتَتِي to exclude
 يَنْبِي bending, folding, turning away
 اثناء (prep) during, in the course of, while
 في هذه الاثناء meanwhile
 (تَبِيَة) ثَبِيَة fold, crease, pleat
 ثناء commendation; eulogy
 ثنائي twofold, double, dual
 اثنان two (m)
 اثنتان two (f)
 اثنا عشر 12 (m)
 اثنتا عشرة 12 (f)
 يَوْمُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ / الْاِثْنَيْنِ Monday
 الثاني the second
 (ثانية) ثانية a second (unit of time)
 ثانوي secondary; minor
 المَدْرَسَةُ الثَّانَوِيَّةُ secondary school
 تَبِيَة repetition; doubling; dual (grammar)
 اِسْتِثْنَاءُ exception, exclusion
 اِسْتِثْنَائِي exceptional
 مَبِي folded, pleated; doubled
 المَبِي dual
 مَبِي double, twofold; in the dual

ح ص ص

يَخْصُ – خَصَّ to fall as a share
 يُحَاصِصُ – حَاصِصٌ to share
 (جِصْمٌ) جِصْمَةٌ class, lesson; share, portion

ح ض ن

يَحْضُنُ – حَضَنَ to embrace or hug; to nurse; to raise
 يُحْضِنُ – حَضَّنَ to hatch eggs (of a bird)
 يَحْضُنُ – أَحْضَنَ to embrace one another
 يُحْضِنُ – اِحْتَضَنَ to embrace or hug; to raise (child); to concoct or contrive
 (أَحْضَانٌ) حِضْنٌ breast, bosom; armful
 (حَضَائِنٌ) حَضَائِنَةٌ a nursery; raising, bringing up, hatching
 دَارُ الْحَضَائِنَةِ nursery, crèche
 اِحْتِضَانٌ embrace, hugging
 (حَواضِنٌ) حَاضِنَةٌ nursemaid; incubator
 مُحْتَضِنٌ embracing, hugging; affectionate

د ر س

- يُدْرَسُ – دَرَسَ to study or learn; to obliterate or extinguish
يُدْرِسُ – دَرَّسَ to teach or instruct
يُنْدَرَسُ – اِنْدَرَسَ to be wiped out, effaced, obliterated or extinguished
(دُرُوسٌ) lesson, chapter, lecture; study; obliteration, extinction
دُرُوسٌ خُصُوصِيَّةٌ private lessons
دِرَاسَةٌ (دِرَاسَاتٌ) study
دِرَاسَاتٌ أَمْنِيَّةٌ security studies
فَصْلٌ دِرَاسِيٌّ term, semester
سَنَةٌ دِرَاسِيَّةٌ academic year
المَرَاجِلُ الدِّرَاسِيَّةُ educational stages
دِرَاسَاتُ التَّعْلِيمِ العَالِيِ higher education studies
الدِّرَاسَاتُ الدِّيْنِيَّةُ religious studies
الدِّرَاسَاتُ الحَضَارِيَّةُ cultural studies
مَدْرَسَةٌ (مَدَارِسٌ) school; religious school, madrasah
مُدِيرُ مَدْرَسَةٍ head teacher
مَدْرَسَةٌ اِبْتَدَائِيَّةٌ primary school
مَدْرَسَةٌ اِعْدَادِيَّةٌ secondary school
مَدْرَسَةٌ ثَانَوِيَّةٌ high school
مَدْرَسَةٌ خَاصَّةٌ private school
مَدْرَسَةٌ حُكُومِيَّةٌ public or state school
مَدَارِسُ تَعْلِيمِ الكِبَارِ adult educational schools
مَدْرَسِيٌّ scholastic, of or relating to school
تَقْرِيرٌ مَدْرَسِيٌّ school report
وَاجِبٌ مَدْرَسِيٌّ homework
تَدْرِيسٌ teaching, tuition, instruction
مُدْرِسٌ (مُدْرَسُونَ) teacher, instructor, lecturer

ر و ض

- يُرَوضُ – رَاضَ to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate
يُرَوِّضُ – رَوَّضَ to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate
يُرَاوِضُ – رَاوَضَ to try to bring round
يَتَرَوِّضُ – تَرَوَّضَ to practise; to exercise
رَوْضَةٌ (رَوْضَاتٌ / رِيَاضٌ) nursery, kindergarten; garden, meadow
رَوْضَةُ الأَطْفَالِ kindergarten
رِيَاضَةٌ (رِيَاضَاتٌ) sport, practice, exercise, gymnastics; walk, promenade
التَّرْبِيَّةُ الرِّيَاضِيَّةُ / التَّرْبِيَّةُ البَدَنِيَّةُ physical education
الْأَلْعَابُ الرِّيَاضِيَّةُ sports
رِيَاضَةُ الصَّيْدِ hunting sport
رِيَاضِيٌّ sporty

نادٍ رياضيّ sports club
رياضيات mathematics

س ب ر

سَبَّرَ to probe, examine or explore
سَبْرٌ exploring, examination
مَسْبَرٌ (مَسَابِرٌ) a medical probe
سَبْرَةٌ blackboard, slate
سَبْرَةٌ تَفَاعُلِيَّةٌ interactive whiteboard

ص ف

صَفَّ - يَصِفُّ to set; to arrange, order or line up; to park a car (colloquial)
صَفَّفَ - يُصَفِّفُ to line up, align, order or arrange; to comb (hair)
إِصْطَفَّ - يَصْطَفُّ to fall in or to stand in formation (military)
صَفٌّ (صُفُوفٌ) classroom; line, queue, row
مَصَفٌّ (مَصَافٌ) position, rank (army); row, line; parking space (colloquial Arabic)

ط ل ب

طَلَّبَ - يَطْلُبُ to demand, claim or ask for; to seek or search for
طَالِبٌ - يُطَالِبُ to demand, claim or reclaim
تَطَلَّبَ - يَتَطَلَّبُ to require or necessitate
إِنطَلَّبَ - يَنْطَلِبُ to have been demanded or asked
طَلَّبَ (طَلَبَاتٌ) search; request, demand, claim; form; application; petition
الطَّلْبُ وَالطَّلَبُ supply and demand
طَلْبُ الْإِتْحَاقِ application form
إِسْتِمَارَةٌ طَلْبٍ application form
طَلْبِيَّةٌ (طَلْبِيَّاتٌ) order, commission
مَطْلَبٌ (مَطَالِبٌ) demand, request; search, quest; wish
مُطَالِبَةٌ appeal, demand, claim
طَالِبٌ (طَالِبَةٌ / طَالِبَةٌ) seeker, pursuer, claimant; candidate, student, scholar
طَالِبٌ عِلْمٍ student
الطَّالِبَانِ the Taliban (literally 'seekers of knowledge', dual form)
مَطْلُوبٌ (مَطْلُوبَاتٌ / مَطَالِبٌ) liabilities, claims; wanted, owed; debts; requested, required
هَذَا هُوَ الْمَطْلُوبُ Q.E.D (quod erat demonstrandum: which had to be demonstrated)
مُطَالِبٌ (مَطَالِبُونَ) claimant; the one demanding
مُتَطَلِّبَاتٌ requirements

غ ي ب

غَابَ - يَغِيبُ to be or remain absent; to withdraw or leave; to disappear or hide
غَيَّبَ - يُغَيِّبُ to lead or take away; to hide or conceal

يَتَغَيَّبُ – تَغَيَّبَ to be absent or away; to play truant
 يُغْتَابُ – اِغْتَابَ to backbite
 يُسْتَغَيَّبُ – اِسْتِغْيَابَ to slander or backbite
 (غَيْبٌ) غَيْبٌ absence; concealed, invisible
 بِغَيْبٍ / عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبٍ to know by heart
 (غَابَاتٌ) غَابَةٌ forest, wood, jungle
 غَيْبَةٌ slander, backbiting
 غِيَابٌ absence
 غَيْبَةٌ swoon, loss of consciousness; coma
 تَغَيَّبٌ absence; trancy
 التَّغْيِبُ الدَّرَاسِيُّ truancy
 اِغْتِيَابٌ gossip, defamation, backbiting
 (غَائِبُونَ) غَائِبٌ absent, concealed, invisible
 مُغْتَابٌ slanderer

م ه د

يُمَهِّدُ – مَهَّدَ to spread out evenly; to smooth, facilitate or prepare; to arrange
 يَتَمَهَّدُ – تَمَهَّدَ to be paved; to go smoothly; to put in order
 مَهَّدَ الطَّرِيقَ to pave the way
 (مُهْدٌ) مَهْدٌ cradle, bed
 كَنِيسَةُ الْمَهْدِ the Church of Nativity (in Bethlehem)
 تَمَهِيدٌ facilitation; preparation; levelling, smoothing; foreword
 تَمَهِيدِيٌّ introductory, preliminary, preparatory
 مُمَهَّدٌ smoothed; well-ordered; prepared; paved

ه ج و

يَهْجُو – هَجَا to ridicule, mock, satirise or disparage
 يُهْجِي – هَجَى to spell
 يُهَاجِي – هَاجَى to compose satirical poems
 يُهَجِّي – هَجَّى to spell
 يَتَهَاجِي – تَهَاجَى to ridicule each other in satirical verse
 هَجْوِيٌّ defamatory, satirical, disparaging
 هَجَاءٌ derision, ridicule, satire
 نَهَجٌّ spelling

التَّعْلِيمُ Education

No root

أُسْتَاذٌ (أَسَاتِذَةٌ) professor, teacher, master

No root

(جَدْوَلٌ) جَدْوَلٌ a schedule or timetable; an index; a brook, creek or little stream

جَدْوَلٌ أَعْمَالٍ an agenda or planner

جَدْوَلٌ دِرَاسِيٌّ curriculum

ج م ل

يَجْمَلُ – جَمَلَ to sum up or summarise; to be beautiful; to be proper or suitable

يُجَمِّلُ – جَمَّلَ to beautify or embellish

يُجَامِلُ – جَامَلَ to be polite, courteous or amiable

يُجْمَلُ – أَجْمَلَ to sum, total or add; to treat as a whole

يَتَجَمَّلُ – تَجَمَّلَ to make oneself pretty or adorn oneself

يَتَجَامَلُ – تَجَامَلَ to be courteous or friendly to one another

(جُمْلَةٌ) جُمْلَةٌ sentence or clause (grammar); totality, sum; crowd, group

جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ nominal clause

جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ verbal clause

جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ circumstantial clause

جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ conditional clause

سِعْرُ الْجُمْلَةِ wholesale price

جَمَالٌ beauty (also a boy's name)

عِلْمُ الْجَمَالِ aesthetics

جَمِيلٌ beautiful, graceful, lovely

عِرْفَانٌ بِالْجَمِيلِ gratitude

تَجْمِيلٌ beautification; plastic surgery; cosmetics

عَمَلِيَّةٌ تَجْمِيلٌ plastic surgery

مُجَامَلَةٌ (مُجَامَلَاتٌ) flattery; amiability, civility, courtesies

إِجْمَالٌ summation

إِجْمَالًا on the whole, in general

إِجْمَالِيٌّ comprehensive

مُجْمَلٌ summary, synopsis; sum, total

د ر ي

يَدْرِي – دَرَى to know or be aware; to understand or comprehend

يُدَارِي – دَارَى to flatter, cajole or coax; to deceive or fool; to disguise or hide

يُدْرِي – أَدْرَى to inform or notify

يَتَدَارَى – تَدَارَى to hide or conceal oneself

أَدْرَى better informed, more knowledgeable (adj)

دَارٍ aware, knowing

دِرَاسَةٌ knowledge, cognizance

لَا أَدْرِي I don't know

ذ ك ر

- يَذْكُرُ – ذَكَرَ to mention; to remember
 يُذَكِّرُ – ذَكَرَ to remind; to point out; to make masculine (grammar)
 يُدَاكِرُ – دَاكَرَ to negotiate or confer; to memorise, learn or study
 يُذَكِّرُ – أَدَكَرَ to remind; to call
 يَتَذَاكِرُ – تَذَاكَرَ to remind each other
 يُذَكِّرُ – إِذَكَرَ to remember; to bear in mind
 يُسْتَذَكِّرُ – اِسْتَذَكَرَ to remember; to keep in mind
 ذِكْرٌ memory, reminiscence; remembrance; quoting
 مِنَ الْجَدِيرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنَّ مِنْ it is worth mentioning that
 ذَكَرٌ (ذُكُورٌ) male
 ذِكْرِي (ذِكْرِيَاتٌ) memory, recollection; reminder
 تَذَكُّرٌ memento, souvenir, reminder
 تَذَكُّرِيٌّ memorial
 تَذَكُّرَةٌ (تَذَاكِرٌ) ticket
 مُذَاكَرَةٌ (مُذَاكَرَاتٌ) studying; negotiation; decree; reminder; memoirs
 ذَاكِرَةٌ memory
 فِقْدَانُ الذَّاكِرَةِ memory loss
 مَذْكُورٌ mentioned, said, aforementioned
 مُذَكَّرٌ masculine (grammar)
 مُذَكِّرَاتٌ memoirs; notes

ر ب و

- يَرْبُو – رَبَا to increase or grow; to exceed
 يُرَبِّي – رَبَّى to raise, bring up or breed; to educate, teach or instruct; to develop
 يَرَابِي – رَابَى to practise usury
 يُرْبِي – أَرَبَى to make something grow, to increase or augment
 يَتْرَبَّى – تَرَبَّى to be bred, brought up or educated
 رَوْءٌ asthma
 رَبْوَةٌ (رَبْوَى / رَبَوَاتٌ) hill
 رَبْأٌ usury, interest
 رِبْوِيٌّ usurious
 تَرْبِيَةٌ education, teaching, instruction; breeding
 قَلِيلُ التَّرْبِيَةِ ill-bred
 التَّرْبِيَةُ الْبَدَنِيَّةُ / التَّرْبِيَةُ الرَّيَاضِيَّةُ physical education
 تَرْبَوِيٌّ pedagogic
 رَبِيَّةٌ (رَوَابٍ) hill
 مُرَبِّ (مُرَبُّونَ) educator, teacher, tutor; breeder
 مُرَبِّةٌ (مُرَبِّاتٌ) governess, tutor
 مُرَبِّةٌ أَطْفَالٍ nanny, child-minder
 مُرَبَّى (مُرَبِّاتٌ) jam, preserves

مُتَرَبِّ / مُرَبِّ well-mannered, well-bred

التَّربِيَةُ وَالتَّعْلِيمُ education¹

وزارة التَّربِيَةِ وَالتَّعْلِيمِ Ministry of Education

الْيُونِسْكَو UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation)

ر ج ع

يَرْجِعُ – رَجَعَ to revert, return or come back; to consult

يُرْجِعُ – رَجَعَ to cause to return, to give or send back

يُرَاجِعُ – رَاجَعَ to revise; to return, come back or revert; to reiterate

يُرْجِعُ – أَرَجَعَ to make or allow to return, to take back

يَتَرَجَّعُ – تَرَجَّعَ to return or come again; to reverberate or echo

يَتَرَاوَعُ – تَرَاوَعَ to withdraw or retreat; to diminish

يَسْتَرْجِعُ – اسْتَرْجَعَ to reclaim, recover or retrieve; to repeal

(رُجُوعٌ) رَجَعٌ a return; coming back

رَجْعُ الصَّوْتِ / الصَّوْدِي echo

رَجْعِيٌّ reactionary

رَجْعَةٌ return, recurrence; cancellation

(مَرَاوَعٌ) مَرَاوَعٌ an authority or expert; reference books; a return or retreat

مَرَجِعِيَّةٌ authority

مُرَاجَعَةٌ revision, repetition, study; examination

تَرَاوَعٌ withdrawal, retreat

مُرَاجِعٌ examiner, reviser

ر ش د

يُرْشِدُ – رَشَدَ to be well-guided or on the right path

يُرْشِدُ – رَشَدَ to lead the way or guide well

يُرْشِدُ – أَرَشَدَ to lead the right way or guide well; to direct; to inform

يَسْتَرْشِدُ – اسْتَرْشَدَ to ask (someone) for guidance, to consult or seek guidance

رُشْدٌ proper, sensible behaviour, good sense, reason; maturity (of the mind)

سِنُّ الرُّشْدِ majority, age of discretion, full legal age

رَشَادٌ reason, good sense, maturity

إِرْشَادٌ guidance, instruction, direction

إِرْشَادَاتُ المُرُورِ traffic regulations

(رَاشِدُونَ) رَاشِدٌ rightly guided, reasonable; adult; (also a boy's name in the singular)

(مُرْشِدُونَ) مُرْشِدٌ leader, advisor, spiritual guide, instructor

ص ف ح

يُصَفِّحُ – صَفَّحَ to broaden, widen or flatten; to pardon or forgive

يُصَفِّحُ – صَفَّحَ to broaden or widen; to equip or furnish

يُصَافِحُ – صَافَحَ to shake hands or greet; to touch

بَتَصَفَّحَ – تَصَفَّحَ to leaf through a book; to examine or scrutinise
 يَتَصَافَحُ – تَصَافَحَ to shake hands
 يَسْتَصْفِحُ – اسْتَصْفَحَ to apologise or ask someone's forgiveness
 صَفْحٌ pardon, forgiveness; side, surface
 (صَفْحَةٌ) صَفْحَةٌ pages, sheet; surface
 صَفِيحٌ tin
 تَصَفُّحٌ examination, scrutiny; browsing, skimming
 مُصَفَّحٌ armoured

ط ر ق

يُطْرَقُ – طَرَقَ to knock, bang or hammer; to reach; to touch upon a topic
 يُطْرِقُ – طَرَقَ to hammer
 يَتَطَرَّقُ – تَطَرَّقَ to seek to gain access; to penetrate; to arrive or reach
 يَتَطَرَّقُ إِلَى – تَطَرَّقَ إِلَى to touch on (subject, idea)
 يُطْرِقُ – أَطْرَقَ to bow one's head in silence
 (طَرْقَةٌ) طَرْقَةٌ a knock; banging
 (طُرُقٌ / طَرِيقٌ) طَرِيقٌ way, road, highway, path; way, method
 (طَرِيقَةٌ) طَرِيقَةٌ method, manner, mode; system
 (مَطْرَقٌ) مَطْرَقَةٌ hammer
 (طَارِقٌ / طَوَارِقٌ) طَارِقٌ knocking, banging; nocturnal visitor (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (طَوَارِقٌ) طَارِقَةٌ misfortune, calamity, disaster

ع ل م

يُعَلِّمُ – عَلَّمَ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn
 يُعَلِّمُ – عَلَّمَ to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark
 يُعَلِّمُ – أَعْلَمَ to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise
 يَتَعَلَّمُ – تَعَلَّمَ to learn or study; to know
 يَسْتَعْلِمُ – اسْتَعْلَمَ to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information
 (عُلُومٌ) عِلْمٌ knowledge, learning, information; pl: sciences
 نُورُ الْعِلْمِ knowledge is light
 (عُلُومٌ) عِلْمٌ science, knowledge of (with subject, corresponds to –ology suffix)
 عِلْمُ الْأَحْيَاءِ biology
 عِلْمُ الْأَثَارِ archaeology
 عِلْمُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِ / عِلْمُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِ الْبَشَرِيِّ sociology
 عِلْمُ الْإِحْصَاءِ statistics
 عِلْمُ الْجَمَالِ aesthetics
 عِلْمُ الْإِقْتِصَادِ economics
 عِلْمُ الْكِيمِيَاءِ chemistry
 عِلْمُ الْفَلْسَفَةِ / فِلْسَفَةٌ philosophy

- عِلْمُ النَّفْسِ psychology
 العُلُومُ الْإِنْسَانِيَّةُ humanities
 عِلْمُ الْاِقْتِصَادِ economics
 العُلُومُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ the natural sciences
 عِلْمِيّ scientific
 (أَعْلَامٌ) عِلْمٌ sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
 (عَوَالِمٌ) عَالَمٌ world; universe, cosmos
 العَالِمُ فِي أَرْجَاءِ الْعَالَمِ all over the world
 عَالَمِيّ worldly, secular; international, global
 نِظَامٌ عَالَمِيّ جَدِيدٌ New World Order
 عَوْلَمَةٌ globalisation
 عِلْمَانِيّ / عِلْمَانِيَّةٌ layman; secular
 (عِلْمَاءٌ) عَلِيمٌ learned, erudite, informed; knowing
 الْعَلِيمُ the Omniscient (one of Allah's names)
 (عِلْمَاءٌ) عَلِيمٌ scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy's name in the singular)
 عِلْمَةٌ an authority, expert or knowledgeable person;
 (عِلْمَاتٌ) عِلْمَةٌ mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
 (مَعَالِمٌ) مَعْلَمٌ place, landmark; sign, mark
 (تَعْلِيمَاتٌ / تَعْلِيمٌ) تَعْلِيمٌ teaching, education; information, instructions, advice; doctrines
 التَّعْلِيمُ الْإِبْتِدَائِيُّ primary education
 التَّعْلِيمُ الثَّانَوِيُّ secondary education
 التَّعْلِيمُ الْعَالِيّ higher education
 تَعْلِيمٌ مُخْتَلَطٌ co-education
 التَّعْلِيمُ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِيّ e-Learning
 تَعْلِيمٌ عَزْرُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online learning
 تَعْلِيمٌ إِفْتِرَاضِيّ virtual learning
 نَشْرَةُ التَّعْلِيمَاتِ instructions
 إِعْلَامٌ notification, advice; information
 تَعْلَمٌ learning, education; studying
 (إِسْتِعْلَامٌ) إِسْتِعْلَامٌ inquiry; information; news or press agency
 مَعْلُومٌ known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
 (مَعْلُومَاتٌ) مَعْلُومَةٌ information, data; instructions
 اتَّبِعِ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ follow the instructions
 (مُعَلِّمُونَ) مُعَلِّمٌ teacher, instructor, master
 (مُنْتَعِلُونَ) مُنْتَعِلٌ educated person

ف ك ر

- يَفْكُرُ – فَكَّرَ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
 يُفَكِّرُ – فَكَّرَ to think, reflect or consider; to remind

يُفَكِّرُ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
 يَتَفَكَّرُ to reflect, meditate, ponder, contemplate or consider
 يَتَفَكَّرُ to remember, recall or recollect
 (أَفْكَارٌ) فِكْرٌ thinking, reflection; cognition; thought, idea, notion
 (فِكْرَةٌ / فِكْرَاتٌ) فِكْرَةٌ thought, idea, concept; hesitation
 فِكْرِيٌّ intellectual, mental
 النُّطُورُ الفِكْرِيُّ intellectual growth
 مِلْكِيَّةٌ فِكْرِيَّةٌ intellectual property
 تَفَكُّيرٌ thinking; cognition; reflection, thought
 (مُفَكِّرُونَ) مُفَكِّرٌ thinkers

ف ه م

يَفْهَمُ to understand or comprehend; to realise
 يُفَهِّمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
 يُفَهِّمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
 يَتَفَهَّمُ to try to understand; to penetrate or fathom
 يَتَفَاهَمُ to understand or communicate with one another; to agree
 يَفْتَهُمُ to understand or comprehend
 يَسْتَفْهِمُ to inquire or ask oneself; to understand
 فَهْمٌ (أَفْهَامٌ) understanding, comprehension
 سوءُ الفَهِمِ misunderstanding
 (فُهْمَاءٌ) فُهَيْمٌ judicious, sensible, intelligent
 تَفَاهُمٌ mutual understanding or agreement
 سوءُ تَفَاهُمٍ misunderstanding
 التَّفَاهُمُ المُتَبَادِلُ mutual understanding
 (عَنْ) اسْتِفْهَامٌ inquiry (about), question
 عِلَامَةُ الاسْتِفْهَامِ question mark
 اسْتِفْهَامِيٌّ interrogative (grammar)
 (مَفَاهِيمٌ) مَفْهُومٌ concept, notion; understood; comprehensible
 مَفْهُومٌ خَاطِئٌ misconception

ل و ح

يَلُوحُ to appear or emerge; to show or seem
 يَلْوِحُ to make a sign, to signal or beckon; to allude or hint; to wave
 (أَلْوَاحٌ) لَوْحٌ board, blackboard, tablet, slab; shoulder blade
 (لَوْحَاتٌ) لَوْحَةٌ board, blackboard, tablet, slab
 لَوْحَةُ المَوَاعِيدِ bulletin board
 لَوْحَةُ إِعْلَانَاتٍ notice board
 (لَاوْحَاتٌ) لَائِحَةٌ project; bill, motion; order, decree
 لَائِحَةٌ قَانُونِيَّةٌ bill, draft law

لَايْحَةُ جَزِيئَةٍ party list

لَايْحَةُ الطَّعَامِ menu

(تَلْوِيْحَاتٌ) waving; hints, allusion; flourishing; sign, signal; metonymy

م ح ن

يَمَحْنُ – مَحَنَ to try out, test; to examine; to afflict

يَمْتَحِنُ – اِمْتَحَنَ to try out, test; to examine; to afflict

(مَحْنٌ) مَحْنَةٌ ordeal, affliction, misfortune, hardship

(اِمْتِحَانَاتٌ) اِمْتِحَانٌ exam, test; experiment

اِمْتِحَانُ الدُّخُولِ entrance exam

اِمْتِحَانٌ نِهَائِيٌّ final exam

مُفْتَحِنٌ examiner, tester

مُفْتَحَنٌ examined, candidate, tested

م ن ح

يَمْنَحُ – مَنَحَ to grant, give or bestow

يُمَانِحُ – مَانِحٌ to bestow favours

مَنْحٌ granting, bestowal; donation

مَنْحَةٌ (مَنْحٌ) scholarship, grant, gift, present; stipend

مَانِحٌ donor, giver

الدُّوَلُ الْمَانِحَةُ the donating countries

ن ه ج

يَنْهَجُ – نَهَجَ to proceed; to act or pursue a plan; to follow; to be out of breath

يُنْهَجُ – نَهَجَ to clarify or explain; to put out of breath or make breathless

يُنْهَجُ – اَنْهَجَ to make breathless; to make clear or explain

يَنْتَهِجُ – اِنْتَهَجَ to take (road); to follow or pursue (course)

(نَهْجٌ) نَهْجٌ open way; method, procedure; road, street

النَّهْجُ الْقَوِيمُ the straight path

مَنْهَجٌ / مَنَهَجٌ (مَنْهَجٌ) method, procedure; course; syllabus, curriculum

الرُّوْتِيْنُ الْيَوْمِيُّ / الرُّوْتِيْنُ الْيَوْمِيُّ routine

ه ذ ب

يَهْدِبُ – هَدَّبَ to prune or trim; to clean or purify; to smooth

يُهْدِبُ – هَدَّبَ to improve or refine; to set right; to educate or instruct

يَتَهَدَّبُ – تَهَدَّبَ to be improved, rectified or refined

تَهْدِيْبٌ correction; refinement, culture, education

تَهْدِيْبٌ upbringing, manners; education

مُهْدِبٌ educator, teacher

مُهَدَّبٌ well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished

مُنْهَدَّبٌ well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished

و ج ب

يَجِبُ – وَجِبَ to be necessary or obligatory

يُوجِبُ – وَجَّبَ to impose; to enjoin or obligate

يُوجِبُ – أُوجِبَ to make something someone's duty; to impose (sth on someone)

يَسْتَوْجِبُ – اسْتَوْجِبَ to deserve or merit; to be worthy or entitled

كَمَا يَجِبُ as it should be

(وَجِبَاتٌ) meal

إِجَابٌ obligation, consent; positive reaction, compliance

إِجَابِيٌّ positive, affirmative

(وَاجِبَاتٌ) necessary, requisite, essential; duty, homework

وَاجِبٌ مَنْزِلِيٌّ homework

وَاجِبٌ عَلَيْهِ it is his duty

التَّمَلُّصُ مِنَ الْوَاجِبَاتِ evading duties

مَوْجِبٌ moral obligation, dictate

(مُوجِبَاتٌ) obligating, requiring; cause, reason, motive

بِمَوْجِبِ الْقَانُونِ according to the law

و ع ب

يَسْتَوْعِبُ – اسْتَوْعَبَ to absorb or comprehend; to study; to uproot

اسْتِيعَابٌ understanding, comprehension; study; capacity

Note

- 1 The Arabic language uses synonyms and near synonyms stylistically to convey a single meaning.

Performance levels الأداء التعليمي

ب ر ع

يَبْرَعُ – بَرَعَ to surpass or excel; to distinguish oneself; to be skilful

يَتَبَرَّعُ – تَبَرَّعَ to donate, give or contribute; to undertake or volunteer

بِرَاعَةٌ / بُرُوعَةٌ skill, proficiency, capability; capacity

(تَبَرُّعَاتٌ) تَبَرُّعٌ gift, donation, contribution

بَارِعٌ skilled, skilful, efficient, capable

ج ه ل

يَجْهَلُ – جَهَلَ to be ignorant; to be irrational or foolish

يَتَجَاهَلُ – تَجَاهَلَ to ignore or disregard; to feign ignorance

يَسْتَجْهَلُ – اسْتَجْهَلَ to consider ignorant
 جَهْلٌ / جَهَالَةٌ ignorance, foolishness, stupidity
 تَجَاهَلٌ ignoring, disregarding
 جَاهِلٌ (جَهْلَةٌ / جَهْلَاءُ) ignorant, illiterate, uneducated
 جاهليُّ pagan
 الجاهليَّةُ Days of Ignorance (i.e. days before Islam)
 مَجْهُولٌ unknown (passive form in grammar)

د ق

يَدُقُّ – دَقَّ to be fine or fragile; to be insignificant; to grind, pound or hammer
 يُدَقِّقُ – دَقَّقَ to be precise or exact; to scrutinise; to pulverise
 يُدَاقِقُ – دَاقَقَ to deal scrupulously
 يَنْدُقُّ – اِنْدَقَّ to be broken or crushed
 يَسْتَدِقُّ – اسْتَدَقَّ to be or become fine
 دَقٌّ crushing; knocking; ringing (bell)
 دِقٌّ / دِقَّةٌ fine, thin, delicate, fragile; exactitude, precision
 دَقَّةٌ (دَقَّاتٌ) a bang, knock, beat or stroke
 دَقِيقٌ (دِقَاقٌ) precise, meticulous; delicate, little, small
 دَقِيقٌ flour
 دَقِيقَةٌ (دِقَاقٌ) minute (time); detail
 تَدَقَّقُ accuracy, precision, exactitude
 مُدَقِّقٌ exact, accurate (scholar); meticulous; investigator
 مُدَقَّقٌ precise; checked

ذ ك و / ذ ك ي

يَذْكُو – ذَكَ to blaze or flare up (of fire)
 يَذْكِي – ذَكَى to be sharp-witted or intelligent
 ذُكَاءٌ intelligence, acumen
 ذَكِيٌّ (أَذْكِيَاءُ) intelligent, sharp-witted, clever, bright

No root

عَبْرِيٌّ (عَبْرِيَّةٌ / عَبْرِيُونَ) genius, a genius (noun, adj)
 عَبْرِيَّةٌ genius (noun)

ع ز م

يَعْزِمُ – عَزَمَ to decide or resolve; to be determined
 يُعْزِمُ – عَزَمَ to enchant
 يَعْتَرِمُ – اِعْتَرَمَ to decide or resolve
 عَزْمٌ determination, firm will, decisiveness
 عَزْوَةٌ invitation; banquet

(على) عازِمٌ determined (to do)
مُعَتِّزٌ determined, resolved

غ ب و / غ ب ي

يَغْبِي - غَيْبِي to not understand, to be ignorant or unfamiliar
يَتَعَابَى - تَعَابَى to be unaware; to feign stupidity
غَيْبِي (أَغْيَاءٌ) ignorant, stupid, unwise, foolish
غِبَاءٌ / غِبَاوَةٌ ignorance, stupidity

ل ح ح

يَلْحُ - لَحٌّ to be close (of relationships)
يُلْحُ - لَحٌّ to implore or beseech; to pester
لُحٌّ obstinate, stubborn, persistent
إِلْحَاحٌ insistence, emphasis; urgent, pressing
مُلْحٌ pressing, urgent, persistent
مُلْحَةٌ urgent matter

ل م م

يُلْمٌ - لَمٌّ to gather, collect; to reunite
يُلْمٌ - أَلَمٌ to befall; to overcome; to discuss; to state briefly
يَلْتَمٌ - أَلْتَمٌ to gather, assemble or unite; to visit or call on someone
لَمَةٌ (لِمَامٌ) collection, gathering, assembly; a visit; a misfortune
(ب) المامٌ knowledge, experience, familiarity (with)
لَامَةٌ evil eye
مَلْمُومٌ collected, gathered, assembled
مُلْمٌ experienced, expert, knowledgeable
مَلِمَةٌ (مَلِمَاتٌ) calamity, disaster, accident, stroke of misfortune

م ط ل

يَمْطَلٌ - مَطَلٌ to postpone or delay; to draw out or lengthen; to strengthen; to hammer
or shape
يُمَاطِلٌ - مَاطِلٌ to take one's time; to put off or delay
مَطُولٌ deferring, delaying, procrastinating
مُطَاظَلَةٌ procrastination, delay, postponement
مُطَاظِلٌ procrastinator

ن ب غ

يَنْبَغٌ - نَبَغٌ to arise or emerge; to excel or be distinguished; to be a genius
نُبُوغٌ eminence, distinction, gifted, genius

نايغ outstanding, distinguished, talented; man of genius
(نوابغ) نابغة a genius;¹ distinguished person

ن ش ط

يُنشِطُ – نَشِطُ to be lively, animated, eager or zealous
يُنشِطُ – نَشِطُ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise
يُنشِطُ – أُنشِطُ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise
يَتَنَشِطُ – تَتَنَشِطُ to be lively, animated, energetic or active
نَشَاطُ activity, animation; energy
(نَشِيطُ / نَشِطَاءُ / نَشِاطُ) نشيط active, lively, energetic
تَنَشِيطُ encouragement, incitement; animation
(نَاشِطُونَ) ناشيط activist
نَاشِيطُ سياسي political activist

ه م ل

يَهْمَلُ – هَمَلُ to shed tears
يُهْمِلُ – أَهْمَلُ to neglect or omit; to overlook
يَتَهَامَلُ – تَهَامَلُ to be careless, negligent or lazy
يَنْهَمَلُ – إِنْهَمَلُ to shed tears; to pour down (rain)
إِهْمَالٌ neglect, disregard; negligence
(هَمَلٌ) هَامِلٌ roaming; vagabond, tramp
مُهْمِلٌ inattentive, negligent, careless
مُهْمَلٌ neglected, omitted; lacking, devoid
سَلَّةُ الْمُهْمَلَاتِ waste basket

و ظ ب

يَظْبُ – وَظَبٌ to keep doing, do persistently or practise constantly
يُؤَظِبُ – وَاظَبٌ to persevere, persist or to apply oneself assiduously
مُؤَظِبَةٌ diligence, perseverance, persistence
مُؤَظِبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

Note

1 Note that although the singular is feminine grammatically, it is used for both masculine and feminine.

الجامعة University

أ ب ي

يَأْبِي – أَبَى to refuse, reject, decline or deny
يَتَأْبَى – تَأْبَى to refuse or decline

إِبَاءٌ rejection, aversion, disdain; pride
 بِبِيٍّ proud, lofty, disdainful

أ ث ر

يَأْتُرُ – أَنْتَرُ to transmit, pass along, relate or report
 يُؤْتِرُ – أَثَرَ to affect or influence; to produce an effect
 يُؤْتِرُ – يُوْتِرُ to like, adore or be fond of; to choose, prefer or have a predilection
 يَتَأَثَّرُ – تَأَثَّرَ to be impressed or influenced; to be moved or touched
 يَسْتَأْتِرُ – اسْتَأْتَرَ to claim a monopoly; to possess alone; to appropriate
 (أَثَرٌ) أثرٌ trace, impression, mark; remnants; ruins; antiquities
 أَثْرَةٌ selfishness (noun)
 (مَأْتِرَةٌ) مَأْتِرَةٌ an exploit or glorious feat
 تَأْتِيرُ influence, effect; action
 تَأْتِيرٌ مُعَاكِسٌ adverse effect
 (تَأْتِرَاتٌ) تَأْتِرٌ feeling, emotion; sensation, perception; influence
 (مُؤْتِرَاتٌ) مُؤْتِرٌ influencing factor, influence; moving, touching; pl: effects
 مُؤْتِرَاتٌ تَقْنِيَّةٌ special effects (technological)
 مُؤْتِرَاتٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ sound effects
 مُؤْتِرَاتٌ بَصْرِيَّةٌ visual effects

أ د ب

يَأْدُبُ – أَدَّبَ to be well-bred, well-mannered or cultured
 يُؤَدِّبُ – أَدَّبَ to discipline, punish or chastise; to refine or educate
 يَتَأَدَّبُ – تَأَدَّبَ to be well-bred, well-educated, cultured, courteous or civil
 (أَدَابٌ) أدبٌ culture, refinement, good manners, good breeding; literature
 الْمُقَارَنُ الأَدَبُ comparative literature
 قَلِيلُ الأَدَبِ ill-mannered, ill-bred
 أَدَابُ السُّلُوكِ etiquette
 الأَدَابُ decency, morals
 أَدْبِيٌّ literary; ethical, moral
 أَدْبِيٌّ وَاجِبٌ moral obligation
 الفَلْسَفَةُ الأَدْبِيَّةُ ethics
 (أَدْبَاءٌ) أَدِيبٌ cultured, refined, educated, well-bred; writer, author
 تَأْدِيبٌ education; discipline, punishment
 تَأَدُّبٌ good manners, breeding, courteousness
 (مُؤَدِّبُونَ) مُؤَدِّبٌ polite, well-bred
 (مُؤَدِّبُونَ) مُؤَدِّبٌ educator, teacher (esp. of Quran)

أ ل ف

يَأْلَفُ – أَلْفَ to be acquainted, familiar or conversant; to be habituated
 يُؤَلِّفُ – أَلَّفَ to compile, compose or write; to habituate; to tame or domesticate

تَتَأَلَّفُ – تَأَلَّفَ to be composed of; to be united
 يَتَأَلَّفُ – اِتْتَلَفَ to be united, linked or on intimate terms; to form a coalition; to agree
 or harmonise
 أَلْفٌ affection, intimacy, familiarity
 أَلِيفٌ tame, domesticated; familiar, intimate
 أَلُوفٌ familiar, intimate; tame, domesticated
 تَأَلِيفٌ formation, union; junction; combination; literary works
 تَأَلَفٌ harmony; familiarity, intimacy
 اِتْتِلاَفٌ concord, harmony; union, coalition
 اِتْتِلاَفِيٌّ coalition (adj)
 مَأَلُوفٌ familiar, accustomed; customary
 (مُؤَلِّفُونَ) مؤَلِّفٌ author, writer
 مَوْلَعَاتٌ works, publications

ب ح ث

يُبْحَثُ – بَحَثَ to search, examine or study; to investigate or research
 يُبَاحِثُ – بَاخَثَ to discuss
 يَتَبَاخَثُ – تَبَاخَثَ to have a discussion, to confer
 (بُحُوثٌ / أَبْحَاثٌ) بَحْثٌ search, quest, study, research, investigation
 (مُبَاحِثٌ) مَبْحَثٌ subject, theme, research, examination, investigation
 (مُبَاحِثَةٌ) مُبَاحِثَةٌ negotiation, talk, discussion; research
 (بَاحِثُونَ / بُحَاثٌ) بَاحِثٌ scholar; researcher, examiner, investigator

ب ي ت

يُبَيِّتُ – بَاتَ to spend the night
 يُبَيِّتُ – نَبَّأَتْ to brood; to contrive, plot or hatch a plan, plot; to put up for the night
 يُبَيِّتُ – أَبَاتَ to put up for the night
 (بُيُوتٌ) بَيْتٌ house, building; tent; room
 (أَبْيَاتٌ) بَيْتٌ line, verse (poetry)
 بَيْتِيٌّ domestic
 بَائِسٌ stale, old

ت ر ج م

يُتَرَجِّمُ – تَرَجَّمَ to translate; to interpret; to write a biography
 (تُرَاجِمٌ) تَرْجَمَةٌ translation; interpretation; biography
 خِدْمَاتُ التَّرْجَمَةِ translation services
 تَرْجَمَةٌ مَطْبُوعَةٌ subtitles
 تَرْجَمَةٌ فَوْرِيَّةٌ simultaneous translation
 (مُتَرَجِّمُونَ) مُتَرَجِّمٌ translator, interpreter; biographer
 مُتَرَجِّمٌ translated

ت م م

تَمَّ – تَمَّ to be or become complete or finished
 تَمَّمَ – تَمَّمَ to complete or finish; to execute or perform
 تَمَّتْ – أَمَّتْ to complete or finish; to execute or perform
 تَمَامٌ completeness, entirety; perfection
 تَمَامًا exactly, perfectly, completely
 (تَمَائِمٌ) talisman, amulet
 تَمَامٌ completion, conclusion, fulfilment; perfection
 تَمَّتْ إِسْتِمَامٌ termination, conclusion
 تَمَّ complete, perfect, entire

ج ر ر

جَرَّ – جَرَّ to draw, pull or drag; to put a word in the genitive case, to pronounce the final consonant with *i* (kasra)
 جَنَّبَ – جَنَّبَ to be pulled or dragged; to put a word in the genitive case
 جَنَّبَ – جَنَّبَ to ruminate
 جَرَّ dragging, tugging; causing; genitive case
 (جَرَّةٌ) jar, urn
 (جَرَّارٌ) tractor
 مَجْرَّةٌ galaxy
 (جَوَارِيذٌ) drawer
 المَجْرورُ genitive case (grammar)

ج ز م

جَزَمَ – جَزَمَ to cut off; to judge or settle; to pronounce the final consonant of a word without a vowel
 جَزَمَ cutting off; resolution; jussive form
 جَازِمٌ decisive, definite; final
 مَجْزُومٌ vowelless (final consonant); cut off, clipped
 مُنْجِزِمٌ in the jussive
 المَجْزُومُ jussive mood (for verbs)

ع م ع

جَمَعَ – جَمَعَ to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
 جُمِعَ – جَمَعَ to amass, accumulate or assemble
 جُمِعَ – جَمَعَ to have sexual intercourse
 جُمِعَ – أُجْمِعَ to agree or be agreed
 يَتَجَمَعُ – تَجَمَعُ to gather or congregate; to rally together

اجْتَمَعَ – يَجْتَمِعُ to join, meet or get together
 اسْتَجْمَعَ – يَسْتَجْمِعُ to gather or collect; to summarise
 جَمْعٌ gathering, crowd; collection; plural (grammar)
 جُمُعَةٌ week; Friday
 جُمُعَةُ الْأَلَامِ / الجُمُعَةُ الْعَظِيمَةُ Good Friday
 جَمْعِيَّةٌ (جَمْعِيَّاتٌ) assembly; society, club or organisation; association
 جَمَاعَةٌ (جَمَاعَاتٌ) community, group, band, party
 جِمَاعٌ sexual intercourse
 تَجْمَعُ (تَجْمُعَاتٌ) meeting, gathering; crowd, mob; assembly or gathering
 اجْتِمَاعٌ (اجْتِمَاعَاتٌ) meeting, gathering; assembly; rally
 عِلْمُ الْاجْتِمَاعِ sociology
 اجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social, community-related; socialist
 النِّسِجُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيُّ social fabric
 سُلُوكٌ اجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social conduct
 الْحَالَةُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social status
 الْمَسْئُولِيَّةُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social responsibility
 الْمَعَايِيرُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social norms
 الْخِدْمَاتُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social services
 الشُّؤُونُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social affairs
 الْعِلَاقَاتُ الْاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social relations
 قَضَايَا اجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social issues
 جَامِعٌ comprehensive, extensive; general
 جَامِعٌ (جَوَامِعُ) mosque
 جَامِعَةٌ (جَامِعَاتٌ) university; league, union
 الْحَرَمُ الْجَامِعِيُّ university campus
 جَامِعِيٌّ academic; university-related
 مَجْمُوعَةٌ (مَجْمُوعَاتٌ) group
 مَجْمُوعَةٌ (مَجَامِيْعُ) collection (of stories, of stamps, of art)
 مُجْتَمَعٌ (مُجْتَمِعَاتٌ) society, community
 مُجْتَمَعٌ مَدَنِيٌّ civil society

ج ي ء

يَجِيءُ – يَجِيءُ to come or arrive; to perpetuate
 مَجِيءٌ coming, arrival, advent

ح ب ط

يَحْبِطُ – يَحْبِطُ to come to nothing or be futile; to fail or miscarry
 أُحْبِطُ – أُحْبِطُ to frustrate, thwart or foil
 حُبُوطٌ futility, failure
 اِحْبَاطٌ depression, decline; lack of motion; frustration; thwarting

ح ض ر

يُحَضِّرُ – حَضَرَ to be present or appear; to participate or attend; to be settled or sedentary (as opposed to nomadic)

يُحَضِّرُ – حَضَرَ to ready or prepare; to study; to civilise; to settle

يُحَاضِرُ – حَاضِرٌ to lecture

يُحَضِّرُ – أَحَضَرَ to fetch or get; to supply

يَتَحَضَّرُ – تَحَضَّرَ to prepare or ready oneself; to become settled or urbanised

يَحْتَضِرُ – اِحْتَضَرَ to come or be in the presence of; to live in a civilised region; to be on one's death bed

يَسْتَحْضِرُ – اسْتَحْضَرَ to call or summon; to supply; to call to mind

حَضْرٌ civilised or settled region; town dwellers

حَضْرِيٌّ / حَضْرِيٌّ settled, resident; non-Bedouin

حُضُورٌ attendance, presence

حُضُورٌ إجباريٌّ compulsory attendance

حَضَارَةٌ (حَضَارَاتٌ) civilisation, culture

تَحْضِيرٌ (تَحْضِيرَاتٌ) preparing, making ready

تَحْضِيرِيٌّ preparatory

مُحَاضِرَةٌ (مُحَاضِرَاتٌ) a lecture

قَاعَةُ الْمُحَاضِرَاتِ lecture hall

تَحَضُّرٌ civilised way of life

اسْتِحْضَارٌ production, preparation; summoning

اسْتِحْضَارُ الأرواحِ summoning spirits

حَاضِرٌ (حُضُورٌ) present; attending

مُحَاضِرٌ (مُحَاضِرُونَ) lecturer, speaker

مُتَحَضِّرٌ civilised

مُسْتَحْضِرٌ (مُسْتَحْضِرَاتٌ) cosmetics; medicinal preparations

ح ك ي

يُحْكِي – حَكَى to speak, talk or relate; to imitate

يُحَاكِي – حَاكَى to imitate or be similar; to be adapted; to be in harmony

حُكْيٌ speech

حِكَايَةٌ (حِكَايَاتٌ) story, tale, narrative

حَاكٍ narrator, storyteller

الْحَاكِي the radio; the storyteller

ح و ج

يُحْجِجُ – أَحْجَجَ to need or require; to compel or oblige; to impoverish

يَحْتَاجُ – اِحْتَاَجَ to have need or be in want; to require

حَوْجٌ need, want, lack

حَاجَةٌ (حَاجَاتٌ) need, necessity, requirement; an object

(حَوَائِجُ / حَاجِيَاتٌ) حاجة need, necessities; belongings, stuff, everyday objects
 حاجة in the singular this can also mean poverty or destitution
 (إِحْتِيَاجَاتٌ) احتياج needs, wants, requirements, necessities
 (مَصَالِحٌ وَإِحْتِيَاجَاتٌ) مصالح interests and needs
 محتاج in need, poor, destitute

ح و ي

يَحْوِي – حَوَى to gather, collect or unite; to include or comprise
 يَتَحَوَّى – تَحَوَّى to curl up
 يَحْتَوِي – اِحْتَوَى to encompass or embrace; to possess
 مُحتَوِيَاتٌ contents (of a book)

خ ر ج

يَخْرُجُ – خَرَجَ to go out or emerge; to depart
 يُخْرِجُ – خَرَجَ to expel, evict, remove or eliminate
 يُخْرِجُ – أَخْرَجَ to bring (sth) out; to evict; to dislodge; to unload or disembark
 يَتَخَرَّجُ – تَخَرَّجَ to be educated or trained; to graduate
 يَتَخَارَجُ – تَخَارَجَ to part company or separate; to transfer
 يَسْتَخْرِجُ – اسْتَخْرَجَ to get out or extract; to gain or derive; to deduce; to compute
 خُرُوجٌ exit, emergence, departure, emigration, exodus
 خَرِيْجٌ (خَرِيْجُونَ) graduate
 مُتَخَرِّجٌ (مُتَخَرِّجُونَ) graduate
 مَخْرَجٌ (مَخَارِجٌ) exit, way out, outlet, escape
 تَخْرِيجٌ graduation
 إِخْرَاجٌ moving out, removal; emission
 تَخْرُجُ graduation
 حَفْلُ تَخْرِجٍ graduation ceremony
 اسْتِخْرَاجٌ taking out, removal, extraction; derivation
 خَارِجٌ outer, exterior; foreign; outside
 خَارِجِيٌّ outer, external, foreign
 خَوَارِجٌ dissidents; people outside Islam
 مُخْرِجٌ (مُخْرِجُونَ) director
 مُخْرِجٌ سِينِمَائِيٌّ producer, director

خ ط ي

يُخْطِئُ – خَطِئَ to be mistaken
 يُخْطِئُ – خَطَأَ to charge with an offence or incriminate; to declare guilty
 يُخْطِئُ – أَخْطَأَ to be mistaken or at fault; to miss a target
 (أَخْطَاءٌ) خطأ mistake, error, fault
 (خَطِيئَاتٌ / خَطَايَا) خطيئة mistake, slip, lapse; fault, crime, sin

خاطِئٌ (خَوَاطِئُ / خُطَاةٌ) wrong, incorrect
مُخْطِئٌ mistaken, wrong, at fault

خ ف ق

يُخَفِّقُ – خَفَّقَ to vibrate or tremble; to palpitate; to flutter; to beat or whip (eggs, etc.)
يُخَفِّقُ – خَفَّقَ to plaster or roughcast
يُخَفِّقُ – أَحْفَقَ to flap wings or flutter; to fail or be unsuccessful
خَفْقٌ beating; footstep
خَفْقَانٌ heartbeat, palpitation
إِخْفَاقٌ failure
خَفِيفٌ fluttering, throbbing (heart)

خ ي ب

يَخِيبُ – خَابَ to fail or miscarry
يُخَيِّبُ – خَيَّبَ to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
يُخَيِّبُ – أَخَابَ to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
يَتَخَيَّبُ – تَخَيَّبَ to fail, miscarry or be unsuccessful
خَيْبَةٌ failure, miscarriage, defeat; disappointment
خَيْبَةٌ أَمَلٌ disappointment
خَائِبٌ failing, unsuccessful; disappointed

خ ي ل

يَخَالُ – خَالَ to imagine, think, believe or consider
يُخَيِّلُ – خَيَّلَ to suggest; to make someone believe; to gallop on a horse
يَتَخَيَّلُ – تَخَيَّلَ to imagine or fancy
يَتَخَيَّلُ – تَخَائَلَ to pretend or act; to be conceited; to appear
يَخْتَالُ – إِخْتَالَ to be conceited, feel self-important or behave pompously
خَيَالٌ (أَخْيَالٌ) imagination, fantasy; vision; ghost, phantom
خَيَالٌ عِلْمِيٌّ science-fiction
خَيَالَةٌ (خَيَالَاتٌ) ghost, spirit, phantom
خَيَالِيٌّ amazing, out of this world, unreal; fictitious
يَتَخَيَّلُ (تَخَيَّلَاتٌ) imagination, fantasy; delusion
خِيْلَاءٌ / إِخْتِيَالٌ pride, arrogance
مُخَيَّلَةٌ imagination, fantasy; vision

No root

دُكْتُورٌ (دَكَاتِرَةٌ) doctors
دُكْتُورَاةٌ doctorate
الدُّكْتُورَاةُ الفُخْرِيَّةُ honorary doctorate, PhD
رِسَالَةُ الدُّكْتُورَاةِ / أُطْرُوحَةٌ PhD thesis

ر س ب

يَرْسُبُ – رَسَبَ to fail an examination; to sink, settle or subside
 يُرْسِبُ – رَسَبَ to cause to settle (sth in liquid); to deposit (sediment)
 يَتْرَسَبُ – تَرَسَبَ to settle, subside or precipitate
 رُسُوبٌ sediment, deposit; failure (exam)
 تَرْسِيبٌ sedimentation
 راسِبٌ (رَواسِبٌ) sediment, deposit, residue

ر ط ن

يَرَطُنُ – رَطَنَ to talk gibberish
 رَطَانَةٌ gibberish; lingo
 رَطْنٌ gibberish; foreign language

ر ف ض

يَرْفُضُ – رَفَضَ to refuse or reject; to abandon or leave
 يُرْفِضُ – أَرَفَضَ to finish, conclude or terminate
 رَفْضٌ rejection, refusal
 مَرْفُوضٌ rejected
 مَرْفُوضٌ رَفْضاً بَاطِئاً categorically rejected

ر ف ع

يَرْفَعُ – رَفَعَ to lift or elevate; to put a word in the nominative or indicative case; to pronounce the final consonant with *u* ' (damma)
 يُرْفِعُ – رَفَعَ to raise, lift or elevate
 يُرَافِعُ – رَافَعَ to defend; to summon
 يَتَرَفَعُ – تَرَفَعَ to be too proud; to look down on; to be above something
 يَتَرَاغُ – تَرَاغَعَ to take one's case before a judge; to plead in court
 يَرْتَفِعُ – ارْتَفَعَ to rise, lift or ascend; to become higher
 رَفْعٌ lifting; elevation; pronunciation of the final consonant with *u* '
 رَفِيعٌ thin, fine; high, lofty
 ارْتِفَاعٌ elevation; increase
 مُرْتَفَعٌ (مُرْتَفَعَاتٌ) height, altitude; elevated place
 مُرْتَفَعَاتُ الْجَوْلَانِ the Golan Heights
 المَرْفُوعُ indicative mood (verbs), nominative cases (nouns)

س ج ل

يُسَجِّلُ – سَجَّلَ to register, document or record; to give evidence
 يُسَاجِلُ – سَاجَلَ to rival or contest; to dispute or debate
 (سِجَلَاتٌ) سِجَلٌ record, register, list; archives

(تَسْجِيلَاتٌ) تَسْجِيلٌ registration; documentation, recording
 (مُسَجِّلٌ) مُسَجِّلٌ registrar; notary public; tape recorder
 (مُسَجِّلَاتٌ) مُسَجِّلٌ tape recorder
 مُسَجَّلٌ recorded; registered

س ع ي

يَسْعَى – سَعَى to exert oneself or strive; to attempt; to achieve
 سَعْيٌ course; effort, endeavour
 السَّعْيِ the Hajj ceremony of walking between Al-Safa and Al-marwah seven times
 (مَسَاعٍ) مَسْعَى effort, endeavour
 (سَاعَةٌ / سَاعُونَ) سَاعٌ messenger; delivery boy
 سَاعِي الْبُرِيدِ postman

س ك ن

يَسْكُنُ – سَكَنَ to live or inhabit; to be tranquil; to be vowelless (grammar)
 يُسَكِّنُ – سَكَّنَ to calm, reassure or soothe
 يَسَاكُنُ – سَاكَنَ to live together or share quarters
 يُسَكِّنُ – أَسَكَّنَ to provide living quarters (for someone)
 يَتَسَاكَنُ – تَسَاكَنَ to live together
 سَكْنٌ dwelling, abode, habitation
 قَاعَةُ السَّنَنِ الدَّاخِلِيّ dormitory
 سَكُونٌ calm, tranquillity, peace; silence; symbol for vowellessness^o
 (سِكَاكِينٌ) سِكَاكِينٌ knife
 سِكَاكِينَةٌ knife
 سَكِينَةٌ presence of God; calm, tranquillity
 (مَسَاكِينٌ) مَسَاكِينٌ home, dwelling, abode
 تَسْكِينٌ pacification
 إِسْكَانٌ settling; settlement
 (سُكَّانٌ / سَاكِنُونَ) سَاكِنٌ inhabitant, resident, dweller; pl: population
 تَعْدَادُ السُّكَّانِ population
 (سَوَاكِينٌ) سَاكِنٌ calm, still, motionless; vowelless
 مَسْكُونٌ populated, inhabited; possessed (by demons or jinn)
 (مُسَكِّنَاتٌ) مُسَكِّنٌ sedative, tranquiliser, pacifier

س ل ب

يَسْلُبُ – سَلَبَ to take, wrest or snatch away; to deny; to be in mourning
 يَتَسَلَّبُ – تَسَلَّبَ to be in mourning
 (يَسْتَلْبُ) يَسْتَلْبُ to take away, steal, dispossess or plunder; to deny; to be in mourning
 سَلْبٌ plundering, looting; pillage
 سَلْبِيٌّ negative

سَلْبِيَّةٌ negativity

(أَسْلَابٌ) سَلَبٌ loot, booty, spoils

(سَلْبٌ) سِلَابٌ black clothing; women's mourning clothes

سَلَابٌ robber, looter

(أَسَالِبٌ) أَسْلُوبٌ style (especially literary); method, way, manner

أَسْلُوبٌ كِتَابِيٌّ literary style

سَالِبٌ negative

ش خ ص

شَخَّصَ – يَشَخِّصُ to rise, ascend or appear; to stare or gaze

شَخَّصَ – يُشَخِّصُ to personify; to specify; to identify; to act or play

تَشَخَّصَ – يَتَشَخَّصُ to appear or show oneself; to be revealed

شَخْصٌ (أَشْخَاصٌ) person, individual, character

شَخْصِيٌّ personal, private

الاسْمُ الشَّخْصِيُّ personal name

شَخْصِيَّةٌ (شَخْصِيَّاتٌ) personality, individuality, distinctive character

بِطَاقَةُ شَخْصِيَّةٍ I.D. card

مَعْلُومَاتُ شَخْصِيَّةٍ personal information

الأُمُورُ الشَّخْصِيَّةُ personal details

تَشْخِصٌ personification; diagnosis; performance, acting

مُتَشَخِّصٌ actor, player; representative

ص د ق

صَدَّقَ – يَصْدُقُ to speak the truth, to be right; to be sincere

صَدَّقَ – يُصَدِّقُ to accept as true, believe or approve; to give credence to; to sanction

صَادَقَ – يُصَادِقُ to treat as a friend; to agree, approve, grant or license

تَصَدَّقَ – يَتَصَدَّقُ to give alms; to donate

صِدْقٌ truth, veracity, sincerity

صَدَقَةٌ (صَدَقَاتٌ) almsgiving, charity

صَدَاقَةٌ (صَدَاقَاتٌ) friendship

صَدِيقٌ (أَصْدِقَاءٌ) friend, friendly

تَصَدِيقٌ endorsement, consent; belief, faith

صَادِقٌ true; truthful (also boy's name)

مِصْدَاقِيَّةٌ / مِصْدَاقٌ credibility; confirmation, corroboration

ض ر ع

ضَرَعَ – يَضْرَعُ to be humble or submissive; to implore or beg

ضَارَعٌ – يُضَارَعُ to be similar or equal, to resemble

تَضَرَّعَ – يَتَضَرَّعُ to humiliate oneself; to implore or beg

ضَرَعٌ (ضُرُوعٌ) udder, teat

ضِرٌّ like, alike, similar

ضِرَاعَةٌ submissiveness; humility; begging; entreaty

مُضَارَعَةٌ similarity, resemblance

المُضَارِعُ imperfect tense

ط م ح

يَطْمَحُ – طَمَحَ to turn or be directed; to strive; to aspire, long or yearn

(طُمُوحَاتٌ) طُمُوحٌ ambitions, aspirations; endeavour; striving

طَامِحٌ ambitious, eager; craving, yearning

ع ج ب

يَعَجِبُ – عَجِبَ to wonder or marvel at; to be astonished

يُعَجِّبُ – عَجَّبَ to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight

يُعَجِّبُ – أُعَجِّبُ to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight

يُعَجِّبُ – أُعَجِّبُ to admire or have a high opinion of

يَتَعَجَّبُ – تَعَجَّبَ to wonder or marvel; to be amazed

يَسْتَعْجِبُ – اسْتَعْجَبَ to wonder or marvel; to be amazed

عُجْبٌ pride, vanity

(أَعْجَابٌ) عَجَبٌ astonishment, amazement; marvel, wonder

هَذَا عَجَبٌ عَجَابٌ this is incredibly amazing

عَدِيبٌ wonderful, amazing, remarkable, strange, odd

(عَجَائِبٌ) عَجِيبَةٌ wondrous or strange things; curiosities, oddities

(أَعْجَابٌ) عَجُوبَةٌ wondrous thing, miracle, wonder, marvel, prodigy

تَعْجِيبٌ astonishment, amazement

إِعْجَابٌ admiration; pleasure, satisfaction

تَعْجِيبٌ / اسْتِعْجَابٌ astonishment, amazement

مُعْجِبٌ admirer

ع ج م

يَعْجُمُ – عَجَمَ to try or test

يُعْجِمُ – أَعَجَمَ to provide a letter with a diacritical point

يَنْعَجِمُ – اِنْعَجِمَ to be incomprehensible or unintelligible

يَسْتَعْجِمُ – اسْتَعْجِمَ to become un-Arabic

عَجَمٌ barbarians, non-Arabs; Persians

العَجَمُ Persians

بلادُ العَجَمِ Persia

عَجْمٌ pip, seed, kernel

(أَعْجَامٌ) عَجَمِيٌّ barbarian, non-Arab

(عَجْمَاوَاتٌ) عَجْمَاءُ beast

(أَعَجِمُ) speaking incorrect Arabic; dumb; barbarian; non-Arab; a Persian
 أَعَجِمِي foreigner, alien, non-Arabic; non-Arab, Persian
 (مُعْجَمٌ) incomprehensible, obscure (language or speech); dictionary, lexicon;
 provided with a diacritical point

ع م د

يَعْمَدُ – عَمَدٌ to support or prop; to intend; to approach; to undertake; to baptise
 يُعْمِدُ – عَمَدٌ to baptise or christen
 يُعْمَدُ – أَعْمَدٌ to support or prop; to baptise or christen; to intend
 يَنْعَمِدُ – نَعَمَدٌ to intend or do intentionally; to approach; to be baptised or christened;
 to aim
 يَعْتمِدُ – إِعْتِمَادٌ to lean (against); to rely or depend on; to employ or use; to loan
 عَمْدٌ intention, premeditation, design, purpose
 عَمْدِيّ / مُنْعَمِدٌ intentional, deliberate
 (عُمْدَةٌ) عُمْدَةٌ magistrate
 (عَمْدٌ) عِمَادٌ support, pillar
 (عَمْدَاءُ) عَمِيدٌ dean, headmaster, principal, head, chief; support
 (عَمِدَةٌ / عَوَامِيدُ) عَمُودٌ / عَامُودٌ flagpole, pillar, pole, column
 نَعْمَدٌ intention, determination, design
 تَعْمِيدٌ baptism
 (عَلَى) اِعْتِمَادٌ trust, confidence (in); reliance (on)
 اِعْتِمَادٌ أَوْرَاقٌ credentials (of diplomats)
 مُنْعَمِدٌ deliberate, intentional, premeditated
 مُنْعَمَدٌ reliable, dependable; sanctioned, approved

ف ر د

يَفْرِدُ – فَرْدٌ to be single or alone; singular, unique
 يُفْرِدُ – أَفْرَدٌ to set aside, separate, isolate or segregate; to devote
 يَنْفَرِدُ – تَفَرَّدَ – بِنْفَرْدٍ to be alone; to be unique; to perform singlehandedly
 يَنْفَرِدُ – اِنْفَرَدَ – يَنْفَرِدُ to stand alone; to be without parallel; to withdraw or segregate
 يَسْتَفْرِدُ – اِسْتَفَرَّدَ – يَسْتَفْرِدُ to consider someone singular or unique; to be isolated
 (أَفْرَادٌ) فَرْدٌ singular (grammar); an individual; single, only
 (فُرُودٌ) فَرْدٌ pistol, gun
 فَرْدَةٌ one of a pair
 فَرْدِيَّةٌ individuality
 فَرِيدٌ unique; alone, solitary (also boy's name)
 (فَرَائِدٌ) فَرِيدَةٌ precious gem, solitaire (also a girl's name)
 اِنْفِرَادٌ seclusion, solitude, loneliness, isolation
 اِنْفِرَادِيٌّ individual; autocratic
 مُفْرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone

مُفْرَدَاتٌ vocabulary, words, terms

المُقْتَرَحَةُ المُفْرَدَاتُ suggested vocabulary

قَائِمَةُ المُفْرَدَاتِ lexicon

مُنْفَرِدٌ isolated, alone, detached, solitary

ف ش ل

يَفْسَلُ – فَسَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage

يُفْسَلُ – فَسَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage

يُفْسِلُ – أَفْسَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful; to thwart or foil

يَنْفَسِلُ – نَفَسَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful

فَسْلٌ disappointment, failure

فَاشِلٌ unsuccessful, futile, worthless

ف ص ح

يَفْصِحُ – فَصَحَ to be eloquent

يُفْصِحُ – فَصَحَ to use correct Arabic

يُفْصِحُ – أَفْصَحَ to express oneself in flawless Arabic; to speak clearly; to become clear

يَنْفَصِحُ – نَفَّصَحَ to affect eloquence or mastery of the language

يَنْفَاصِحُ – يَنْفَاصِحُ to affect eloquence or mastery of the language

(فُصْحٌ / فُصْحَاءُ) فَصِيحٌ pure Arabic; fluent, eloquent; clear, distinct (language)

فَصَاحَةٌ eloquence, fluency; purity of language

إِفْصَاحٌ flawless literary Arabic; an open declaration

مُفْصِحٌ clear, distinct, intelligible

ف ن ن

يُفَنِّنُ – فَنَّنَ to diversify or vary; to mingle or jumble

يَنْفَنِّنُ – نَفَّنَ to be or become varied or diverse; to be versatile; to be a specialist; to

do something in an artistic way

(فُنُونٌ) فَنَّ art; field, discipline

فَنَّ الْخَطَّ calligraphy

الْفُنُونُ الْجَمِيلَةُ fine arts

الْفُنُونُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ martial arts

قَاعَةُ الْفُنُونِ art gallery

فَنِّيٌّ artistic; technical; specialist, professional

فَنَّانٌ (فَنَّانُونَ) artist, craftsman

نَفْنَنٌ diversity, variety; versatility; skill, mastery

ق ب س

يَقْبِسُ – قَبَسَ to derive; to loan or borrow; to acquire or adopt

يَقْتَبِسُ – اِقْتَبَسَ to take; to acquire knowledge or learn; to loan or borrow; to adopt

قَابُوسٌ nightmare

اِقْتِبَاسٌ adaptation (text); loaning, borrowing (words); quotation, citation
مُقْتَبَسَاتٌ loans, borrowings; quotations

ق م س

يَقْمِسُ – قَمَسَ to dip, immerse or soak
قَامُوسٌ (قَوَامِيسٌ) dictionary, lexicon; ocean

ك ر ر

يَكُرُّ – كَرَّ to turn around and attack; to return; to withdraw or retreat
يُكْرِرُ – كَرَّرَ to repeat or reiterate; to ask repeatedly; to clarify
يَتَكَرَّرُ – تَكَرَّرَ to be repeated or reiterated; to be refined or purified
كُرٌّ an attack
الْفُرُّ وَالْكَرُّ attack and retreat
كِرَّةٌ (كِرَاتٌ) attack; return, comeback, recurrence; one time
تَكَرَّرَ / تَكَرَّرَ repetition, reiteration
التَّكْرَارُ يُعَلِّمُ الْجِمَارَ repetition can teach a donkey (proverb)
مِرَارًا وَتَكَرَّرًا repeatedly; time and again
تَكَرَّرَ repetition, reiteration
مُتَكَرَّرٌ / مُتَكَرَّرٌ repeated, reiterated

No root

كُلٌّ (followed by a definite noun) all, entire, whole; (followed by an indefinite noun) every
كُلَّمَا whenever
كُلِّيٌّ complete, absolute, entire, total
كُلِّيَّةٌ (كُلِّيَّاتٌ) totality, entirety; pl: college, university faculty
كُلِّيَّةُ الْفُنُونِ الْجَمِيلَةِ department of fine arts
كُلِّيَّةُ التِّجَارَةِ faculty of trade and commerce
كُلِّيَّةُ الْحُقُوقِ faculty of law

ل ب ق

لَبِيقٌ – لَبِقَ to be clever or skilled; to fit or suit
لَبِيقٌ – لَبِقَ to fit; to adapt or adjust
لَبِيقٌ cleverness, skill; subtlety
لَبَاقَةٌ eloquence; cleverness, smartness; elegance
لَبِيقٌ clever, smart; skilful; elegant

ل ب ي

يُلِيبِي – لَبِيَ to follow, obey or comply with; to respond
تَلْبِيَةٌ response, compliance (of a request)

لَتَبِيكُ at your service
 لَتَبِيكُ اللَّهُمَّ لَتَبِيكُ the Talbiya¹
 لَتَبِيكُ لَدَعْوَتِهِ upon his invitation

ل ح ظ

لَحَظَ – يَلْحَظُ to regard, observe, look or view; to notice
 يُلَاحِظُ – لَاحِظٌ to regard, view, observe, see or notice; to perceive or notice
 لَحَظٌ (أَلْحَاطٌ) look, glance; outer part of the eye
 لَحْظَةٌ (لَحَاطَاتٌ) look, glance, glimpse; moment, instant
 اللَّحْظَةُ الرَّاهِنَةُ the present moment
 مَلَاخِظَةٌ (مَلَاخِظَاتٌ) remark, comment, note; perception, observation
 مَلْحُوظٌ noteworthy, remarkable, noticeable
 مَلْحُوظَةٌ (مَلْحُوظَاتٌ) observation, remark, note; seeing, perception
 مِنْ أَلْمَلَاخِظِ أَنَّ it is noticed that

ل ف ظ

لَفَظَ – يَلْفِظُ to pronounce, utter, speak, enunciate or articulate; to emit; to spit out
 تَلَفَّظَ – يَتَلَفَّظُ to pronounce, enunciate or articulate
 لَفْظٌ (أَلْفَاطٌ) expression, term; articulation, pronunciation
 أَلْفَاطٌ نَابِيئَةٌ rude words, swear words
 لَفْظِيٌّ verbal; literary; oral
 لَفْظَةٌ (أَلْفَاطَاتٌ) word; utterance, saying
 تَلْفِظٌ pronunciation, enunciation, articulation
 مَلْفُوظٌ ejected, emitted; pronounced

ل ك ن

لَكَرَ – يَلْكَرُ to speak incorrectly; to stammer
 لَكَئَةٌ stutter, stammer; incorrect pronunciation; ungrammatical language
 لَكَائَةٌ speech defect
 أَلْكَرٌ (لُكْرٌ) stammering, stuttering

ل ه ج

لَاهَجَ – يَلَاهِجُ to be devoted or dedicated; to be in love
 لَهْجَةٌ (أَلْهَاجَاتٌ) dialect, vernacular; tongue; manner of speaking; tone
 شَدِيدُ اللَّهْجَةِ sharply or strongly worded

م د ح

مَدَحَ – يَمْدَحُ to praise or commend; to eulogise
 يُمَدِّحُ – مَدِّحٌ to praise or commend; to eulogise

يَمْدَحُ – تَمْدَحُ – يَمْدَحُ to be commended or praised; to boast
 مَدْحُ commendation, praise, glorification
 (مَدَائِحُ) مَدِيحُ praise, commendation; eulogy
 تَمْدُوحُ glorification; self-praise

م د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَمُدُّ – مَدَّ – يَمُدُّ to extend, stretch or spread out; to help or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)
 يَسْتَمِدُّ – اسْتَمَدَّ – يَسْتَمِدُّ to take or get; to draw or derive; to borrow
 مَدٌّ (مُدَوِّدٌ) stretching, lengthening; extension, prolongation
 مَدَّةٌ long sign over alif
 (مُدَّةٌ) مَدَّةٌ period; interval; duration
 (أَمْدَادٌ) مَدَدٌ help, aid, assistance, support; pl: resources
 (مُدَّدٌ) مَدِيدٌ extended, outstretched, prolonged; long
 (تَمْدِيدَاتٌ) تَمْدِيدٌ stretching, lengthening, prolonging
 اِمْتِدَادٌ stretching, widening; extension, prolongation
 (مَوَادُّ) مَادَّةٌ subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component; material, stuff
 مَوَادُّ اِخْتِيَارِيَّةٌ optional subjects
 مَادِيٌّ materialistic

ن ج ح

يَنْجَحُ – نَجَحَ – يَنْجَحُ to succeed or progress well; to pass (exam)
 يُنَجِّحُ – نَجَّحَ – يُنَجِّحُ to let or make someone succeed
 يُنَجِّحُ – أَنْجَحَ – يُنَجِّحُ to let or make someone succeed
 نَجَاحٌ success; passing (an exam) (also a girl's name)
 نَاجِحٌ successful; having passed (exam)

ن ج ز

يَنْجِزُ – نَجَزَ – يَنْجِزُ to carry out or execute; to fulfil or accomplish
 يُنَجِّزُ – نَجَّزَ – يُنَجِّزُ to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish
 يُنَجِّزُ – أَنْجَزَ – يُنَجِّزُ to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish or complete
 نَجْرٌ / اِنْجَازٌ / تَنْجِيْزٌ / نَجَازٌ achievement; performance; execution, implementation
 نَاجِزٌ completed; entire, complete, total

ن ح و

يَنْحُو – نَحَا – يَنْحُو to wend one's way; to go, walk or move
 يُنْحِي – نَحَى – يُنْحِي to remove; to put aside or push away
 يَنْتَحِي – نَتَحَى – يَنْتَحِي to step aside; to go away or withdraw; to fall back

يَنْتَحِي to turn; to withdraw
 (أَنْحَاءُ) direction; side; course, method
 النُّحُو Arabic grammar; grammar
 نَحَوُ (prep) towards, in the direction of; according to; similar to
 نُحُوِي syntactical, grammatical
 (مَنْحَى) aim, goal, object, purpose
 (نَحَاةٌ) ناِح grammarian; philologist
 (نَوَاحٍ) ناِحِيَّة side, direction; viewpoint; domain
 نَحَاةٌ مِّنْ ناِحِيَّةٍ with regard to, with respect to, concerning
 مِّنْ ناِحِيَّةٍ . . . وَمِنْ ناِحِيَّةٍ أُخْرَى on the one hand . . . on the other hand

ن س خ

يَنْسَخُ to transcribe or copy; to delete, abolish, invalidate or repeal
 يَنْسَخُ - تَنْسَخُ to be deleted, abolished or invalidated
 يَنْتَاسِخُ - تَنْتَاسِخُ to follow successfully; to succeed each other
 يَنْتَسِخُ - اِنْتَسَخَ to abolish, cancel or invalidate
 يَسْتَنْسِخُ - اِسْتَنْسَخَ to transcribe or copy; to demand the abolition of
 نَسْخٌ abolition, cancellation; copying, transcription
 نَسْخِي ordinary Arabic cursive script
 (نَسْخَةٌ) نَسْخَةٌ a copy or transcript
 تَنْسَاخٌ succession
 اِسْتِنْسَاخٌ cloning; copying, transcription
 (نَسَاخٌ) نَاسِخٌ transcriber, copyist
 مَنسُوخٌ abrogated (Quranic verse)

ن ص ح

يُنْصِحُ - نَصَحَ to advise or counsel; to be sincere or act in good faith
 يُنَاصِحُ - نَاصِحٌ to give someone sincere advice; to be sincere in one's intentions
 يَتَنَاصِحُ - تَتَنَاصِحُ to be loyal and sincere to each other
 يَنْتَصِحُ - اِنْتَصَحَ to follow advice
 يَسْتَنْصِحُ - اِسْتَنْصَحَ to ask someone for advice, to consult
 نَصِيحٌ good advice, counsel, guidance
 نَصِيحٌ sincere and faithful advisor
 (نَصَائِحٌ) نَصِيحَةٌ advice, friendly advice
 (نَصَاحٌ) نَاصِحٌ sincere; good counsellor or advisor²

ن ص ص

يُنْصِفُ - نَصَفَ to fix, determine or compose; to state in writing
 (نُصُوفٌ) نَصٌ text, wording; version; sentence, clause, passage

النَّصُّ الإِبْدَاعِيُّ creative text

بِنَصِيهِه verbatim

تَنْصِيصٌ quotation

عَلَامَاتُ التَّنْصِيصِ quotation marks

مِنَصَّةٌ (مِنَصَّاتٌ) raised platform, podium

لِيَهْ مِنْصُوصٌ laid down in writing, stipulated, appointed, fixed

ن و ن

نَوَّنَ to add a final *nūn* to a noun, to provide with nunnation

تَنْوِينٌ nunnation (grammar)

No root

هُوَ he, it

هُوِيَّةٌ I.D. card; identity; essence, nature

و ج د

وَجَدَ - وَجَدَ to find or come across; to invent; to experience or feel

أَوْجَدَ - أَوْجَدَ to produce; to provoke or cause; to create or invent

تَيَوَّجَدَ - تَيَوَّجَدَ to be passionately in love

يَتَوَّجَدُ - يَتَوَّجَدُ to show up or come; to exist; to be available

وَجْدٌ strong emotion, passion, ardour

وُجُودٌ existence, presence; finding, discovery

وُجُودِيٌّ existential

مَوْجِدَةٌ fury, passion, anger; emotion

إِبْجَادٌ creation, origination, production

مَوْجُودٌ present, existent, available, found

مَوْجُودٌ فِي كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فِي نَفْسِ الْوَقْتِ omnipresent³

و س ع

وَسِعَ - يُوسِعُ / يُوسِعُ to be wide, spacious or extensive; to include; to accommodate

وَسَّعَ - يُوسِّعُ to widen or expand

تَوَسَّعَ - يَتَوَسَّعُ to be extended, expanded or widened

أَوْسَعَ - يُوسِعُ to become rich

أَتَسَّعَ - يَتَسَّعُ to be extended or expanded; to be sufficient; to be capable

سَعَةٌ wideness, roominess, capacity; ability

ذُو سَعَةٍ wealthy

وُسْعٌ capability, ability, capacity, power

وُسْعَةٌ wideness, spaciousness; extent, range

بَدَّلَ وَسْعَهُ he did his utmost

222 Education

(وَسَاعٌ) wide, vast, roomy
تَوَسَّعٌ extension, expansion, widening, increase
تَوَسَّعٌ extension, expansion, widening, increase
تَوَسُّعِيٌّ expansionist
سِيَّاسَةٌ تَوَسُّعِيَّةٌ expansionist policy
إِتْسَاعٌ vastness, spaciousness
وَاسِعٌ wide, broad, spacious, roomy
(مُؤَسَّسَاتٌ) مؤسَّسَةٌ encyclopaedia, thesaurus

و ض ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

يَضَعُ – وَضَعَ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)
(مَوَاضِعُ) مَوْضُوعٌ subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter
المَوَاضِعُ الدَّرَاسِيَّةُ subjects
مَوَاضِعُ ذَاتُ صِلَةٍ related topics

Notes

- 1 A Muslim prayer invoked by pilgrims to show their intention to perform the pilgrimage of Hajj.
- 2 In Levantine dialects, this is also used to mean 'fat'.
- 3 In Arabic, this is only used in reference to God.

Subjects المَوَاضِعُ

أ ر خ

يُؤرِّخُ – أَرَّخَ – أَرَّخَ to date (a letter, etc.); to write the history of something
(تَوَارِيخُ) تَارِيخٌ date; time; history
التَّارِيخُ history
(مُؤرِّخُونَ) مُؤرِّخٌ historian

ل غ و

يَلْغُو – لَغَا – لَغَا to speak; to talk nonsense or make mistakes in speech; to be null
يُلْغِي – أَلْغَى – أَلْغَى to cancel or nullify; to withdraw; to render ineffectual
لُغْوٌ foolish talk, nonsense; ungrammatical language
(لُغَاتٌ) لُغَةٌ language, dialect, idiom, vernacular
اللُّغَةُ الْعَامِيَّةُ colloquial language
عِلْمُ اللُّغَةِ linguistics
قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ grammar
فِقْهُ اللُّغَةِ philology

اللُّغَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ / لُغَةُ الصَّادِ Arabic language
 اللُّغَةُ الْأُمُّ mother tongue
 اللُّغَةُ الْإِنْجَلِيزِيَّةُ English language
 اللُّغَةُ الْفَرَنْسِيَّةُ French
 لُغَةُ الْإِشَارَةِ sign language
 لُغَوِيٌّ linguistic
 التَّبَادُلُ اللُّغَوِيُّ linguistic exchange
 إِزْدِوَابِيَّةٌ لُغَوِيَّةٌ diglossia
 ثَنَائِيَّةٌ لُغَوِيَّةٌ bilingualism
 لُغَوَةٌ dialect, idiom, vernacular
 الْإِغَاءُ abolition, elimination, cancellation
 مُلْغَى invalid; abolished, annulled

المواضيع الأخرى Other subjects

إدارة الأعمال business administration
 الأنثروبولوجيا / علم الإنسان anthropology
 التجارة trade, business
 التّدبير المنزلي home economics
 التصميم والتكنولوجيا design and technology
 الصحافة journalism
 الجغرافيا geography
 الموسيقى music
 دراسات الإعلام media studies

Extra-curricular and recreational activities

النشاطات اللاصفية والترفيهية

أ ن س

يَأْنَسُ – أْنَسَ to be sociable, friendly or nice
 يُؤْنَسُ – أُنْسَ to tame; to put at ease
 يُؤْنِسُ – أُنْسَ to keep someone company; to entertain, delight or amuse
 يَسْتَأْنِسُ – إِسْتَأْنَسَ to be sociable or friendly; to be tame; to be familiar; to take into consideration
 أُنْسٌ intimacy; sociability
 إِنْسٌ man, human, mankind
 نَاسٌ / أُنَاسٌ people
 أُنَيْسٌ close or intimate friend (also a boy's name)
 إِنْسَانٌ human, man
 إِنْسَانِيٌّ human, humane
 لَإِنْسَانِيٌّ inhumane

إِنْسَانِيَّةٌ humanity; kindness, politeness
 السُّلُوكُ الْإِنْسَانِيُّ human behaviour
 أَرْمَةٌ إِنْسَانِيَّةٌ humanitarian crisis
 إِنْسَانٌ intimacy; friendliness, sociability (also a girl's name)
 (أَنْسَةٌ) أَنْسَةٌ Miss; a young lady
 مُسْتَأْنِسٌ tame (animals); sociable

ب ر ي

يَبْرِي – بَرَى to trim or shape; to exhaust or wear out
 يُبَارِي – بَارَى to vie or compete
 يُتَبَارَى – تَبَارَى to vie, compete or contend
 يُنْبَرِي – نَبَرَى to be sharpened or trimmed; to defy or oppose; to undertake
 بَرَايَةٌ pencil sharpener
 (مُبَارَاةٌ) مُبَارَاةٌ competition, match, tournament
 مُتَبَارٍ contestant, competitor, rival

ب ط ل

يَبْطُلُ – بَطُلٌ to be brave or heroic, to be a hero
 (أَبْطَالٌ) أَبْطَالٌ champion, hero, protagonist; brave, heroic
 (بُطُولَةٌ) بُطُولَةٌ championship, tournament; bravery, heroism; leading role

ب ن ي

يَبْنِي – بَنَى to build, erect, construct or establish
 يُبْنَى – بِنَى to build, erect, construct or establish
 (أَبْنِيَّةٌ) أَبْنِيَّةٌ building, construction, structure
 (بُنْيٌ) بُنْيٌ structure; build, frame
 (بِنَاءٌ) بِنَاءٌ constructive; builder; pl: builder
 غَيْرُ بِنَاءٍ / غَيْرُ بِنَاءَةٍ unconstructive
 (بِنَايَةٌ) بِنَايَةٌ building, structure, edifice
 بُنْيَانٌ building, construction, structure
 (مَبْنَى) مَبْنَى building, construction, structure
 مَبْنِيٌّ built, set-up, founded, based

No root

تَبَعٌ (تَبْعٌ) tobacco

No root

جَوْقٌ (أَجْوَاقٌ) جَوْقٌ troop, group, choir, theatrical group
 مُدِيرُ الْجَوْقِ conductor

جَوْقَةٌ (جَوَقَاتٌ) troop, group, choir, theatrical group
 جَوْقَةٌ مَوْسِيقِيَّةٌ orchestra
 جَوْقَةُ الشَّرَفِ legion of honour

ح ش ش

يَحْشُ to mow grass
 يُحَشُّ – حَشَّ to smoke hashish
 حَشِيشٌ grass, cannabis, weed, hemp, hashish
 حَشَّاشٌ (حَشَّاشُونَ) hashish smoker
 مَحْشِشَةٌ (مَحْشِيشٌ) hashish den

ح ط ط

يَحْطُ – حَطَّ to put or place; to set down, lower or dismount
 يُحْطَطُ – حَطَّطَ to put or set down; to unload
 يَنْحَطُّ – انْحَطَّ to sink or descend; to diminish, decrease or decline
 حِطَّةٌ relief; abasement, humiliation, insult, indignity
 مَحْطَّةٌ (مَحْطَّاتٌ) stopping place, station, post; broadcasting station
 مَحْطَّةُ الْأَحْفَالِ / مَحْطَّةُ الْأَبْصَاتِ coach or bus station
 مَحْطَّةٌ خَارِجِيَّةٌ / مَحْطَّةٌ فُرْعِيَّةٌ outstation
 رَئِيسُ الْمَحْطَّةِ station chief
 انْحِطَّاطٌ decline, fall; decadence; inferiority
 مُنْحَطٌّ low, base, vulgar, degraded, vile

ح ي ن

يَحِينُ – حَانَ to draw near or approach
 يُحَيَّنُ – حَيَّنَ to set a time
 يَتَحَيَّنُ – تَحَيَّنَ to watch or wait for an opportunity
 حَانَ الْوَقْتُ the time has come, it is the right time
 حَانَةٌ (حَانَاتٌ) bar, pub, tavern
 حِينٌ (أَحْيَانٌ) time, opportunity
 أحياناً occasionally
 بَعْضُ الْأَحْيَانِ sometimes
 حِينَئِذٍ at that time, that day
 حِينَمَا (conj) while, when, as

خ ل ل

يَجْلُ – خَلَّ to pierce; to transfix
 يُخَلَّلُ – خَلَّلَ to turn sour; to pickle or marinate
 يُخَالِلُ – خَالَلَ to treat as a friend

يُجَلِّ – أَخَلَ – to offend; to infringe or transgress; to desert or abandon; to disturb
 يَتَخَلَّلُ – تَخَلَّلَ – to intervene; to permeate or pervade; to mix or mingle
 يَخْتَلُّ – اِخْتَلَّ – to be defective, faulty, deficient or imperfect; to be disturbed, upset or unbalanced

اِخْتَلَّ تَوَازُنُهُ to lose one's balance

خَلٌّ vinegar

خَلٌّ (أَخْلَاقٌ) friend, buddy

(جِلَاقٌ) خَلَّلَ rupture; imbalance, imperfection; defectiveness, damage

(أَخْلَاقٌ) خَلِيلٌ friend, companion; lover

خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ epithet of the Prophet Abraham who is buried in Hebron

الْخَلِيلُ Hebron in Palestine

(إِخْلَاقٌ) إِخْلَاقٌ violation (of law), offence, breach, transgression; injury, harm

إِخْتِلَالٌ disorder, confusion; imperfection, deficiency

د خ ن

يُدَخِّنُ – دَخَّنَ – to smoke (food, cigarette)

يُدَخِّنُ – دَخَّنَ – to smoke (food, cigarette); to fumigate

يُدَخِّنُ – أَدَخَّنَ – to emit smoke

يَتَدَخَّنُ – تَدَخَّنَ – to be smoked or fumigated

(أَدَخْنَةٌ) دُخَانٌ smoke, tobacco, fumes, vapour

(مَدَاخِنٌ) مَدَخْنَةٌ chimney

تَدَخِينٌ smoking

الإِقْلَاعُ عَنِ التَّدَخِينِ giving up smoking

مُدَخِّنٌ smoker

د ر ب

يُدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ – to be accustomed; to be trained or skilled

يُدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ – to practise; to habituate or accustom; to school, train, coach or tutor

يَتَدَرَّبُ – تَدَرَّبَ – to be accustomed; to be trained

(دُرُوبٌ) دَرَبٌ narrow mountain path, alley

دَرَبُ النُّجُومِ the Milky Way

تَدْرِيبٌ training, practice, habituation, accustoming

(مُدْرِبٌ) مُدْرِبٌ trainer, coach, instructor

مُدْرَبٌ trained, schooled, skilled, experienced

د ر ج

يُدْرَجُ – دَرَجَ – to go or depart; to walk, proceed or advance

يُدْرَجُ – دَرَجَ – to advance by steps; to approximate; to circulate; to grade

يُدَارِجُ – دَارَجَ – to keep up (trends, fashion)

يُدْرَجُ – أَدْرَجَ – to insert or include; to register; to embody

يَتَدَرَّجُ – تَدَرَّجَ to progress by steps, to advance gradually
 يُنْدَرَجُ – اِنْدَرَجَ to be incorporated or included
 يُسْتَدْرَجُ – اِسْتَدْرَجَ to entice, tempt or bait; to promote someone in stages
 اِدْرَاجٌ / دَرَجٌ entry, registering; recording
 (اِدْرَاجٌ) دُرْجٌ drawer; desk
 (اِدْرَاجٌ) دَرَجٌ stairs, steps; route
 (دَرَجَاتٌ) دَرَجَةٌ step, degree, grade, class; stairs, flight of steps
 اِلْوَى دَرَجَةٌ أُولَى first class
 اِلْوَى دَرَجَةٌ الثَّانِيَةُ second class
 اِلْوَى دَرَجَةٌ رِجَالِ اِلْاَعْمَالِ business class
 (دَرَّاجَاتٌ) دَرَّاجَةٌ bicycle
 اِلْوَى دَرَّاجَةٌ نَارِيَةٌ motorcycle
 اِلْوَى تَدْرِيجِيٌّ gradual
 اِلْوَى دَارِجٌ current; prevalent, widespread, common
 اِلْوَى اللُّغَةُ الدَّارِجَةُ colloquial, spoken language
 (مُدْرَجَاتٌ) مُدْرَجٌ open staircase; amphitheatre; graduated
 اِلْوَى اِلْمُدْرَجُ الرِّيَاضِيُّ / اِلْاِسْتَادُ stadium

د ع ب

يُدْعَبُ – دَعَبَ to joke, jest or make fun
 يُدَاعِبُ – دَاعَبَ to play, toy, joke or jest
 يُتَدَاعَبُ – تَدَاعَبَ to have fun together; to have a good time
 دَعِبٌ joking, playful, funny
 (دُعَابَاتٌ) دُعَابَةٌ joking, jesting, fun
 (مُدَاعِبَاتٌ) مُدَاعِبَةٌ play, joke, jest; pleasantry
 مُدَاعِبٌ joking, jesting

ر ف ق

يُرْفَقُ – رَفَقَ to be kind, friendly, nice or courteous
 يُرَافِقُ – رَافَقَ to be a companion or friend; to accompany or escort
 يُرْفِقُ – أَرَفَقَ to be useful; to attach or add
 يُتَرَفَّقُ – تَرَفَّقَ to be nice, to display a friendly attitude; to proceed gently
 يُتَرَافِقُ – تَرَافَقَ to travel together
 رِفْقٌ friendliness, kindness, gentleness
 اِلْوَى جَمْعِيَّةُ الرِّفْقِ بِالْحَيَوَانَاتِ Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
 (رِفَاقٌ) رِفْقَةٌ group, troop, company
 (رِفْقَاءٌ) رِفِيقٌ friend, companion, comrade, escort
 (مَرَافِقٌ) مَرْفِقٌ elbow; utilities, conveniences, facilities
 مَرَافِقُ عَامَّةٌ public utilities
 مَرَافِقُ صَحِيَّةٌ عَامَّةٌ public toilets

مُرَافَقَةٌ accompaniment; association
 (مُرَافِقُونَ) مُرَافِقٌ friend, companion, comrade, escort
 مَرْفَقٌ بِهِ enclosed
 إِرْفَاقٌ attaching (noun)

ر ف ه

يَرِفُهُ – رَفَهُ – to be comfortable; to be pleasant
 يَرِفُهُ – رَفَهُ – to make pleasant and comfortable; to live in comfort; to relax
 رِفَاهٌ / رَفَاهٌ well-being, welfare; good living, creature comforts
 رِفَاهِيَّةٌ / رَفَاهِيَّةٌ luxurious life; comfort
 تَرْفِيهُ recreation, relaxation
 تَرْفِيهِ recreational
 مَرْكَزُ تَرْفِيهِ recreational centre
 مَرْكَزُ التَّرْفِيهِ وَالتَّلَهِّيَّةِ recreation centre

ر ق ص

يُرْقِصُ – رَقَصَ – to dance or prance
 يُرْقِصُ – رَقَصَ – to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
 يُرَاقِصُ – رَاقَصَ – to dance
 يُرْقِصُ – أَرَقَصَ – to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
 يُتَرَاقِصُ – تَرَاقَصَ – to move, dance or prance; to tremble (heart)
 رَقَصٌ dancing, dance
 رَقَصٌ شَعْبِيٌّ folk dancing
 رَقَصٌ شَرْقِيٌّ belly dancing
 حَلْبَةُ الرِّقْصِ dance floor
 رَقْصَةٌ (رَقْصَاتٌ) dance
 رَقَاصَةٌ / رَاقِصَةٌ female dancer, dancing girl
 مَرْقِصٌ (مَرَاقِصٌ) dance hall, ballroom

ر ك ز

يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَزَ – to plant in the ground; to fix or embed firmly
 يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَزَ – to plant in the ground; to take root; to naturalise
 يُتَرَكِّزُ – تَرَكَّزَ – to concentrate
 يُرَتِّكُ – إِرْتَكَّزَ – to be implanted; to settle permanently; to stay; to concentrate
 رَكِيزَةٌ (رَكَائِزٌ) treasure or a piece of precious metal found in the ground; support, post, pillar
 مَرْكَزٌ (مَرَاكِزٌ) centre, office; station, post, point; basis
 مَرْكَزٌ رِيَاضِيٌّ sports centre

ز م ر

- يَزْمُرُ – زَمَرَ to blow; to play
 يُزْمِرُ – زَمَرَ to blow; to play
 (زُمورٌ) زَمْرٌ wind instrument, flute, oboe; car horn
 (زُمْرَةٌ) زُمْرَةٌ group, clique, troop
 (زَمَامِيرٌ) زَمَامِيرَةٌ dual-pipe woodwind instrument
 مِزْمَارٌ single-pipe woodwind instrument

س ل و

- يسلو سلا – يسلو to forget
 يُسَلِّي – سَلَى to comfort, console or cheer someone up; to distract
 يَتَسَلَّى – تَسَلَّى to delight in, take pleasure or have fun; to find comfort
 سَلْوَى / سَلْوَةٌ amusement, entertainment; comfort, condolence (also a girl's name)
 (تَسَالٍ) تَسْلِيَةٌ consolation; amusement, fun, distraction, entertainment
 مُسَلٍِّ amusing, entertaining, comforting

ص ح ب

- يَصْحَبُ – صَحَبَ to be a companion, associate or friend
 يُصَاحِبُ – صَاحَبَ to keep company
 يَصْنُبُ – أَصْحَبَ to delegate as a companion
 يَتَصَاحَبُ – تَصَاحَبَ to associate or become friends
 يَصْطَبُ – إِصْطَبَ to accompany or escort; to take as companion
 صُحْبَةٌ friendship, company; companions, associates
 الصَّحَابَةُ Companions of the Prophet Muhammad
 مُصَاحِبَةٌ company; companionship, escort
 إِصْطَابٌ accompanying; companionship; escort, company
 (أَصْحَابٌ) صَاحِبٌ friend, companion; adherent, follower
 (بِ) مَصْحُوبٌ accompanied (by), attended, associated

ط ر ب

- يَطْرِبُ – طَرِبَ to be moved, delighted or overjoyed
 يُطْرِبُ – طَرَّبَ to please, delight, enrapture or gratify
 يَطْرِبُ – أَطْرِبُ to please, delight, enrapture or gratify; to sing or vocalise
 (أَطْرَابٌ) طَرِبٌ joy, pleasure, delight, amusement
 آلَةُ الطَّرِبِ musical instrument
 (طَرَابٌ) طَرِبٌ moved, touched, affected (with joy or grief); delighted, charmed
 إِطْرَابٌ delight; diversion
 مُطْرِبٌ musician, singer, vocalist; delightful, amusing, charming

ط ل ع

يَطْلُعُ – طَلَعَ to rise or ascend; to appear, come out or emerge
يُطَالِعُ – طَالَعَ to read (as a hobby), peruse or study; to elucidate
يُطْلِعُ – أَطْلَعَ to erupt; to inform or notify; to acquaint; to demonstrate
يَنْطَلِعُ – نَطَّلَعَ to have an eye on something; to look out for
يَسْتَطْلِعُ – اسْتَطْلَعَ to explore or inquire; to arouse curiosity
(مُطَالَعَةٌ) مُطَالَعَةٌ reading, perusal, study; pl: announcement
مُطَالِعٌ reader

ع ز ف

يَعْرِفُ – عَزَفَ to play (an instrument); to make music; to avoid or refrain from
(مِعَازِفٌ) مِعَازِفٌ stringed instrument, piano
عَازِفٌ performer, musician
(مِعْزُوفَةٌ) مِعْزُوفَةٌ music recital, performance; piece (music)

ع ش ب

يَعْشِبُ – عَشِبَ to be verdant
يُعْشِبُ – عَشَبَ to be verdant
(أَعْشَابٌ) عُشْبٌ grass, herb, plant
عُشْبَةٌ plant, herb

ف ر غ

يَفْرَغُ – فَرَّغَ to be empty or void; to finish or terminate
يُفْرَغُ – فَرَّغَ to empty, void, discharge or unload
يُفْرِغُ – أَفْرَغَ to empty, void, vacate or evacuate
يُنْفِرُ – نَفَّرَ to have leisure, to be free from work; to be idle
يَسْتَفْرِغُ – اسْتَفْرَعَ to empty; to vomit; to make every effort
فَرَاغٌ void, empty space, gap
مَلَأَ الْفَرَاغَ closing the gap
وَقْتُ الْفَرَاغِ free time
تَفْرِغُ emptying, vacating; discharge
اسْتَفْرَاحٌ vomiting; emptying
فَارِغٌ empty, void, vacant
مُفْرَغٌ vacated, emptied; vacuum, hollow

ف ك ه

يَفْكُهُ – فَكَّهُ to be merry, cheerful or humorous
يُفْكُهُ – فَكَّهُ to amuse with jokes

يُفَاكَّهُ to joke or jest; to banter – فَاكَهُ
 يَتَفَكَّهُ to amuse oneself; to be amused; to joke or make fun – تَفَكَّهُ
 فَكَاهَةٌ joking, merriment, jesting
 مُفَاكَهَةٌ joking, banter, kidding
 فَاكِهَةٌ (فَوَاكِهَةٌ) fruit

No root

كُرَّةٌ (كُرَاتٌ) ball
 كُرَّةُ الْقَدَمِ football
 كُرَّةُ السَّلَّةِ basketball
 الكُرَّةُ الطَّائِرَةُ volleyball
 كُرَّةُ الْمَاءِ water polo
 الْإِتِّحَادُ الدُّوَلِيُّ لِكُرَّةِ الْقَدَمِ FIFA

ك ي ف

يُكَيِّفُ – كَيِّفَ to form, shape or fashion; to adjust or regulate; to dope (drugs)
 يَتَكَيَّفُ – تَكَيَّفَ to be shaped or formed; to conform; to amuse oneself; to be tipsy; to
 smoke (tobacco)
 كَيْفَ how? (exclamatory particle)
 كَيْفَمَا however
 كَيْفٌ (كَيْوْفٌ) state, condition, mood; well-being, good humour, will; pl: narcotics
 كَيْفِيَّةٌ manner, mode, fashion; nature, state
 تَكْيِيفٌ forming, shaping, fashioning; adaptation
 مُكَيِّفٌ (مُكَيِّفَاتٌ) air conditioning
 تَكْيِيفُ الْهَوَاءِ / مُكَيِّفُ الْهَوَاءِ air conditioning

ل ح ن

يَلْحَنُ – لَحَنَ to speak ungrammatical Arabic; to be intelligent
 يُلْحَنُ – لَحَنَ to chant or intone; to compose
 لَحْنٌ (أَلْحَانٌ / لَحُونٌ) tune, melody; grammatical mistake
 لَحِيْنٌ intelligent; sensible
 تَلْحِيْنٌ (تَلْحِيْنَاتٌ) musical composition
 مَلْحُونٌ ungrammatical (language)

ل ع ب

يَلْعَبُ – لَعِبَ to drool or slobber; to play; to toy; to trick or cheat
 يُلْعَبُ – لَعِبَ to make someone play; to wag (tail)
 يُلَاعِبُ – لَاعَبَ to play with someone; to have fun; to jest or trifle
 يُلْعَبُ – أَلْعَبَ to make or cause to play

- يَتَلَعَّبُ – تَلَعَّبَ to act playfully
 يَتَلَاعَبُ – تَلَاعَبَ to play; to make fun or mock; to play a trick or act fraudulently
 (أَلْعَابُ) لَعِبَ play, game, joke, jest, fun
 لَعِبُ الْأَلْوَا ح board game
 أَلْعَابُ رِيَاضِيَّةٌ athletics
 أَلْعَابُ الْقُوَى athletics
 أَلْعَابُ السَّاحَةِ وَالْمَيْدَانِ athletics
 سَا حَةُ الْأَلْعَابِ sports field, athletics field
 أَلْعَابُ الْقِتَالِ martial arts
 الْأَلْعَابُ الْأُولُمْبِيَّةُ / الْأُولُمْبِيَا دُ Olympic games
 أَلْعَابُ نَارِيَّةٌ fireworks
 لَعِبٌ funny, amusing; playing
 (لُعْبَةٌ) لُعْبَةٌ toy, doll, plaything; sport
 لُعْبَةُ نَتْسِ الطَّاوِلَةِ table tennis
 لُعْبَةُ الرَّاغْبِي rugby
 لُعْبَةُ السُّكُوَاشِ squash
 لُعَابٌ saliva, spittle, drivel
 (أَلْعَيْبُ) أَلْعَيْبُةٌ plaything, toy; play, sport, dalliance
 (مَلْعَبٌ) مَلْعَبٌ playground, stadium, theatre, playhouse
 مَلْعَبٌ رِيَاضِيٌّ sports ground
 مَلْعَبَةٌ plaything, toy
 لَاعِبٌ player, sportsman
 (مَلْعَيْبٌ) مَلْعَيْبٌ prankster, trickster; ruse, artifice
 مَلْعَابٌ playmate; fraudulent

ل ه و / ل ه ي

- يَلْهُو – لَهَا to play, to amuse oneself or have fun; to pass time
 يُلْهِئِي – لَهَيْ to delight or amuse; to distract or divert
 يُلَاهِي – لَاهِي to approach or be near
 يَتَلَهَّى – تَلَهَّى to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time
 يَتَلَاهِي – تَلَاهِي to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time
 يَلْتَهِي – التَهِي to play, toy or trifle
 لَهْوٌ pleasure, amusement, entertainment
 (لَهَوَاتٌ) لَهَاةٌ uvular
 لَهْوِيٌّ velar (adj)
 (مَلَاهٍ) مَلْهِيٌّ amusement centre; fun, diversion, distraction
 مَدِينَةُ الْمَلَاهِي fairground, amusement park
 تَلْهِيَةٌ distraction, diversion, amusement

ل ي ق

يَلِيْقُ – لَاقٍ – to befit; to be suitable, worthy or fit

لِيَاقَةٌ propriety, decorum, decency; worthiness; competence, efficiency

اللِّيَاقَةُ البَدَنِيَّةُ physical fitness

لَاقٍ suitable, appropriate, proper, seemly

غَيْرُ لَاقٍ unsuitable

م ت ع

يَمْتَعُ – مَتَعَ – to carry or take away; to be strong or firm

يُمْتَعُ – مَتَعَ – to make someone enjoy; to furnish, equip or supply

يُمْتَعُ – أَمْتَعُ – to make someone enjoy

يَتَمَتَّعُ – تَمَتَّعَ – to enjoy, savour or relish

يَسْتَمْتَعُ – اسْتَمْتَعَ – to enjoy, savour or relish

(مَتَعٌ) مُتَعَةٌ enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification

(أَمْتَعَةٌ) مَتَاعٌ enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification; an object of delight; goods,

luggage, gear

الْمَتَاعَةُ السَّفَرِ luggage

تَمَتُّعٌ / اسْتِمْتَاعٌ enjoyment; love of pleasure

مُتَمِّعٌ pleasant, enjoyable

م ر س

يُمَارِسُ – مَارَسَ – to exercise; to pursue or practise

يَتَمَرَّسُ – تَمَرَّسَ – to have trouble; to exercise; to pursue or practise

يَتَمَارَسُ – تَمَارَسَ – to fight or struggle with each other

مُمارَسَةٌ pursuit; exercise, execution, implementation

تَمَرُّسٌ practising

م ر ن

يَمْرُنُ – مَرَنَ – to be flexible or elastic; to be accustomed

يُتَمَرَّنُ – مَرَّنَ – to train; to accustom; to get used to

يَتَمَرَّنُ – تَمَرَّنَ – to become accustomed; to exercise or practise; to be trained

مَرْنٌ flexible, pliable, elastic, supple

مُرُونَةٌ flexibility, elasticity, plasticity, agility

تَمْرِينٌ (تَمْرِينَاتٌ / تَمَارِينٌ) practice, training, exercise, drills

تَمَرُّنٌ exercise, practice

مُتَمَرِّنٌ (عَلَى) practices; experienced, trained, skilled (in)

م ز ح

يَمْزُحُ – مَزَّحَ to joke, jest or make fun
 يُمَارِخُ – مَارَخَ to joke or make fun
 مُزَاحٌ / مُزَاحٌ / مُزَاحَةٌ joking; joke, jest, fun
 مَرَّاحٌ joker, jester

م ض ي

يَمْضِي – مَضَى to depart or leave; to pass or elapse; to terminate; to carry out
 يُمَضِّى – مَضَى to spend or pass time; to sharpen (sth)
 يُمَضِي – أَمْضَى to spend or pass time; to perform or accomplish; to terminate
 مُضِيٌّ departure; elapsing; execution; pursuit
 مَضَاءٌ sharpness; wisdom
 تَمَضِيَّةٌ completion; accomplishment; passing of time
 مَاضٍ sharp, cutting, acute; effective; past, bygone
 المَاضِي the past tense, the perfect tense

ن د و

يُنَدِّي – نَدَى to call or summon; to assemble or convene; to be moist
 يُنَدِّي – نَدَى to moisten
 يُنَادِي – نَادَى to exclaim, shout or call out; to announce or proclaim; to summon
 يُنَدِّي – تَنَدَّى to be moistened; to show oneself generous or liberal
 يُتَنَادِي – تَنَادَى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
 يُنَدِّي – اِنْتَدَى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
 نَدْوَةٌ seminar; council; club, group
 (أَنْدَاءٌ) نَدَى dew; moisture; generosity, liberality (also a girl's name in the singular)
 (نِدَاءٌ) نَدَاءٌ shout, call, exclamation; summons, appeal
 مُنَادَاةٌ calling, shouting; announcement
 (أَنْدِيَّةٌ / نَوَادٍ) نَادٍ club, centre, association; vocative (grammar)
 نَادٍ رِيَاضِيٌّ sports centre
 مُنَادٍ caller, crier, herald

ن ز ه

يُنْزَهُ – نَزَهُ to be far; to be untouched or unblemished; to be free
 يُنْزِرُهُ – نَزَرَهُ to deem or declare someone above something
 يُنْزِرُهُ – نَزَرَهُ to go for a walk or stroll; to enjoy or amuse oneself
 (نُزَاهَةٌ) نَزِيهَةٌ pure, chaste, blameless, decent, honourable
 (نُزَاهَةٌ) نَزَاهَةٌ amusement, pleasure, recreation; a walk or stroll; trip, excursion
 (مُنْتَزَعَةٌ) مُنْتَزَعَةٌ recreation ground, a park (public); a walk, promenade or stroll

ن غ م

يَنْعَمُ – نَعَمٌ to hum or sing a tune

يُنْعِمُ – نَعَمٌ to hum or sing a tune

يَتَنَعَّمُ – تَنَعَّمَ to hum or sing a tune

(نَعْمَةٌ) melody, song; tone, sound, inflection, intonation; musical note

(أَنْعَامٌ) melody, tune; voice; sound, timbre, tone (also girl's name in the singular)

ن ك ت

يُنْكِتُ – نَكَتٌ to scratch up (the ground); to think deeply

يُنْكِبُ – نَكَتٌ to crack jokes, poke fun or ridicule

(نُكْتَةٌ / نِكَاثٌ) joke, witticism; anecdote

حَاضِرٌ الْكُنُتَةِ quick-witted

نَكَّاتٌ / مُنْكِبٌ witty, humorous; joker

تُنْكِبُ joking, mockery, jesting

ه ر ج

يَهْرِجُ – هَرَجٌ to be excited or agitated

يُبْرِجُ – هَرَجٌ to make someone drunk; to joke or make fun

هَرَجٌ excitement, agitation; disorder, confusion

مُهْرَجٌ jester, clown

هَرَجٌ وَمَرَجٌ confusion, turmoil

ه و ي

يَهْوِي – هَوَى to drop, fall, tumble or topple; to love or like; to take up as a hobby

يُهْوِي – هَوَى to air or ventilate; to expose to the wind

يُهَآوِي – هَآوَى to humour; to flatter

يَهْوِي – أَهْوَى to fall down; to pounce; to lean or bend over something

يَتَهَوَّى – تَهَوَّى to be aired or ventilated

يَتَهَآوِي – تَهَآوَى to break down or collapse; to plunge down

يَسْتَهْوِي – اسْتَهْوَى to attract someone, to seduce, tempt or entice

هُوَءٌ (هُوَى / هَوَاتٌ) gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch

(أَهْوَاءٌ) هَوَى love, affection, passion; wish, desire

هَوَاءٌ (أَهْوَاءٌ) air, atmosphere; a draft of air, wind; weather, climate

هَوَائِيٌّ breezy, airy; atmospheric

هَوَايَةٌ (هَوَايَاتٌ) hobby; amateur sport or art

مَارَسَ هَوَايَةً to pursue a hobby

هَوَايَةٌ (هَوَايَاتٌ) fan, ventilator

اسْتَهْوَأَ fascination, captivation; temptation

تَهْوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

(هُوَاةٌ) sinking; in love; lover
 هاوِيَةٌ gulf, chasm, bottomless pit, abyss

و ل ي

يَلِي – وَلِيّ to be near someone, to lie next to, border or be adjacent; to be friends with
 يُؤَلِّي – وَأَلَّى to turn, avoid or shun; to appoint as governor or ruler; to entrust
 يُؤَالِي – وَاَلَى to be a friend, helper or patron
 يُولِي – أَوْلَى to bring close; to commit or entrust; to commission; to display
 يَتَوَلَّى – تَوَلَّى to occupy, hold, seize or control; to be entrusted or to take charge
 يَتَوَالِي – تَوَالَى to follow in succession; to progress or continue
 يَسْتَوْلِي – اسْتَوْلَى to take possession, seize, capture or confiscate; to overpower
 (أَوْلِيَاءُ) وَلِيٌّ near, close; helper, supporter, sponsor, legal guardian, patron, curator,
 next of kin

وَلِيُّ الْعَهْدِ heir, heir apparent, Crown Prince

وَلِيُّ الْأَمْرِ legal guardian, ruler

وَلِيَّةٌ holy woman, saint

وَلَاءٌ friendship, amity, allegiance, benevolence, fidelity, good will

(وَلَايَاتٌ) وِلَايَةٌ sovereign power, rule, government; state, province

أَوْلَى more entitled, more suitable, more deserving

(أَوْلِيَاءُ) أَوْلَوِيَّةٌ priority; essential component or element

تَوَالٍ continuation; successive

عَلَى التَّوَالِي consecutively, continuously

وَالٍ (وَلَاةٌ) ruler, governor, executive; leading, managing

اسْتِئْلَاءٌ appropriation; capture, conquest

مُتَوَالٍ successive, consecutive

السَّيِّدَةُ الْأَمْرِيكِيَّةُ الْأَوْلَى American First Lady

Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used or have no root:

الباليه ballet

الْبُوقُ trumpet

الْبِيَانُو piano

الْبَيْسْبُول baseball

التَّجْدِيفُ rowing

التَّرْحَلُ skateboarding

التَّرْلُجُ skiing, skating

التَّرْلُجُ الْمَائِي jet skiing

التَّسْلُقُ climbing

التَّصْوِيرُ photography

التَّنِيسُ tennis

الرَّكْبُ / العُدُو / الجَرْيُ running
 الجُمبازُ gymnastics, calisthenics, athletics
 الجَوْلُفُ golf
 الرِّسْمُ drawing
 الرِّقْصُ dancing
 الرِّمائيَّةُ archery, shooting
 الزُّمَارَةُ clarinet
 العُومُ / السِّبَاحَةُ swimming
 السِّينِما cinema
 الشَّطْرُنْجُ chess
 العُدُو البَطِيءُ / الهَرَوَلَةُ jogging
 العُودُ lute
 العَطْسُ diving
 الغِناءُ singing
 الفُروسِيَّةُ horsemanship, equitation
 القِيثارَةُ guitar
 الكَمَانُ violin
 المُبارَزَةُ fencing
 المَسْرَحُ theatre
 المُصارَعَةُ wrestling
 المُلَاحِمَةُ boxing
 المُوسِيقى music
 النِّايُ flute
 تَسْلُقُ الجِبالِ mountain climbing
 تَنسُ الطَّائِلَةَ table tennis
 رَفَعُ الأثقالِ weight-lifting
 رُكوبُ الأمواجِ surfing
 رُكوبُ الدَّرَاجاتِ cycling

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ث ن ي
 د ر س
 ذ ك ر
 س ك ن
 ع ل م

2 Find the roots of these words:

إِتِّلافٌ
 إِبْتِداءٌ
 إِخْتِلالٌ

اسْتَفْهَمُ
اسْتَنْسَخُ
أَسْلُوبُ
تَحْضِيرِيٌّ
تَكَرَّرُ
رِيَاضَةٌ
سَكَكِينُ
مَادِيٌّ
مُرُونَةٌ
مَطَالِبُ
مُلَاخَظَةٌ
مُنَادَاةٌ
مَوْضُوعٌ
مُورَخٌ

- 3 Using the verbs below, compose three sentences (verbs can be used in any person or tense):

أَرشَدُ to direct; to inform
إِصْطَحَبَ to accompany or escort
أَلَفَ to compile, compose or write
تَمَتَّعَ to enjoy, savour or relish
رَاجَعَ to revise
فَهِمَ to understand or comprehend

- 4 Give the singular of the words below (some may have more than one form in the singular):

أَبْنِيَّةٌ
أَجَلَاءُ
آدَابُ
أَسَانِدَةٌ
تَّمَارِينُ
تَوَارِيخُ
رِيَاضُ
طُرُقُ
طَلَبِيَّاتُ
عُمَدَاءُ
لَايِحَاتُ
مَرَاجِعُ
مَعَاجِمُ
مَنَاهِجُ

مَوَادُّ
نُسُخٌ
نَصَائِحُ
نَوَادٍ

- 5 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:
- The graduation ceremony is in the summer term.
 - My youngest brother started nursery last September.
 - I know that she will succeed in her exams.
 - They are preparing for their secondary school entrance exams.
 - The school curriculum changes every ten years.
 - The dean of the university is also the head of the language department.
 - All students must carry their I.D. cards.
 - You must register at the doctor's surgery in the first term of university.
 - Where is the admissions office please? I want to enrol in this course.
- 6 Translate the following sentences into English:

– المبنى القديم أمام كلية الفنون.
 – كل الطلاب موجودون في الامتحان الآن.
 – كان تصرف الفتى هذا غير مقبول.
 – هي مدرسة نابغة.
 – احتفل السيد محمد بتخرج ابنه من الجامعة احتفالاً كبيراً.
 – التدخين ممنوع داخل المباني الجامعية.
 – غياب المراقب خلال فترة الامتحانات أدى إلى مشاكل كثيرة.

- 7 Translate the following passage into Arabic:

It is important to plan for one's future while still at university. There are many jobs or professions to choose from. Sometimes it is advisable to do some voluntary work or apprenticeships, which are good to put on one's CV. There are some professions which require the study of specific subjects. For example, to study medicine one needs to have studied biology and chemistry, and to be an accountant you need to have studied maths.

- 8 Give antonyms of the following words:

حُضُورٌ attendance, presence
 غِيبَاءٌ ignorance, stupidity
 مُفْرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone
 مُوَاطِبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

- 9 Give two Arabic words for 'genius' and three Arabic words for 'friend'.

10 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

اسمي ربحي، أسكن في أبو ظبي وأدرس في مدرسةٍ عربيّةٍ ولكنّ لغةَ الأمّ هي اللّغةُ الإنجليزيّةُ. اللّغةُ العربيّةُ هي لغةُ الدّراسةِ في الدّول العربيّة، أيّ أنّ جميعَ الموادِ الدّراسيةِ تُدرّسُ باللّغةِ العربيّةِ. أوّدُ أن أجتهدَ لكي أتقنَ اللّغةَ العربيّةَ لأنّها لغةٌ جميلةٌ وأنا أحبّها. مدرّستي كبيرةٌ ومتميّزةٌ في الرّياضةِ. أنا محظوظٌ جداً لأنني أعشقُ الرّياضةَ ويوجدُ في مدرّستي ملعبٌ رئيسٌ فيه ساحةٌ لممارسةِ الرّياضةِ مثل ألعابِ السّاحةِ والميدانِ وألعابِ القتالِ، والملاكمةِ. وفيها أيضاً ملعبٌ لكرةِ القدمِ ولعبةِ الرّاغبي والكرةِ الطائرةِ. كذلك، لدينا مسجداً وثلاثةُ ملاعبٍ للتنّسِ. هوايتي المفضّلةُ هي ممارسةُ الرّياضةِ وخصوصاً كرةُ القَدَمِ. وكلُّ يومٍ عندما أعودُ إلى البيتِ أستريحُ قليلاً ثم أكتبُ واجباتي المدرسيّة، وبعد الإنهاءِ منها أَلعبُ كرةَ القَدَمِ مع أخي الصّغيرِ جمالِ.

- Where does Rebhi live?
- What is his mother tongue?
- Why does he want to be conscientious?
- In what way is his school distinguished and why is he lucky?
- What three things does Rebhi do when he gets home from school?

11 Translate this passage into English:

الصّداقَةُ أمرٌ ضروريٌّ جداً لأنّ الإنسانَ اجتماعيٌّ بطَبِيعِهِ. الإنسانُ يُحبُّ أن يُشعرَ أنّهُ محبوبٌ كما يُحبُّ أن يُشعرَ غيرَه بالمحبّةِ. والصّداقَةُ تُشعرُ الإنسانَ بالسّعادةِ وجمالِ الحياةِ. لديّ أصدقاؤُ كثيرُونَ . . . فأُمّي هي صديقتي الأولى، أُحدّثُها عن كلّ ما يحدّثُ معي في الجامعةِ والشارعِ وفي كلّ مكانٍ. وكذلك أُختي فهي أَعزُّ صديقةٍ لي في هذهِ الحياةِ ولا أتصورُ العيشَ بدونها، ولكنّ لديّ صديقاتٌ وأصدقاؤُ آخرونَ. وأعزُّ صديقاتي خارجَ العائلةِ هي سُهَادُ وهي صديقتي منذُ الطفولةِ فأنا أتقُّ بها وأبوخُ لها بأسراري وهي أيضاً تتقُّ بي وتأمّنني على جميعِ أسرارها. وهي صديقةٌ مخلصَةٌ لا تتخلّى عني في وقتِ الضّيقِ والشّدةِ، فهي الصّديقُ عندَ الضّيقِ، كما أنّها تُحاولُ التّخفيفَ عني وإدخالَ السّرورِ إلى قلبي دائماً. إنّها صديقةٌ بمعنى الكلمةِ.

5 وسائل الإعلام Media

الصحافة والأخبار Journalism and news

ب ث ث

يَبُثُّ – بَثَّ to spread or scatter; to broadcast
يَنْبَثُّ – اِنْبَثَّ to be spread or scattered
بَثُّ spreading, dissemination; broadcasting
الْبَثُّ radio or television broadcasting
بَثُّ إِذَاعِيّ broadcasting
بَثُّ مُبَاشِرٌ live broadcasting

ت ل ف ز

يُتَلَفَّزُ – تَلَفَّزَ to televise, to transmit by television
تِلْفِزِيُونٌ / تِلْفِزَاٌ television
تِلْفِزِيُونٌ فَضَائِيٌّ / الْفَضَائِيَّاتُ satellite television
إِذَاعَةٌ تِلْفِزِيَّةٌ / إِذَاعَةٌ تَلْفِزِيَّةٌ television broadcast
بِدَائِرَةٌ مُعَلَّقَةٌ closed circuit television (CCTV)

ج ل ل

يُجَلُّ – جَلَّ to be great; to be lofty or sublime
يُجَلَّلُ – جَلَّلَ to honour or dignify; to clothe or drape
يُجَلِّ – أَجَلَّ to honour or dignify; to venerate
جَلَلٌ important, significant
جَلِيلٌ (أَجْلَاءُ) great, important; revered, honourable
جَلَالٌ splendour, loftiness, glory
جَلَالَةٌ majesty
مَجَلَّةٌ (مَجَلَّاتٌ) periodical, magazine
مَجَلَّاتٌ دَوْرِيَّةٌ periodicals
مَجَلَّةٌ إلكترونيَّةٌ online journal
مَجَلَّةٌ إلكترونيَّةٌ أكاديميَّةٌ e-journal

خ ب ر

- يَخْبِرُ – خَبِرَ to try or test; to experience or know well
يُخَبِّرُ – خَبَّرَ to notify, inform, tell, advise or apprise
يُخَابِرُ – يُخَابِرُ to write; to address or contact; to appeal; to negotiate
يُخَبِّرُ – أَخْبَرَ to inform, notify, advise, tell or communicate
يَتَخَبَّرُ – تَخَبَّرَ to inquire or ask
يَتَخَابَرُ – تَخَابَرَ to inform or notify one another; to negotiate
يُخْتَبِرُ – اِخْتَبَرَ to explore or search; to test or examine; to know well
يَسْتَخْبِرُ – اسْتَخْبَرَ to inquire or ask about
(أَخْبَارٌ) خَبْرٌ news, information, intelligence; report; predicate of a nominal clause
الأَخْبَارُ the news
تَشْرُفُ الأَخْبَارُ news bulletin
أَخْبَارٌ عَاجِلَةٌ breaking news
خَبْرَةٌ experience, knowledge
(خَبْرَاءُ) خَبِيرٌ an expert or specialist; familiar, conversant
(مُخْتَبِرَاتٌ) مُخْتَبِرٌ laboratory
(مُخَابَرَاتٌ) مُخَابَرَةٌ correspondence, communication; information; notice
المُخَابَرَاتُ intelligence service
تَحْلِيلُ المُخَابَرَاتِ intelligence analysis
إِخْبَارٌ notification, communication; information; message; report
تَخَابُرٌ negotiation; correspondence
(إِخْتِبَارَاتٌ) إِخْتِبَارٌ test, examination, trial; study, investigation
حُقُولُ الإِخْتِبَارِ field of experimentation
تَحْتَ الإِخْتِبَارِ on probation
فَتْرَةُ الإِخْتِبَارِ probationary period
إِخْتِبَارِيٌّ experimental
(إِسْتِخْبَارَاتٌ) إِسْتِخْبَارٌ inquiry; intelligence (information)
الإِسْتِخْبَارَاتُ intelligence bureau
مُحَلِّلُ إِسْتِخْبَارَاتٍ intelligence analyst
ضَابِطُ إِسْتِخْبَارَاتٍ intelligence officer
مَصْدَرُ إِسْتِخْبَارِيٍّ intelligence source
مَعْلُومَاتُ إِسْتِخْبَارِيَّةٍ investigative information
وكالةُ الإِسْتِخْبَارَاتِ المَرْكَزِيَّةِ / سي آي ايه Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)
(مُخَبِّرُونَ) مُخَبِّرٌ informant; reporter; detective
(خَبِرَاتٌ) خَبِيرَةٌ experience
خَبِيرَةُ العَمَلِ work experience
ذُو خَبِيرَةٍ experienced
لَجْنَةُ خَبِرَاءَ expert committee

د م غ

- يَدْمِغُ – دَمَغَ to refute or invalidate; to triumph
(أَدْمِغَةٌ) دِمَاغٌ brain

حُجَّةٌ دَامِغَةٌ irrefutable argument
 غَسِيلُ الدِّمَاغِ brainwashing
 هِجْرَةُ الأَدْمِغَةِ brain drain

ذ ي ع

يُذَاعُ – ذَاعَ to spread, circulate or spread; to become public
 يُذَاعُ – أذَاعَ to broadcast, spread, publish, publicise or announce
 ذُيُوعٌ spreading, dispersion, circulation (news)
 (مَذَابِيعُ) مَذَابِيعُ radio or broadcasting station
 (إذَاعَاتٌ) إذَاعَةٌ broadcasting, spreading; radio; broadcast, transmission
 ذَائِعٌ common, general, widespread; circulating
 مُذَبِّعٌ broadcaster

ر س ل

يُرْسِلُ – رَسَلَ to be long and flowing (of hair)
 يُرَاسِلُ – رَاسَلَ to contact or correspond with, to exchange letters
 يُرْسِلُ – أَرَسَلَ to send out or dispatch
 يَتَرَسَّلُ – تَرَسَّلَ to correspond with each other, to exchange letters
 رَسَلٌ easy, gentle, leisurely (adj)
 رَسَلٌ عَلَى رَسَلِكَ take it easy
 (رَسُولٌ) رَسُولٌ messenger, emissary, delegate, envoy
 رَسُولُ اللَّهِ Messenger of God (i.e. Prophet Muhammad)
 (رِسَالَةٌ / رِسَالَاتٌ / رِسَائِلٌ) رِسَالَةٌ letter, message, report, communication; consignment, shipment
 رِسَالَةُ الدُّكْتُورِ PhD thesis
 مُرَاسَلَةٌ correspondence
 إِرسَالٌ dispatch, sending, forwarding
 جِهَازُ إِرسَالٍ transmitter
 إِسْتِرسَالٌ elaboration (noun); ease, naturalness
 (مُرَاسِلُونَ) مُرَاسِلٌ correspondent, reporter
 مُرَاسِلٌ أَجْنَبِيٌّ foreign correspondent
 (مُرْسِلُونَ) مُرْسِلٌ sender (person); transmitter
 مُرْسَلٌ sent, forwarded, dispatched; a missionary

ر و ي

يُرَوِّى – رَوَى to tell a story or report
 يُرَوِّى – رَوَى to quench one's thirst
 يُرَوِّى – رَوَى to quench someone's thirst; to irrigate or water
 يُرَوِّى – أَرَوَى to quench (thirst); to water or wet
 يَتَرَوَّى – تَرَوَّى to ponder or reflect
 يَرْتَوِّى – ارْتَوَى to quench one's thirst; to be watered or irrigated

رِيّ irrigation, moistening

رُوء fresh (water); prettiness

(رِوَايَةٌ) (روايات) tale, story, novel

(رِوَاءٌ) (رِوَاءٌ) well-watered; verdant, lush (also a boy's name in the singular)

(رِوَاةٌ) (رِوَاةٌ) narrator, storyteller

ص ح ف

صَحَّفَ – يُصَحِّفُ to misread, misspell, misrepresent or distort; to misplace diacritical marks

يُصَحَّفُ – نَصَحَفَ to be misread; to be misspelt (word)

(صِحْفَةٌ) (صِحْفَةٌ) bowl, dish, platter

(صَحْفَةٌ / صَحَافٌ) (صَحْفَةٌ / صَحَافٌ) a newspaper, journal or daily; a page or leaf (of a book); surface

(صُحُفِيٌّ) (صُحُفِيٌّ) journalist; journalistic

مُؤْتَمَرٌ صُحُفِيٌّ press conference

صِحَافَةٌ journalism, the press

صِحَافِيٌّ journalist

تَصْرِيحٌ صُحُفِيٌّ press release

حَمَلَةٌ صِحَافِيَّةٌ press campaign

(مُصَحِّفٌ) (مُصَحِّفٌ) volume, book; a copy of the Quran

تَصْحِيفٌ misspelling, grammatical mistake; misrepresentation, distortion

ص و ر

يُصَوِّرُ – صَوَّرَ to represent, form or shape; to mould; to illustrate; to photograph

يَتَّصَوَّرُ – تَصَوَّرَ to have been represented; to be shaped or illustrated

(صُورَةٌ) (صُورَةٌ) picture, image, form, representation

صُورَةٌ نَمَطِيَّةٌ stereotype

تَصْوِيرٌ photography, drawing, sketching; portrayal

(تَصَوُّرَاتٌ) (تَصَوُّرَاتٌ) imagination, fancy; idea

(مُصَوِّرٌ) (مُصَوِّرٌ) photographer, cameraman; creator

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

يَعْلَمُ – عَلِمَ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn

يُعَلِّمُ – عَلَّمَ to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark

يُعَلِّمُ – أَعْلَمَ to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise

يَتَعَلَّمُ – تَعَلَّمَ to learn or study; to know

يَسْتَعْلِمُ – اسْتَعْلَمَ to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information

(عُلُومٌ) (عُلُومٌ) knowledge, learning; information; pl: sciences

(أَعْلَامٌ) sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
 عَالَمٌ world; universe, cosmos
 عَالَمِيٌّ international
 عَالِمٌ (عُلَمَاءُ) scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (عَلَامَاتٌ) mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
 (تَعْلِيمٌ / تَعْلِيمَاتٌ / تَعَالِيمٌ) teaching, education, training; information, instructions; advice; doctrines
 إِعْلَامٌ notification; advice; information
 وَسَائِلُ الإِعْلَامِ mass media, media
 إِعْلَامِيٌّ journalist
 (إِسْتِعْلَامَاتٌ) inquiry; information; news or press agency
 مَعْلُومٌ known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
 (مَعْلُومَاتٌ / مَعْلُومَةٌ) information, data; instructions

ع ل ن

يُعْلَنُ – عَلَنٌ to be known, manifest or evident; to announce
 يُعْلَنُ – أَعْلَنُ to publicise, advertise or publish; to manifest, reveal or make known
 العَلَنُ the public
 أُعْلِنُ مَسْئُولِيَّتَهُ to claim responsibility
 أُعْلِنُ الحَرْبَ to declare war
 عَلَنًا publicly, openly
 عَلَانِيَّةٌ openness, overtness; publicity
 (إِعْلَانَاتٌ) إِعْلَانٌ advertising; announcement, statement; declaration; revelation
 إِعْلَانٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored ads
 إِعْلَانَاتٌ مُبَوَّبَةٌ classified ads
 مَسَاحَةٌ إِعْلَانِيَّةٌ advertising space
 مَنْدُوبٌ إِعْلَانَاتٍ advertising representative
 الإِعْلَانَاتُ advertising
 مُعْلِنٌ announcer, master of ceremonies

غ ط و

يَغْطُو – غَطَا to cover or cover up
 يُغْطَى – غَطَى to cover, conceal, wrap or envelop
 يَتَغَطَّى – تَغَطَّى to be covered, wrapped, enveloped or concealed
 (أَغْطِيَّةٌ) غِطَاءٌ cover, covering, wrap, wrapper, envelope
 تَغْطِيَّةٌ coverage; the backing of monetary notes
 تَغْطِيَّةٌ حَيَّةٌ live coverage
 مُحَاوَلَةٌ تَغْطِيَّةٌ attempted cover-up

ق ب ل

- يَقْبَلُ – قَبِلَ to accept or receive; to approve or consent
يُقَبِّلُ – قَبَّلَ to kiss
يُعَابِلُ – قَابَلَ to interview; to be opposite someone; to confront or face
يُؤْبَلُ – أَقْبَلَ to turn forward; to approach or advance; to embark on
يَتَقَبَّلُ – تَقَبَّلَ to accept or receive; to hear
يَتَعَابَلُ – تَعَابَلَ to face each other; to meet or get together
يَسْتَقْبِلُ – اسْتَقْبَلَ to turn one's face; to meet, face or confront; to receive (guest)
قَبْلُ / مِنْ قَبْلِ / مِنْ قَبْلُ (adv) before, previously
قُبَيْلٌ (prep) shortly before
قُبَيْلٌ أَنْ (conj) shortly before
أَنْ قَبْلُ (conj) before
بِ مِنْ قَبْلِ by
(قُبْلَةٌ / قُبْلَاتٌ / قُبْلٌ) قُبْلَةٌ a kiss
قِبْلَةٌ qibla, direction to which Muslims turn to pray Mecca
قُبُولٌ approval, acceptance, admission; reception, welcome
(قَبَائِلٌ) قَبِيلَةٌ tribe
قَبِيلِيّ tribal
العَصَبِيَّةُ الْقَبِيلِيَّةُ tribal bigotry
تَقْبِيلٌ kissing
(مُقَابِلُونَ) مُقَابِلٌ interviewer
(مُقَابَلَاتٌ) مُقَابَلَةٌ encounter, meeting; talk, discussion; interview
(اسْتِقْبَالَتٌ) اسْتِقْبَالٌ reception; opposition
مَقْبُولٌ reasonable, acceptable, satisfactory
غَيْرُ مَقْبُولٍ unacceptable
مُقَابِلٌ in exchange for; in relation to; in comparison to
مُقْبِلٌ coming, next
مُقْبَلَاتٌ مُقْبَلَاتٌ appetisers
مُسْتَقْبِلٌ radio receiver
المُسْتَقْبَلُ the future

ق ر أ

- يَقْرَأُ – قَرَأَ to recite, read, peruse or study
يُؤَقِّرُ – أَقْرَأَ to make (someone) read; to teach (someone) to read
يَسْتَقْرِئُ – اسْتَقْرَأَ to recite or read; to investigate, examine or explore
(قِرَاءَاتٌ) قِرَاءَةٌ recitation, a reading
القُرْآنُ الكَرِيمُ the Holy Quran
(اسْتِقْرَاءَاتٌ) اسْتِقْرَاءٌ investigation, examination, exploration
(قَارِئٌ / قُرَّاءٌ / قَارِئُونَ) قَارِئٌ editor; reader, reciter (of Quran)
القُرَّاءُ بَرِيدُ القُرَّاءِ letters to the editor
مَقْرُوءٌ read; legible

ق ص ص

يُقَصُّ – قَصَّ to cut or shear; to relate or tell
 يُقَصِّصُ – قَصَّصَ to cut off, trim or shear; to curtail
 يُقَاصِصُ – قَاصَصَ to retaliate or take vengeance; to avenge
 يُقَنَّصُ – اِقَنَّصَ to retaliate; to avenge; to relate exactly; to punish or chastise
 قَصُّ clippings, cuttings; sternum, breastbone
 (قِصَّةٌ narrative, tale, story; cut
 (أَقْصِصَةٌ short story, novella
 (مَقَصَّاتُ / مَقَصُّ scissors, shears
 قِصَاصٌ punishment, chastisement; retaliation

ق ط ف

يُقَطِّفُ – قَطَّفَ to pick, gather or harvest
 يُقَطِّفُ – قَطَّفَ to pick, gather or harvest
 يُقَاتِفُ – اِقَاتَفَ to pick, gather or harvest; to select or choose
 (مُقَطِّفَاتٌ) مُقَطِّفٌ extracts, cuttings; selection

ق و ل

يَقُولُ – قَالَ to speak, say, tell or state; to voice or profess
 يُقَاوِلُ – قَاوَلَ to confer; to parley, negotiate or dispute
 يُنَقُولُ – نَقَوْلَ to fabricate lies or spread rumours; to pretend; to allege
 قِيلَ قَالَ وَقِيلَ idle talk, gossip
 قَوْلٌ (أَقْوَالٌ / أَقْوَابِلٌ) word, speech, statement, utterance; doctrine, saying, proverbs
 مَقَالٌ speech; proposition, contention; teaching, doctrine; article; treatise
 مَقَالٌ اِفْتِتَاجِيٌّ editorial
 مَقَالَةٌ (مَقَالَاتٌ) article, essay, piece of writing
 مَقُولَةٌ statement
 مَقَاوِلَةٌ undertaking, contract; settlement, agreement
 تَقْوِيلٌ (تَقْوِيلَاتٌ) talk, rumour, gossip
 تَقْوِيلٌ الأَقْوَابِلِ talking foolishly
 مَقُولٌ (مَقَوْلَاتٌ) saying, word, utterance, speech
 مُقَاوِلٌ (مُقَاوِلُونَ) contractor; building contractor

ك ت ب

يَكْتُبُ – كَتَبَ to write or inscribe; to note, record or register
 يُكْتَبُ – كَتَبَ to make (someone) write; to deploy troops
 يُكَاتِبُ – كَاتَبَ to correspond
 يُكْتَبُ – أَكْتَبَ to dictate or make someone write
 يُتَكَاتَبُ – تَكَاتَبَ to correspond or write to each other

- يَكْتَتِبُ – اِكْتَتَبَ to write or copy; to subscribe; to contribute
 يُسْتَكْتَبُ – اِسْتَكْتَبَ to ask (someone) to write, to dictate
 (كُتُبٌ) book; paper, letter; contract; piece of writing
 الْكِتَابُ the Bible; the Quran; the Torah
 أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ people of the Book (Christians and Jews)
 كِتَابٌ إلكترونيّ eBook
 كِتَابٌ رقميّ digital book
 كَتَبَ الْكِتَابَ to write the marriage contract
 خَزَانَةُ الْكُتُبِ bookcase
 تَقْرِيرٌ عَنِ الْكِتَابِ book review
 كُتَيْبٌ (كُتَيْبَاتٌ) booklet
 مَكْتَبٌ (مَكَاتِبٌ) office, school, study (room)
 مَكْتَبُ الْأَخْبَارِ / مَكْتَبُ الْأَنْبَاءِ news agency
 مَكْتَبُ الْإِسْتِعْلَامَاتِ information office
 مَكْتَبُ التَّسْجِيلِ registration office
 مَكْتَبُ الْقَبُولِ admissions office
 مَكْتَبُ التَّدَاكِرِ ticket office
 مَكْتَبَةٌ (مَكْتَبَاتٌ) library
 مَكْتَبَةٌ (مَكَاتِبٌ / مَكْتَبَاتٌ) bookshop
 مَكْتَبَةٌ عَامَّةٌ public library
 كِتَابَةٌ (كِتَابَاتٌ) writing; essay
 اسْمُ الْكِتَابَةِ pen name
 اِكْتِتَابٌ subscription, registration, enrolment
 كَاتِبٌ (كُتَّابٌ) writer, scribe, author
 كَاتِبٌ عَمُودٍ columnist
 مَكْتُوبٌ (مَكَاتِبٌ) written, destined, fated, pre-ordained; pl: letters
 كَتَيْبَةٌ (كُتَّابٌ) battalion, regiment

ن ب أ

- يُنَبِّئُ – نَبَّأَ to inform, notify or advise
 يُنَبِّئُ – أَنْبَأَ to inform, notify, tell or advise
 يَنْبَأُ – نَبَّأَ to predict, foretell or forecast; to claim to be a prophet
 يَسْتَنْبِئُ – اِسْتَنْبَأَ to ask for news, to inquire
 نَبَأٌ (أَنْبَاءٌ) news, information, report, newsflash
 نَبَأٌ وَكَالَةٌ news agency, press agency
 نُبُوءَةٌ (نُبُوءَاتٌ) prophecy
 نَبَوِيّ prophetic
 نَبِيّ (أَنْبِيَاءٌ) prophet
 اِنْبَاءٌ (اِنْبَاءَاتٌ) notification, information, communication
 نَبْؤٌ (نَبْؤَاتٌ) prediction, prophecy

ن ظ ر

- يَنْظُرُ – نَظَرَ to watch, view, observe or look; to perceive or see
يُنظِرُ – نَظَرَ to make comparisons
يُنَاطِرُ – نَاطَرَ to equal; to liken or compare; to argue or dispute; to supervise
يُنظِرُ – أَنْظَرَ to grant a delay
يَتَنظَّرُ – تَنظَّرَ to regard, look closely or scrutinise
يَتَنَاطِرُ – تَنَاطَرَ to face each other; to dispute, argue or fight
يَتَنظَّرُ – اِنْتَظَرَ to wait, expect or anticipate
(أَنْظَارٌ) نَظْرٌ vision, eyesight; look, glance, gaze; theory, trial
أَلْ نَظْرَ in view of, with regard to
(نَظْرَاتٌ) نَظْرَةٌ a look or glance; pl: reflections
نَظْرَةٌ delay
نَظْرِيٌّ visual; theoretical
نَظْرِيَّةٌ theory; contemplation, reflection
(نَظْرَاءٌ) نَظِيرٌ counterpart; similar, like, corresponding; same, equal
(نَظَارَاتٌ) نَظَارَةٌ telescope; pl: binoculars, glasses
نَظَارَةٌ supervision, administration, inspection
(مَنَاطِرٌ) مَنَظَرٌ a sight, view or panorama; look, appearance; outlook
(مَنَاطِيرٌ) مَنَظَارٌ telescope; magnifying glass; mirror
مُنَاطَرَةٌ dispute, quarrel; rivalry, competition
اِنْتِظَارٌ waiting, expectation; a wait or delay
فَتْرَةٌ اِنْتِظَارٍ waiting period
عَلَى غَيْرِ اِنْتِظَارٍ unexpectedly
(نُظَّارٌ) نَاطِرٌ inspector, overseer, manager, director, supervisor

و ج ز

- يَجْزُ – وَجَزَ to be brief, succinct or concise
يُوجِزُ – أُوجِزَ to be concise, brief or terse; to abridge or summarise
وَجِيزٌ short, brief
اِبْجَازٌ brevity, succinctness, conciseness
مُوجِزٌ a summary, abstract or outline; concise, terse
مُوجِزُ الْأَخْبَارِ / مُوجِزُ الْأَنْبَاءِ news summary

و ج ه

- يُوجِّهُ – وَجَّهَ to be a man of distinction
يُوجِّهُ – وَجَّهَ to distinguish or honour; to face; to head
يُوجِّهُ – وَاجَّهَ to face or encounter; to defy, withstand or oppose
يُوجِّهُ – أَوْجَّهَ to distinguish or honour
يَتَوَجَّهَ – تَوَجَّهَ to face or turn

يَتَوَاجَهُ – تَوَاجَهَ to face each other
 يَتَّجِهَ – اتَّجَهَ to aim or point; to face; to head
 (جِهَاتٌ) side, section, part; direction (compass)
 (وَجْهٌ) face; intent, aim, goal, objective
 مُتَعَدِّدُ الْأَبْعَادِ وَالْأَوْجِهَةِ multi-faceted and diverse
 وَجْهَةٌ direction (compass); intention, aim
 وَجْهَةٌ نَظْرٌ point of view
 (وَجْهَاءٌ) notable, eminent, distinguished
 نَجَاهٌ (prep) in front of, facing; towards
 تَوَجُّهُ favouritism, nepotism, patronage; sycophancy
 (مُؤَاجَهَةٌ) confrontation, encounter
 (إِتِّجَاهٌ) direction; inclination; trend
 الإِتِّجَاهَاتُ الْحَالِيَّةُ current trends
 (وَأَجْهَةٌ) face, front, façade

وسل

يَتَوَسَّلُ – تَوَسَّلَ to ingratiate oneself; to beseech or entreat
 (وَسَائِلٌ) means
 الوَسِيلَةُ الشَّاعِرَةُ the current means, the current medium
 وَسَائِلٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ audio medium
 وَسَائِلُ الإِعْلَامِ المرئية visual media
 وَسَائِلُ الإِعْلَامِ المكتوبة printed media

النَّشْرُ Publishing

ج ر د

يَجْرُدُ – جَرَدَ to peel or strip; to take inventory
 يُجْرِدُ – جَرَدَ to peel, divest or unsheathe; to send or dispatch; to free or isolate
 يَتَجَرَّدُ – تَجَرَّدَ to be free; to renounce; to be stripped or divested of
 جَرْدٌ bare; worn; stocktaking
 (جُرْدٌ) / أَجْرُدُ bald, hairless; bleak; shabby, worn; without vegetation
 جَرَادٌ locusts
 (جَرَائِدٌ) جَرِيدَةٌ newspaper; register, index, register
 كِشْكُ الجَرَائِدِ news kiosk
 تَجْرِيدٌ peeling, stripping; deprivation; freeing; disarmament; divestment
 مُجْرِدٌ bare, naked; free; pure, mere (with idafa); first stem of the verb; root
 (grammar)
 مُجْرِدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ trilateral root
 مُجْرِدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ quadrilateral root

ح ر ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَجْرُ - حَرَّ - حَرَّ to be hot
 يُحَرِّرُ - حَرَّرَ - حَرَّرَ to write, revise or edit; to liberate or set free
 حُرِّيَّةٌ (حُرِّيَّاتٌ) freedom, liberty, independence
 يُحَرِّرُ (تَحَارِيرٌ) writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation
 رَئِيسُ التَّحْرِيرِ editor-in-chief
 إِدَارَةُ التَّحْرِيرِ editorial staff
 مُحَرِّرٌ (مُحَرِّرُونَ) editor; liberator
 مُحَرِّرُ النُّصُوصِ text editor (computer)
 تَحْرِيرِيٌّ in writing; liberal

س ب ع

يُسَبِّعُ - سَبَّعَ - سَبَّعَ to make sevenfold; to divide into seven
 سَبَّعٌ (أَسْبَعُ / سَبُوعٌ) beast of prey; lion
 سَبَّعٌ (سَبَاعٌ) predatory animal; lion
 سَبْعَةٌ seven
 سَبْعُونَ seventy
 أُسْبُوعٌ (أَسَابِيعٌ) week
 عُطْلَةٌ نِهَآيَةُ الْأُسْبُوعِ weekend
 أُسْبُوعِيٌّ weekly
 أُسْبُوعِيًّا weekly

No root

سَنَةٌ (سَنَوَاتٌ / سِنُونَ) year
 سَنَةٌ كَبِيْسَةٌ leap year
 عَلَى مَدَارِ السَّنَةِ all year round
 لَيْلَةُ رَأْسِ السَّنَةِ New Year's Eve
 سَنَوِيٌّ annual
 اِكْتِتَابٌ سَنَوِيٌّ annual subscription
 سَنَوِيًّا annually

ش ه ر

يُشَهِّرُ - شَهَرَ - شَهَرَ to be famous, renowned or well-known; to spread; to divulge
 يُشَهِّرُ - شَهَرَ - شَهَرَ to make well-known, famous, renowned or notorious
 يُشَهِّرُ - أَشْهَرَ - أَشْهَرَ to make known, to announce or proclaim; to spread
 يُشْتَهَرُ - اِشْتَهَرَ - اِشْتَهَرَ to be or become well-known

- شَهْرٌ (أَشْهُرٌ / شُهُورٌ) month
 شَهْرُ الْعَسَلِ honeymoon
 شَهْرِيٌّ / شَهْرِيًّا monthly
 إِشْتِرَاكٌ شَهْرِيٌّ monthly subscription
 نِصْفُ شَهْرِيٍّ fortnightly
 شَهْرِيَّةٌ monthly; monthly salary
 شُهْرَةٌ fame, repute, celebrity
 مَشْهُورٌ / شَهِيرٌ famous, well-known
 إِشْهَارٌ announcement, declaration; publicity
 إِشْتِهَارٌ fame, renown, celebrity

ص د ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

- يُصَدَّرُ – صَدَرَ to be published; to go out; to happen; to originate
 يُصَدِّرُ – صَدَّرَ to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce
 صُدُورٌ publication (book, article); issuing, coming out, appearance
 تَارِيخُ الصُّدُورِ date of issue
 (مَصَادِرٌ) مُصَدِّرٌ starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun
 مَصَادِرٌ مُطَّلَعَةٌ informed sources
 مَصَادِرٌ مُقَرَّبَةٌ مِنْ sources close to
 مَصَادِرٌ مَوْثُوقَةٌ reliable sources
 مَصَادِرٌ عَالِيَةُ الْمُسْتَوَى high-level sources
 مَجْهُولُ الْمَصْدِرِ unknown sources
 إِسْتِصْدَارٌ issue, issuance
 صَادِرٌ (صَادِرَاتٌ) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

ط ب ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

- يَطْبَعُ – طَبَعَ to impress, print, stamp or seal
 يَنْطَبَعُ – انْطَبَعَ to be impressed on or printed
 (طَبَاعٌ) طَبِيعٌ characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp
 (طَبَاعَاتٌ) طَبِيعَةٌ edition, issue; printing
 طَبَاعٌ / طَبَّاعٌ printer
 (مَطْبَاعَةٌ) مَطْبَعَةٌ printing press; printing or publishing house
 (طَوَابِعٌ) طَابِعٌ character; stamp, seal, imprint
 (مَطْبُوعَاتٌ) مَطْبُوعٌ printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)
 (انْطِبَاعٌ) انْطِبَاعٌ impression

ع ن و ن

يُعَوِّنُ – عَوَّنَ to furnish with an address; to title; to give someone a title
 (عَنَوانٌ) headline, title; address; sign, token
 العَنَوانِ الرَّئِيسِيَّةُ the headlines
 (إِلَى) مُعَوَّنٌ addressed to

ع و م

يَعُومُ – عَامَ to swim or float
 يَعُومُ – عَوَّمَ to launch or float; to flood
 عَوَّمَ swimming
 (أَعْوامٌ) عَامٌ year
 العَعامُ الحَاليُّ / العَعامُ الجَاري present year, current year
 العَعامُ المَاضِي / العَعامُ المَناصِرُ last year
 العَعامُ القَادمُ / العَعامُ المُقبِلُ the coming year, next year

ن ش ر

نَشْرُ – نَشَرَ to publish, publicise, spread, propagate or diffuse
 يُنَشِرُ – نَشَرَ to spread out; to unfold
 يَنْشَرُ – تَنْشَرُ to be spread out or unfolded
 يَنْتَشِرُ – اِنْتَشَرَ to be spread out, unfolded, extended or expanded
 نَشْرٌ publishing; diffusion, propagation; spreading, unfolding
 نَشْرٌ إلكترونيّ electronic publishing
 (نَشْرَةٌ) نَشْرَةٌ announcement, bulletin; publication, leaflet, report
 (مَناشيرٌ) مَنشارٌ a saw
 اِنْتِشارٌ dissemination; spreading; circulation
 نَاشِرٌ publisher
 (مَنشورٌ) مَنشورٌ made public, published; pl: leaflets, pamphlets
 مُنْتَشِرٌ widespread, rife; current

ي و م

يُؤَمِّمُ – يَوْمَ to hire by the day
 (أَيامٌ) يَوْمٌ day
 اليَوْمُ today
 ذاتَ يَوْمٍ one day; once
 يَوْمَ أَمَسَ yesterday
 يَوْمًا / يَوْمًا ما some day; one of these days
 كُلَّ يَوْمٍ every day, daily
 يَوْمِيًّا daily
 يَوْمِيذٍ then, at that time, on that day
 يَوْمَ ذاكَ on that day, then

يَوْمِي (adj) daily

جريدة يومية daily newspaper

يومية daily wages; daily ration; journal

Commentary التعليق

أ د ي

يُؤَدِّي – أَدَّى to lead to; to contribute; to convey

(أداءات) أداءُ pursuit; execution, performance

تَأْدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, execution

أ ك د

يُؤَكِّدُ – أَكَّدَ to confirm; to assure

يَتَأَكَّدُ – تَأَكَّدَ to be or become convinced; to make sure; to reassure oneself; to be urgent

(تأكيدات) تَأَكِيدُ assurances; confirmation; emphasis

بِالتَّأَكِيدِ of course, certainly

أَكِيدُ certain, sure

مُؤَكَّدٌ certain, definite, confirmed

(مِنْ) مُتَأَكِّدٌ convinced (of), certain

ب ع د

يُبْعَدُ – بَعَدَ to be distant or remote; to exceed

يُبْعِدُ – بَعَدَ to remove, banish or exile

يُبَاعِدُ – بَاعَدَ to separate

يُبْعِدُ – أَبْعَدَ to remove, take away or eliminate; to banish or exile

يَتْبَاعِدُ – تَبَاعَدَ to be separated; to part company

يَبْتَعِدُ – ابْتَعَدَ to move away, withdraw, quit or leave; to avoid

يَسْتَبْعِدُ – اسْتَبْعَدَ to rule out or regard as unlikely; to disqualify

(أبعاد) بُعْدٌ distance, remoteness

بَعْدَ (prep) after

(بُعْداء) بَعِيدٌ far, distant, remote

إِبْعَادٌ removal, separation, isolation, expatriation, banishment

مُسْتَبْعِدٌ improbable, unlikely

ب ي ن

يُبَيِّنُ – بَانَ to be plain, clear or evident; to come to light; to part or be separated

يُبَيِّنُ – بَيَّنَّ to make clear, plain or evident; to announce; to show or demonstrate

يُبَايِنُ – بَايَنٌ to part or leave; to differ or contradict; to be contrary
 يُبَيِّنُ – أَبَانَ – أَبَانٌ to explain or expound; to distinguish
 يُتَبَيَّنُ – تَبَيَّنَ – تَبَيَّنٌ to be or become clear or evident; to appear; to turn out
 يُتَبَايَنُ – تَبَايَنَ – تَبَايَنٌ to differ, to be different or opposed
 يُسْتَبَيَّنُ – اسْتَبَانَ – اسْتَبَانٌ to be or become clear, plain or evident
 بَيْنَ (prep) between, among
 بَيْنَمَا (conj) while, whereas
 بَيِّنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious
 (بَيِّنَاتٌ) بَيِّنٌ statement, announcement, declaration; pl: data
 بَيِّنٌ اِنتِخَابِيٌّ election manifesto
 بَيِّنٌ مُقْتَضِبٌ brief statement
 (بَيِّنَاتٌ) بَيِّنَةٌ clear proof, indisputable evidence
 تَبَايُنٌ difference, disparity, dissimilarity
 بَائِنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious; irrevocable (Islamic Law)
 مُبَيِّنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious¹

ح و ز

يَحْوِزُ – حَازٌ – حَازٌ to possess, own or have
 يَتَحَيَّرُ – تَحَيَّرَ – تَحَيَّرٌ to stay away; to seclude or isolate oneself
 يَتَحَازَرُ – اِتْحَازَرَ – اِتْحَازَرٌ to isolate or seclude oneself, to separate, segregate or withdraw
 يَحْتَازِرُ – اِحْتَازَرَ – اِحْتَازَرٌ to possess, own or have; to prevent or hinder
 حَوْزٌ possession, holding, obtainment
 تَحَيُّرٌ prejudice, bias, partiality
 اِتْحَازَارٌ partiality; prejudice, bias; isolation, seclusion
 اِلْتِحَازَارٌ non-alignment
 مُتَحَيِّرٌ partial, prejudiced, biased
 مُتَحَازِرٌ secluded, retired, withdrawn; aligned
 غَيْرُ مُتَحَازِرٌ non-aligned

ح ي د

يَحِيدُ – حَادَ – حَادٌ to depart, leave or abandon; to deviate; to swerve
 يُحَيِّدُ – حَيَّأَ – حَيَّأٌ to keep or put aside
 يُحَايِدُ – حَايَأَ – حَايَأٌ to stay away, avoid or shun; to keep apart
 يَتَحَادُ – اِتْحَادَ – اِتْحَادٌ to depart; to deviate or digress; to swerve
 حَيْدَةٌ / حَيْدٌ deviation, digression; departure; swerving
 حِيَادٌ neutrality
 حَيَادِيٌّ / حَيَادِيٌّ / عَلَى الْحَيَادِ neutral
 مُحَايِدَةٌ neutrality

خ ت م

يَخْتِمُ – خَتَمَ to finish or conclude; to seal or stamp
 يَتَخَتَّمُ – تَخَتَّمُ to wear a ring
 يَخْتَتِمُ – اِخْتَتَمَ to conclude, finish or end
 (أَخْتَامُ) خَتْمٌ a seal, stamp or imprint
 (خَوَاتِمٌ) خَاتِمٌ a ring or stamp
 خَتَامِيٌّ final, concluding
 اِخْتِتَامٌ conclusion, end, termination
 (خَوَاتِمَاتُ / خَوَاتِمٌ) خَاتِمَةٌ end, close, termination, conclusion

خ ط ب

يَخْطُبُ – خَطَبَ to preach, make a speech or deliver a sermon; to propose
 يُخَاطِبُ – خَاطَبَ to address; to speak or talk
 يَتَخَاطَبُ – تَخَاطَبَ to converse or talk to one another; to confer; to correspond
 يَخْتَطِبُ – اِخْتَطِبَ to seek a girl's hand in marriage
 (خُطُوبٌ) خَطْبٌ situation, conditions; business; mishap
 خُطْبَةٌ courtship, engagement
 (خُطَابَاتٌ) خُطَابٌ letter, speech, message, note
 (خُطَبَاءُ) خَطِيبٌ speaker, lecturer, preacher, orator; fiancé
 خُطَيْبَةٌ preaching, oratory
 خُطُوبِيَّةٌ engagement
 (مُخَاطَبَاتٌ) مُخَاطَبَةٌ public address or speech
 تَخَاطَبٌ conversation, talk, discussion
 (خُطَابٌ / خُطَبَاءُ) خَاطِبٌ suitor

خ ل ص

يَخْلُصُ – خَلَصَ to be pure, unmixed or unadulterated; to arrive or come; to be free
 يُخْلِصُ – خَلَصَ to clear, purify or purge; to clarify
 يُخَالِصُ – خَالَصَ to act with integrity or sincerity; to get even
 يُخْلِصُ – أَخْلَصَ to be loyal, devoted or faithful
 يَتَخَلَّصُ – تَخَلَّصَ to get rid or rid oneself of; to be saved or rescued
 يَتَخَالَصُ – تَخَالَصَ to call it quits (with someone); to act with reciprocal integrity.
 يَسْتَخْلِصُ – اسْتَخْلَصَ to extract; to deduce or infer; to choose or select
 خَلَاصٌ redemption, liberation, deliverance; placenta, afterbirth
 (خُلَاصَاتٌ) خُلَاصَةٌ essence, substance; extract; abstract, résumé
 تَخْلِصٌ clearing, refining, purification; rectification
 إِخْلَاصٌ sincere devotion, loyal attachment, sincerity
 (مِنْ) تَخَلُّصٌ freedom, liberation, release, escape (from)
 اسْتِخْلَاصٌ extraction; selection; collecting (money)

(خُلِّصَ) clear, pure, unadulterated, sincere
 مُخْلِصٌ sincere, frank, faithful

ر أ ي

يَرَى – رَأَى to see, notice, observe or discern; to express one's opinion
 يُرِي – أَرَى to show or demonstrate
 يَتَرَاءَى – تَرَاءَى to deem, think or believe; to appear or seem; to act the hypocrite
 يَرْتَأَى – اِرْتَأَى to consider or contemplate; to be of the opinion
 (رَأْيٌ) opinion, view, idea, notion, suggestion
 الرَّأْيُ الْعَامُّ public opinion
 اِسْتِطْلَاحُ الرَّأْيِ opinion poll
 رَأْيٌ يُعَدُّ غَيْرَ مُلْزِمٍ non-binding opinion
 تَبَادُلُ الْأَرَءَاءِ exchanging opinions and views
 (رَايَةٌ) رَايَةٌ banner, flag
 رُؤْيَةٌ seeing, looking; insight, vision (real)
 رُؤْيَا vision (dream)
 (مِرَايَةٌ) مِرَايَةٌ mirror, looking glass; reflection
 (مِرَايَاتٌ) مِرَايَةٌ mirror
 مَرِيٌّ seen; visible
 الْمَرْنِيَّاتُ the visible world

ز ع م

يَزْعُمُ – زَعَمَ to claim or allege; to pretend
 يَتَزَعَّمُ – تَزَعَّمُ to be or pretend to be the leader
 زَعْمٌ allegation
 (زُعْمَاءُ) زُعْمٌ leader; colonel (also a boy's name in the singular)
 زَعَامَةٌ leadership
 مَزَاعِمٌ claims, allegations; assumptions
 مَزَعُومٌ claimed, alleged

س أ ل

يَسْأَلُ – سَأَلَ to ask, inquire or request; to demand or claim
 يُسَائِلُ – سَاءَلَ to ask, question or interrogate
 يَتَسَوَّلُ – تَسَوَّلَ to beg
 يَتَسَاءَلُ – تَسَاءَلَ to ask one another; to ask oneself; to inquire
 (سُؤَالٌ) سُؤَالٌ question; request; demand
 (مَسْأَلَةٌ) مَسْأَلَةٌ problem, question, matter
 تَسَوَّلٌ begging
 تَسَاوَلٌ questioning oneself
 (سَائِلُونَ) سَائِلٌ questioner; beggar

(مُنْسَوِلُونَ) مُنْسَوِلٌ beggar

(مَسْؤُولُونَ) مَسْؤُولٌ an official; responsible or accountable for

كِبَارُ الْمَسْؤُولِينَ high-ranking officials

(مَسْؤُولِيَّةٌ) مَسْؤُولِيَّةٌ responsibility

عَدِيمُ الْمَسْؤُولِيَّةِ irresponsible

س ب ل

يُسَبِّلُ – سَبَّلَ to dedicate to charitable purposes

يُسَبِّلُ – أَسَبَلَ to let fall or drop; to close (eyes); to shed (tears); to form (ears of corn)

سَبَلٌ ears of corn

(سَبِيلٌ) سَبِيلٌ way, road, path; access; possibility

عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَثَالِ for example

فِي سَبِيلِ for the sake of

فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ for God's sake, for the love of God (not expecting anything in return)

ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ tramp; traveller

ش د د

يَشُدُّ – شَدَّ to be firm or solid; to be intense or harsh; to tighten or pull

يَشُدُّ – شَدَّدَ to emphasise or stress; to strengthen; to exert pressure

يُشَادِدُ – شَادَدَ to argue

يَتَشَدَّدُ – تَشَدَّدَ to be hard, strict, severe or intense; to be violent

يَشْتَدُّ – اِشْتَدَّ to be or become harsher, stronger or more violent; to intensify

شُدُّ الْحَبْلِ tug of war

شَدَّةٌ strengthening, intensification; stress (grammar)

شِدَّةٌ (شَدَائِدٌ) strength, power, forcefulness; calamity, adversity, misery

شَدِيدٌ (أَشْدَاءٌ / شِدَائِدٌ) strong, powerful, intense, severe; difficult

شَدِيدَةٌ (شَدَائِدٌ) misfortune, calamity, misery, affliction

مِشْدَأٌ (مِشْدَائَاتٌ) corset

تَشَدُّدٌ intolerance, strictness

تَشْدِيدٌ intensification, strengthening

اِشْتِدَادٌ intensification, increase; aggravation

مَشْدُودٌ tense, tight, taut

مُشَدَّدٌ doubled (letter grammatically); emphatic; intense, severe

مُتَشَدِّدٌ (مُتَشَدِّدُونَ) radical, bigot, fanatic, zealot; stern

ش ر ح

يُشْرِحُ – شَرَحَ to explain or illustrate; to expose or cut open

يُشْرِحُ – شَرَّحَ to cut in slices; to dissect or dismember

يُنْتَرِحُ – اِنْتَرَحَ to be opened (heart); to be relaxed, glad or happy
 (شُرُوح) شَرَحَ elucidation, explanation, commentary
 (شَرَايِح) شَرِيحَةٌ thin or long slice
 تَشْرِيحٌ dissection; anatomy
 اِنْتِرَاحٌ relaxation; joy, delight
 (شَرَاِحٌ) شَارِحٌ explainer, interpreter, commentator

ش م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يُشْمَلُ – شَمِلَ to incorporate, take in, include, comprise or comprehend
 يُشْتَمِلُ – اِشْتَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
 مُشْتَمَلَاتٌ contents

ش ه د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يُشْهَدُ – شَهِدَ to witness, testify or attest; to attend or be present
 يُشَاهَدُ – شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect
 يُشْهَدُ – أَشْهَدُ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred
 يُسْتَشْهَدُ – اِسْتَشْهَدَ to call someone as a witness; to cite or quote; to be martyred, to die
 (شُهَدَاء) شَهِيدٌ witness; martyr
 (شُوهَدٌ / شُوَاهِدٌ) شَاهِدٌ witness; notary public
 (شُوهَدٌ عِيَان) شَاهِدٌ عِيَانٌ eye-witness
 (مَشَاهِدٌ) مَشْهَدٌ view, scene; assembly, meeting

ص ر ح

يُصْرَحُ – صَرَحَ to be pure, unadulterated or clear; to clarify or explain
 يُصَرِّحُ – صَرَّحَ to state or declare; to explain or clarify
 يُصَارِحُ – صَارَحَ to declare or speak openly; to be clear or explicit
 يُصْرِحُ – أَصْرَحَ to clarify, explain or make clear
 يُتَّصَرِّحُ – تَصَارَحَ to become clear, evident, manifest
 يُتَّصَرِّحُ – اِنْتَصَرَحَ to become evident, manifest or clear
 (صُرْحَاء) صَرِيحٌ pure, clear; frank, outspoken, open, sincere
 صَرَاحَةٌ clarity; sincerity, openness
 (تَصْرِيحَاتٌ) تَصْرِيحٌ statement, declaration; permission
 تَصْرِيحٌ صَحْفِيٌّ press release
 تَصْرِيحٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security clearance
 تَصْرِيحٌ مِنْ جَانِبٍ وَاحِدٍ unilateral declaration

ص ر ر

يَصِرُّ – صَرَ to chirp, creak or screech; to chatter; to bind
 يُصِرُّ – أَصَرَ to insist, resolve, determine or decide; to persist
 صَرِيرٌ chirping, screeching
 صَرَارُ اللَّيْلِ / صَرَارٌ a cricket
 إِصْرَارٌ persistence, perseverance
 مُصِرٌّ persistent

ظ ن ن

يُظَنُّ – ظَنَّ to believe, think, consider or deem; to assume
 يَتَّظَنُّ – تَظَنَّ to surmise or form conjectures
 (ظَنُونٌ) ظَنٌّ opinion, idea, assumption, belief
 حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ benefit of the doubt
 سُوءُ الظَّنِّ mistrust, distrust
 إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ in some cases suspicion is a sin
 ظَنٌّ (ظَنُّنٌ) suspicion
 ظَنِينٌ suspicious, untrustworthy, unreliable
 ظَنُونٌ distrustful, suspicious

ع ب ر

يَعْبُرُ – عَبَرَ to cross or pass; to swim; to ferry
 يُعْبِرُ – عَبَرَ to state, declare or express clearly; to interpret (a dream)
 يُعْتَبِرُ – اِعْتَبَرَ to consider, deem or regard; to take into account; to learn a lesson; to hold in esteem
 اِسْتَعْبَرَ – يَسْتَعْبِرُ to weep
 عَبْرٌ over (prep), beyond (prep), across (prep); crossing, transit, passage
 عَبُورٌ crossing, transit
 عَبِيرٌ fragrance, scent, perfume (also a girl's name)
 عِبْرِيٌّ Hebrew
 عِبْرَةٌ (عِبْرٌ) warning, advice, lesson; example; rule
 عِبْرَةٌ (عِبْرَاتٌ) explanation, interpretation; word, clause, phrase, expression
 عِبْرَانِيٌّ Hebrew
 مَعْبَرٌ (مَعَابِرٌ) a passage or crossing
 تَعْبِيرٌ (تَعْبِيرَاتٌ) declaration, expression, utterance
 بِتَعْبِيرٍ أُخَرَ in other words
 تَعْبِيرٌ (تَعْبِيرٌ) linguistic expression, phrase
 اِعْتِبَارٌ (اِعْتِبَارَاتٌ) consideration, regard, deference, esteem, respect
 مُعْبِرٌ expressive; significant

ع ر ب

- يُعَرِّبُ – عَرَّبَ to Arabize; to express or state clearly; to translate into Arabic
 يُعَرِّبُ – أَعْرَبَ to express or state clearly; to Arabize; to declare; to decline (a verb)
 يَتَعَرَّبُ – تَعَرَّبَ to assimilate oneself to the Arabs; to become an Arab
 يَسْتَعَرِّبُ – اسْتَعَرَّبَ to pretend to be an Arab; to become an Arab
 إعرابٌ declension; inflection (grammar); declaration, utterance, expression
 (أعرابٌ) عَرَبٌ Arabs, Bedouins
 عَرَبِيٌّ an Arab; Arabian
 (عَرَبَاتٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ carriage, vehicle, cart; a swift river
 (عَرَبِيَّاتٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ carriage, vehicle, coach
 عَرَابٌ godfather; sponsor
 عَرَائِيَّةٌ godmother; sponsor
 عُرُوبِيَّةٌ Arabism
 تَعَرِيبٌ translating into Arabic; Arabization, incorporation (of loanwords) into Arabic
 مُسْتَعَرِّبٌ Arabist

ع ل ق

- يُعَلِّقُ – عَلَّقَ to hang or be suspended; to stick, cling or adhere
 يُعَلِّقُ – عَلَّقَ to comment, remark or state; to hang; to fasten; to leave undecided
 يُعَلِّقُ – أَعْلَقَ to hang or suspend; to attach or fasten
 يَتَعَلَّقُ – تَعَلَّقَ to hang or be suspended; to adhere; to depend; to refer
 بَ فِيمَا يَتَعَلَّقُ بِهَا with regard to, pertaining to
 (عَلَاقَاتٌ) عِلَاقَةٌ relation; affiliation, connection, bond; affection
 الْعِلَاقَاتُ الْعَامَّةُ public relations
 عِلَاقَةٌ مُتَبَادِلَةٌ interrelation
 عِلَاقَاتٌ ثَنَائِيَّةٌ bilateral relations
 عِلَاقَاتٌ ثَلَاثِيَّةٌ trilateral relations
 عِلَاقَاتٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ الْأَطْرَافِ multi-lateral relations
 الْعِلَاقَاتُ الدَّوْلِيَّةُ international relations
 الْعِلَاقَاتُ الدِّبْلُومَاتِيَّةُ diplomatic relations
 تَطْبِيعُ الْعِلَاقَاتِ the normalisation of relations
 عِلَاقَاتٌ وَثِيقَةٌ close relations
 (تَعْلِيقَاتٌ) تَعْلِيقٌ commentary; comment, remark; hanging, suspended
 بَدُونِ تَعْلِيقٍ no comment
 تَعْلِيقَاتٌ غَيْرُ مُسْتَسَاغَةٍ unsavoury remarks
 تَعْلِيقًا عَلَى commenting on
 (مُعَلِّقُونَ) مُعَلِّقٌ news, radio or press commentator
 مُعَلَّقٌ suspended, hanging; in suspense, undecided
 بَرْلَمَانٌ مُعَلَّقٌ hung parliament

غ ر ض

أَغْرَضَ – يُغْرِضُ to attain (goal); to take sides
 تَغَرَّضَ – يَتَغَرَّضُ to take sides or have a bias
 عَرَضَ (أَعْرَضَ) target, goal, objective; interest (personal); bias, prejudice; things
 تَغَرَّضَ prejudice, bias
 مُغْرِضٌ (مُغْرِضُونَ) partial, biased; guided by personal interests

ف ت ح

فَتَحَ – يَفْتَحُ to open; to turn on; to build or dig
 فُتِحَ – يَفْتَحُ to open
 فَاتَحَ – يُفَاتِحُ to address first; to disclose; to confront
 تَفَتَّحَ – يَتَفَتَّحُ to open or unfold; to be responsive
 انْفَتَحَ – يَنْفَتِحُ to open, open up or unfold
 افْتَتَحَ – يَفْتَتِحُ to open or inaugurate; to introduce or preface; to conquer or capture
 اسْتَفْتَحَ – يَسْتَفْتِحُ to begin, start or commence; to implore God
 فَتَحَ (فَتْوحٌ / فَتُوحَاتٌ) opening, introduction, commencement; conquest, victory
 فَتْحَةٌ the (a) vowel in Arabic
 فَتْحَةٌ (فُتْحَاتٌ / فَتْحٌ) opening, aperture
 مِفْتَاحٌ (مِفْتَاحِيٌّ) key
 افْتِتَاحٌ opening, introduction, inauguration
 افْتِتَاحِيٌّ opening
 افْتِتَاحِيَّةٌ editorial; introductory, preliminary
 اسْتِفْتِاحٌ opening, start, beginning
 فَاتِحٌ light (colour); beginner; victor, conqueror
 فَاتِحَةٌ (فَوَاتِحٌ) start, opening, beginning
 الفَاتِحَةُ the first sura of the Quran
 مَفْتُوحٌ opened; open

ق ر ح

قَرَّحَ – يَقَرِّحُ to wound; to ulcerate or fester
 قُرِّحَ – يَقَرِّحُ to wound
 اقْتَرَحَ – يَقْتَرِحُ to suggest or propose; to invent or improvise
 قَرِحٌ (قُرُوحٌ) wound, sore, ulcer
 قُرْحَةٌ (قُرْحَاتٌ) ulcer, sore, abscess
 اقْتِرَاحٌ (اقْتِرَاحَاتٌ) suggestion, proposal; invention
 مُقْتَرِحٌ (مُقْتَرِحَاتٌ) proposal, suggestion, proposition

ك ش ف

كَشَفَ – يَكْشِفُ to expose, reveal, disclose or uncover; to remove
 كَاشَفَ – يُكَاشِفُ to reveal, disclose, manifest, demonstrate or show

يَتَكشَّفُ – تَكشَّفُ to be uncovered, exposed or revealed; to be brought to light
 يَنْكشِفُ – انْكَشِفُ to be uncovered, disclosed or revealed
 يَكْتشِفُ – اِكْتشِفُ to discover or detect; to uncover
 يَسْتَكشِفُ – اسْتَكشِفُ to explore, investigate or inquire; to search or seek out
 (كُشُوفٌ) كَشَفٌ uncovering, discovery; investigation, examination (medical); state-
 ment (bank)
 عَدَمُ كَشْفِ الْهُوِيَّةِ anonymity
 (كَشَافٌ) كَشَافٌ boy scout; explorer; inventor
 (اِكْتِشَافٌ) اِكْتِشَافٌ discovery, disclosure, uncovering
 اِسْتِكْشَافٌ revealing, uncovering; exploration
 مَكشُوفٌ revealed, uncovered, exposed, naked
 مُكْتشِفٌ discoverer, explorer

ك ل م

يُكَلِّمُ – كَلَّمَ to speak, talk or address
 يُكَالِمُ – كَالَّمَ to speak, talk or converse
 يُتَكَلَّمُ – تَكَلَّمَ to speak, talk, express or voice
 (كُلُومٌ) كَلَّمَ wound, cut, slash
 (كَلِمَةٌ) كَلِمَةٌ word, speech, utterance, remark; address; maxim, saying
 كَلَامٌ sentence or clause (grammar); talking, speech; language
 كَلَامٌ فَارِغٌ nonsense
 (كَلِمَاءٌ) كَلِيمٌ spokesperson, speaker; person addressed
 كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ epithet given to Moses because he spoke with God
 (كَلْمٌ) كَلِمٌ wounded, injured; sore
 (مُكَالِمَةٌ) مُكَالِمَةٌ talk, conversation, speech, discussion
 تَكَلُّمٌ speaking, talk, conversation
 مُتَكَلِّمٌ first person (grammar); speaker, spokesman; outspoken

ل خ ص

يُلَخِّصُ – لَخَّصَ to extract; to summarise, outline or sketch
 يُتَلَخَّصُ – تَلَخَّصَ to be summarised, summed up or condensed
 تَلْخِصٌ abridgement, summary, résumé, abstract, synopsis
 (مُلَخَّصَاتٌ) مُلَخَّصٌ summarised, abridged, extract

ل ق ي

يُلْقَى – لَقِيَ to encounter or meet; to experience; to endure
 يُلَاقِي – لَاقَى to meet or encounter; to experience or undergo
 يُلْقَى – أَلْقَى to throw, cast, drop, throw away or discard
 يُتَلَقَّى – تَلَقَّى to receive, take or accept; to learn or be informed
 يُتَلَاقِي – تَلَاقَى to meet or come together

يَلْتَقِي – لَتَقَى to meet, come together or encounter
 يَسْتَلْقِي – اسْتَلْقَى to lie or throw oneself down
 ألقى خطاباً to give a speech
 ألقى الضوء على to throw light on
 تلقاء (prep) opposite, in front of
 من تلقاء نفسه of one's own accord
 تلقائي automatic, spontaneous
 (ملاق) مَلَقَى meeting place; junction, crossing
 (لقاءات) لِقَاءٌ encounter, meeting
 إلقاء throwing, casting, flinging; delivering a speech
 (مع) اِلْتِقَاءٌ meeting (with); reunion
 (مُلْتَقَات) مُلْتَقَى meeting place; rendezvous; junction

ل م ح

يَلْمِخُ – لَمَخَ to glance, see, sight or notice; to flash or sparkle
 يُلْمِخُ – لَمَخَ to insinuate, intimate, hint or allude
 يُلامِخُ – لامِخَ to cast a casual or furtive glance
 يُلمِخُ – أَلْمَخَ to glance casually
 لَمِخٌ quick look, glance; moment
 (لَمَحَات) لَمْحَةٌ glance; moment, instant
 ملامِخُ features, traits
 (تلاميخ / تلاميحات) تَلْمِيحٌ allusion, intimation, insinuation, hint; refutation

ن ق ش

يَنْقُشُ – نَقَشَ to engrave, dapple or paint; to sculpt or chisel
 يُنْقَشُ – نَقَشَ to engrave or sculpt; to paint
 يُناقِشُ – ناقِشَ to discuss, argue, dispute or debate; to criticise; to examine
 يُتَنَاقِشُ – تَنَاقَشَ to carry on a dispute, to debate
 (نقوش) نَقْشٌ painting, drawing, engraving; inscription
 نَقَّاشٌ sculptor, engraver
 (مناقشات) مُنَاقِشَةٌ discussion, negotiation, argument
 (نقاشات) نِقَاشٌ discussion, debate
 (مناقشون) مُنَاقِشٌ disputant, person in dispute

ن ق ض

يَنْقُضُ – نَقَضَ to destroy, demolish or violate; to invalidate
 يُناقِضُ – ناقِضٌ to contradict; to be opposite
 يُتَنَاقِضُ – تَنَاقَضَ to contradict each other
 يَنْتَقِضُ – انْتَقَضَ to be destroyed or demolished; to revolt; to attack

نَقْضٌ destruction, demolition; breach, violation
 نَقِيضٌ opposite, contrary; antithesis
 (عَلَى النَّقِيضِ (مِنْ ذَلِكَ) on the contrary
 تَنَاقُضٌ contradiction, inconsistency
 اِنْتِقَاضٌ collapse, breakdown
 (مُتَنَاقِضَاتٌ) contradictions, oppositions, contrasts

ن ق ل

يُنْقَلُ – نَقَلَ to communicate or convey; to remove; to transport or deliver
 يُنْقَلُ – نَقَلَ to move or displace; to advance
 يُنَاقِلُ – نَاقَلَ to exchange; to report or inform
 يَنْتَقِلُ – نَتَقَلَ to be carried or removed; to move about, migrate or wander
 يَتَنَاقِلُ – تَنَاقَلَ to report or relate; to carry or transport
 يَنْتَقِلُ – اِنْتَقَلَ to be carried, removed or transported
 اِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ he died
 نَقْلٌ transmission; transfer; carrying, carriage, removal, transport
 نَقْلُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information transfer
 نَقْلُ التَّكْنُولُوجِيَا technology transfer
 النَّقْلُ الْعَامُّ / وَسَائِلُ النَّقْلِ الْعَامِّ public transport
 نَقْلًا according to
 اِنْتِقَالٌ transportation, moving, removal
 مُنْتَقِلٌ mobile, itinerant, migrant, roaming
 نَقْلِيَّاتٌ transport services, transportation
 اِنْتِقَالٌ / تَتَقُّلٌ change of residence; roaming, wandering; transmission
 نَقْلٌ مُنْتَقِلٌ / نَقَالٌ portable, mobile

م م هـ

يُؤْمٌ – هَمٌّ to disquiet or worry; to grieve; to be important
 يُؤْمٌ – أُهُمٌّ to grieve, distress, concern, worry or trouble; to be of interest or importance
 يَهْتَمُّ – اِهْتَمَّ to be concerned, distressed or worried; to attach importance; to pay attention
 هَمٌّ (هُمُومٌ) worry, anxiety, concern, solitude
 هَمَّةٌ (هَمَمٌ) ambition, resolution, intention, design
 اِهْمِيَّةٌ importance, significance, consequence; interest
 مَهْمَةٌ (مِهَامٌ) mission, task, duty, function
 تَهْمِيْمَةٌ lullaby
 اِهْتِمَامٌ (اِهْتِمَامَاتٌ) interest, concern, attention; an endeavour
 هَامٌ important, significant, serious, interesting
 مَهْمُومٌ concerned, worried, stressed, distressed
 مُهْمٌ important, significant, momentous; interesting

(مُهَمَّاتٌ) important things; requirements, supplies, provisions
 (ب) مُهْتَمٌ interested (in), concerned, anxious, mindful

No root

هُوجٌ folly; light-headedness, rashness
 (هُوجٌ أَهْوَجُ) reckless, impatient, rash; violent, frantic
 هَائِجٌ raging (of discussion)
 (هُوجٌ) هَوَاجٌ hurricane, tornado, cyclone

وزع

يَزَعُ – وَزَعٌ to curb or restrain
 يُوزِعُ – وَزَعٌ to distribute, divide or deliver
 يُتَوَزَعُ – تَوَزَعٌ to be distributed or divided
 تَوَزِيعٌ distribution, division, allotment
 وَازِعٌ conscience; restraint, control; obstacle, impediment
 مُوزِعٌ distributor; distributing
 مُوزِعُ الْبَرِيدِ postman
 مُوزَعٌ distributed, scattered, dispersed

وضح

يُضِحُّ – وَضَحٌ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
 يُوضِحُّ – أَوْضَحٌ to clarify, explain or illustrate
 يُتَوَضَّحُ – تَوَضَّحٌ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
 يُتَّضِحُّ – اِتَّضَحَ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or follow clearly
 يُسْتَوْضِحُّ – اسْتَوْضَحَ to ask for explanation or clarification
 وَضُوحٌ clarity, distinctness
 تَوْضِيحٌ clarification, explanation, elucidation
 (إيضاحاتٌ) إِضَاحٌ explanation, clarification
 وَاضِحٌ clear, plain, lucid, distinct
 . . . مِنَ الْوَاضِحِ أَنَّ . . .

Note

1 This is frequently used as an epithet of the Quran الْقُرْآنُ الْمُبِينُ.

Censorship رقابة المطبوعات**حذف**

يَحْذِفُ – حَذَفٌ to delete, omit or suppress; to shorten, curtail or clip; to deduct or subtract

يُحَدِّفُ – حَدَّفَ to give something shape; to trim or clip
 حُدْفُ omission, suppression; ellipsis (grammar); shortening; cancelling

ر ق ب

يُرْقُبُ – رَقَبَ to observe, watch, supervise or control
 يُرَاقِبُ – رَاقَبَ to watch, observe or control; to detect; to tap
 يَتَرَقَّبُ – تَرَقَّبَ to expect, anticipate or await; to look for
 يَرْتَقِبُ – ارْتَقَبَ to expect or anticipate
 (مُرَاقِبُونَ) مُرَاقِبُ observer; censor
 (رَقَابٌ / رَقَابَاتٌ) رَقَبَةٌ neck
 (رُقَبَاءٌ) رَقِيبٌ watchful, vigilant; guardian, keeper
 رَقَابَةٌ censorship (of press); supervision, control
 رَقَابَةٌ إِنْخَابِيَّةٌ election monitoring
 مُرَاقِبَةٌ surveillance, observation, supervision, control
 بُرْجُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ control tower
 نِظَامُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ surveillance system
 (مُرَاقِبُونَ) مُرَاقِبٌ observer, supervisor, inspector, controller
 فَرِيقُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ surveillance team

س ت ر

يَسْتُرُ – سَتَرَ to cover, veil, hide or conceal
 يُسْتَرُ – سَتَرَ to cover, veil, hide or conceal
 يَتَسَتَّرُ – تَسَتَّرَ to cover up (for someone); to be covered or veiled
 يُسْتَتَرُ – اسْتَتَرَ to be veiled, hidden or concealed
 (سِتْرٌ / سِتُورٌ / أَسْتَارٌ) سِتْرٌ veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
 (أَسْتَارٌ) سِتَارٌ screen, veil, curtain, covering
 قِصَّةٌ لِلتَّسْتُرِ عَلَى cover story
 سِتَارٌ عَمِيقٌ deep cover
 سِتَارٌ دُخَانِيٌّ smoke screen
 السُّتَّارُ the Coverer (one of Allah's names)
 (سِتَائِرٌ) سِتَارَةٌ veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
 مَسْتُورٌ hidden, invisible, masked

ع ت م

يُعْتِمُ – عَتَمَ to darken; to hesitate (with negative)
 يُعْتَمُ – عَتَمَ to darken or obscure
 يُعْتَمُ – أَعْتَمَ to hesitate or waver
 . . . مَا عَتَمَ أَنْ . . . ; before long . . .
 عَتَمَةٌ dark, gloom, darkness
 تَعْتِمٌ darkening, clouding, obscurity

مُعْتِمٌ dark

التَّعْتِيمُ الكامل complete darkness (no news coverage)

ك ظ م

كَطَمٌ – يَكْطِمُ to suppress; to keep silent

كَاطِمٌ one who suppresses his anger; to be filled with anger

ك م م

كَمٌّ – يَكْمُ to cover, cover up, conceal or hide; to muzzle

كَمَمٌ – يَكْمِمُ to muzzle or muffle; to provide with sleeves

كِمَامَةٌ (كِمَامَاتُ / كِمَامِي) muzzle; mask

نَكْمِيمُ الإعلام muzzling the media

ل غ ز

لَغَزٌ – يَلْغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate

لَاغِزٌ – يَلَاغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate

أَلْغِزٌ – يَلْغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate

أَلْغِزٌ (أَلْغَازٌ) riddle, enigma, puzzle

أَلْغِزُ الْكَلِمَاتِ الْمُتَقَابِلَةِ crossword puzzle

و ض ع

وَضَعٌ – يَضَعُ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)

تَوَاضَعٌ – يَتَوَاضَعُ to behave humbly or modestly

أَتَضَعٌ – يَتَضَعُ to humble oneself

وَضْعٌ (أَوْضَاعٌ) circumstances; principles; recording, fixing

مَوْضِعٌ (مَوَاضِعٌ) place, spot, site, locality, position, situation

تَوَاضَعٌ humility, modesty; lowliness

مَوْضِعٌ (مَوَاضِعٌ) subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter

مَوْضِعٌ جَدَلٌ controversial matter, point of contention

المَوْضُوعِيَّةُ objectivity

غَيْرُ مَوْضُوعِيٍّ subjective

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived words for each of the roots below:

خ ب ر

ع ل ن

ص ح ف

2 Find the roots of the following words:

اِكْتِشَافٌ
 الْمُسْتَقْبَلُ
 تَعْطِيفٌ
 تَنْبِؤَاتٌ
 جَرِيْدَةٌ
 حُرِّيَّةٌ
 عَنَاوِينُ
 مَجَلَّاتٌ
 مُرَاسِلٌ
 مَسْئُوْلِيَّةٌ
 مَقَالَةٌ
 مُقْتَطَفَاتٌ

3 Using the verbs in the list below, compose three sentences. (Verbs may be used in any person or tense.)

حَرَّرَ to write, revise or edit
 رَاقَبَ to watch, observe or control
 كَلَّمَ to speak, talk or address
 لَخَّصَ to extract; to summarise
 نَقَّلَ to move or displace; to advance

4 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أَقْصَوْصَةٌ
 إِبْضَاحٌ
 رِسَالَةٌ
 صَحِيفَةٌ
 قَارِئٌ
 مِذْيَاحٌ
 مَصْدَرٌ
 نَبَأٌ

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اِسْتَمَلَّ
 اَلْتَقَى
 اَلْعَزَّ
 اِنْكَشَفَ
 رَاقَبَ
 فَاتَحَ
 نَاقَشَ
 نَاقَضَ

6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

- In a television broadcast today, the Syrian President denied the use of chemical weapons.
- The role of the editor-in-chief is to supervise the editors.
- The opinion poll showed that most people still prefer printed newspapers to online news sites.
- The young correspondent had high security clearance, which meant she could interview the President.
- The government spokesperson gave the press release this morning.
- The famous Spanish author has published five interesting books.

7 Translate the following short passage into English:

تَلْعَبُ وسائلُ الإعلامِ دوراً هاماً في عَصْرِنَا هَذَا، فَهِيَ تَزِيدُ مِنْ مَعْرِفَتِنَا بِالْأَحْدَاثِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي حَوْلَنَا فِي هَذَا الْعَالَمِ. كَمَا أَنَّهَا تَلْعَبُ دَوْرًا أَسَاسِيًّا فِي نَشْرِ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ الَّتِي تُؤَيِّرُ عَلَى الرَّأْيِ الْعَامِّ تَأْتِيرًا كَبِيرًا. وَمِنْ الْجَدِيرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنَّ حُرِّيَّةَ الصَّحَافَةِ مِنْ أَحَمِّ مَبَادِي الْمَجْتَمَعَاتِ الْمَتْحَضِرَةِ، وَلَكِنَّا نَرَى أَنَّ الرِّقَابَةَ عَلَى الصُّحُفِ وَالْمَطْبُوعَاتِ تَزْدَادُ يَوْمًا بَعْدَ يَوْمٍ.

8 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- Good journalists always ask the most interesting questions.
- It is important to check one's sources as a journalist or news correspondent.
- Sam Jones is one of the most famous British journalists. He is known for his controversial interviews with politicians and celebrities.
- That correspondent works for the largest news agency in Europe.
- Every year, fifty students are given the opportunity to get work experience in various publishing houses.
- The investigative journalist exposed the largest cover-up in British history.

9 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

ذَكَرْتُ وَكَالَهُ الْأَنْبَاءُ الْمَغْرِبِيَّةُ يَوْمَ أَمَسَ أَنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْخَاصٍ قُتِلُوا وَأَنَّ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ آخَرِينَ أُصِيبُوا بِجِرَاحٍ فِي مَدِينَةِ مَرَاكِشَ، جَنُوبَ غَرْبِ الْمَغْرِبِ، أَتْنَاءَ اسْتِيبَاكَاتِ بَيْنَ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطَةِ وَبَعْضِ الْمُزَارِعِينَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يَحْتَجُّونَ عَلَى ارْتِفَاعِ الضَّرَائِبِ وَانْخِفَاضِ الدَّعْمِ الْحُكُومِيِّ، حَيْثُ حَاصِرَتْ مَجْمُوعَةٌ مِنَ الْمُزَارِعِينَ مَرْكَزًا لِلشَّرْطَةِ فِي وَسْطِ الْبَلَدِ. وَقَالَ رَئِيسُ بَلَدِيَّةِ مَرَاكِشَ أَنَّ رِجَالَ الشَّرْطَةِ قَدْ فَتَحُوا النَّارَ عَلَى الْمُتَطَاهِرِينَ وَقَتَلُوا اثْنَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُزَارِعِينَ وَأَصَابُوا خَمْسِينَ آخَرِينَ بِجِرَاحٍ.

- In which city did this take place? Where is the city situated?
- Who were the protestors?
- Why were they protesting?
- How many protestors were killed?

- 10 Translate the sentence below into English and then write a press release which incorporates the Arabic words for: 'correspondence', 'journalist', 'public opinion' and 'current trends'.

خبرٌ عاجلٌ : حادِثُ مُرَوِّعٌ في الهندِ بينِ شاحنةٍ كبيرةٍ وحافلةٍ ركَّابٍ يُؤدِّي إلى مَصْرَعِ 25 شخصاً
نتيجةً لِتَدَهُّورِ الشَّاحنةِ وانقلابِ الحافلةِ.

- 11 Write an article about a topic in the media that interests you. Don't forget to use a wide range of vocabulary.

6 Culture, religion and society

الدِّينُ وَالثَّقَافَةُ وَالْمُجْتَمَعُ

الدِّينُ Religion

No root

(آيَاتُ) آيَةٌ Quranic verse; sign, token (also a girl's name in the singular)

أ خ ر

يُؤَخِّرُ – أَخَّرَ to delay or postpone; to hinder or obstruct; to defer

يَتَأَخَّرُ – تَأَخَّرَ to be late or delayed; to be in arrears

(أَخْرَجُ / أَخْرَجُونَ / أَوْاخِرُ) أَخْرَجُ last; ultimate, utmost, extreme

الْآخِرَةُ the Hereafter

أَخْرُ another (m)

أُخْرَى another (f)

أَخِيرُ / أَخِيرٌ last, latest

أَخِيرًا eventually, finally

تَأَخِيرٌ delay, deferment, postponement

تَأَخَّرٌ delay, lag; hesitation; retardation

مُؤَخَّرَةٌ rear part, tail, end

مُؤَخَّرًا recently, lately; finally

مُتَأَخَّرٌ delayed, belated, late

أ ذ ن

يَأْذِنُ – أذِنَ to listen or hear; to allow or permit

يُؤَدِّنُ – أَدَّنَ to call to prayer; to call

يُؤَازِنُ – أذَنَ to announce, make known or inform

يَتَأَذِّنُ – تَأَذَّنَ to announce

يَسْتَأْذِنُ – اسْتَأْذَنَ to ask permission or take leave

إِذْنٌ permission, authorisation

أُذُنٌ (أَذَانٌ) ear

أَذَانٌ call to prayer

(مُؤَدِّبُونَ) muezzin (person who does the call to prayer)
(مَآذِنٌ) / مَآذِنَةٌ minaret

No root

(أَزَلٌّ) eternity
أَزَلِيٌّ eternal
الأَزَلِّيَّةُ / الأَزَلُّ eternity

No root

(أَسْقَفٌ) (أَسَاقِفَةٌ / أَسَاقِفُ) bishop
رَئِيسُ الأَسَاقِفَةِ archbishop
أُسُقُفِيٌّ episcopal
أُسُقُفِيَّةٌ episcopate

No root

البابا the Pope

No root

البوذية Buddhism

No root

التَّوْرَةُ the Torah

No root

الزَّرَادِشْتِيَّةُ Zoroastrianism

No root

السيخية Sikhism

No root

الفاتيكانُ the Vatican

No root

الفرْدَوْسُ (فَرَادِيسُ) Paradise
فِرْدَوْسِيٌّ heavenly

No root

القبط (الأقباط) the Copts
قبطي Coptic

أ ل ه

يُؤَلِّهُ – أَلَّةٌ to deify
يَتَأَلَّه – تَأَلَّهٌ to become a deity or to deify oneself
إِلَهٌ (الْهَةُ) a god or deity, divinity
الله Allah, God in Christianity and Islam
إِلَاهَةٌ (الْإِهَاتُ) goddess
إِلَهِيٌّ / إِلَهِيٌّ celestial, divine
اللَّهُمَّ Oh God!
أَلُوهُيَّةٌ divine power, divinity
تَأَلُّفٌ deification

No root

الهندوسية Hinduism

No root

اليسوع / عيسى Jesus
يسوعي Jesuit

No root

إنجيل (أنجيل) the Gospel, the Bible
إنجيلي / إنجيلية evangelical; evangelist

No root

أرثوذكسي (الأرثوذكس) Orthodox
الأرثوذكسية اليونانية Greek Orthodox

No root

يزيدي / يزیدی (إيزيديون / يزیديون) Yazidi

ب ر ق ع

يُبرِّقُ – بَرِّقٌ to veil or drape
يَبْتَرِّقُ – بَتَرِّقٌ to put on a veil, to veil oneself
برقع (براقع) long veil worn by women revealing only the eyes, burqa

ب ر ك

يَبْرُكُ – بَرَكَ to kneel down (of a camel)
 يُبَارِكُ – بَارَكَ to bless
 يَتَبَرَّكُ – تَبَرَّكَ to be blessed; to enjoy or delight in
 يُتَبَارَكُ – تَبَارَكَ to be blessed or praised
 يَسْتَبْرِكُ – اسْتَبْرَكَ to be blessed
 (بِرَكَاتٍ) blessing
 مُبَارَكٌ blessed
 مَبْرُوكٌ congratulations

No root

بُرُوتَسْتَانِيٌّ (بُرُوتَسْتَانِيَّوْنَ) Protestant
 البروتستانتية Protestantism

ب ش ر

يَبْشُرُ – بَشَرَ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
 يُبَشِّرُ – بَشَّرَ to announce or spread; to preach or engage in missionary work
 يُبَشِّرُ – أَبَشَرَ to rejoice at good news
 يَسْتَبْشِرُ – اسْتَبْشَرَ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
 بِشْرٌ joy
 (بِشَارَاتُ / بِشَارُ) بِشَارَةٌ good news, prophecy, good omen; messenger
 تَبْشِيرٌ preaching the Gospel, evangelism
 مُبَشِّرٌ (مُبَشِّرُونَ) missionary (Christian), preacher, messenger

ب ه ل

يَبْهُلُ – بَهَلَ to curse
 يَتَبَوَّلُ – ابْتَهَلَ to supplicate or pray
 (ابْتِهَالَاتٌ) ابْتِهَالٌ supplication, prayer

ب ه و

يَبْهَوُ – بَهَا to be beautiful
 يُبَاهِي – بَاهَى to compete; to be proud or boast
 يُتَبَاهَى – تَبَاهَى to compete with another; to be proud or boast
 بَهَاءٌ beauty, splendour, magnificence
 الْبَهَائِيَّةُ Bahai'ism
 (بِهَائِيَّوْنَ) بَهَائِيٌّ adherent of the Bahai sect
 مُبَاهَاةٌ / تَبَاهٍ pride, boastfulness

No root

جَحِيمٌ fire, hell
جَحِيمِيٌ hellish, infernal

ج س د

يُجَسِّدُ – جَسَدٌ to embody, incarnate or represent in a corporeal form
يَتَجَسَّدُ – تَجَسَّدٌ to materialise or become corporeal; to become incarnate (Christianity)
جَسَدٌ (أَجْسَادٌ) body
عِيدُ الْجَسَدِ Corpus Christi
تَجْسِيدٌ portrayal
تَجَسُّدٌ materialisation, incarnation
جَسَدِيٌّ carnal, of the flesh
مُجَسَّدٌ embodied

ج ل ب

يَجْلِبُ – جَلَبٌ to attract; to gain or win; to bring; to heal (wound)
يُجَلِّبُ – جَلَّبٌ to shout or be noisy
يُجَلِّبُ – أَجْلَبٌ to earn, gain or acquire
يَجْتَلِبُ – اجْتَلَبٌ to procure, bring or fetch
يَسْتَجْلِبُ – اسْتَجَلَبٌ to import or fetch; to summon or call
جَلْبٌ bringing, fetching, procurement
(جَلَابِيَّاتُ / جَلَابِيْبُ) loose, shirt-like garment, jalabiya

ج ل ب ب

يَتَجَلَّبُ – تَجَلَّبٌ to clothe oneself, to be clothed
(جَلَابِيْبُ) garment, dress, gown

No root

جَهَنَّمَ hell
جَهَنَّمِيٌّ hellish

No root

رَبِّهِمُ rabbi
الرَّحَاخِمُ الْأَكْبَرُ the Chief Rabbi

ح ج ب

يُحْجِبُ – حَجَبٌ to veil, conceal or hide; to eclipse
يُخْجِبُ – حَجَبٌ to veil, hide, conceal or mask

يَتَحَجَّبُ – تَحَجَّبَ to conceal oneself or hide; to flee from sight
 يَنْحَجِبُ – انْحَجَبَ to conceal or veil oneself, to become hidden
 يَحْتَجِبُ – احْتَجَبَ to vanish or disappear from sight; to veil or conceal oneself
 حَجَبٌ seclusion
 (أَحْبِيَّةٌ) حِجَابٌ hijab, cover, wrap; a screen
 (حُجَّابٌ) حَاجِبٌ doorman, gatekeeper; concealing, screening, protecting
 (حَوَاجِبُ) حَاجِبٌ eyebrows
 مَحْجُوبٌ concealed, veiled

ح س د

يَحْسَدُ – حَسَدَ to envy or be envious; to bear a grudge
 يَتَحَاسَدُ – تَحَاسَدَ to envy each other
 حَسَدٌ envy
 حَسَوْدٌ envious
 (حَسَادٌ / حَسَدَةٌ) حَاسِدٌ envious; a covetous or envious person
 مَحْسُودٌ envied, afflicted by the evil eye

ح م د

يَحْمُدُ – حَمَدَ to praise, commend or laud
 يُحَمِّدُ – حَمَدَ to praise highly
 حَمْدٌ commendation, praise, laudation
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ thank God
 حَمِيدٌ praiseworthy, laudable, commendable
 الْحَمِيدُ The Benign (one of Allah's names)
 أَحْمَدُ more laudable, more praiseworthy; another one of the Prophet Muhammad's
 names (also a boy's name)
 (مَحَامِدٌ) مَحْمَدَةٌ praises
 مَحْمُودٌ praised; praiseworthy, commendable
 مُحَمَّدٌ praised, commended; laudable; Muhammad

خ ت ن

يَخْتِنُ – خَتَنَ to circumcise (a boy)
 يَخْتَنُونَ – اخْتَنُوا to be circumcised
 خِتَانٌ / خِتَانَةٌ / خِتْنٌ circumcision
 خِتَانُ الْبَنَاتِ female circumcision

خ ش ع

يَخْسَعُ – خَسَعَ to be submissive or humble
 يُخَسِّعُ – خَسَعَ to humble or reduce to submission

بَتَّخَسَعُ – تَخَسَعُ to act with humility; to be humble or moved (in spiritual worship)
 خُسُوعُ submission (to God); submissiveness, humility
 خَاشِعٌ (خَاشِعُونَ / خُشَعٌ) submissive, humble

خ ل د

يَخْلُدُ – خَلَدَ to last forever, endure or be immortal
 يُخَلِّدُ – خَلَّدَ to immortalise
 يُخَلِّدُ – أَخْلَدَ to eternalise or immortalise; to perpetuate; to remain
 يَتَخَلَّدُ – تَخَلَّدَ to become eternal or immortal
 خُلْدٌ eternity
 (أَخْلَادٌ) خَلْدٌ mind, heart, spirit
 خُلُودٌ / تَخَلُّدٌ eternity; immortality
 خَالِدٌ eternal, everlasting, immortal (also a boy's name)

خ ل ق

يَخْلُقُ – خَلَقَ to create, make or shape
 يُخْلِقُ – أَخْلَقَ to wear out; to become old and shabby
 يَتَخَلَّقُ – تَخَلَّقَ to be created, made or shaped
 يَخْتَلِقُ – إِخْتَلَقَ to invent or fabricate
 خَلْقٌ creation; mankind
 (أَخْلَاقٌ) خُلُقٌ morals, character, nature, temper
 سُوءُ الْخُلُقِ bad manners
 حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ good manners
 خُلُقِيٌّ ethical, moral
 أَخْلَاقِيٌّ moral
 أَخْلَاقِيَّةٌ morality, moral practice
 (خُلُقٌ) خَلْقَةٌ creation; nature, natural disposition, constitution
 (خُلَفَاءُ) خَلِيقٌ fit, suitable, worthy, qualified
 خَالِقٌ / خَلَّاقٌ creator, maker
 (مَخْلُوقَاتٌ / مَخَالِيقٌ) مَخْلُوقٌ created; creature, created being
 الْخَالِقَةُ the Creation, nature; people, living creatures

No root

خَوْرِيٌّ (خَوَارِنَةٌ) reverend, parson, priest

خ ي ر

يَخِيْرُ – خَاَرُ to choose; to prefer
 يُخَيِّرُ – خَيَّرَ to make choose; to prefer; to alternate
 يَنْخَيِّرُ – نَخَيَّرَ to choose, select or pick

بِخَتَارٍ – إختَارَ to choose or select
 يُسْتَخِيرُ – إِسْتَخَارَ – to seek what is best; to consult; to ask God
 (خَيْرٌ / خَيْرٌ) good, excellent, superior
 خَيْرٌ good thing, blessing; wealth; charity
 خَيْرِي charitable, beneficent
 عَمَلٌ خَيْرِي charity, voluntary work
 جَمْعِيَّةٌ خَيْرِيَّةٌ charitable organisation
 مُنْظَمَةٌ خَيْرِيَّةٌ charity
 خَيْرَةٌ prime, elite; a choice
 خِيَارٌ choice, option
 أَبْقَى خِيَارَاتِهِ مَفْتُوحَةً to keep one's options open
 (إِخْتِيَارَاتٌ) choice, election, selection, preference; free will
 حُرِّيَّةُ الْإِخْتِيَارِ free will
 إِخْتِيَارِي voluntary, elective
 مُخَيَّرٌ having the choice or option
 (مُخْتَارٌ) chosen, preferred; voluntary; village chief or elder, a Mukhtar
 شَعْبُ اللَّهِ الْمُخْتَارُ God's chosen people

د ج ل

يَدْجُلُ – دَجَلَ to deceive or cheat; to be a cheat
 يُدْجِلُ – دَجَلَ to smear; to deceive, dupe or cheat
 دَجَلٌ deceit, trickery, swindle
 (دَجَالُونَ) دَجَالٌ charlatan, pretender
 تَدَجِيلٌ imposture; swindling

No root

دُرُزِيٌّ (دُرُوزٌ) Druze

د ع ر

يَدْعُرُ – دَعَرَ to be immoral
 دَعَارَةٌ / دَعَارٌ immorality, indecency, debauchery
 بَيْتٌ دَعَارٍ brothel
 دَاعِرٌ (دَعَارٌ) unchaste, lewd, obscene, immoral, indecent

د ن و / د ن ي

يَدْنُو – دَنَا to be near or close; to approach or approximate
 يُدْنِي – دَنَى to bring close; to approximate; to busy oneself
 يُدَانِي – دَانَى to approach or come near
 يُدْنِي – أَدْنَى to be near or close; to approach or approximate

يَتَدَنَّى – تَدَنَّى to approach gradually; to sink low or decline; to abase oneself
 يَتَدَانِي – تَدَانِي to approach or get close to each other
 يَسْتَدْنِي – اسْتَدْنِي to wish to be nearer or closer; to reach out
 (أَدْنِيَاءُ) دَنِيٌ infamous, depraved, despicable, lowly, mean
 أَدْنَى nearer, closer
 الشَّرْقُ الأَدْنَى the near East
 الدُّنْيَا the world, the earth
 (دُنْيَوِيٌّ) دُنْيَوِيٌّ secular, worldly
 دَانٍ low; near, close
 الدَّانِي والقَاصِي near and far

د ي ن

(Same root letters as 'to borrow, take up a loan' but a different root.)

يَدِينُ – دَانَ to profess (a conviction, belonging to a religion)
 يَتَدِينُ – تَدِينُ to profess (a religion)
 (أَدْيَانٌ) دِينٌ religion, faith, belief
 يَوْمُ الدِّينِ Day of Judgement
 تَعْبِيرٌ تَفَاخُرِيٌّ عَنِ الدِّينِ outward symbol of religion
 أُصُولُ الدِّينِ principles of religion
 دِينِيٌّ religious (objects)
 دِينِيٌّ / مُتَدِينٌ religious (person)
 (دِيَانَاتٌ) دِيَانَةٌ religion
 الأَدْيَانُ الرَّئِيسِيَّةُ major religions
 تَدِينٌ devoutness, piety

ذ ه ب

يَذْهَبُ – ذَهَبَ to leave or depart; to decline or perish
 يُذْهِبُ – ذَهَبَ to gild
 يُذْهِبُ – أَذْهَبَ to make disappear, to remove or eliminate
 ذَهَبٌ gold; gold coin
 مَذْهَبٌ gilded
 ذَهَابٌ going, passing; passage
 (مَذَاهِبٌ) مَذْهَبٌ way; sect, ideology, doctrine, school (of thought); an escape
 مَذْهَبِيٌّ sectarian
 تَطْهِيرٌ مَذْهَبِيٌّ sectarian cleansing
 مَذْهَبِيَّةٌ sectarianism

ر ب ب

يُرَبِّبُ – رَبَّبَ to be master or lord; to control or have possession
 يُرَبِّبُ – رَبَّبَ to raise or bring up; to idolise or deify

(أَرْبَابٌ) رَبٌّ lord, master, owner; God (with definite article)
 (رَبَّاتٌ) رَبِيَّةٌ mistress, lady
 رَبِيَّةٌ مَنْزِلٌ housewife
 (رَبَابٌ) رُبٌّ flesh (of fruit), marrow, paste, pulp
 رَبٌّ many (followed by genitive)
 رَبٌّ رَجُلٌ many a man
 رَبَّمَا perhaps, maybe
 رَبَابٌ / رَبَابٌ a fiddle (also a girl's name)
 رَبوبِيَّةٌ divinity, deity
 رَبَابِيٌّ divine, pertaining to God

ر ج م

يَرْجُمُ - رَجَمَ - رَجَمٌ to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
 يُرْجَمُ - رَجِمَ - رَجَمٌ to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
 (رُجُومٌ) رَجَمٌ stoning; pl: a missile
 رَجِيمٌ cursed, stoned, damned
 الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ the cursed devil

ر ح م

يَرْحَمُ - رَحِمَ - رَحْمَةٌ to show mercy or compassion; to be merciful
 يَتَرَحَّمُ - تَرَحَّمَ - تَرَحُّمٌ to plead for God's mercy
 يَتَرَاخَمُ - تَرَاخَمَ - تَرَاخُمٌ to show understanding of one another; to love and respect one another
 يَسْتَرْحِمُ - اسْتَرْحَمَ - اسْتَرْحَامٌ to plead for mercy
 (أَرْحَامٌ) رَحْمٌ a womb; relationship, kinship
 رَحْمَةٌ mercy, pity, compassion, sympathy
 (رُحَمَاءٌ) رَحِيمٌ merciful, compassionate
 الرَّحْمَنُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)
 الرَّحِيمُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)
 تَرْحِيمٌ / تَرَحُّمٌ intercessory prayer for the dead
 اسْتَرْحَامٌ plea for mercy
 مَرْحُومٌ late, deceased

ر ذ ل

يُرْذِلُ - رَذَلَ - رَذَلٌ to be low, base, vile or despicable; to despise, disdain or scorn
 يُرَدَّلُ - أَرَدَلَ - أَرْدَلٌ to reject, discard or disown
 يَسْتَرْذِلُ - اسْتَرْذَلَ - اسْتَرْذَالٌ to regard as low or despicable
 (رُذُولٌ / أَرْدَالٌ) رَذَلٌ rejection; low, base, vile, despicable, mean
 (رُذَلَاءٌ) رَذِيلٌ low, base, mean, vile
 رَذَالَةٌ lowness, depravity, baseness
 (رَذَائِلٌ) رَذِيلَةٌ vice, depravity

ر ض ي

بِرَضِيّ – رَضِيَ to be satisfied or content; to approve or agree
 يَرْضِي – راضى to seek to satisfy, to try to please
 يُرَضِي – أَرْضَى to satisfy, gratify or please
 يَتَرَضَى – تَرَضَى to seek to satisfy, to try to please; to appease or placate
 يَتَرَضَى – تَرَضَى to come to terms
 يَرْتَضَى – اِرْتَضَى to be satisfied, content or pleased with
 يَسْتَرْضِي – اسْتَرْضَى to seek to satisfy; to conciliate or appease
 تَرْضِيَّة satisfaction, gratification; compensation
 رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ May God be pleased with him
 رِضَاءٌ / رَضِيَ contentment, satisfaction; approval, acceptance
 رِضْوَانٌ consent, agreement, approval; good will (also boy's name)
 تَرْضِيَّة satisfaction, gratification
 اِرْتِضَاءٌ satisfaction, gratification; fulfilment
 مُرَضٍ pleasant, satisfying; sufficient

ر ك ع

يَرْكَعُ – رَكَعَ to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
 يُرْكَعُ – رَكَعَ to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
 يُرْكَعُ – أَرَكَعَ to make someone kneel down
 رُكُوعٌ (رُكُوعَاتٌ) prostrations, bending (as in Muslim prayer)
 رُكُوعٌ kneeling

No root

رَمَضَانُ Ramadan (the month of fasting), ninth month in Islamic calendar

ر و ح

يَرْوَحُ – رَاحَ to go away or leave; to set out to do
 يُرْوَحُ – رَوَّحَ to fan (air); to refresh, animate or revive
 يُرَاوِحُ – رَاوَحَ to alternate or vary
 يُرْوِحُ – أَرَوَحَ to stink or smell bad
 يُرِيحُ – أَرَاخَ to give rest; to deliver, release or relieve
 يَتَرَوَّحُ – تَرَوَّحَ to fan oneself
 يَتَرَاوِحُ – تَرَاوَحَ to fluctuate, alternate or vary; to intervene
 يَرْتَاخُ – اِرْتَاخَ to find rest, to relax; to be satisfied or pleased
 يَسْتَرِيحُ – اسْتَرَاخَ to be calm; to take a rest or a break
 رِيحٌ (رِيَاخٌ) wind; smell, odour; fart
 رُوحٌ (أَرْوَاحٌ) soul, spirit; breath
 رُوحِيٌّ spiritual

رَاحَةٌ rest, leisure, recreation, vacation
 رَائِحَةٌ / رِيحَةٌ smell, odour
 أَرْحِيَّةٌ generosity, liberality, munificence
 (رِيحَانٌ) رِيحَانٌ sweet basil; pl: aromatic plants
 (مَرَاوِحٌ) مَرَاوِحٌ fan, ventilator
 صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ التَّرَاوِيحُ prayer performed during the nights of Ramadan
 اِرْتِيَاحٌ satisfaction, gratification, pleasure
 (اِسْتِرَاحَاتٌ) اِسْتِرَاحَةٌ relaxation, recreation; break, recess, intermission
 مُرِيحٌ comfortable, calming, restful
 مُرْتَاحٌ resting, relaxing; calm, serene

ز ك و / ز ك ي

يَزْكُو - زَكَ to thrive or flourish; to be just or righteous
 يُزَكِّي - زَكَّى to increase or augment; to justify, commend or praise
 يَنْزَكِي - نَزَكَى to be purified
 زَكَاةٌ growth; purity, integrity
 زَكَاةٌ alms (one of Islam's pillars), charity; purity, integrity, honesty
 تَزْكِيَةٌ purification

ز م ت

يَتَزَمَّتُ - تَزَمَّتْ to be prim; to be sedate
 تَزَمَّتْ primness; gravity, sedateness
 (مُنْتَزِمَتُونَ) مُنْتَزِمَتٌ narrow-minded, intolerant; grave, stern

ز ن د ق

يَتَزَنَّدُقُ - تَزَنَّدَقُ to be a freethinker; to be an atheist
 زَنْدَقَةٌ disbelief, atheism
 (زَنْدِيقٌ) زَنْدِيقٌ freethinker; atheist; unbelievable

ز ن ي

يَزْنِي - زَنَى to fornicate, to commit adultery
 زِنَاءٌ / زِنَى adultery, fornication

ز ه د

يُزْهَدُ - زَهَدَ to abstain from or renounce; to forsake; to lead a pious, ascetic life
 يُزْهَدُ - زَهَدَ to induce to withdraw; to spoil someone's pleasure in (sth)
 يَتَزَهَّدُ - تَزَهَّدَ to practise asceticism, to withdraw from the world
 اِسْتَزْهَدَ - اِسْتَزَهَّدَ to deem little, insignificant or trifling

رُهِدٌ indifference; renunciation, abstinence

زَهِيْدٌ little, low, insignificant

تَزَهُدٌ asceticism

(زَاهِدٌ) ascetic; abstinent (adj) (also a boy's name in the singular)

س ج د

يَسْجُدُ – سَجَدَ to bow down or prostrate oneself; to worship (God)

(سَجْدَاتٌ) prostration in prayer

سُجُوْدٌ prostration; adoration, worship

(سَجَاوِدٌ) carpet; prayer rug

مَسْجِدٌ (مَسَاجِدُ) mosques

المَسْجِدُ الحَرَامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca

المَسْجِدُ الأَقْصَى الشَّرِيفُ the Holy Al-Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem

المَسْجِدُ الحَرَامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca

س ح ر

يَسْحَرُ – سَحَرَ to bewitch, charm, enchant or fascinate

يُسْحَرُ – سَحِرَ to bewitch, charm, enchant or fascinate

يَتَسَحَّرُ – تَسَحَّرَ to have a light meal (before daybreak)

سِحْرٌ (سُحُورٌ / أَسْحَارٌ) magic, enchantment, sorcery, witchcraft

سَحْرٌ (أَسْحَارٌ) early morning, dawn (also a girl's name in the singular)

سُحُورٌ / سُحُورٌ meal taken at night before the start of a fast

سَاحِرٌ (سَحْرَةٌ) sorcerer, magician, wizard

سَاحِرَةٌ (سَاحِرَاتٌ / سَوَاحِرٌ) witch, sorceress

س ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَسْلَمُ – سَلِمَ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established

يَسْتَسَلِمُ – اسْتَسَلِمَ to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb

سَلَامٌ (سَلَامَاتٌ) peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting

إِسْلَامٌ submission

الإِسْلَامُ Islam

الرَّابِطَةُ الإِسْلَامِيَّةُ the Muslim League

إِسْتِسْلَامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation

مُسْلِمٌ (مُسْلِمُونَ) Muslim

س ن ن

يَسِّنُّ – سَنَّ to sharpen, whet or hone; to introduce or establish (laws, customs)

يُسِنُّ – سَنَّ to sharpen, whet or hone; to grow teeth (of a baby)

بُيِّنَ – أُسِّنَ to teethe or grow teeth; to age or grow old
 يَسْتَنُّ – اِسْتَنَّ to take or follow (a way); to establish or enact (law, custom)
 سُنَّ introduction; enactment (law, custom)
 (أَسْنَانٌ) سِنَّ a tooth or tusk; age
 سِنَّ التَّقَاعِدِ retirement age
 (سُنَّةٌ) سُنَّةٌ custom, tradition, norm, practice
 السُّنَّةُ Prophet's Sunna, teaching of the Prophet Muhammad
 سُنِّيَّ Sunni
 مَسْنُونٌ prescribed as Sunna; sanctioned by law and custom; sharpened
 مُسِينٌ old-aged, advanced in years

س و ر

يُسَوِّرُ – سَوَّرَ to enclose, fence in or surround
 يُسَاوِرُ – سَاوَرَ to leap, assail, attack or assault
 يَتَسَوَّرُ – تَسَوَّرَ to scale (a wall or cliff)
 (أَسْوَارٌ) سَوْرٌ wall, enclosure, fence
 (سُورَةٌ) سُورَةٌ sura, chapter of the Quran

No root

شَبَّحَ (أَشْبَاحٌ) phantom, ghost, apparition; an indistinct shape

ش ي أ

يَشَاءُ – شَاءَ to want or wish
 شَيْءٌ (أَشْيَاءٌ) thing, something
 شَوَيْتُهُ a little, a bit (commonly used in the dialects)
 مَشِيئَةٌ wish, volition, will, desire
 بِمَشِيئَةِ اللَّهِ by God's will

ش ي ط ن

يَتَشَبَّهُنَّ – تَشَبَّهْنَ to behave like a devil
 شَيْطَانٌ (شَيْطَانِيٌّ) Devil, Satan
 شَيْطَانِيٌّ devilish, demonic
 شَيْطَانَةٌ devilry, villainy

ش ي ع

يَشْبَعُ – شَاعَ to spread out or diffuse; to become known or public
 يُشَبِّعُ – أَشَاعَ to spread, divulge, publish or make known
 شَيْعَةٌ (شَيْعٌ) followers, disciples; sect

الشِّيعةُ the Shiites

شيعة (شيعيون / شيعه) Shiite

شيوغ spread or circulation (of news)

شيوعي (شيوغيون) Communist

شيوعية communism

إشاعة rumour

شائع common, popular, widespread, general

شائعة (شائعات) rumour

مشاع the public domain; widespread

ص ب ر

صَبَرَ – يَصْبِرُ to be patient; to bind or tie

صَبَّرَ – يُصَبِّرُ to ask someone to be patient; to console or comfort

صَابَرَ – يُصَابِرُ to bear stoutly

تَصَبَّرَ – يَتَصَبَّرُ to be patient or to persevere

صَبْرٌ patience, endurance, hardness; self-control

صَبْرَةٌ / صَبَارَةٌ severe cold

صَبُورٌ (صَبْرٌ) patient, enduring, steadfast

صَابِرٌ (صَابِرُونَ) patient, long-suffering, steadfast

ص ل ب

صَلَبَ – يَصْلُبُ to crucify

صَلَّبَ – يُصَلِّبُ to crucify; to make the sign of the cross; to fold (arms)

صَلْبٌ crucifixion

صَلْبٌ (صَلْبَانٌ) crucifix, cross

الْحُرُوبُ الصَّلَيبِيَّةُ the Crusades

الصَّلَيبِيُّونَ the Crusaders

ص ل و

صَلَّى – يُصَلِّيُ to pray or worship

صَلَاةٌ (صَلَوَاتٌ) salat, Islamic prayer; blessing, grace, benediction

الصَّلَاةُ الرَّبَّانِيَّةُ the Lord's Prayer

مُصَلَّى prayer place

No root

صوفٌ (أصوافٌ) wool

صوفيٌ wool, woollen; Sufi, Islamic mystic

الصُّوفِيَّةُ Sufism

التَّصَوُّفُ Sufism, mysticism

ص و م

يَصُومُ – صَامَ to fast; to abstain from food, drink and sexual intercourse
 صَوْمٌ fasting; abstinence
 الصَّوْمُ الْكَبِيرُ Lent
 صِيَامٌ fasting (noun); fast
 صَائِمٌ (صَائِمُونَ) fasting (adj); one who fasts

ض ح و / ض ح ي

يُضْحِي – ضَحِيَ to appear or become visible
 يُضْحِي – ضَحَى to sacrifice or offer up
 يُضْحِي – أَضْحَى to begin, start or commence
 ضُحًى forenoon
 بَيْنَ عَشِيَّةٍ وَضُحَاهَا over night, from one day to the next
 ضَحِيَّةٌ (ضَحَايَا) forenoon; sacrifice, slaughter, blood sacrifice, victim
 الْعِيدُ الْكَبِيرُ / عِيدُ الْأَضْحَى the big Eid, Eid al-Adha (Eid of Sacrifice after Hajj)
 تَضْحِيَّةٌ (تَضْحِيَّاتٌ) sacrifice
 ضَاحِيَةٌ (ضَوَاحٍ) vicinity; suburb, outskirts

ط ه ر

يَطْهَرُ – طَهَرَ to be clean or pure
 يُطْهَرُ – طَهَرَ to clean, cleanse, disinfect or sterilise; to circumcise
 يُطَاهِرُ – طَاهَرَ to circumcise
 يَتَطَهَّرُ – تَطَهَّرَ to clean oneself; to do one's ablutions
 طَهْرٌ cleanliness, purity
 طَهَارَةٌ cleanliness; sanctity; circumcision
 تَطْهِيرٌ cleansing, cleaning, purification
 تَطْهِيرٌ عِرْقِيٌّ ethnic cleansing
 طَاهِرٌ clean, pure
 مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّرَاتٌ) antiseptic
 مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّرُونَ) a person who performs circumcision

ط و ف

يَطُوفُ – طَافَ to circle, go about, wander, rove or tour; to overflow
 يُطَوِّفُ – طَوَّفَ to circle, go about or walk around; also going around the Kaaba in Mecca
 يَتَطَوَّفُ – تَطَوَّفَ to roam, wander or walk (around Kaaba)
 طَوَافٌ round, circuit, circumambulation (of the Kaaba)
 الطَّوَّافُ حَوْلَ الْكَعْبَةِ circumambulation around the Kaaba
 طَوَّافٌ itinerant, migrant, wandering

طوفانُ flood, inundation, deluge
 طَائِفٌ itinerant, migrant, roving
 طَائِفِيٌّ factional, sectarian; confessional
 (طَوَائِفٌ) طَائِفَةٌ faction, sect, party, group, troop; part; number
 طَائِفَةٌ أَقْلِيَّةٌ minority faction
 طَائِفِيَّةٌ sectarianism
 طَائِفِيَّةٌ مُنَافَسَاتٌ sectarian rivalries

ع ب د

يُعْبُدُ – عَبَدَ – عَبَدَ to worship; to serve; to adore or idolise
 يُعْبَدُ – عَبِدَ – عَبَدَ to enslave or subjugate
 يَتَعَبَّدُ – تَعَبَّدَ – تَعَبَّدَ to devote oneself to God
 يَسْتَعْبِدُ – اسْتَعْبَدَ – اسْتَعْبَدَ to enslave or subjugate
 (عَبِيدٌ) عَبْدٌ slave, servant
 (عِبَادَاتٌ) عِبَادَةٌ worship, adoration; pl: acts of worship
 عِبَادَةُ الشَّخْصِ cult of personality
 عُبُودِيَّةٌ slavery, servitude; worship
 (مَعَابِدٌ) مَعْبَدٌ place of worship
 تَعْبِيدٌ enslavement, subjugation
 تَعَبُّدٌ worship, devotion
 اسْتِعْبَادٌ enslavement, subjugation
 الاسْتِعْبَادُ الْجِنْسِيُّ sexual slavery
 (عَابِدُونَ) عَابِدٌ worshipper
 مَعْبُودٌ worshipped, adored; an idol
 مُتَعَبِّدٌ pious, devout

ع ذ ر

يُعْذِرُ – عَذَرَ – عَذَرَ to excuse or forgive
 يَتَعَذَّرُ – تَعَذَّرَ – تَعَذَّرَ to be difficult or impossible
 يَعْذِرُ – اِعْتَذَرَ – اِعْتَذَرَ to excuse oneself or apologise
 يَسْتَعْذِرُ – اسْتَعْذَرَ – اسْتَعْذَرَ to excuse oneself or apologise
 (أَعْذَارٌ) عُذْرٌ an excuse
 عَذْرَةٌ virginity
 (عَذَائِرٌ / عَذَائِرٌ) عَذْرَاءٌ virgin
 مَرْيَمُ الْعَذْرَاءُ the Holy Virgin Mary
 (مَعَاذِرٌ) مَعْذِرَةٌ an excuse, a pardon
 تَعَذُّرٌ difficulty, impossibility
 (اِعْتِذَارٌ) اِعْتِذَارٌ apology, excuse
 مَعْذُورٌ excused, justified
 مُتَعَذِّرٌ difficult, impracticable, impossible

ع ف ر ت

يَتَعَفَّرْتُ – تَعَفَّرْتُ to behave like a demon
 (عَفَارِيْتُ) عَفْرِيْتُ demon, devil; sly, cunning,
 عَفْرَانَةٌ devilry, villainy; a dirty trick

ع ف ف

يَعْفُ – عَفَّ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous
 يَتَعَفَّفُ – تَعَفَّفَ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous; to be shy
 عَفَّةٌ abstinence; virtue, decency, chastity
 (أَعْفَاءُ) عَفِيفٌ modest, chaste, virtuous, pure
 عَفَافٌ chastity (also a girl's name)
 تَعَفُّفٌ abstinence, restraint; chastity, modesty
 مُتَعَفِّفٌ chaste, modest, decent, honest

ع ل و

يُعَلِّو – عَلَا to be high or elevated; to rise or ascend
 يُعَلِّي – عَلَى to raise, lift or elevate
 يُعْلِي – أَعْلَى to raise, lift or elevate
 يَتَعَلَّى – تَعَلَّى to rise or become high
 يَتَعَالَى – تَعَالَى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
 يَتَعَلَّى – إِعْتَلَى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
 يَسْتَعْلِي – اسْتَعْلَى to rise; to take possession or master; to become haughty
 عُلُوٌ height, elevation, altitude; greatness
 (الْعُلُوِّيُّونَ) عَلَوِيٌّ upper; heavenly, celestial; Alawi; pl: Alawites
 عَلَى (prep) on, above, over
 عَلِيٌّ high, tall, elevated (also a boy's name)
 عَلَاءٌ high rank, nobility (also a boy's name)
 تَعْلِيَةٌ elevation, raising; enhancement
 إِعْتِلَاءٌ ascension, promotion to an office or station
 اسْتِعْلَاءٌ superiority

ع ن ق

يُعَيِّقُ – عَنَّقَ to grab by the neck or collar
 يُعَانِقُ – عَانَقَ to embrace or hug; to associate closely
 يَتَعَانَقُ – تَعَانَقَ to embrace each other
 يُعْتَنِقُ – إِعْتَنَقَ to adopt or embrace (a religion/person); to be converted
 (أَعْنَاقُ) عُنُقٌ neck, nape
 مُعَانَقَةٌ / عِنَاقٌ an embrace or hug
 إِعْتِنَاقٌ adoption (of a religion, doctrine)

ع ي د

- يُعِيدُ – عَيْدٌ to celebrate, to observe a feast; to wish a merry feast
يُعَايِدُ – عَائِدٌ to felicitate on the occasion of a feast, to wish a merry feast
(أعياد) عيدُ festival, feast, celebratory day
عِيدِيَّةُ gift presented on a feast day
عيدُ ميلادٍ birthday
عيدُ ميلادِ سَعِيدٍ happy birthday
عيدُ ميلادِ سَعِيدٍ كُلُّ عامٍ وَأَنْتَ بِخَيْرٍ many happy returns of the day (birthdays, religious festivals)
الأعيادُ الوَطَنِيَّةُ national holidays
عيدُ الأمِّ Mother's Day
عيدُ الأبِّ Father's Day
عيدُ الحُبِّ Valentine's Day
عيدُ الإِسْتِقْلَالِ Independence Day
عيدُ العُمَالِ Labour Day
العيدُ الصَّغِيرُ / عيدُ الفِطْرِ the small Eid, Eid al-Fitr (at the end of Ramadan)
عيدُ مُبارَكٌ Blessed Eid, Blessed festival¹
الأعيادُ الإِسْلَامِيَّةُ Muslim festivals
الأعيادُ المَسِيحِيَّةُ Christian festivals
عيدُ ميلادِ المَسِيحِ Jesus's birthday
عيدُ المِيلادِ المَجِيدِ Christmas
عيدُ ميلادِ سَعِيدٍ Merry Christmas
عيدُ الشُّكْرِ Thanksgiving day
عيدُ الرُّقَاقِ Passover
عيدُ العُرْشِ / يَوْمُ كَيِّبُورِ Yom Kippur

غ ف ر

- يَغْفِرُ – غَفَرَ to forgive or pardon
يُعْتَفِرُ – اِعْتَفَرَ to forgive or grant pardon
إِسْتَعْفَرَ – يَسْتَعْفِرُ to ask someone's pardon or forgiveness
غَفُورٌ very forgiving
الغَفُورُ very forgiving (one of Allah's names)
غَفَّارٌ very forgiving
الغَفَّارُ very forgiving (one of Allah's names)
غُفْرَانٌ forgiveness, pardon (also a girl's name)
عيدُ الغُفْرانِ Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur
اللهُ أَسْتَغْفِرُ I ask for God's forgiveness, forgive me; Heaven forbid
إِسْتِغْفَارٌ asking for forgiveness (from God), repentance
مَغْفِرَةٌ pardon, forgiveness
مَغْفُورٌ forgiven
المَغْفُورُ لَهُ the deceased, the late

ف ت ن

يَفْتِنُ – فَتَنَ – فَتْنٌ to seduce, tempt or entice; to torture or torment; to denounce
(فِتْنٌ) فِتْنَةٌ sedition; temptation

ف ح ش

يَفْحَشُ – فَحَشَ to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to be shameless

يُفْجِشُ – أَفْحَشَ to use obscene language; to commit atrocities

يَتَفَاحِشُ – تَفَاحَشَ to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to use obscene language

فُحْشٌ / فَاحِشَةٌ indecency, obscenity

فُحْشَاءُ monstrosity, abomination, atrocity; fornication

فَاجِشٌ monstrous, immoderate, excessive, obscene

(فَوَاجِشٌ) فَاحِشَةٌ sin, abomination, atrocity; fornication

ف س د

يَفْسِدُ – فَسَدَ to be or become rotten; to be wicked or corrupt

يُفْسِدُ – فَسَدَ to spoil, ruin, corrupt or degrade

يُفْسِدُ – أَفْسَدَ to spoil, ruin, destroy or corrupt; to undermine

فَسَادٌ decay, decomposition; corruption, depravity, immorality

(مَفْسِدَةٌ) مَفْسِدَةٌ cause of evil; scandalous deed

الْفِرَاعُ مُفْسِدَةٌ the devil makes work for idle hands

(فَاسِدُونَ) فَاسِدٌ bad, rotten, spoiled, decayed, corrupt

مُفْسِدَاتٌ فَاسِدَةٌ corrupt practices

ف ص ح

(Same root letters as 'to be eloquent' but a different root.)

يُفْصِحُ – أَفْصَحَ to celebrate Easter; to celebrate Passover

(فُصُوحٌ) فُصُوحٌ Passover, Easter

عِيدُ الْفِصْحِ Easter

أَحَدُ الْفِصْحِ الْمَجِيدِ Easter Sunday

ف ط ر

يَفْطِرُ – فَطَرَ to break the fast, to have breakfast; to split or cleave

يُفْطِرُ – أَفْطَرَ to break the fast, to have breakfast

يَتَفَطَّرُ – تَفَطَّرَ to be split, cleft or broken

(فُطُورٌ) فَطْرٌ a crack or rupture

فَطْرُ fast breaking
 فُطْرُ mushrooms, fungi
 (فِطْرَةٌ) فِطْرَةٌ nature, disposition, constitution
 إِفْطَارٌ breaking the fast during Ramadan
 فِطْوَرٌ breakfast outside of Ramadan
 الْفَاطِرُ the Creator (one of Allah's names)

ق د ر

يَقْدِرُ – قَدَرَ to decree or ordain (of God); to decide; to be able or to possess strength
 يُعَيِّرُ – قَدَرَ to determine or decree; to value or assess
 يُقَدِّرُ – أَقْدَرَ to enable
 يَنْقَدِرُ – تَقَدَّرَ to be appointed or assigned; to be determined
 يَسْتَقْدِرُ – اسْتَقْدَرَ to ask (God) for strength
 (أَقْدَارٌ) قَدَرٌ fate, destination, divine decree; rank; value; extent, scope
 لَيْلَةُ الْقَدَرِ Lailat al-Qadr²
 لَا قَدَرَ اللَّهُ God forbid
 الْقَضَاءُ وَالْقَدَرُ fate and pre-destiny
 (قُدُورٌ) قَدِيرٌ cooking pot
 قُدْرَةٌ power, might, strength, faculty
 (مِقَادِيرٌ) مِقْدَارٌ amount, quantity, measure
 (تَقْدِيرَاتٌ / تَقَادِيرٌ) تَقْدِيرٌ estimation; assessment, valuation; esteem, grading
 (مَقْدُورٌ) مَقْدُورٌ decreed; destiny, fate; faculty, capability, ability
 مُقَدَّرٌ destined, written
 مُعْتَدِرٌ powerful, potent; capable

ق د س

يَقْدِسُ – قَدَّسَ to be holy or pure
 يُبَدِّسُ – قَدَّسَ to sanctify, glorify or worship
 يَتَقَدَّسُ – تَقَدَّسَ to be hallowed, sacred or sanctified
 (أَقْدَاسٌ) قُدْسٌ holiness, sanctity; sanctuary; shrine
 الْيَوْمَ الْيَوْمِ / بَيْتُ الْمَقْدِسِ Jerusalem
 تَقْدِيسٌ sanctification, hallowing; celebration
 (مُقَدَّسَاتٌ) مُقَدَّسٌ holy, sacred, sanctified
 الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّسُ the Bible
 الرُّوحُ الْقُدْسُ the Holy Ghost

ق ر أ

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ / الذِّكْرُ الْحَكِيمُ the Holy Quran

ق س س

يُقْسُ – قَسَّ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
 يَنْقَسِسُ – نَقَسَّ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
 قِسُّ (قُسُّ) priest, pastor, minister
 قَسِيْسٌ (قَسِيْسُوْنَ) priest, pastor, minister

No root

كَاتِدْرَائِيَّةٌ cathedral

ك ث ل ك

تَكْتَلِكُ – يَتَكْتَلِكُ to become a Catholic
 كَاتُولِيكِيٌّ (كَتَالِكَةٌ) Catholic
 الكَتَالِكَةُ / الكَاتُولِيكِيَّةُ Catholicism

ك ف ر

يَكْفُرُ – كَفَرَ to be irreligious, to disbelieve in God; to cover or hide
 يُكْفِرُ – كَفَّرَ to make (someone) an infidel or encourage (someone) to disbelieve; to charge with unbelief; to cover or hide; to atone or make amends
 يُكْفِرُ – أَكْفَرُ to make (someone) an infidel; to accuse someone of being an infidel
 كُفْرٌ (كُفُورٌ) small village, hamlet
 كُفْرٌ atheism
 كَفَّارَةٌ penance, atonement; money paid when a fast is not kept
 (عَنْ) تَكْفِيرٌ expiation (of), atonement, penance
 كَافِرٌ (كَافِرُونَ / كُفَّارٌ) people who don't believe in one God, anyone who is not a monotheist (includes atheists, polytheists, etc.), kafirs

ك ن س

يُكْنَسُ – كَنَسَ to sweep
 يُكْنِسُ – كَنَسَ to sweep
 كُنْسٌ sweeping, cleaning
 كُنَّاسٌ street sweeper or cleaner
 كُنَيْسٌ synagogue
 (كُنَائِسٌ) كُنَيْسَةٌ temple; church, synagogue
 (مَكَائِسٌ) مَكْنَسَةٌ broom
 كَهْرْبَائِيَّةٌ مَكْنَسَةٌ vacuum cleaner

No root

كُوشَرٌ kosher

No root

لاهُوتٌ deity, divinity; divine nature

علم اللاهوت theology

لاهوتيّ theological

اللاهوتية theology

ل ث م

لَنَّمْ – يَلْنِمُ to kiss; to strike, hit or wound

يَلْنِمُ – لَنَّمْ to veil (face); to cover (sth)

يَتَلَنَّمُ – تَلَنَّمُ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up

يَلْتَنِمُ – لَتَنِمُ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up

لُثْمَةٌ kiss

لِثَامٌ veil, cover, wrapping

مُلْتَمٌ veiled

ل ح د

يَلْحُدُّ – لَحَدٌ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path

يُلْحِدُ – أَلْحَدٌ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path

يَلْتَحِدُ – اِلْتِحَادٌ to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one's faith

لُحْدٌ (لُحُودٌ) grave, tomb

اِلْحَادٌ atheism, apostasy, heresy

مُلْحِدٌ (مُلْحِدُونَ) apostate, heretic, atheist

ل ع ن

يَلْعَنُ – لَعَنٌ to curse or damn

يُلَاعِنُ – لَاعِنٌ to utter oaths of condemnation

يَتَلَاعَنُ – تَلَاعَنٌ to curse each other

لَعْنٌ cursing, malediction

لَعْنَةٌ (لَعْنَاتٌ) curse, imprecation

لَعِينٌ / مَلْعُونٌ (مَلْعِينٌ) cursed, damned; detested

اللَّعِينُ the Cursed one, the Devil

ل ه م

يُلْهِمُ – اِلْهِمٌ to inspire; to swallow

يَسْتَلْهِمُ – اِسْتَلْهِمٌ to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God

اِلْهِامٌ (اِلْهِامَاتٌ) revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl's name in the singular)

مُلْهِمٌ inspired

No root

مارونيّ (الموارنة) Maronite

No root

مُخَضَّرٌ a person who has lived through several generations; a poet at the time of the Prophet Muhammad whose life span bridged the time of paganism and Islam

م س ح

يَمْسَحُ – مَسَحَ to stroke with the hand; to wipe, polish or clean

يُمَسِّحُ – مَسَّحَ to wipe off; to rub or anoint; to persuade

يَتَمَسَّحُ – تَمَسَّحَ to wipe oneself; to provoke or pick a quarrel

مَسَحَ wiping, cleaning, anointing

مَسَّاحُ land surveyor

المَسِيحُ the Messiah, Christ

مَسِيحِيّ (مَسِيحِيّون) Christian

مِمْسِخَةٌ dust cloth, dish rag; doormat

المَسِيحِيَّةُ Christianity

المَسِيحُ المُخَصَّصُ Messiah

ن ب ر

يُنْبِرُ – نَبَرَ to raise or elevate; to sing in a high pitched voice; to emphasise

يَتَنَبَّرُ – تَنَبَّرَ to swell or become swollen

نَبْرٌ accent, stress

نَبْرٌ / أَنْبَارٌ / أَنْابِيرٌ barn, shed; granary

نَبْرَةٌ (نَبْرَاتٌ) swelling; stress, accent; pl: inflection or intonation of voice

مِنْبَرٌ (مَنَابِرٌ) pulpit, platform, dais

ن ج س

يُنَجِّسُ – نَجَسَ to be impure, unclean or dirty

يُنَجِّسُ – نَجَسَ to defile, soil or dirty

يُنَجِّسُ – نَجَسَ to defile, soil or dirty

يَتَنَجَّسُ – تَنَجَّسَ to be or become impure, soiled, polluted or defiled

نَجَاسَةٌ / نَجَسٌ impurity, dirt, filth, squalor

تَنَجَّسٌ soiling, defilement, contamination

No root

نَجْمَةُ دَاوُدَ Star of David

ن س ك

يَنْسُكُ – نَسَكَ to lead a devout life; to live the life of an ascetic
يَتَنَسَّكُ – تَنَسَّكَ to be pious, to lead a devout life
نَسْكَ piety, devoutness, asceticism
نُسُكٌ sacrifice; ceremonies (of pilgrimage)
(مَناسِكُ) مَناسِكٌ hermitage; place of sacrifice; ceremony, ritual (of pilgrimage)

ن ص ر

يَنْصُرُ – نَصَرَ to help or aid; to protect or save
يُصَيِّرُ – نَصَرَ to Christianise or convert to Christianity
يُنَاصِرُ – نَاصَرَ to help, assist or support; to defend
يَتَنَصَّرُ – تَنَصَّرَ to try to help, to seek to support; to convert to Christianity
يَتَنَاصَرُ – تَنَاصَرَ to help each other
يَتَنَصَّرُ – اِنتَصَرَ to come to someone's aid; to conquer or vanquish
يَسْتَنْصِرُ – اِسْتَنْصَرَ to ask someone for assistance
نَصْرٌ aid, victory, help, assistance
نُصْرَةٌ help, aid, assistance
(نَصَارِي) نَصْرَانِيٌّ Christian
النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ Christianity
(نُصْرَاءُ) نَصِيرٌ helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower
مُنَاصِرَةٌ assistance, help, aid, support; promotion
اِنتِصَارٌ (اِنتِصَارَاتٌ) victory, triumph; revenge
أَحْرَزَ اِنتِصَارًا سَاجِقًا to secure an overwhelming majority
(أَنْصَارٌ) نَاصِرٌ helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower
النَّاصِرَةُ Nazareth
مُنْتَصِرٌ / مَنصُورٌ triumphant; victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

ن ق و / ن ق ي

يَنْقِي – نَقَى to be pure
يُنَقِّي – نَقَى to purify or cleanse; to select, pick or cull
يُنْفِي – أَنْقَى to purify, cleanse or clean
يَنْتَقِي – اِنْتَقَى to pick out or select
نَقَاءٌ / نَقْوَةٌ purity; fineness
(أَنْقِيَاءُ) نَقِيٌّ pure, clean, immaculate
تَنْقِيَةٌ cleaning, purification, sifting
اِنتِقَاءٌ selection
مُنْتَقَى selected, select

ه د ي

يَهْدِي – هَدَى to guide, direct or show; to supply
يُهَادِي – هَادَى to exchange presents

يُهْدِي – أُهْدَى to bring, lead or conduct; to give as a present; to dedicate
يَتَهَدَّى – تَهَدَّى to be well-led or rightly guided
يَتَهَادَى – تَهَادَى to exchange presents; to guide, lead or conduct
يَهْتَدَى – اِهْتَدَى to be rightly guided, to be led or shown; to find or discover
يَسْتَهْدِي – اِسْتَهْدَى to pray for divine guidance
هُدًى guidance (religious), the right way
(هِدَايَةٌ) هَدِيَّةٌ a gift, present or donation
(هُدَاةٌ) هَادٍ guide
هُدَايَةٌ guidance
اِهْتِدَاءٌ presentation, award, bestowal, donation
مَهْدِيٌّ Mahdi, rightly guided

ه و د

يَهُودٌ هَادٌ – يَهُودٌ to be a Jew
يُهِوِّدُ – هَوِّدٌ to make Jewish; to intoxicate; to proceed slowly
يُهَاوِدُ – هَاوِدٌ to be indulgent or obliging; to be lenient with
يَتَهَوَّدُ – تَهَوَّدٌ to convert to Judaism
الْيَهُودُ the Jews
تَهْوِيدٌ Judaisation
الْيَهُودِيَّةُ Judaism
(يَهُودِيٌّ) يَهُودِيٌّ Jew; Jewish
تَهْوِيدِيٌّ to make Jewish
الْيَهُودِيَّةُ الْاَرْتُوْدُوْكْسِيَّةُ Orthodox Judaism

No root

هَيْكَلُ سُلَيْمَانَ Solomon's Temple

No root

وَتْنٌ (اَوْثَانٌ) idol, image
وَتْنِيٌّ pagan, heathen, idolater
الْوَتْنِيَّةُ / عِبَادَةُ الْاَوْثَانِ paganism

و ح ي

يَحِي – وَحَى to inspire or reveal
يُوحِي – اَوْحَى to inspire or reveal
يَسْتَوْحِي – اِسْتَوْحَى to ask someone's advice or consult; to counsel; to inspire
وَحْيٌ (divine) inspiration, revelation
اِِبْحَاءٌ suggestion; inspiration
مُوحٍ inspiring; revealing
مِنْ مُسْتَوْحَى inspired or guided by

و س و س

يُوسُوسُ – يُوسُوسِ – يُوسُوسِ to whisper or instil evil (usually devil); to suggest, prompt or tempt
يَتَوَسَّسُ – تَوَسَّسَ to feel uneasy or anxious; to be suspicious or in doubt
(وَسْوَاسٍ) وَتَوَسَّسَ devilish insinuation, temptation; suspicion
(وَسْوَاسٍ) وَسْوَاسٌ whisperer, suggester (Satan); devilish insinuation
الْوَسْوَاسُ Satan
مُوسَّسٌ obsessed with delusions; suffering from OCD

و ض و

يُوضُّو – وَضُّوُ to be pure or clean
يَتَوَضَّأُ – تَوَضَّأَ to perform religious ablutions
وَضَاءٌ brilliant, radiant
وَضَاءَةٌ purity, cleanliness
رُضُوءٌ ritual ablution before prayer; purity, cleanliness

و ع ظ

يُعْظُ – وَعْظٌ to preach; to appeal to someone's conscience; to admonish
يَتَّعِظُ – اتَّعِظَ to let oneself be admonished; to take advice or learn a lesson
(عِظَاتٌ) عِظَةٌ a moral, sermon, lesson or warning
وَعْظٌ / وَعْظَةٌ admonition, warning, sermon
(مَوَاعِظٌ) مَوْعِظَةٌ religious lecture, spiritual counsel
(وَعَاظٌ) وَاِعْظُ a preacher

Notes

- 1 Usually said on either of the two Muslim Eids.
- 2 Literally, 'The Night of Decree'. This is the night in the month of Ramadan on which the Quran was first revealed to the Prophet Muhammad.

الثَّقَافَةُ وَالْمُجْتَمَعُ

أ د ي

يُؤَدِّي – أَدَّى to lead to or bring about; to convey or channel; to contribute
يَتَأَدَّى – تَأَدَّى to lead to; to be carried out; to contribute; to arrive
(أَدَاءٌ) أَدَاءٌ rendering (of a service); pursuit, performance, realisation (of a task)
تَأْدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, discharge (of duty)
مُؤَدَّى assignment, task; meaning, underlying idea

أ ذ ي

يَأْذِي – أَذَى to suffer damage or be harmed
يُؤْذِي – أَذَى to harm, hurt, wrong or molest

يُؤْذِي to harm, hurt, wrong or molest
 يَتَأَذَى – تَأَذَى to suffer damage; to feel offended, to be hurt
 أذِيَةٌ / أذَى evil, harm, injury, trouble
 إِذَاءٌ harm, evil, injury, trouble, damage
 مُؤْذٍ hurtful, painful, harmful, injurious

أ س و / أ س ي

يَأْسِي to be sad, grieved or distressed
 يَأْسُو to nurse or treat; to make peace
 يُؤَسِّي to console, comfort or nurse
 يُوَاسِي to share one's possessions; to assist, support or comfort
 يَتَأَسَّى – تَأَسَّى to be consoled, to find solace
 يَتَأَسَّى – تَأَسَّى to help each other, to give mutual assistance
 أَسَى grief, sorrow, distress
 أُسْوَةٌ example, model
 مَأْسَاءٌ (مَأْسٍ) tragedy, disaster
 تَأْسِيَةٌ / مُوَأْسَاءٌ consolation, comfort

أ ص ل

يَأْصُلُ – أَصْلٌ to be or become firmly rooted; to be of noble origin
 يُؤَصِّلُ – أَصَّلَ to found or establish
 يَتَأَصَّلُ – تَأَصَّلَ to be ingrained or firmly rooted
 يَسْتَأْصِلُ – اسْتَأْصَلَ to uproot, exterminate or annihilate; to remove surgically
 أَصْلٌ (أَصُولٌ) root, trunk; origin, source; cause, reason; principles
 أَصْلِيٌّ original, primary, genuine, authentic
 أَصِيلٌ (أَصْلَاءٌ) original, genuine, authentic, proper; of noble birth
 أَصُولِيٌّ in accordance with the rules, traditional
 أَصُولِيٌّ fundamentalist
 أَصُولِيَّةٌ fundamentalism
 أَصَالَةٌ steadfastness; nobility of descent (also a girl's name)
 تَأْصُلٌ deep-rootedness
 مُتَأَصِّلٌ deep-rooted; chronic (illness)
 اسْتِئْصَالٌ extermination, elimination
 اسْتِئْصَالُ اللُّوْرَيْنِ removing the tonsils

أ م ل

يَأْمَلُ – أَمَلَ to hope or entertain hopes
 يُؤَمِّلُ – أَمَّلَ to hope or expect; to raise one's hopes
 يَتَأَمَّلُ – تَأَمَّلَ to look closely or regard; to contemplate or meditate
 (أَمَالٌ) أَمَلٌ hope, expectation
 خَيْبَةٌ أَمَلٍ disappointment
 مَأْمَلٌ (مَأْمَلٌ) hope

(تَأَمَّلْتُ) *consideration, contemplation, meditation*
أَمَلٌ *hopeful*
مُؤَمِّلٌ *hopeful*
مُتَأَمِّلٌ *contemplative, meditative, reflective, pensive*

ب د و

يَبْدُو – بَدَا to appear, show or become evident
يُبَادِي – بَادَى to show, display or manifest
يُبْدِي – أَبْدَى to disclose, reveal, manifest or show
يَتَّبِدَى – تَبَدَّى to live in the desert; to show or appear
بَدْوٌ desert nomads, Bedouins
بَدَوِيٌّ Bedouin, nomadic
بَدَاوَةٌ desert life, Bedouin life, nomadism
بَيْدَاءٌ desert, wilderness
إِبْدَاءٌ expression, manifestation; declaration
بَادٍ apparent, evident, obvious
بَادِيَةٌ (بَوَادٍ) desert nomads, Bedouins

ب ذ ل

يَبْدُلُ – بَدَّلَ to grant or give freely and generously; to offer or sacrifice
يَتَبَدَّلُ – تَبَدَّلَ to be overgenerous; to display vulgar manners; to prostitute oneself
يَبْتَدِلُ – ابْتَدَلَ to make commonplace; to use vulgar language
بَدْلٌ giving, spending; sacrifice
بَدْلَةٌ suit (clothes)
إِبْتِدَالٌ vulgarity, degradation, commonness
مُبْتَدَلٌ base, vulgar, common, banal

No root

(أَبْرَاجُ / بُرُوجُ) tower, castle; horoscope
بُرْجُ أَيْفَلِ Eiffel Tower
بُرْجُ الْحَمَامِ dovecote
بُرْجُ الْمِيَاهِ water tower
بُرْجُ خَلِيفَةَ Burj Khalifa
بُرْجُ الْأَسَدِ Leo
بُرْجُ النَّوْرِ Taurus
بُرْجُ الْجَدْيِ Capricorn
بُرْجُ الْجَوْزَاءِ Gemini
بُرْجُ الْحَمَلِ Aries
بُرْجُ الْحَوْتِ Pisces
بُرْجُ الدَّلْوِ Aquarius

كَبْرُجُ السَّرَطَانِ Cancer
 كَبْرُجُ الْعُذْرَاءِ Virgo
 كَبْرُجُ الْعَقْرَبِ Scorpio
 كَبْرُجُ الْقَوْسِ Sagittarius
 كَبْرُجُ الْمِيزَانِ Libra

ب ل و / ب ل ي

يَبْلُو to test or put (someone) to the test; to afflict
 يَبَالِي to care, to be concerned or mindful, to take into consideration
 يَبْلِي to put (someone) to the test; to harden (through experience); to wear out
 يَبْتَلِي to afflict; to put (someone) to the test
 بَالِي / بَالِيَةٌ worn, old, shabby, threadbare
 بَلَاءٌ trial, tribulations, misfortune, calamity
 بَلَاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction, distress; bravery
 بَلْوَيا calamity, trial, tribulation, misfortune
 مَبَالَاةٌ consideration, regard, attention
 لَامْبَالَاةٌ / لَامْبَالَاةٌ indifference, carelessness
 اِبْتِلَاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction

ت ح ف

أَتَحَفَ – تُتَحَفُ to present
 تُحَفَةٌ precious article, masterpiece; gift
 تُحَفَةٌ تَذَكَرِيَّةٌ souvenir
 تُحَفَةٌ فَنِيَّةٌ a piece of art
 مَتَحَفٌ / مَتَحَفٌ (مَتَاحِفٌ) museum

ث ر ث ر

يُتَرَتَّرُ – تُرَتَّرُ to chatter or prattle
 تُرَتَّرَةٌ gossip
 تُرَتَّرَةٌ (تُرَتَّرُونَ) chatterbox

ث ق ف

يَتَقَفُّ – تَقَفُّ to call it quits with someone; to act with reciprocal integrity
 يُتَقَّفُ – تَقَّفُ to straighten or correct; to train
 يُتَاقَفُّ – تَاقَفُّ to fence (sport)
 يُتَدَقَّفُ – تَدَقَّفُ to be trained or educated
 تَقَافَةٌ (تَقَافَاتٌ) culture
 مُتَدَاخِلُ التَّقَافَاتِ multicultural
 تَقَافِيٌّ educational, intellectual, cultural

النُّمُو النَّقَافِي / التَّطَوُّر النَّقَافِي intellectual growth

فَجْوَةٌ نَقَافِيَّةٌ cultural gap

نَوَاحٍ نَقَافِيَّةٌ cultural aspects

تَنْقِيْفٌ cultivation of the mind; education, training

مُنَاقِفَةٌ fencing (sport), swordsmanship

مُنَقَّفٌ educated, trained, cultured

ج ن ز

يُجَنِّزُ - جَنِّزٌ - جَنِّزَةٌ to conduct the funeral service, to say the burial prayers

جَنَازَةٌ (جَنَازَاتٌ / جَنَازِيْنٌ) funeral, funeral procession

ح ظ

يُحِظُّ - حَظٌّ to be lucky or fortunate

بُحِظُّ - أَحَظُّ to be lucky or fortunate

حَظٌّ (حُظُوْطٌ) good fortune, prosperity; luck, fate, destiny

لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ fortunately

لِإِسْوَاءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately

مَحْظُوْطٌ lucky, fortunate

ح ف ل

يُحْفَلُ - حَفْلٌ to gather or congregate; to be replete; to pay attention

يُحْفَلُ - حَفْلٌ to adorn, decorate or ornament

يُحْتَفَلُ - إِحْتِفَالٌ to gather or rally; to celebrate or honour; to pay attention

حَفْلٌ gathering, congregation; performance

حَفْلَةٌ (حَفَلَاتٌ) assembly, gathering, meeting, congregation; concert, performance

حَفْلَةُ التَّأْبِيْنِ commemoration

حَفْلَةٌ مُوسِيقِيَّةٌ concert

حَفِيْلٌ diligent, eager

إِحْتِفَالٌ (إِحْتِفَالَاتٌ) celebration, ceremony, festival

الإِحْتِفَالَاتُ العَالَمِيَّةُ international festivals

حَافِلٌ full, replete; lavish

حَافِلَةٌ (حَافِلَاتٌ / حَوَافِلٌ) bus

No root

خُرْ عَيْلٌ idle talk

خُرْ عُيْلَةٌ (خُرْ عُيْلَاتٌ) superstitions; idle talk; joke

خ ط و

يَخْطُو - خَطَاٌ to step, pace or walk; to proceed

يُخْطِي - خَطَىٌ to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass

يَتَخَطَّى – تَخَطَّى to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass
(خَطْوَاتُ / خُطَى) خَطْوَةٌ a step, pace or stride

ذ ل ن

يَذُلُّ – ذَلَّ to be low, humble or contemptible
يُذِلُّ – ذَلَّلَ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
يُذِلُّ – أَذَلَّ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
يَتَذَلَّلُ – تَذَلَّلَ to lower or humble oneself; to be humble
يَسْتَذِلُّ – اسْتَذَلَّ to think oneself low or despicable; to disparage
ذُلُّ lowness, insignificance, humility; disgrace, shame, humiliation
ذِلَّةٌ lowness, baseness, depravity
(أَذِلَّةٌ / إِذْلَاءٌ) ذَلِيلٌ low, abject, despised, humble
مَذَلَّةٌ humiliation; submissiveness, meekness
تَذَلِيلٌ degradation
إِذْلَالٌ humiliation, degradation
تَذَلُّلٌ self-abasement

ذ م ن

يَذِمُّ – ذَمَّ to blame, criticise or find fault
يُذِمُّ – ذَمَّمَ to criticise, rebuke or censure
ذَمٌّ censure, disparagement
(ذِمَّةٌ) ذِمَّةٌ protection, care, custody; guarantee; debt; conscience
نَمِيمٌ censured, blameworthy, reprehensible
(ذَمَائِمٌ) ذَمِيمَةٌ blame, censure
مَذْمُومٌ objectionable, reprehensible

ر ح ب

يُرْحَبُ – رَحِبَ to be wide, spacious or roomy
يُرْحَبُ – رَحَّبَ to welcome, to receive graciously
رَحْبٌ wide, spacious, roomy
مَرْحَباً hello
مَرْحَباً بِكُمْ welcome
تُرْحِيبٌ welcoming

ر د ي

يَرْدَى – رَدَى to perish or be destroyed
يُرْدَى – رَدَى to bring to the ground, to destroy; to clothe someone
يُرْدَى – أَرَدَى to bring to the ground, to destroy, ruin or kill
يَتَرَدَّى – تَرَدَّى to fall, tumble or deteriorate; to clothe

يَرْتَدِي - إِرْتَدَى to wear or put on; to be clothed
 الرَّدَى death
 رِدَاءٌ (أَرْدِيَةٌ) garment, cloak, robe

ر و ع

يُرِيْعُ - رَاعٌ to frighten, scare, alarm or startle; to please, delight or thrill
 يَرَوِّعُ - رَوَّعٌ to frighten, scare or alarm
 يَرُوِّعُ - أَرُوِّعٌ to frighten, scare or alarm
 يَتَرَوِّعُ - تَرَوَّعٌ to be frightened or alarmed
 يَرْتَاغُ - إِرْتَاغٌ to be frightened or alarmed
 رَوْعٌ fright, alarm; heart, brain
 إِرْتِيَاغٌ fright, alarm
 رَوْعَةٌ fright, alarm, fear; awe, splendour; beauty
 رَائِعٌ splendid, admirable, wonderful, marvellous
 مُرْبِعٌ dreadful, terrible, horrible

ز ح م

يَزْحَمُ - زَحَمٌ to push, shove, hustle or jostle
 يُزَاخِمُ - زَاخَمٌ to push, shove, hustle or jostle
 يَتَزَاخِمُ - تَزَاخَمٌ to press or crowd together; to compete with one another
 يَزْدَحِمُ - إِزْدَحَمٌ to be crowded; to swarm
 زَحَامٌ / زَحْمَةٌ crowd, throng; traffic jam
 مُزَاخِمَةٌ (مُزَاخِمَاتٌ) competition, rivalry
 مُزَاخِمٌ (مُزَاخِمُونَ) competitor, rival
 مُزْدَحِمٌ overcrowded, packed, jammed, swarming, crowded
 إِزْدِحَامٌ crowding, overcrowding

س خ ر

يَسْخَرُ - سَخَرَ to mock, ridicule, laugh at or make fun of
 يُسَخِّرُ - سَخَّرَ to make subservient; to employ or utilise
 سُخْرَةٌ labour, forced labour; ridicule
 رِجَالُ السُّخْرَةِ serfs
 مُسَخِّرٌ oppressor
 تَسْخِيرٌ subjugation, exploitation
 سَاخِرٌ satirical
 سُخْرِيٌّ sarcastic, ironic; forced labour
 سُخْرِيَّةٌ scorn, derision, mockery; irony; ridiculed (person)
 مَسْخَرَةٌ (مَسَاخِرٌ) laughing stock, object of ridicule; ridiculous, ludicrous

س خ ط

يَسْخَطُ – سَخَطُ to be annoyed, displeased or angry
 يَسْخَطُ – أَسْخَطُ to embitter, anger or enrage
 سَخَطٌ / تَسَخُّطٌ anger, resentment, discontent, indignation
 (مَسْخُوطٌ) loathsome, hated, odious; pl: idols

س ط ر

يَسْطُرُ – سَطَرَ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
 يَسْطُرُ – سَطَرَ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
 سَطْرٌ (سَطُورٌ) line, row
 سَاطُورٌ (سَوَاطِيرُ) cleaver
 أُسْطُورَةٌ (أَسَاطِيرُ) fable, legend, myth, fabulous story
 أُسْطُورِيٌّ legendary, mythical
 مِسْطَرَةٌ (مَسَاطِيرُ) ruler
 تَسْطِيرٌ recording, writing down
 مُسَطَّرٌ ruled

ش أ م

يَشَأْمُ (على) – يَشَأْمُ (على) to bring about an evil omen
 يَتَشَاءَمُ – تَشَاءَمٌ to perceive an evil omen; to regard as ominous; to be pessimistic
 يَسْتَشِيمُ – اسْتَشَامَ to perceive an evil omen, to foretell a calamity; to regard as ominous
 الشَّامُ Syria, Damascus
 شَامِيٌّ Syrian
 شَوْمٌ bad omen; bad luck, calamity
 تَشَاؤُمٌ pessimism
 مَشْوُومٌ / مَشْوُومٌ (مَشَائِمٌ) inauspicious, ill-omened, ominous, sinister
 مَتَشَائِمٌ pessimist

ش ر ف

يَشْرَفُ – شَرَفَ to be high-born, noble or illustrious
 يَشْرَفُ – شَرَفَ to honour, elevate, exalt or ennoble
 يُشَارَفُ – شَارَفَ to supervise or control; to approach
 يُشْرَفُ – أَشْرَفَ to be high, tall or mighty; to supervise, oversee; to manage; to look down on, to overlook
 يَتَشَرَّفُ – تَشَرَّفَ to be honoured, to have the honour of
 شَرَفٌ honour, glory, nobility, rank
 شُرْفَةٌ (شُرَفَاتٌ) balcony

(شُرَفَاءُ / أَشْرَافٌ) distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble, exalted; Sheriff (title)
 (إِشْرَافٌ) supervision, control (over); patronage
 مُشْرِفٌ supervisor, overseer, superintendent; overlooking (something)

ش ع ب

يَشْعَبُ – شَعَبَ to gather, assemble or rally
 يُشْعِبُ – شَعَبَ to form branches, to branch
 يَتَشَعَّبُ – تَشَعَّبَ to branch, ramify, diverge or separate
 (شُعُوبٌ) شَعْبٌ people, tribe
 أَبْنَاءُ الشَّعْبِ ordinary people
 شُعْبِيٌّ national, the people's; folksy
 شُعْبِيَّةٌ popularity
 الْهَيْئَةُ الشَّعْبِيَّةُ popular uprising
 (شِعَابٌ) شَعْبٌ mountain path, ravine, canyon
 شَعْبَانٌ eighth Islamic month (Shaban)
 تَشَعُّبٌ ramification, branching; disruption

ش م ت

يَشْتَمِتُ – شَمِتَ to gloat or rejoice in someone's misfortune
 يُشَمِّتُ – شَمَّتَ to disappoint someone; to make someone rejoice at one's misfortunes
 يُشَمِّتُ – أَشَمَّتَ to cause someone to take pleasure in another's misfortunes
 شَمَّتَ أُمَّلَهُ to disappoint
 شَمَائَةٌ malicious joy, Schadenfreude
 (شَوَامِتٌ / شَمَاتٌ) شَامِتٌ gloating

ش ق و / ش ق ي

يَشْقِي – شَقِيَ to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable
 يُشْقِي – أَشَقَى to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable
 شِقَاءٌ / شَقِيٌّ misfortune, distress, misery, wretchedness
 (أَشْقِيَاءٌ) شَقِيٌّ miserable, abject, unhappy, wretched
 شَقْوَةٌ misfortune, naughtiness; distress, misery
 شَقَاوَةٌ mischief, naughtiness; misery, distress

ص د ف

يَصْدِفُ – صَدَفَ to turn away, avoid or shun; to discourage or restrain
 يُصَادِفُ – صَادَفَ to find, meet or encounter by chance; to come across; to coincide
 يَتَّصِدِفُ – تَصَادَفَ to happen by chance; to come to pass
 (أَصْدَافٌ) صَدَفٌ seashell, oyster

(صَدَفٌ) صُدِفَ chance occurrence, coincidence; accidentally
 (مُصَادِفَاتٌ) مُصَادَفَةٌ encounter, meeting; chance, coincidence
 (ل) مُصَادِفٌ corresponding, concurrent (to)
 بِالصُّدْفَةِ by coincidence

ض ي ف

يُضَيِّفُ – ضَافٌ to stay as a guest
 يُضَيِّفُ – ضَيِّفٌ to take in as a guest, to receive hospitably, to entertain
 يُضَيِّفُ – أَضَافٌ to add, join, attach or connect; to take in as a guest
 يُسْتَضَيِّفُ – اسْتَضَافَ to invite (someone) as a guest; to host (websites)
 (ضَيْفٌ) ضَيْفٌ guest, visitor
 ضَيْفُ الشَّرْفِ guest of honour
 ضِيَاةٌ hospitable reception, accommodation, hospitality
 حُسْنُ الضِّيَاةِ hospitality
 مَضِيَاةٌ hospitable; host
 مَضَافَةٌ hostel, guesthouse
 إِضَافَةٌ addition, attachment; annexation; genitive construction
 إِضَافِيٌّ additional, supplementary
 (مُضَيِّفُونَ) مُضَيِّفٌ host, flight attendant
 مُضَافٌ added

ط ر ز

يُطَرِّزُ – طَرَّزَ to embroider, embellish or garnish
 (طُرُوزٌ) طَرَّزَ type, model, make, brand, sort
 (طُرُوزٌ / أَطْرِزَةٌ) طَرَّازٌ type, model, class, brand, sort; fashion, style; embroidery
 عَلَى الطَّرَازِ الْحَدِيثِ latest fashion
 تَطْرِيزٌ embroidery

ط ف ي

يُطْفِئُ – طَفَأَ to die down or be extinguished (fire or light); to have gone out (fire or light)
 يُطْفِئُ – أَطْفَأَ to put out or extinguish; to smother or stifle; to switch off
 طَفَائِيَةٌ fire extinguisher; ashtray (in some dialects)
 إِطْفَاءٌ extinguishing; firefighting
 رِجَالُ الإِطْفَاءِ firemen, fire department
 إِطْفَائِيٌّ fireman
 إِطْفَائِيَّةٌ fire department
 مُطْفَأٌ extinguished, lustreless, matt, dull

ع ز ا / ع ز و

يَعْرُو - عَرَا to charge, incriminate or blame; to trace (back), ascribe (sth to)

يُعْزِي - عَزَى to comfort or console

يَتَعَزَى - تَعَزَى to console oneself

عَزْوُ tracing back; accusation

عِزْوَةٌ good stock

عِزَاءٌ ceremony of mourning; solace; composure

(تَعَاذُ) تَعَزِيَةٌ consolation, solace, condolence

(مُعَزِّوْنَ) مُعَزِّرٌ comforter, condoler

ع ش ر

يُعَايِرُ - عَايَرَ to be on intimate terms, to associate closely

يَتَعَايِرُ - تَعَايَرَ to be on intimate terms, to live together

(أَعْشَارُ) عَشْرٌ tenth part, tithe

عَشْرِيٌّ decimal

عِشْرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, relations, community

(عَشَائِرُ) عَشِيرَةٌ tribe, kinsfolk, clan

(مَعَايِرُ) مَعَشَرٌ community; kinsfolk; company; troop, group

يَوْمُ عَاشُورَاءَ Ashura, tenth day of Muharram

عِشْرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, association, social relations

آدَابُ الْمُعَايَشَةِ etiquette

ع ط و

يُعَاطِي - عَاطَى to give

يُعْطِي - أَعْطَى to give, present, offer, grant or bestow

يَتَعَاطَى - تَعَاطَى to pursue or practise (an activity); to take or swallow (medicine); to

be busy or occupy oneself

يَسْتَعْطِي - اسْتَعْطَى to ask for charity or alms

(عَطَائًا / عَطَائًا) عَطَاءٌ offer, tender; gift, present

عَطَاءٌ قَدَّمَ to submit a tender or make an offer

(عَطَايَا) عَطِيَّةٌ gift, present

إِعْطَاءٌ donation, presentation; granting

مُعْطٍ donor

تَعَاظٍ pursuit or practice of an activity

تَعَاظِي الْمُخَدَّرَاتِ taking drugs

No root

(عُنْصُرُ) عُنْصُرٌ race, breed; origin; element (chemistry)

عُنْصُرِيٌّ racial, ethnic; racist

التَّمْيِيزُ العُنْصُرِيُّ racial discrimination

الجدارُ العُنْصُرِيُّ the Racist Wall'
 الفُصْلُ العُنْصُرِيُّ apartheid
 التَطْهِيرُ العُنْصُرِيُّ ethnic cleansing
 عُنْصُرِيَّةٌ racism
 التَّعْرَاثُ العُنْصُرِيَّةُ racist feelings
 هُتَافَاتٌ عُنْصُرِيَّةٌ racist jeering

ع و د

يَعُودُ – عَادَ to return or come back; to refer or relate
 يُعَوِّدُ – عَوَّدَ to accustom, habituate, condition or inure
 يُعَاوِدُ – عَاوَدَ to return, bring back, revert or resume
 يَتَّعَوِّدُ – تَعَوَّدَ to be accustomed, to get used to, to habituate oneself
 يَسْتَعِيدُ – اسْتَعَادَ – to recall, reclaim, regain, recover or repeat
 عُوْدٌ (عِيدَانٌ) wood, stick, rod, branch, twig, stem, stalk
 عَوْدَةٌ / عَوْدٌ return, reversion, recurrence
 نُقْطَةُ اللّاعُوْدَةِ point of no return
 حَقُّ العُوْدَةِ the right of return (for Palestinians)
 عَادَةٌ (عَادَاتٌ) habit, custom, usage, practice
 عَادَاتٌ وَتَقَالِيْدٌ customs and traditions
 عَادَةً usually, ordinarily
 عَادِيٌّ usual, customary, common
 عِبَادَةٌ (عِبَادَاتٌ) clinic, office; consultation
 تَعَوُّدٌ / تَعَوِّدٌ habituation
 إِعَادَةٌ return; repetition; giving back; re-
 عَائِدٌ (عَائِدُونَ) returning; belonging; pl: people who return to their native country
 after having previously emigrated
 عَائِدَةٌ (عَوَائِدٌ) benefit, profit, advantage, gain
 مُتَّعَوِّدٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (person)
 مُتَّعَادٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (object)
 كَالْمُعْتَادِ as usual

ع ي ب

يَعْيِبُ – عَابَ to be defective, faulty, blemished or deficient; to frown upon
 يُعَيِّبُ – عَيَّبَ to render faulty; to blame or find fault
 عَيْبٌ (عُيُوبٌ) fault, shortcoming; shame, disgrace
 مَعْيِبٌ / مَعْيُوبٌ defective, deficient, faulty

غ ج ر

يُغَجِّرُ – عَجَرَ to scold; to use abusive language, to curse or swear
 غَجْرِيَّةٌ gypsy

(عَجْرِيّ) gypsy

تُعَجِّرُ scolding, cursing; abusive language

ف أ ل

يَتَفَاءَلُ – تَفَاءَلٌ to be hopeful or optimistic

(فُؤُولٌ) good omen, auspice, sign

تَتَفَاؤَلُ optimism

مُتَفَاؤِلٌ optimist

ف ج أ

يُنْجَأُ – فَجَأٌ to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly

يُفْجِئُ – فَجِئٌ to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly

فَجَاءَةٌ suddenly, unexpectedly

(مُفْجِئَاتٌ) surprise

مُفْجِئٌ surprising

ف خ م

يَفْخُمُ – فَخْمٌ to be imposing, splendid or magnificent

يُفَخِّمُ – فَخَّمَ to intensify; to honour, show deference or treat with respect

فَخْمٌ stately, imposing, splendid, superb

فَخَامَةٌ honour, excellence, eminence, magnificence

رَافِعُ الْفَخَامَةِ title of the President of the Republic

تَفْخِيمٌ emphatic or velarised pronunciation of a consonant; magnification

مُفَخِّمٌ honoured

أَلْحُرُوفُ الْمُفَخَّمَةُ emphatics (phonetics)

ف و ت

يَفُوتُ – فَاتٌ to elapse; to pass away or vanish; to anticipate; to relinquish²

يُفَوِّتُ – فَوَّتٌ to make (someone) escape; to cause (someone) to miss; to let (someone) pass

يَتَفَاوَتُ – تَفَاوَتٌ to differ or be different

(أَفَوَاتٌ) فَوْتُ distance, interval; difference

فَوَاتٌ passing; lapse (time)

تَفَاوُتٌ inequality, disharmony, difference, dissimilarity, contrast, disparity

فَايَتْ past, elapsed (time)

ق ب ر

يَقْبِرُ – قَبْرٌ to bury, inter or entomb

(قُبُورٌ) قَبْرٌ grave, tomb

(مَقَابِرٌ) مَقْبَرَةٌ / مَقْبَرَةٌ tomb, burial ground, cemetery, graveyard

ق ل د

يَعْلُدُ – عَلَدٌ to adorn with a necklace; to copy or imitate; to appoint (someone to office)

يَتَعَلَّدُ – تَعَلَّدٌ to wear a necklace; to adorn; to take over (power, control)

(عَلَادَةٌ) necklace; pl: poems

(تَعَالِيدٌ) imitation, copying; pl: tradition, custom, convention

تَعَالِيدِي traditional, customary, conventional

مُعَلَّدٌ imitation; imitated, forged, counterfeit, fake

مُعَلِّدٌ copycat

ق ل ق

يَقْلِقُ – قَلِقٌ to be disturbed, restless, agitated or apprehensive

يُقْلِقُ – أَقْلِقٌ to trouble, worry, alarm, upset or disquiet

قَلَقٌ unrest, worry, fear, apprehension

قَلِقٌ restless

ك ف أ

يَكْفَأُ – كَفَأٌ to turn around, reverse or invert

يُكَافِي – كَافٍ to reward, repay or compensate

يَتَّكَافَأُ – تَكَافَأٌ to be equal or perfectly matched

(كَفَاءٌ / أَكْفَاءٌ) equal, alike; adequate, appropriate

(كَفَاءَةٌ) equality; adequacy, suitability, capability

(مُكَافَأَةٌ) compensation, indemnification, reward

تُكَافِئُ mutual compatibility; equivalence

مُكَافِئٌ equal, alike, corresponding

ك ن و / ك ن ي

يَكْنِي – كَنَى to use metonymically; to allude to

يُكْنِي – كُنَى to call (someone) by an agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)

يَتَكْنَى – تَكْنَى to call oneself or be known by the surname of

(كُنْيَةٌ) surname, epithet, agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)

كِنَايَةٌ metonymy; indirect expression, allusion

بِالْكِنَايَةِ indirect, not clear

ل ق ب

يُلَقَّبُ – لَقَّبَ to refer to someone by surname, title or honorific

يَتَلَقَّبُ – تَلَقَّبَ to be called or referred to by surname, title or honorific

(اللقاب) title, nickname, honorific

مُلَقَّبٌ surnamed, nicknamed

ل ه ف

يَلْهَفُ – لَهَفَ to sigh, lament, grieve, regret or deplore
 يَتَلَهَّفُ – تَلَهَّفَ to be eager; to yearn; to sigh, regret or deplore
 لَهْفَةٌ / لَهْفٌ regret, grief, sorrow, lamentation, anxiety
 مَلْهُوفٌ / لَاهِفٌ worried, troubled, grieved, anxious
 مُتَلَهِّفٌ yearning, longing

م د ن

يُمدِّنُ – مدَّنَ to found or build cities; to urbanise; to civilise; to refine
 يَتَمَدَّنُ – تَمَدَّنَ to be or become civilised; to enjoy the comforts of civilisation
 (مَدَنِيٌّ) مدَّيْنِيٌّ a civilian; urban, town-dweller, city-dweller
 (مَدْنٌ) مَدِينَةٌ town, city
 مَدَنِيٌّ urban, city dwelling; refined, polished; civil, civic; a civilian
 مَدَنِيَّةٌ being civilised
 تَمَدُّنٌ civilisation; refining (manners, culture)
 تَمَدُّنٌ civilisation, refinement of culture
 مَتَمَدَّنٌ civilised, refined

No root

موضة (مودات / موضة) fashion, style; fashionable
 أسبوع الموضة fashion week

م ي ز

يُمَيِّزُ – مَارَ to distinguish or separate
 يُمَيِّزُ – مَيَّرَ to distinguish, honour or favour; to segregate or discriminate
 يَتَمَيِّزُ – تَمَيَّرَ to be separated or distinguished; to be honoured
 يَمْتَازُ – اِمْتَازَ to distinguish; to excel or surpass; to be preferred
 مِيزَةٌ characteristic; peculiarity
 تَمْيِيزٌ distinction, segregation, discrimination
 التَّمْيِيزُ عَلَى أَسَاسِ الْجِنْسِ sexism
 التَّمْيِيزُ صِدِّ كِبَارِ السِّنِّ ageism
 (اِمْتِيَازٌ) اِمْتِيَازٌ advantage, benefit; distinction, discrimination
 مُمَيِّزٌ distinguished, favoured, privileged
 مُتَمَيِّزٌ distinguished, prominent, outstanding
 مُمْتَازٌ excellent

م ي ل

يَمِيلُ – مَالَ to bend, lean, turn, incline or slope
 يُمَيِّلُ – مَيَّلَ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate

يُمِيلُ – أَمَالَ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate
يَتَمَيَّلُ – تَمَيَّلَ to reel, stagger, sway or swing
يَتَمَائِلُ – تَمَائَلَ to reel, stagger, sway or swing
يَسْتَمِيلُ – اسْتَمَالَ to cause to incline, to tip or tilt; to win over or attract
(مَيْلٌ) تَمِيلٌ tendency, inclination; tilt, bend, slope; affection, attachment
مَيْلٌ inclined, disposed favourably to; leaning; biased
مَائِلٌ inclining, leaning, sloping

ن ز ل

يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to alight, descend or get off; to be revealed (of Quran); to stay or lodge
يُنَزِّلُ – نَزَّلَ to make descend, to lower, let down or unload; to lodge
يُنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to clash or get into a fight
يُنْزِلُ – أَنْزَلَ to bring or take down; to dismount; to reveal (of God); to bestow (of God)
يَنْزِلُ – نَزَّلَ to lower or humble oneself; to condescend; to give up or renounce
يَنْتَزِلُ – تَنَزَّلَ to give up, renounce or abandon; to waive or surrender
(مَنْزِلٌ) مَنْزِلٌ house, dwelling, apartment; lunar phase
نُزُولٌ descending; descent, landing (plane); arrival; a stay
(تَنْزِيلٌ) تَنْزِيلٌ revelation, inspiration; reduction, sales
تَنْزَلٌ relenting; relinquishment, renunciation, surrender
عَدَمُ التَّنَازُلِ relentlessness, intransigence

ن ش د

يَنْشُدُ – نَشَدَ to seek or search; to implore
يُنَاشِدُ – نَاشَدَ to implore
يُنَشِّدُ – أَنْشَدَ to seek or search; to sing or recite
(نَشِيدٌ / أَنْشُودَةٌ) (نَشَائِدٌ / أَنْشَائِدٌ) anthem, song, hymn, chant
النَّشِيدُ الْوَطَنِيُّ national anthem
(مُنَاشِدَاتٌ) مُنَاشِدَةٌ appeal, urgent request
إِنْشَادٌ recitation, recital

No root

(أَنْمَاطٌ) نَمَطٌ fashion, manner, way; form, shape; stereotype
صُورَةٌ نَمَطِيَّةٌ stereotype
تَنْمِيطٌ stereotyping

ن ه ض

يَنْهَضُ – نَهَضَ to rise or get up; to pursue or tackle; to espouse or support
يُنَهِضُ – نَاهَضَ to resist, oppose or defy

أُنْهَضَ – يُنْهَضُ to rise or awaken; to stir up or excite
 تَنَاهَضَ – يَتَنَاهَضُ to get or stand up
 انْتَهَضَ – يَنْتَهِضُ to get or stand up
 اسْتَنْهَضَ – يَسْتَنْهِضُ to awaken or rouse; to animate; to encourage or incite
 نَهَضَةٌ (نَهَضَاتٌ) awakening, revival, renaissance; rise, boom
 نُهِضٌ raising; promotion; activation
 مَنَاهِضَةٌ resistance, opposition
 إِنْهَاضٌ awakening; advancement
 نَاهِضٌ rising; active

ه ج ن

هَجُنٌ – يَهْجُنُ to be incorrect or faulty
 هَجَنٌ – يُهَجِّنُ to censure scathingly, to disparage or excoriate
 اسْتَهَجَنَ – يَسْتَهْجِنُ to consider (sth) as bad; to disapprove, condemn or reject
 هُجْنَةٌ fault, defect, shortcoming
 هَجِيئٌ (هُجْنَاءٌ) lowly, base, mean; hybrid
 اسْتَهْجَانٌ disapproval, disapprobation

و ص م

وَصَمٌ – يَصِمُ to disgrace or tarnish (name or honour)
 وَصْمٌ a disgrace
 وَصْمَةٌ a disgrace; a defect or short-coming
 وَصْمَةٌ عَارٍ stigma

و ك ب

وَكَبٌ – يَكْبُ to walk, proceed or advance slowly
 وَاكِبٌ – يُوَاكِبُ to accompany or escort
 مَوَاكِبٌ (مَوَاكِبٌ) procession, parade, retinue, cortege
 مُوَاكِبَةٌ military escort, conveying; coping with change

ي ق ظ

يَبَيْطٌ – يَبِيطُ to be awake or vigilant; to wake
 يَبِطٌ – يَبِطُّ to wake up or awaken; to provoke
 أَيَقِطٌ – يُوَقِطُ to wake up or awaken; to arouse or provoke
 يَتَّقِطٌ – يَتَّقِطُ to be awake; to be vigilant, alert or on one's guard
 اسْتَيَقِطٌ – يَسْتَيَقِطُ to wake up or awaken; to be watchful or vigilant
 يَبِطٌ (أَبْقَاظٌ) awake; watchful, alert, vigilant
 بَقْظَةٌ wakefulness; alertness, vigilance, caution

تَيْقُظٌ vigilance, caution, alertness
مُسْتَيْقِظٌ awake

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ذ ن
ج س د
ح ف ل
د ي ن
ر و ع
ع ذ ر

- 2 Find the roots of the following words:

تَقَالِيدٌ
حَافِلَاتٌ
خَيْرِيٌّ
زَنْدِيقٌ
عَطَايَا
مُتَشَلِّمٌ
مُرِيحٌ
مَضَافَةٌ
مُمْتَازٌ

- 3 Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural form):

إِنْجِيلٌ
حِجَابٌ
خُلُقٌ
دِيَانَةٌ
رِذِيلَةٌ
زَاهِدٌ
سِنَّةٌ
صُدُقَةٌ
صَلِيبٌ
طِرَازٌ
عَابِدٌ
قَدْرٌ
كَنِيسَةٌ
مَأْسَاةٌ
مَدِينَةٌ

مَنْسِبِكُ

نَشِيدُ

نَصْرَانِيٌّ

وَاعِظٌ

- 4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:
- Mecca and Medina are the two holiest Muslim sites.
 - Jerusalem is a holy place for people of the book: Muslims, Christians and Jews.
 - Fasting is one of the five pillars of Islam.
 - The priest would always begin his day with the Lord's Prayer.
 - The Jews consider themselves to be God's chosen people.
 - In a utopian society there would be no racial discrimination or sexism.
 - The beggar was treated as though he were the guest of honour.

- 5 Make sentences using the verbs below:

إِخْتَارَ to choose or select

أَدَّى to lead to or bring about

حَمَدَ to praise, commend or laud

ذَهَبَ to leave or depart

رَوَّعَ to frighten, scare or alarm

- 6 Translate the following into Arabic:
- The Crusades began in 1095. It was Pope Urban the II who urged Christians to go to Jerusalem to liberate it from the Muslims, promising them forgiveness for all their sins if they succeeded in winning back Jerusalem.
 - Abu Ali Ibn Sina was born in 671 Hijri. He studied religion with his father, and, by the age of ten, he had memorised the whole Quran. He studied Arabic, science, and then medicine. He was an avid reader and he quickly became more knowledgeable than his teachers.
- 7 Give the Arabic words for the definitions below:
- The habits and traditions of a group of people.
 - The freedom or power to act without constraint of fate; acting at one's discretion.
 - To disbelieve in God; to be an atheist.
 - The belief that all members of each race possess characteristics, qualities or abilities specific to that race; the belief that some races are superior to others.
 - The mass expulsion or killing of members of one ethnic or religious group by those of another.
 - Someone who expects the worst in everything.
 - Someone who expects the best in everything.

8 Translate into English:

– الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّيَامُ فَرِيضَتَانِ فِي الْأَدْيَانِ الرَّئِيسِيَّةِ الثَّلَاثَةِ .
 – يُوسُوسُ الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ فِي صُدُورِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَغَيْرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ .
 – هُنَاكَ خَمْسَةُ أَرْكَانٍ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ وَهِيَ الشَّهَادَتَانِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّيَامُ وَالزَّكَاةُ وَالْحَجُّ .
 – لَا قَدْرَ لِلَّهِ أَنْ تَفْنِيَ الْبَشَرِيَّةَ هَذَا الْعَامَ .
 – عِيدُ الْعُفْرَانِ عِيدٌ مَهْمٌ عِنْدَ الْيَهُودِ .

9 Translate this passage into Arabic:

Today, Islam is the second largest religion in the world with over 1 billion followers. Muslims believe that Islam was revealed over 1400 years ago in Mecca, Saudi Arabia. Muslims believe that there is only one God (Allah) and that the Prophet Muhammad is the final Messenger of Allah. Muslims believe in all of the prophets of both the Old and New Testaments. Hence, Muslims regard themselves, Christians and Jews as People of the Book. The Prophet Muhammad is considered the last of the prophets. The Quran was revealed to him as the final testament to all mankind.

10 Translate the following passage into English:

الأعيادُ
 تَخْتَلِفُ مَظَاهِرُ الْإِحْتِفَالِ بِالْأَعْيَادِ مِنْ بَلَدٍ إِلَى آخَرَ فِي الْعَالَمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ وَالْإِسْلَامِيِّ حَوْلَ الْعَالَمِ وَلَكِنَّهَا مُتَقَارِبَةٌ نَوْعاً مَا فِي وَطَنِنَا الْعَرَبِيِّ . فَالْأَعْيَادُ مَنَاسِبَاتٌ هَامَةٌ لِلْإِحْتِفَالِ وَإِدْخَالِ الْبَهْجَةِ وَالسُّرُورِ إِلَى قُلُوبِ النَّاسِ وَنَفْسِهِمْ وَخَاصَّةً الْأَطْفَالِ .
 وَتُسَكِّلُ الْأَعْيَادُ أَهْمَ الْعُطَلَاتِ الرَّسْمِيَّةِ حَيْثُ يُعْطَلُ الْجَمِيعُ لِلتَّفَرُّغِ لِلْإِحْتِفَالِ وَخُصُوصاً فِي عِيدِ الْفِطْرِ ، حَيْثُ يَذْهَبُ الرِّجَالُ وَالشَّبَابُ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعِيدِ . . . وَتُحْضِرُ الْأُمَّ (عَادَةً) الْحُلُوبَاتِ اللَّذِيذَةَ مِثْلَ كَعْكَ الْعِيدِ وَالْحُلُوبَاتِ الْآخَرَى . وَقَدْ تَكُونُ هَذِهِ الطُّقُوسُ أَهْمَ وَكَثْرَ بَهْجَةٍ فِي عِيدِ الْفِطْرِ نَظْراً لِأَنَّهُ يَكُونُ احْتِفَالاً بِانْتِهَاءِ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ الْكَرِيمِ ، هَذَا رَغْمَ أَنَّ عِيدَ الْفِطْرِ هُوَ الْعِيدُ الصَّغِيرُ وَعِيدُ الْأَضْحَى هُوَ الْعِيدُ الْكَبِيرُ . وَعِيدُ الْأَضْحَى يَكُونُ احْتِفَالاً بِمَوْسِمِ الْحَجِّ .
 وَفِي هَذِهِ الْأَعْيَادِ يَزِيدُ النَّاسُ عَادَةً مَلَابِسَ جَدِيدَةً . . . وَيَذْهَبُونَ لِزِيَارَةِ الْأَقْرَابِ وَيَعْطُونَ النُّقُودَ فِي يَوْمِ الْعِيدِ لِجَمِيعِ الْأَطْفَالِ لِشِرَاءِ الْأَلْعَابِ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ لِلْإِحْتِفَالِ بِالْعِيدِ مِثْلَ الْهَدَايَا الَّتِي يُقَدِّمُهَا النَّصَارَى لِبَعْضِهِمْ الْبَعْضُ فِي عِيدِ الْمِيلَادِ .

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic:

Christians make up approximately 5% of the population in the Middle East. Proportionally, the highest rate of Christians are in Lebanon where Christians make up around 40% of the population. The second highest rate of Christians can be found in Egypt and they are largely Copts. The Copts are the largest group of Christians in the Middle East. The second largest group are the Maronites. Unfortunately, with the increasing tensions in the Middle East, the decreased stability and the threat of Isis, the decades long peaceful co-existence between Muslims and Christians is being threatened. As a result, many Christian Arabs are leaving their homelands in the Middle East for the safety of the West.

12 Translate the following passage into English:

احتفالات عيد الميلاد المجيد في بيت لحم في فلسطين:
 إن الاحتفالات المهيبة التي تشهدها مدينة بيت لحم في فلسطين المحتلة كل عام بمناسبة عيد الميلاد
 تُعكس أهمية هذه المدينة فهي مهد المسيحية في العالم لأنها تضم كنيسة المهد التي شهدت مولد المسيح
 عليه السلام.
 وفي هذه الاحتفالات توضع شجرة الميلاد الضخمة المزينة بالأضواء الذهبية في ساحة المهد الشهيرة.
 ويُقد إلى هذه المدينة للإشتراك في هذه الإحتفالات أعداد هائلة من النصارى من مدينة بيت لحم وبيت
 جالا وبيت ساحور والقدس وغيرها من المدن المجاورة بالإضافة إلى أعداد كبيرة من النصارى من
 داخل فلسطين المحتلة. هذا بالإضافة إلى أعداد كبيرة من السواح والأجانب من مختلف أنحاء العالم.
 وفي منتصف ليلة الميلاد يجري قداس خاص داخل كنيسة المهد ويحضره عادة الرئيس الفلسطيني
 وعدد من المسؤولين في السلطة الفلسطينية بالإضافة إلى عدد من المسؤولين والسفراء الأجانب.
 ويشارك في هذا الاحتفال عدد من فرق الكشافة من الفتيات والفتيان وهم يرتدون الكوفية الفلسطينية
 الشهيرة. ويشارك في هذه الاحتفالات مختلف الطوائف المسيحية مثل الكاثوليك والبروتستانت
 والسيريان والأورثوذكس وغير ذلك.
 ويقام قداس خاص في بيت لحم صباح يوم الميلاد نفسه، تحتفل فيه العائلات الفلسطينية بتقديم الترانيل
 والأغاني وتقديم الهدايا بالإضافة إلى تقديم وجبة غداء فاخرة تحتوي على لحم الخروف المشوي
 والأرز بالإضافة إلى الأطعمة الأخرى والمقبلات. فهو يوم احتفال وفرح للجميع.

13 Read the following passage and then answer the questions below in English:

الحجاب
 لقد أصبح موضوع الحجاب والنقاب مثار جدل يومي في المجتمعات الغربية، وخصوصاً بعد أن
 أصدر البرلمان الفرنسي قانوناً يفرض غرامة قدرها 150 يورو على كل مسلمة ترتدي النقاب
 في الشارع. فقد أصبح ارتداء النقاب ممنوعاً على الإطلاق. كما أصبح ارتداء الحجاب محظوراً
 في الجامعات وأماكن العمل. وهذا القانون العنصري يستهدف المسلمات ويحاول أن يصعب حياة
 المسلمات المحجبات بهدف دفعهن إلى نزع الحجاب. ولكن على العكس من ذلك، فقد أصبحت المرأة
 المسلمة أكثر تمسكاً بحجابها.
 ومن الجدير بالذكر أن بعض النساء الأوروبيات اللواتي يؤمنن بالحرية الشخصية قد فمن بارتداء
 الحجاب تضامناً مع النساء المسلمات واحتجاجاً على تلك القوانين الجائرة التي تتعارض مع الحرية
 الشخصية. ولكن انتهاك تلك الحريات والحقوق قد أصبح أمراً عادياً تحت راية "الأمن القومي".

- What law was passed by the French Parliament?
- What effect has this had on Muslim women who wear the veil or niqab?
- How have some women shown their solidarity?
- What reason is given for the banning of the niqab?

Notes

- This refers to the wall built by Israelis to separate the West Bank from other parts of Palestine and Israel.
- This is also used in Levantine dialects to mean 'to enter'.

7 Family and feelings العائِلَةُ والعَوَاطِفُ

Family relations العَلائِقَةُ العائِلِيَّةُ

No root

(أَبَاءٌ) father; ancestors
أَبُوَّةٌ fatherhood, paternity
أَبُو father of; possessor of, owner of

أَخُ و

أَخِي to fraternise
تَأَخَى to act like brothers
أَخٌ (إِخْوَةٌ / إِخْوَانٌ) brother, neighbour, friend¹
أَخْتٌ (أَخَوَاتٌ) sister; counterpart; cognate (grammar)
أَخَوِيٌّ fraternal
أُخُوَّةٌ fraternity

No root

أَدَمٌ Adam
أَبْنُ آدَمَ human being
أَدَمِيٌّ (أَدَمِيَّوْنَ / أَوَادِمٌ) human, humane; poor, meagre
أَدَمِيَّةٌ humanity

أَهْلٌ

أَهْلٌ – يَأْهَلُ to take a wife or get married; to be on familiar terms; to be populated
(of a place)
أَهْلٌ – يُؤْهَلُ to fit; to qualify; to enable or make accessible
تَأَهَّلَ – يَتَأَهَّلُ to be or become fit, suitable or qualified; to marry
أَهْلٌ – يَسْتَأْهَلُ to deserve or merit; to be worthy
أَهْلٌ (أَهَالٌ) parents, family, relatives; people, inhabitants; possessors

320 *Family and feelings*

أهل البلد the native population
أَهْلِيّ domestic, indigenous, national; of or relating to family
حَرْبُ أَهْلِيَّةٍ civil war
إِنْتِاجُ أَهْلِيّ domestic production
أَهْلِيَّةٌ aptitude, competence; suitability
كَامِلُ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ legally competent
عَدِيمُ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ legally incompetent
أَهْلٌ / مَأْهُولٌ inhabited, populated
مَوْهَلَاتٌ qualifications, aptitudes
المُؤَهَلَاتُ الأكاديمية academic credentials
مُتَّأَهِّلٌ qualified; married
مُسْتَأَهِّلٌ worthy, deserving, entitled
أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا welcome
تَأْهِيلٌ (تَأْهِيلَاتٌ) rehabilitation
إِعَادَةُ التَّأْهِيلِ rehabilitation

ب ن ن

يَتَّبَعِي – تَبَّعِي to adopt as a son; to adopt; to embrace
ابْنٌ (أَبْنَاءٌ / بَنُونَ) son; descendant, offspring
ابْنَةٌ / بِنْتُ (بَنَاتٌ) daughter; girl
تَبْنٍ / التَّبْنِيّ adoption (children, principles)

No root

جَدُّ (جُدُودٌ / أَجْدَادٌ) grandfather; ancestors
جَدَّةٌ (جَدَّاتٌ) grandmother

No root

جِيلٌ (أَجْيَالٌ) generation, people; nation

ح م ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يَحْمِي – حَمَى to defend, guard or protect²
حَمٌّ (أَحْمَاءٌ) father-in-law; relatives of the wife by marriage
حَمَاءَةٌ (حَمَوَاتٌ) mother-in-law

خ ل ف

يَخْلَفُ – خَلَفَ to be the successor; to succeed or follow; to be detained
يُخْلَفُ – خَلَفَ to appoint as successor; to have offspring or descendants

يُخَالِفُ – خَالَفَ to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
يُخَلِّفُ – أَخْلَفَ to leave (children, offspring); to compensate or recompense; to dis-
point or go back on one's word
يَتَخَلَّفُ – تَخَلَّفَ to remain or stay behind
يَخْتَلِفُ – اِخْتَلَفَ to differ or vary
يَسْتَخْلِفُ – اسْتَخْلَفَ to appoint as a successor
خَلْفٌ back, behind
خَلْفِي rear
(أَخْلَافٌ) خَلَفٌ successor, descendant; substitute
(خُلَفَاءُ) خَلِيفَةٌ Caliph; deputy, successor
الرُّسُلَاءُ الخُلَفَاءُ The Caliphs
خِلَافَةٌ caliphate; succession, deputyship
(خِلَافَاتٌ) خِلَافٌ difference, deviation, disparity, contrast; dispute, disagreement
(مُخَالَفَاتٌ) مُخَالَفَةٌ contrast; inconsistency; violation; a fine
تَخَلُّفٌ truancy, absence; backwardness
(اِخْتِلَافَاتٌ) اِخْتِلَافٌ difference, disparity; variety; disagreement, controversy
مُخَالَفٌ different; inconsistent, contradictory, conflicting; a transgressor
مُتَخَلِّفٌ residual; retarded, underdeveloped, slow
مُتَخَلِّفٌ عَقْلِيًّا mentally disabled
مُخْتَلِفٌ different; varied, diverse
مُخْتَلَفٌ عَلَيْهِ disputed, controversial

ر ع ي

يُرَعِي – رَعَى to tend, guard or protect; to graze (animals); to adhere or comply
يُرَاعِي – رَاعَى to supervise or watch; to control or maintain; to comply; to allow
رِعْيٌ care, custody, protection
رِعَايَةٌ guardianship; patronage, sponsorship; custody, charge
رِعَايَةُ الطِّفْلِ childcare
(مَرَاعٍ) مَرَعى pasture, grazing land
(رَعِيَّةٌ) رَعِيَّةٌ herd, flock; subjects (of a monarch)
مُرَاعَاةٌ consideration, regard; deference, respect; compliance
(رُعَاةٌ) رَاعٍ shepherd; guardian, sponsor, patron

ر م ل

يُرَمِّلُ – رَمَلَ to sprinkle with sand
يُرْمِلُ – أَرَمَلَ to become a widow or widower
يَتَرَمَّلُ – تَرَمَّلَ to become a widow or widower
(رَمَلٌ) رَمَلٌ sand
(أَرَامِلٌ) أَرَمَلٌ widower
(أَرْمَلَةٌ) أَرْمَلَةٌ widow

ز و ج

- يُزَوِّجُ – زَوَّجَ to pair, couple or double; to marry off
 يَتَزَوَّجُ – تَزَوَّجَ to get married
 يَتَزَاوَجُ – تَزَاوَجَ to intermarry; to be double
 يَزْدَوِّجُ – إِزْدَوَّجَ to pair or be in pairs; to be double
 (أَزْوَاجٌ) one of a pair; husband, wife, partner
 الأُمُّ زَوْجُ stepfather
 (زَوَاجَةٌ) wife
 الأَبُّ زَوْجَةُ stepmother
 زَوْجِي marital; double; in pairs, even numbers
 زَوْجٌ / تَزْوُجٌ marriage, wedding
 تَزْوِجٌ marrying off
 زَوَاجٌ doubling, duplication; parallelism
 تَزَاوُجٌ intermarriage
 إِزْدَوَاجٌ coupling, pairing; doubleness
 مُتَزَوِّجٌ married
 مُزْدَوِّجٌ double, twofold

س ل ف

- يَسْلِفُ – سَلَفَ to be over or past; to precede
 يُسَلِّفُ – سَلَّفَ to lend or loan
 يُسَلِّفُ – أَسْلَفَ to lend or loan
 يُسْتَلِفُ – اسْتَلَفَ to borrow, to contract a loan
 (أَسْلَافٌ) brother-in-law
 سِلْفَةٌ sister-in-law
 (أَسْلَافٌ) predecessors, ancestors, forefathers; advance payment
 سَلْفًا beforehand, in advance
 (سَلْفَةٌ) a loan or advance; inner sole (of shoe)
 تَسْلِيفٌ credit, advance
 (سَلِيفٌ / أَسْلَافٌ) predecessor; former, previous
 سَالِفًا previously, formerly

س م ي

- يُسَمِّي – سَمَّى to name, call or designate
 يُسَمِّي – أَسَمَّى to name, call or designate
 يُتَسَمَّى – تَسَمَّى to be called or named
 (تَسْمِيَاتٌ) naming, appellation, designation
 (مُسَمَّيَاتٌ) named; appellation, designation

ش ب ب

- يُشَبِّبُ – شَبَّبَ to become a young man; to grow up
 (شَبَابٌ) youth, young man

شباب youth, youthfulness; adolescents
 بيتُ الشباب youth hostel
 نادي الشباب youth club

ش ق ق

يَسُقُّ – شَقَّ to split, cleave, part, tear, rip or break
 يُسَفِّقُ – سَفَّقَ to split, to tear or rip open
 يَنْسِقُ – نَسَقَ to be split or cleft; to separate or segregate
 يَنْسِقُ – انْشَقَّ to be split or cleft; to crack; to withdraw
 يَسْتَقُّ – اسْتَقَّ to derive (a word from)
 شَقٌّ شَقٌّ crack, crevice, split, gap (شُقُوقُ)
 شِقٌّ half; side, portion; trouble, difficulty
 شِقَّةٌ شِقَّةٌ a half; trouble, toil, labour, hardship, difficult journey (شِقُوقُ)
 شَقَّةٌ شَقَّةٌ apartment, flat (شُقُوقُ)
 شَقِيْقٌ شَقِيْقٌ full brother; a half (أَشِقَاءُ)
 أَخٌ غَيْرُ شَقِيْقٍ stepbrother, half-brother
 شَقِيْقَةٌ شَقِيْقَاتُ / شَقَائِقُ full sister
 أُخْتٌ غَيْرُ شَقِيْقَةٍ stepsister, half-sister
 مَشَقَّةٌ مَشَقَاتُ / مَشَائِقُ misfortune, hardship, difficulty, trouble
 انْتِشَاقٌ separation, segregation; dissension
 اِسْتِثْقَاقٌ derivation; etymology
 مُشْتَقٌّ مُشْتَقَاتُ derivative (مُشْتَقَّاتُ)
 مُنْشَقٌّ مُنْشَقُونَ dissident, defector

ص ب و

يَصْبِرُ – صَبَا to be a child; to be childish; to bend or incline; to desire (someone)
 يُصَبِّبُ – صَبَّبَ to rejuvenate
 يَتَّصِبِي – تَصَابَى to behave like a child
 صَبَا (صَبَوَاتُ) east wind
 صِبَا صِبَاءُ / صِبْيٌ / صِبَا childhood, youth, boyhood
 صَبَوَةٌ childish manners; sensual desires
 صَبِيٌّ صَبِيَّانُ / صَبِيْبَةٌ youth, boy
 صَبِيْبَةٌ صَبِيْبَةٌ young girl (صَبَايَا)

ص ه ر

يَصْهَرُ – صَهَرَ to melt or fuse
 يُصَاهِرُ – صَاهَرَ to become related by marriage
 يَتَّصَاهِرُ – تَصَاهَرَ to be related by marriage
 يَنْصَهَرُ – انْصَهَرَ to melt or fuse; to vanish
 (أَصْهَارُ) صِهْرٌ son-in-law, brother-in-law; relationship by marriage
 مُصَاهَرَةٌ relationship by marriage; affinity

No root

عائِسٌ (عَوائِسُ) spinster

ع ز ب

يَعْرَبُ – عَرَبَ to be single or unmarried; to be far or distant; to escape

(عَرَابٌ / عُرَابٌ) عَرَبٌ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor

(عَرَبٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ farm, rural settlement

عُرُوبَةٌ / عَرُوبَةٌ celibacy, bachelorhood

أَعْرَبُ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor (m)

عَرَبَاءُ celibate, single, unmarried (f)

ع و ل

يَعِيلُ – عَالَ to support, sustain or feed a family; to have a large family; to oppress or distress

يُعَوِّلُ – عَوَّلَ to cry or wail; to depend or rely on; to decide or resolve

يُعِيلُ – أَعَالَ to support, sustain or provide for; to be responsible for; to have a large family

عَوَّلٌ lament; howling, wailing; support, sustenance

(عِيَالٌ) عَيْلٌ family, household; children, dependants

إِعَالَةٌ sustenance, support

عَالَةٌ (عَالَاتٌ) burden

عَائِلَةٌ (عَائِلَاتٌ / عَوَائِلٌ) family, household

شَجَرَةُ الْعَائِلَةِ family tree

مُعِيلٌ sustainer, breadwinner

ق ر ب

يَقْرُبُ – قَرَّبَ to be near; to approach or get close; to approximate

يُقْرِبُ – قَرَّبَ to bring close, to bring home; to advance; to approximate

يَتَقَارَبُ – تَقَارَبَ to be near or approach one another

يَقْتَرِبُ – اقْتَرَبَ to approach, advance or get close

قُرْبٌ / بِالْقُرْبِ in the vicinity of, near; toward; proximity

(قَرِبَاتٌ / قَرَبٌ) قَرِبَةٌ hot water bottle; waterskin

قَرِيبٌ (أَقْرِبَاءٌ) a relative; near, close, pl: relatives

فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ الْقَرِيبِ in the near future

قَرِيبًا soon, in the near future

قَرَابَةٌ relation, relationship, kinship

قُرْبَانٌ (قَرَابِينٌ) sacrifice, offering; The Eucharist (of Christian tradition)

أَقْرَبُ (أَقْرَبُونَ / أَقْرَابٌ) nearer, nearest; more probable; pl: relations, relatives

أَلَى بِالْمَعْرُوفِ الأَقْرَبُونَ charity begins at home

تَقْرِباً approximately
 تَقْرُبُ rapprochement; mutual approach
 اقْتِرَابٌ approximation; approach
 (مُقَرَّبٌ مُقَرَّبٌ intimate friend or relation, close companion

ق ر ن

يَقْرُنُ – قَرَنٌ to join, couple, combine, link or connect
 يَقَارُنُ – قَارَنٌ to compare; to unite or connect
 يَقْتَرِنُ – اقْتَرَنٌ to marry; to be joined or connected to; to be interconnected
 (قُرُونٌ) قَرْنٌ horn, feeler, tentacle; summit; century
 في مطلع القَرْنِ at the beginning of the century
 (قُرْنٌ) قُرْنَةٌ corner, nook
 (قُرْنٌ) قَرِينٌ (أَقْرَانٌ / قُرْنَاءٌ) husband, spouse; consort, companion; connected, linked
 (قَرِينَةٌ) قَرِينَةٌ wife, spouse; consort; female demon who haunts women
 (قَرَانٌ) قَرِينَةٌ connection, conjunction, union; affiliation, association; evidence
 قِرَانٌ marriage, wedding; close union
 عَقْدُ القِرَانِ marriage contract
 (مُقَارَنَةٌ) مُقَارَنَةٌ comparison
 اقْتِرَانٌ connection, conjunction, association, affiliation, link
 (ب) مَقْرُونٌ connected, joined, linked, united; affiliated (with)
 مُقَارَنٌ comparative

ن س ب

يُنْسَبُ – نَسَبٌ to relate (sth) to; to link or correlate; to attribute or ascribe; to trace
 يُنَاسِبُ – نَاسَبٌ to be or become related by marriage; to be of the same family; to correspond, tally, harmonise or agree
 يُتَنَاسَبُ – تَنَاسَبٌ to be related to one another; to be alike; to be in agreement, to correspond to
 يُتَنَسَبُ – اِنْتَسَبٌ to be related; to trace one's ancestry; to belong; to be associated or affiliated
 (أَنْسَابٌ) نَسَبٌ descent, lineage; derivation; relationship, kinship, relationship by marriage
 (نِسْبٌ) نِسْبَةٌ relationship, kinship; link, affinity; proportion, rate, percentage
 إِلَى بِالنِّسْبَةِ إِلَى in comparison with; in relation to, with regard
 نِسْبِيٌّ relative, comparative
 نِسْبِيَّةٌ relativity
 (أَنْسِبَاءٌ) نَسِيبٌ kinsman, relative; son-in-law
 (مُنَاسِبَةٌ) مُنَاسِبَةٌ occasion, opportunity; suitability, adequacy; relationship, kinship
 تَنَاسُبٌ balance, evenness; link, connection, reciprocal relationship; proportionality, symmetry; harmony

326 Family and feelings

إِنْتِسَابٌ affiliation; membership
مَنْسُوبٌ related, attributed, ascribed
مُنَاسِبٌ suitable, fitting, appropriate; adequate; convenient
غَيْرُ مُنَاسِبٍ unsuitable
مُتَنَاسِبٌ proportionate; analogous

ن ش أ / ن ش و

نَشَأُ to grow up; to originate; to rise or appear
يُنشِئُ – نَشَأُ to cause to grow, to raise
يُنشِئُ – أَنْشَأُ to cause to rise; to bring into being, build or construct
نَشَأٌ growing up; birth; youth; rise
نُشُوءٌ growing, growth, development
تَنْشِئَةٌ upbringing, education
إِنْشَاءٌ founding, creation, origination, establishment
إِنْشَائِيٌّ creative, constructive; editorial
نَاشِئٌ originating; growing, proceeding
الْجِيلُ النَّاشِئُ the younger generation
نَاشِئَةٌ youth, rising generation
(مُنْشَأَةٌ) مُنْشَأَةٌ creation, foundation, establishment, installation; work

ن ك ح

يَنْكُحُ – نَكَحَ to marry or get married
يُنْكَحُ – أَنْكَحَ to give in marriage
عَقْدُ النِّكَاحِ / نِكَاحٌ marriage, marriage contract

ه ر م

يَهْرَمُ – هَرَمَ to become senile or decrepit
يُهْرَمُ – هَرَمَ to make old; to mince or chop
هَرَمٌ old age, senility
(أَهْرَامٌ / أَهْرَامَاتٌ) هَرَمٌ pyramid
هَرَمٌ senile, aged; an old man

و ل د

يُولِدُ – وُلِدَ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce; to give birth
يُؤَلِّدُ – وُلِدَ to assist in childbirth; to bring up or raise (children); to engender or breed
يُؤَلِّدُ – أُوَلِدَ to make someone bear children
يَتَوَلَّدُ – تَوَلَّدَ to be born or bred; to be descended; to be caused
يَتَوَالَّدُ – تَوَالَّدَ to propagate, reproduce or multiply by generation
يَسْتَوْلِدُ – اسْتَوْلَدَ to want children; to want to produce
وَلَدٌ (أَوْلَادٌ) descendent, offspring, child, son
وِلَادَةٌ childbirth, delivery, birth

(وَلَدَانٌ) newborn baby, baby; child, boy, son (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (مَوَالِدُ) birth-place; birthday, anniversary
 مَعْدَلُ الْمَوَالِدِ birth rate
 المَوْلِدُ النَّبَوِيُّ الشَّرِيفُ Prophet Muhammad's birthday
 (مَوَالِدُ) ميلادٌ birth, birthday, time of birth
 قَبْلَ الْمِيلَادِ BC (before Christ)
 مِيلَادِيٌّ AD (Anno Domini)
 عِيدُ مِيلَادٍ birthday
 عِيدُ الْمِيلَادِ Christmas
 مَحَلُّ الْمِيلَادِ / مَكَانُ الْمِيلَادِ place of birth
 تَوَلَّدَ procreation; generating (power, energy); midwifery
 تَوْلَدٌ generation, production
 (مَوْلِدَاتٌ) مُوَلِّدٌ generating, procreative; obstetrician; pl: generator
 وَالِدٌ father; parent
 (وَالِدَاتٌ) وَالِدَةٌ mother
 (مَوَالِدُ) مَوْلُودٌ produced, born; child, baby, son
 (مَوْلِدَاتٌ) مَوْلِدَةٌ midwife
 مَوْلَدٌ of mixed origin (Arab father and foreign mother)

ي ت م

يَتِيمٌ – يَتِيمٌ to be or become an orphan
 يَتِيمٌ – أَيْتِمٌ to orphan someone; to deprive someone of parents
 يَتِيمٌ – يَتِيمٌ to be or become an orphan
 (يَتِيمٌ / أَيْتِمٌ) يَتِيمٌ orphan; unique
 (مَيَاتِمٌ) مَيَاتِمٌ orphanage
 مَيَاتِمٌ orphaned, parentless

Notes

- 1 Note that إخوان is more commonly used to refer to members of an order like the Muslim Brotherhood.
- 2 It is worth mentioning that there is some ambiguity regarding this root. There are those that consider 'the in-laws' and حَمَى 'to protect' to share the root ح م ي; others, however, believe that 'the in-laws' has no root and should be listed separately.

Emotions and feelings المشاعرُ والعواطفُ

أ س ف

يَأْسَفُ – أَسَفٌ to regret, feel sorry or be sad
 يَتَأَسَفُ – تَأَسَفٌ to regret, feel sorry or be sad
 أَسَفٌ sorrow, grief, regret
 تَأْسَفٌ regret; apology
 آسِفٌ regretful, sorry, sad

328 *Family and feelings*

مُؤْسِفٌ distressing, sad, regrettable

مُتَأْسِفٌ sad, sorry, regretful

No root

أنا I

أَنَانِيّ selfish, egotistic

أَنَانِيَّةُ selfishness, egoism

أ ن ق

يَأْتِقُ – أَيْقُ to be neat, smart or pretty

يَتَأْتِقُ – تَأْتِقُ to be meticulous, to be chic or elegant

أَنَاقَةٌ elegance

أَنِيْقٌ classy, elegant, chic

تَأْتِقُ elegance

مُتَأْتِقٌ elegant

No root

بَخْتُ (بُخُوْتُ) fortune, good luck

سَوْءُ الْبَخْتِ bad luck

قَلِيْلُ الْبَخْتِ unlucky

بُخِيْتُ / مَبْخُوْتُ fortunate, lucky

ب خ ل

يَبْخُلُ – بَخِلُ to be stingy

يَتَّبَاخُلُ – تَبَاخُلُ to give reluctantly

بُخْلٌ avarice

بَخِيْلٌ (بُخْلَاءُ) greedy person, miser

ب د ه

يَبْدَهُ – بَدَهُ to surprise; to descend suddenly or befall unexpectedly

يُبَادِهِ – بَادَهُ to appear unexpectedly

يَبْتَدِيهِ – ابْتَدَاهُ to improvise

بَدَاهُهُ / بَدِيهَةٌ spontaneity; impulse, spontaneous

سُرْعَةُ الْبَدِيهَةِ wit

ب ذ خ

يَبْذُخُ – بَذَخَ to be haughty or proud

بَذَخٌ luxury, pomp; pride

بَذِخٌ (بَوَازِخُ) haughty, proud, lofty; lavish, extravagant, luxurious

ب س ط

يُبْسِطُ – بَسَطَ to spread, level or flatten; to expand; to offer; to unfold
 يُبَسِّطُ – بَسَّطَ to spread, expand, level or flatten; to simplify or make simple
 يُبَايِسُ – بَايَسَ to explain or confess; to be sincere
 يُتَبَسَّطُ – تَبَسَّطَ to be spread or extended; to enlarge; to be friendly or sociable
 يُتَبَسِّطُ – اِنْبَسِطَ to spread or extend; to be glad, delighted or happy
 (بُسَاطٌ / بُسُطٌ / بُسَاطَاتٌ) بَسَاطٌ carpet, rug
 (بُسَاطٌ) بَسِيطٌ simple, plain, uncomplicated
 بُسْبِيطٌ simplification
 اِنْبِسَاطٌ delight, joy, happiness
 مَبْسُوطٌ content, happy, cheerful; spreading, extended, outstretched
 مُنْبَسِطٌ happy, cheerful; spreading, extended

ب س م

يَتَبَسَّمُ – تَبَسَّمَ to smile
 يُتَبَسَّمُ – اِتَّبَسَّمَ to smile
 (بَسْمَةٌ) بَسْمَةٌ a smile (also a girl's name in the singular)
 بَسَامٌ smiling, smiley (also a boy's name)
 (اِبْتِسَامَةٌ) اِبْتِسَامٌ / اِبْتِسَامَاتٌ a smile

ب غ ض

يُبَغِّضُ – بَغَّضَ to be hated; to be hateful or odious
 يُبَغِّضُ – بَغَّضَ to make hateful
 يُبَاغِضُ – بَاغَضَ to loathe, detest or hate
 يُبَغِّضُ – أَبْغَضَ to loathe, detest or hate
 يُتَبَاغِضُ – تَبَاغَضَ to hate each other
 بُغْضٌ / بُغْضَاءٌ hatred
 تَبَاغُضٌ mutual hatred
 مَبْغُوضٌ detested, hateful, odious

ب ه ج

يُبَهِّجُ – بَهَّجَ to be glad or happy; to look wonderful or beautiful
 يُبُوجُّ – أَبْهَجَ to gladden or delight
 يُبَتَّوِّجُّ – اِبْتَهَجَ to be glad or happy
 بُهْجَةٌ magnificence, beauty; joy
 مَبَاهِجٌ joys, delights, pleasures
 مَبَاهِجُ الدُّنْيَا earthly pleasures
 اِبْتِهَاجٌ joy, delight
 مُبْتَوِّجٌّ happy, delighted, glad

ب و س

بُؤْسٌ – يُبُؤْسُ to be strong, brave or intrepid
 بَيْسٌ – يَبِيسُ to be wretched or miserable
 تَبَاءَسَ – يَتَبَاءَسُ to feign misery
 اِبْتَأَسَ – يَبْتَأِسُ to be sad, worried or grieved
 بَأْسٌ strength, courage; harm, injury
 لا بَأْسَ no problem; no objection; not bad
 رَجُلٌ ذُو بَأْسٍ a courageous man
 بُؤْسٌ misery, wretchedness, distress
 بُئِيسٌ / بَائِسٌ (بُؤْسَاءُ) miserable, wretched
 البؤساء Les Miserables

ت ع س

تَعَسَ – يَتَعَسُ to fall; to perish; to become wretched or miserable
 أَتَعَسَ – يُتَعَسُ to make unhappy or miserable
 تَعَسٌ / تَعَاسَةٌ wretchedness, misery, misfortune
 تَعِيسٌ (تُعَسَاءُ) wretched, miserable, unfortunate (adj, noun)
 مَتَعِيسٌ (مَتَاعِيسٌ) wretched, miserable, unfortunate

ج ر و

جَرَأَ – يَجْرَأُ to dare, venture, risk or hazard
 جَرَأَ – يُجَرِّئُ to encourage
 تَجَرَأَ – يَتَجَرَأُ to dare, risk or hazard
 جَرِيءٌ (جَرِينُونَ) brave, bold, courageous
 جُرْأَةٌ / جِرَاءَةٌ bravery

ج ش ع

جَشَعَ – يَجْشَعُ to be greedy or covetous
 تَجَشَّعَ – يَتَجَشَّعُ to be greedy or covetous
 جَشَعٌ greed

ج و د

جَادَ – يَجُودُ to be good; to improve or be better; to be liberal; to donate
 جَوَدَ – يُجَوِّدُ to do well; to improve or ameliorate; to recite the Quran
 أَجَادَ – يُجِيدُ to do well; to be proficient or outstanding
 اسْتَجَوَّدَ – يَسْتَجَوِّدُ to consider something suitable; to approve or deem something good
 جُودٌ generosity, liberality
 جَوْدَةٌ excellence, quality; the degree of something's excellence
 جَيِّدٌ (جِيَادٌ) good, great, perfect, faultless

(أَجْوَادُ / أَجْوَادٌ) generous, magnanimous (also a boy's name in the singular)
 ابْنُ الْأَجْوَادِ a noble man
 تَجْوِيدٌ recitation of the Quran

ح ب ب

يُحِبُّ – حَبَّ to love or like
 يُحِبُّ – حَبَّبَ to endear or make (sth) attractive; to urge or suggest
 يُحِبُّ – أَحَبَّ to love or like; to wish or want
 يَتَحَبَّبُ – تَحَبَّبَ to woo, court or ingratiate oneself
 يَتَحَابَّبُ – تَحَابَّبَ to love one another
 يَسْتَحِبُّ – اسْتَحَبَّ to like, to deem desirable
 حُبٌّ / مَحَبَّةٌ love, affection; attachment
 حَبِيبٌ (أَحِبَاءُ / أَحَابِبُ) friend; beloved, sweetheart
 حَبِيبَةٌ (حَبِيبَاتُ / حَبَائِبُ) sweetheart, darling, beloved woman
 مَحْبُوبٌ (مَحَابِيبُ) beloved
 مُحِبٌّ likeable, pleasant, agreeable
 مُحِبٌّ (مُحِبُّونَ) a lover or fan; loving
 مُسْتَحَبٌّ desirable; well-liked, popular

ح ر ج

يُحَرِّجُ – حَرَجٌ to be close, tight or narrow; to be oppressed or anguished; to be forbidden
 يُحَرِّجُ – حَرَجٌ to narrow or tighten; to complicate; to forbid; to persist
 يُحَرِّجُ – أَحْرَجَ to embarrass; to confine, press or constrain
 يَتَحَرَّجُ – تَحَرَّجَ to abstain; to avoid or refrain (from sin); to be oppressed; to be distressed or anguished
 حَرَجٌ closeness, tightness, narrowness; anguish
 حَرَجٌ مَوْقِفٌ critical situation
 حَرَجَةٌ مَرَحَلَةٌ critical phase
 تَحَرُّجٌ restraint, reserve; timidity, diffidence
 مُحَرِّجٌ embarrassing; disconcerting
 مُنْحَرَجٌ embarrassed

ح ر ص

يُحْرِصُ – حَرَصَ to desire or want; to strive
 حِرْصٌ greed, avidity; desire, aspiration
 حَرِيسٌ (حِرَاصٌ / حُرْصَاءُ) greedy; eager, avid

ح ز م

يُحْزِمُ – حَزَمَ to tie, fasten, wrap, bundle or pack
 يَتَحَزَّمُ – تَحَزَّمَ to put on a belt

يَحْتَرِمُ – اِحْتَرَمَ to put on a belt

حَزْمٌ determination, resoluteness; packaging, wrapping

(حَزْمَةٌ) parcel, bundle, package; radiation beam

(حِزَامَةٌ / اِحْزَامَةٌ) belt, girdle, cummerbund

حِزَامُ الأمان seat belt

(حَازِمُونَ / حُزَامَةٌ) حَازِمٌ decisive, resolute; judicious, prudent (also a boy's name)

ح ز ن

يُحْزِنُ – حَزَنَ to sadden; to grieve or mourn

يُحْزِنُ – حَزَنَ to sadden or grieve

يُحْزِنُ – أَحْزَنَ to sadden or grieve

(أَحْزَانٌ) حُزْنٌ sadness, grief, sorrow

(حُزْنَاءُ) حَزِينٌ (حِزَانِي / حُزْنَاءُ) sad, sorrowful, mournful

مُحْزِنٌ sad, tragic

ح س م

يَحْسِبُ – حَسَمَ to cut or sever; to complete or terminate; to settle; to deduct

يَنْحَسِمُ – اِنْحَسَمَ to be severed or cut off; to be finished; to be settled (argument)

حَسْمٌ completion, termination; settlement; shutdown

حُسامٌ sword, sword edge (also a boy's name)

حُسُومٌ fatal; difficult, trying, gruelling (of days or years)

حَاسِمٌ decisive, definite; conclusive, final

ح ش م

يَحْشِمُ – حَشَمَ to shame (someone)

يُحْشِمُ – حَشَمَ to be ashamed in front of someone; to be reticent, shy or modest

يَحْتَشِمُ – اِحْتَشَمَ to be modest or shy; to dress modestly

حَشَمٌ servants; entourage

حِشْمَةٌ shame; bashfulness, timidity, diffidence

مَحَاشِمٌ pubis, groin, genitals

تَحَشُّمٌ / اِحْتِشَامٌ / اِحْتِشَامٌ shyness, modesty; decorum, decency

مُحْتَشِمٌ shy, bashful, modest

ح ق د

يُحْقِدُ – حَقَدَ to harbour bad feelings, to resent

يُحْقِدُ – أَحْقَدَ to embitter, to incite to hatred

يَتَحَاقَدُ – تَحَاقَدَ to hate one another

(حُقُودٌ) حَقْدٌ (أَحْقَادٌ / حُقُودٌ) hatred, malice, spite, resentment

حَاقِدٌ / حَقُودٌ spiteful, resentful, malicious

ح ق ر

بِحَقْرٍ – حَقَرَ to despise, disdain, scorn or look down on
 يَحْقِرُ – حَقَرَ to disparage, detract, humiliate or degrade; to despise
 يَحْتَقِرُ – اِحْتَقَرَ to despise, scorn or disdain
 (حُقِرَاءُ) حَقِيرٌ meagre, humble, low; mean, contemptible; a despised person
 حَقَارَةٌ vulgarity, infamy, lowness; insignificance
 اِحْتِقَارٌ contempt, disdain, scorn
 مُحْتَقَرٌ despicable, contemptible

ح م س

يَحْمَسُ – حَمَسَ to be zealous or eager; to get excited
 يَتَحَمَّسُ – تَحَمَّسَ to be zealous or overzealous; to get excited
 حَمَاسٌ / حَمَاسَةٌ enthusiasm, fire, zeal
 حَمَاسٌ Hamas
 (لِ) تَحْمُسٌ enthusiasm (for); fanaticism
 مَتَحَمِّسٌ enthusiastic; zealous, fanatical

ح ن ن

يَجُنُّ – حَنَّ to crave, long or yearn for; to feel tenderness, affection or sympathy
 يُحِنَّ – حَنَّ to move or touch, to fill with tenderness
 يَتَحَنَّنُ – تَحَنَّنَ to feel sympathy, pity or compassion; to be tender or affectionate
 حَنَانٌ sympathy, compassion; love, affection
 حَنِينٌ nostalgia; longing, yearning, desire

ح ي ر

يَحَارُ – حَارَ to become helpless; to be at a loss; to hesitate
 يَحْيِرُ – حَيَّرَ to confuse, baffle or bewilder
 يَتَحَيَّرُ – تَحَيَّرَ to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled
 يَحْتَارُ – اِحْتَارَ to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled
 حَيْرَةٌ confusion, perplexity
 (حَيْرَانٌ) حَيْرَانٌ perplexed, confused, baffled
 تَحْيِيرٌ confusion, perplexity; dismay, embarrassment
 حَائِرٌ / مُحْتَارٌ / مُتَحَيِّرٌ dismayed; confused, perplexed, uncertain

خ ب ث

يَحْبُثُ – حَبَثَ to be bad, evil, wicked or malicious; impurities
 يَتَخَابَثُ – تَخَابَثَ to behave viciously or with malice
 حُبْثٌ wickedness, malevolence, malice, viciousness

(خُبَيْثٌ / خُبَيْثَاءُ) devious, malicious, wicked, harmful, spiteful
 خُبَائَةٌ wickedness, malice, malevolence

خ ج ل

يَحْجَلُ – حَجَلٌ to become embarrassed or feel ashamed
 يُحْجَلُ – حَجَلٌ to shame or embarrass
 يُحْجِلُ – أَحْجَلٌ to shame or embarrass
 حَجَلٌ shame; shyness, timidity
 حَجَلَانُ / حَجُولٌ shy, timid
 مُحْجَلٌ shameful, shocking, disgraceful

ر أ ف

يَرَأْفُ – رَأْفٌ to show mercy, be kind or have pity
 يَتَرَأْفُ – تَرَأْفٌ to show mercy, be kind or have pity
 رَأْفَةٌ / رَأْفَةٌ mercy, compassion, pity
 رَوُوفٌ kind, merciful, compassionate

ر د و

يَرْدُوْ – رَدُوْ to be bad
 يَتَرَدَأُ – تَرَدَأٌ to become bad, to be spoiled
 رَدِيْءٌ (رَدِيُوْنُ / أَرْدِيَاءُ) bad, evil, wicked, mean, vile
 رَدَاءَةٌ wickedness, maliciousness

ر ش ق

يَرشُقُ – رَشَقٌ to throw, strike or hurt; to be elegant or graceful
 يَتَرشُقُ – تَرشَقٌ to hurt one another
 رَشِيْقٌ (رَشِيْقُوْنُ) graceful, elegant; slender
 رَشَاقَةٌ elegance, grace, agility

ر ق ق

يَرَقُّ – رَقٌّ to be thin, delicate or fine; to relent; to have sympathy
 يُرَقِّقُ – رَقَّقٌ to refine, to make thin; to polish or smooth
 يُرِقُّ – أَرِقٌ to refine; to make thin, fine or delicate
 يَتَرَقِّقُ – تَرَقَّقٌ to soften, relent or sympathise
 يَسْتَرِقُّ – إِسْتَرِقٌّ to be thin or delicate; to soften; to enslave
 رِقٌّ slavery, bondage
 رِقَّةٌ gentleness, finesse, delicacy
 رَقِيْقٌ (أَرَقَاءُ) gentle, sensitive, delicate, soft; slaves
 مِرْقَاقٌ rolling pin

ز ع ج

يُزَعِّجُ – زَعَجٌ to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience
 يُزَعِّجُ – أَزَعَجٌ to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience; to wake up
 يُزَعِّجُ – اِنْزَعَجٌ to be alarmed, roused or stirred up; to feel uneasy
 اِزْعَاجٌ disturbance
 اِلْزَاعُ الرَّجَاءِ عَدَمُ اِلْزَاعٍ please do not disturb
 اِنْزَعَاجٌ inconvenience, trouble, discomfort, confusion
 مُزَعِّجٌ annoying, troublesome, unpleasant

س ع د

يُسَعِدُ – سَعِدٌ to be happy, fortunate or lucky
 يُسَاعِدُ – سَاعَدٌ to help, aid or assist; to support or encourage; to contribute
 يُسَعِدُ – أُسَعِدُ to make happy; to help
 (سَعُوْدٌ) سَعِدٌ good luck, good fortune
 (سُعْدَاءٌ) سَعِيدٌ lucky; happy, radiant
 سَعَادَةٌ happiness, bliss, felicity; good fortune, success
 سَعُوْدِيٌّ Saudi
 (سَعْدَانٌ) سَعْدَانٌ ape
 (مُسَاعَدَةٌ) مُسَاعِدَةٌ assistance, support, aid, help
 (مُسَاعَدَاتٌ) مُسَاعَدَاتٌ emergency aid
 (مُسَاعَدَاتٌ) مُسَاعَدَاتٌ food aid
 (مُسَاعَدَاتٌ) مُسَاعَدَاتٌ technical aid
 (مُسَاعَدَاتٌ) مُسَاعَدَاتٌ development aid
 (سَوَاعِدٌ) سَاعِدٌ forearm
 (مُسَاعِدٌ) مُسَاعِدٌ happy, lucky, fortunate (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (مُسَاعِدُونَ) مُسَاعِدٌ helper, aide, assistant
 (مُسَاعِدٌ) مُسَاعِدٌ personal assistant

ش ج ع

يُشَجِّعُ – شَجَعٌ to be courageous, brave or valiant
 يُشَجِّعُ – شَجَّعٌ to encourage or embolden
 يُتَشَجَّعُ – تَشَجَّعٌ to take heart or be encouraged; to be courageous
 (شَجَاعٌ) شَجَاعٌ courageous, brave, valiant
 شَجَاعَةٌ bravery, courage, valiance
 تَشَجُّعٌ encouragement; promotion, advancement
 (مُشَجِّعُونَ) مُشَجِّعٌ encourager, supporter, advocate

ش ع ر

يُشْعِرُ – شَعَرَ to feel, know or perceive; to be aware
 يُشْعِرُ – أَشْعَرَ to let someone know, to notify or inform

- يَسْتَشْعِرُ – اسْتَشْعَرَ to feel, sense, notice or perceive
 (أَشْعَارُ) شَعْرٌ hair; fur; bristles
 (شَعْرَاتٌ) شَعْرَةٌ hair
 (أَشْعَارُ) شَيْعَرٌ knowledge; poetry
 الْحُرُّ الشَّعْرُ free verse
 الشَّعْرُ الْأَجَاهِلِيُّ pre-Islamic period
 شِعْرِيَّةٌ أمسية شعرية poetry evening
 (شُعْرَاتُ / شُعْرٌ) شِعَارٌ slogan, motto; password; sign, signal
 شَعِيرٌ barley
 شُعَيْرَاتٌ دُمُورِيَّةٌ blood capillaries
 شُعُورٌ knowledge; feeling, sensation, awareness, perception
 فَاقِدُ الشُّعُورِ unconscious
 الشُّعُورُ مُتَبَادِلٌ the feeling is mutual
 شُعُورِيٌّ emotional; conscious (adj)
 لَا شُعُورِيٌّ unconscious, subconscious (adj)
 (شَعَائِرُ) شَعِيرَةٌ religious ceremony, rite, ritual
 مَشَاعِرٌ feelings; rituals
 مُنِيرٌ لِلْمَشَاعِرِ touching, emotional
 (شُعْرَاءُ) شَاعِرٌ poet
 مَشْعُورٌ split, cracked; crazy, mad

ش غ ف

- يَشْفَعُ – شَفَعَ to infatuate or enamour someone
 شَفَعٌ passion, desire, infatuation, love
 شَفَعٌ madly in love, infatuated, enamoured
 مَشْغُوفٌ madly in love, infatuated

ش ف ق

- يُشْفِقُ – أَشْفَقَ to pity, commiserate or sympathise with; to shun or shirk (duties)
 شَفَقٌ evening glow; twilight, dusk
 شَفَقَةٌ compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness
 شَفِيقٌ / شَفِيقٌ compassionate, sympathetic
 إِشْفَاقٌ compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness; concern, worry

ش م خ

- يَتَشَمَّخُ – تَشَمَّخَ to be high or tall; to be lofty, proud or haughty; to disdain
 يَتَشَامَخُ – تَشَامَخَ to be proud or haughty; to be high or tall
 تَشَامُخٌ pride, arrogance

(شَوَامِخٌ) lofty, towering; proud
 مُتَشَامِخٌ high, tall, lofty; proud

ش و ق

يُشَوِّقُ – شَاقٌ to please, delight or give joy
 يُشَوِّقُ – شَوِّقٌ to arouse longing, craving or desire
 يَتَشَوَّقُ – تَشَوَّقٌ to long, yearn or crave; to covet
 يَشْتَاقُ – اِشْتِاقٌ to long, yearn or crave; to covet
 (اَشْوَاقٌ) شَوِّقٌ longing, craving; desire, wish
 تَشْوِيقٌ arousal of desire or fascination
 تَشَوُّقٌ longing, yearning, desire
 مُشَوِّقٌ thrilling, exciting, fascinating, stimulating
 مُشْتِاقٌ longing, yearning, craving

ط م أ ن

يُطَمِّئِنُ – طَمَأْنٌ to calm, pacify or soothe
 يُطَمِّئِنُ – اِطْمَأْنِنٌ to feel assured or confident; to be or become quiet; to be certain
 طَمَأْنِيَّةٌ / اِطْمَأْنِنٌ tranquillity, calm, peace, serenity
 مُطَمِّئِنٌ calm, quiet, at ease; trust, reassurance

ط م ع

يَطْمَعُ – طَمِعٌ to covet or desire; to be greedy or covetous
 يَطْمَعُ – طَمَعٌ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
 يَطْمَعُ – اَطْمَعٌ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
 (اَطْمَاعٌ) طَمَعٌ greed, avarice
 طَمَّاعٌ greedy, grasping

ط م ن

يُطَمِّنُ – طَمَّنٌ to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
 يُطَمِّنُ – اِطْمَأْنِنٌ to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
 تَطْمِئِنٌ appeasement, calming, soothing
 اِطْمَأْنِنٌ / طَمَأْنِيَّةٌ reassurance, calmness, peace of mind

ط ي ش

يُطَيِّشُ – طَيِّشٌ to be changeable, inconstant, undecided or fickle; to be reckless or thoughtless

طَيْشٌ inconstancy, frivolity, fickleness

طَيْشَانٌ / طَيْشَانَةٌ inconstancy; recklessness, thoughtlessness

طَائِشٌ inconstant, changeable, fickle; aimless

ظ ر ف

يُظَرِّفُ – ظَرَّفَ to be charming, elegant, nice or neat

يُظَرِّفُ ظَرَّفَ – يُظَرِّفُ to embellish or polish; to envelop or wrap up

يَتَّظَرِّفُ – تَتَّظَرَّفَ to affect or display charm, wit or elegance

يَسْتُظَرِّفُ – اسْتُظَرِّفَ to find something elegant, cute, charming or witty

(ظُرُوفٌ) ظَرَّفَ envelope; condition; adverb; pl: circumstances, condition

حَسَبَ الظُّرُوفِ according to the conditions, depending on the circumstances

ظَرِيفٌ (ظُرْفَاءُ) cute, charming, witty, elegant

ظُرْفَةٌ elegance, grace, charm

ع ش ق

يُعَشِّقُ – عَشِقَ to love passionately; to be passionate about

يُعَشِّقُ عَشَقَ – يُعَشِّقُ to interjoin, couple or connect

عَشِيقٌ love, passion, obsession

عَشِيقٌ lover, sweetheart

تَعَشِّيقٌ coupling

(عَشِيقُونَ / عَشِيقٌ) lover or fan of

ع ط ف

يَعْطِفُ – عَطَفَ to bend, incline or lean; to awaken affection or sympathy

يَعْطِفُ عَطَفَ – يُعْطِفُ to fold or double up; to soften someone's heart, to fill with affection

يَتَّعْطِفُ – تَتَّعَطَّفَ to have compassion or sympathy

يَتَّعَاطِفُ – تَتَّعَاطَفَ to harbour mutual affection

يَنْعَطِفُ – اِنْعَطَفَ to be bent, crooked, inclined or curved; to feel compassion or sympathy

يَسْتَعْطِفُ – اسْتَعَطَفَ to ask for someone's sympathy or compassion, to entreat or implore

عَطْفٌ inclination, bending, curvature; sympathy

(أَعْطَافٌ) عَطْفٌ side (of the body)

(مِعْطَافٌ) مِعْطَافٌ coat; smock, frock

اِنْعِطَافٌ inclination, bending; sympathy, compassion

اسْتِعْطَافٌ supplication, entreaty, imploring; tender affection

عَاطِفٌ compassionate, sympathetic; loving, tender (boy's name)

(عَوَاطِفٌ) عَاطِفَةٌ sympathy, compassion; affection, emotion, feeling (also a girl's name in the plural)

تَعَاطُفٌ sympathy

عاطِفيّ sentimental, emotional
عاطِفيّة sentimentality

ع ن د

يُعْنِدُ – عَنَدَ to swerve, deviate, diverge or depart from
يُعَانِدُ – عَانَدَ to resist or oppose
يَسْتَعِنِدُ – اسْتَعْنَدَ to cling stubbornly
(عُنْدُ) عَنِيدٌ stubborn, obstinate, headstrong, opinionated
مُعَانِدَةٌ / عِنَادٌ stubbornness, obstinacy, resistance
مُعَانِدٌ stubborn, obstinate, opinionated
عِنْدَ (prep) at, near, with, upon
عِنْدَمَا as soon as, whenever
عِنْدَيْذٍ at that time, then

ع ر ر

يُغُرُّ – غَرَّ to mislead, deceive or beguile
يُغَرِّرُ – غَرَّرَ to deceive, mislead, beguile or delude; to endanger or risk
يُغْتَرُّ – اِغْتَرَّ to be conceited, deceived or mistaken; to be fooled or misled
غُرٌّ risk, hazard, danger
غُرُورٌ conceit, arrogance; deception
مَغْرُورٌ deceived, deluded, fooled; arrogant, vain, conceited

ع ز ل

يُغَزِلُ – غَزَلَ to spin; to make love to, court or woo
يُغَازِلُ – غَازَلَ to make love to, flirt, court or woo
يَتَغَزَّلُ – تَغَزَّلَ to court, woo or make love to; to eulogise
يَتَغَازَلُ – تَغَازَلَ to flirt (with one another)
يُغْتَزَلُ – اِغْتَزَلَ to spin (something)
(غُرُوكٌ) غَزْلٌ spinning; yarn
غَزَلٌ flirtation, dalliance; love
(غَزَالٌ) غَزَالٌ gazelle
غَزَالَةٌ spider
(مِغَازِلٌ) مِغَازِلٌ spindle
(مُغَازِلَاتٌ) مُغَازِلَاتٌ flirtation
تَغَزُّلٌ flirtation

ع ش م

يُعْشِمُ – عَشَمَ to treat unjustly, to wrong or oppress
يُعْشِمُ – عَشَمَ to be ignorant

340 Family and feelings

بَتَّعَانِسِمَ – تَعَانِسَمَ to feign ignorance or inexperience
يَسْتَعْسِمَ – اِسْتَعْسَمَ to regard as dumb, stupid or ignorant
عَشْمَ oppression, repression
عَشْوَمَ / غَاشِمَ unjust, unfair; tyrannical
القُوَّةُ العَشْوَمُ / العَاشِمَةُ brute force
عَشِيمَ (عُشْمَاءُ) ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb
عُشْوَمَةٌ inexperience; foolishness

غ ض ب

يُعْضِبُ – غَضِبَ to be or become angry, cross, mad or vexed
يُغَاضِبُ – غَاضَبٌ to be cross, to be on bad terms
يُغْضِبُ – أُغْضِبُ to annoy, anger, enrage, vex or infuriate
غَضَبٌ wrath, rage, anger
سَرِيعُ العَضْبِ short-tempered
غَضِبَانُ (غَضَابٌ / غَضَابِي) angry, irate, furious
إِغْضَابٌ exasperation, irritation, provocation
غَاضِبٌ (غَاضِبُونَ) angry, annoyed, irritated, exasperated
مُغْضُوبٌ عَلَيْهِ object of anger

غ ف ل

يُغْفِلُ – غَفَلَ to neglect, disregard or ignore; to be heedless
يُغَافِلُ – غَافِلٌ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares
يُغْفِلُ – أُغْفِلُ to neglect, disregard or ignore
يَتَغَفَّلُ – تَغَفَّلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares
يَتَغَافَلُ – تَغَافَلَ to feign inattention; to pretend to be negligent; to neglect or ignore
يَسْتَعْفِلُ – اِسْتَعْفَلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to regard someone as
stupid; to make a fool of someone
غُفْلٌ careless, heedless, unmindful; anonymous
غَفْلٌ negligence, carelessness
غَفْلَةٌ carelessness, negligence, indifference; stupidity
غَفْلَةٌ عَلَى حِينٍ all of a sudden
إِغْفَالٌ / تَغَافُلٌ neglect, disregard; omission
غَافِلُونَ / غُفْلٌ / غُفُولٌ (غَافِلُونَ) careless, negligent; unaware
مُغْفَلٌ indifferent; gullible, simple-minded, idiotic

غ ل ق

يُغْلِقُ – غَلَقَ to close, shut, lock or bolt
يُعَلِّقُ – عَلَّقَ to close, shut, lock or bolt
يُغْلِقُ – أُغْلِقُ to pledge; to close, shut, lock or bolt
يَنْغَلِقُ – اِنْغَلَقَ to be closed, shut, locked or bolted

يَسْتَعْلِقُ – اسْتَعْلَقَ to be dark, obscure, ambiguous or complicated
 غَلِقُ dark, obscure, ambiguous, dubious
 إِغْلَاقٌ closing, shutting, locking; foreclosure (mortgage)
 إِغْلَاقٌ reclusion; incomprehensibility
 مُغْلَقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
 مُسْتَعْلِقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
 مُنْعَلِقٌ introvert

غ ل م

يَعْلَمُ – عَلِمَ to be seized by desire or lust
 يَعْتَلِمُ – اِعْتَلَمَ to be seized by desire or lust
 عَلِيمٌ lustful, seized by desire; in heat
 (عِلْمَانُ / عِلْمَةٌ) غُلَامٌ boy, youth, lad; servant

غ م ر

يَعْمُرُ – عَمَرَ / عَمَرَ to be plentiful or copious; to overflow or flood; to submerge; to heap or lavish
 يُعَامِرُ – عَامَرَ to venture or risk; to throw oneself into (sth)
 (مُعَامِرَاتٌ) مُعَامِرَةٌ adventure, risk
 غَامِرٌ overflowing, plentiful
 مُعَامِرٌ adventurous

غ ي ر

يَغَارُ – غَارَ to be jealous; to vie for; to display zeal
 يُغَيِّرُ – غَيَّرَ to alter, modify or change
 يُغَيِّرُ – أَغَارَ to make jealous
 يَتَغَيَّرُ – تَغَيَّرَ to change, alter or modify
 غَيْرٌ (prep) except, other than, different from
 غَيْرَةٌ jealousy
 (غَيُورٌ / غَيُورُونَ) غَيُورٌ jealous; zealous
 (تَغْيِيرَاتٌ) تَغْيِيرٌ change, alteration, modification, variation
 (غَيَارَاتٌ) غَيَارٌ exchange, replacement; spare parts

ف ر ح

يَفْرَحُ – فَرَحَ to rejoice, to be glad or delighted
 يُفَرِّحُ – فَرَّحَ to gladden, delight or cheer
 (أَفْرَاحٌ) فَرَّحٌ joy, rejoicing, happiness; wedding (also a girl's name in the singular)
 فَرَحَةٌ joy

فَرِحَ / فَرِحُ / فَرِحَانُ glad, joyful, happy
مُفْرِحٌ joyous, delightful

ك ب ر

يَكْبُرُ – كَبُرَ to grow older; to become or be great; to augment or increase
يُكَبِّرُ – كَبَّرَ to make greater or bigger, to enlarge or magnify
يُكَابِرُ – كَابَرَ to treat with disdain or contempt; to seek to excel or try to surpass
يُكَبِّرُ – أَكْبَرُ to deem great or significant; to praise or laud
يَتَكَبَّرُ – تَكَبَّرَ to be proud or haughty; to be overbearing
يُسْتَكْبِرُ – اسْتَكْبَرَ to deem great or important; to be proud or arrogant
كِبْرٌ greatness, importance; pride, arrogance
كِبْرٌ greatness, magnitude; old age
(كِبْرَاءُ / كِبْرَاءُ) كَبِيرٌ big, great, spacious, significant; old
(كَبِيرَاتٌ / كَبَائِرٌ) كَبِيرَةٌ a great sin or offence; atrocious
كِبْرِيَاءٌ glory, magnificence; pride, arrogance
تَكْبِيرٌ increase, augmentation, enlargement; saying *Allahu akbar*, Allah is great
تَكْبَرُ / تَكَبَّرُ pride, presumption, arrogance
(مُكَبِّرَاتٌ) مُكَبِّرٌ / مُكَبِّرَةٌ magnifying glass
مُنْتَكِبٌ proud, imperious, haughty

ك ر م

يَكْرُمُ – كَرُمَ to be noble, high-minded or generous; to be precious
يُبَكِّرُ – كَرَّمَ to honour, revere or venerate
يُكْرِمُ – أَكْرَمَ to honour, to treat with reverence; to show hospitality
يَتَكْرَّمُ – تَكْرَّمَ to feign generosity; to be noble; to be friendly; to present or bestow
(كُرُومٌ) كَرْمٌ vineyard; grapevine
كَرَمٌ nobility of nature; generosity, kindness (also a boy's name)
كِرَامَةٌ honour, pride, dignity, nobility
(كِرَامٌ / كِرْمَاءُ) كَرِيمٌ noble, distinguished; generous, liberal (also a boy's name in the singular)
(كِرَامَةٌ) كَرِيمَةٌ precious thing; valuable; vital part of the body (e.g. eyes); daughter (also a girl's name in the singular)
(مَكَارِمٌ) مَكَرَمٌ noble trait, excellent quality
(مَكَارِمٌ) مَكَرَمَةٌ noble deed
تَكْرِيمٌ honouring; honour, tribute
إِكْرَامٌ honour, respect, deference, tribute
(إِكْرَامِيَّاتٌ) إِكْرَامِيَّةٌ bonus, tip
مُكْرَمٌ honoured, revered
مَكَّةُ الْمُكْرَمَةُ venerable Mecca

ك ر ه

يَكْرَهُ – كَرَهُ to dislike, hate, detest or loathe
يُكْرِهُ – كَرَهُ to make someone hate; to arouse aversion
يُكْرِهُ – أَكْرَهُ to force, compel or coerce
يَتَّكِرُهُ – تَكْرَهُ to have an aversion or to feel disgust; to loathe or detest
يَسْتَكْرِهُ – اسْتَكْرَهُ to hate, detest or loathe; to force or compel
كُرَاهِيَةٌ / كُرَاهٍ hatred, hate, dislike
كُرْهُ النِّسَاءِ misogyny
جَرَائِمُ الْكُرَاهِيَةِ hate crimes
كَرِيهُ unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive
مَكْرُوهٌ detested, hated, odious, loathsome; adversity; mishap
مُكْرَهٌ forced, compelled

ل ط ف

يَلَطُّفُ – لَطَّفَ to be kind or friendly; to be thin or delicate; to be graceful or elegant
يُلَطِّفُ – لَطَّفَ to make mild, soft or gentle; to moderate; to diminish or reduce
يُلَاطِفُ – لَاطَفَ to treat with kindness; to be obliging or complaisant; to flatter; to
caress
يَتَلَطَّفُ – تَلَطَّفَ to be moderated; to be civil and polite; to be tender or affectionate;
to do in secret
يَتَلَاطَفُ – تَلَاطَفَ to be nice, polite or courteous
يَسْتَلَطِّفُ – اسْتَلَطَّفَ to find pretty, sweet, nice or pleasant
لَطْفٌ kindness, benevolence, friendliness, gentleness
لَطَافَةٌ charm, politeness, refinement; benevolence
لَطِيفٌ (لَطَافٌ / لَطَافَةٌ) fine, delicate, dainty; agreeable, nice
لَطِيفَةٌ (لَطَائِفٌ) witticism, quip, joke
مُلَاطَفَةٌ (مُلَاطَفَاتٌ) kind treatment; amiability, friendliness, benevolence; pl: caresses

م ر ح

يَمْرَحُ – مَرَحَ to be merry, cheerful or lively
مَرَحٌ cheerfulness; joy, glee (also a girl's name)

م ق ت

يَمَقِّتُ – مَقَّتَ to detest, loathe or hate
يُمَقِّتُ – مَقَّتَ to make hateful or loathsome
مَقْتٌ hatred, loathing, aversion, disgust
مَقْبُوتٌ / مَمْقُوتٌ hated, detested, odious, loathsome

م ك ر

يَمْكَرُ – مَكَرَ to deceive, delude, cheat or dupe
 يُمَازِرُ – مَازَرَ to try to deceive
 مَكَرٌ cunning, slyness; deception, trickery
 مَكَارٌ cunning, sly, wily, shrewd
 (مَكَرَةٌ) مَازِرٌ cunning, sly, wily, shrewd

م ل ح

يَمْلَحُ – مَلَحَ to be or become salty; to be beautiful, elegant, pretty or nice
 يُمْلِحُ – مَلَحَ to season with salt; to cure or preserve with salt
 (أَمْلَاحٌ) مِلْحٌ salt; gunpowder; wit, esprit
 مِلْحِي / مِلْحِيٌّ salty
 (مِلْحَةٌ) مِلْحَةٌ anecdote, funny story, witticism
 مَلَّاحٌ sailor, seaman
 مَلَاحَةٌ beauty, grace, elegance; kindness
 مَلَاحَةٌ navigation
 مَلُوْحَةٌ saltiness
 (مِلَاحٌ) مَلِيْحٌ pretty, handsome, beautiful, nice, pleasant; salty
 (أَمَلِيْحٌ / مَلُوْحَةٌ) مَلِْحَةٌ joke, anecdote
 (مَمَالِيْحٌ) مَمَلِْحَةٌ salt cellar
 مَالِحٌ salty

م ل ل

يَمَلُّ – مَلَّ to be tired of or bored; to become fed up
 يُمِلُّ – أَمَلَّ to be tiresome or boring; to annoy or irritate
 يَتَمَلَّلُ – تَمَلَّلَ to be bored or fed up; to embrace a religion
 مَلُوْلٌ / مَلُوْلٌ bored, fed up
 (مِلَلٌ) مِلَّةٌ religion, denomination, faith
 مَلَلٌ / مَلَلٌ boredom, ennui; annoyance
 مُمِلٌّ tiresome, tedious, boring

ن ب ه

يَنْبَهُ – نَبَهَ to be well-known or famous; to observe or take notice
 يُنَبِّهُ – نَبَهَ to warn; to inform, show or indicate; to waken (from sleep)
 يُنْبِهُ – أَنْبَهَ to awaken, rouse
 يَنْتَبِهْ – تَنْبَهَ to wake up; to alert; to notice, perceive or become aware
 يَنْتَبِهْ – اِنْتَبَهَ to notice or pay attention; to understand, comprehend or realise
 نُبْهَةٌ insight, perception, acumen
 (نُبَهَاءٌ) نُبِيْهَةٌ noble, highborn, eminent, distinguished

نَبَاهَةٌ fame, renown, celebrity; vigilance, alertness; intelligence
 تَنْبِيَةٌ awakening, rousing; incitement; notice, warning; vigilance
 تَنْبُهُ awakening, alertness
 اِتْتِبَاءٌ attention, vigilance, watchfulness, prudence, care
 مُتَنَبِّهُ awake, alert, vigilant
 (مُنْبِهَاتٌ) مُنْبِيَةٌ awakening, rousing, alerting; alarm clock; stimulant

ن ج ب

يُنَجِّبُ – نَجَبٌ to be noble, distinguished or generous
 يُنَجِّبُ – أَنْجَبٌ to be noble, distinguished or generous; to give birth
 نَجْبَةٌ / نَجْبٌ noble, generous, magnanimous
 نَجَابَةٌ nobility, excellence, superiority
 (نُجَبَاءُ / نُجَبٌ) نَجِيبٌ noble, aristocratic, excellent (also a boy's name)

ن ذ ل

يَنْذُلُ – نَذْلٌ to be low, vile, base or despicable
 (أَنْذَالٌ / نُذُولٌ) نَذْلٌ vile, mean; simpleton; coward
 (يَنْذَالٌ / نُذَالٌ) نَذْيٌ low, base, mean, vile, depraved; coward
 نَذَالَةٌ depravity; cowardice

ن ع م

يَنْعَمُ – نَعْمٌ to live in comfort; to be happy or delighted; to enjoy or savour
 يُنَعِّمُ – نَعَّمَ to smooth, soften or pamper; to pulverise or make (sth) into a powder
 يُنْعِمُ – أَنْعَمَ to make good, nice, comfortable or pleasant; to bestow favours
 نَعَمٌ yes, indeed
 (أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ livestock
 نَعَمَةٌ good living, comfort, prosperity, happiness
 (نَعَمٌ / أَنْعَمٌ) نِعْمَةٌ favour, benefit, blessing
 (نَعَائِمٌ / نَعَامٌ) نَعَامَةٌ ostrich
 نَعِيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness
 نَعُومَةٌ softness, tenderness, fineness
 إِنْعَامٌ gift, donation, grant; an act of kindness
 نَاعِمٌ gentle, soft, tender, fine
 مُنْعِمٌ benefactor, donor

ن م م

يُنْمِئُ – نَمٌّ to betray, reveal, indicate or show; to sow dissension
 نَمٌّ slander, backbiting

نَمَّامٌ gossip, slanderer; informer
(نَمَائِمٌ) slander, defamation, backbiting

ه د ا

يَهْدَأُ – هَدَأٌ to be calm, still, quiet or tranquil
يُهْدِي – هَدَأٌ to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise
يُهْدِي – أَهْدَأُ to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise; to lull a baby to sleep
هُدوءٌ peace, calm, tranquillity
تَهْدِئَةٌ calming, quieting; pacification
هادئٌ quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful

ه ز ا

يَهْزَأُ – هَزَأٌ to scoff, jeer, sneer, mock or ridicule
يَتَهَرَّأُ – تَهَرَّأٌ to deride or mock
يَسْتَهْزِئُ – اسْتَهْزَأُ to deride or mock
هَزُوءٌ / هَزْءٌ derision, scorn, disdain
اسْتِهْزَاءٌ ridicule, derision, scorn, mockery
بِاسْتِهْزَاءٍ mockingly
هَازِئٌ / مُسْتَهْزِئٌ someone who mocks, mocker

ه ز ل

يَهْزُلُ – هَزَلٌ to joke or jest; to be lean or skinny
يُهْزَلُ – هَزَلٌ to waste away; to enervate
يُهَازِلُ – هَازِلٌ to joke, make fun, mock or jest
يَهْزِلُ – أَهْزَلٌ to waste away
يَنْهَزِلُ – انْهَزَلٌ to be lean
هَزْلٌ joking, jesting, fun
(هَزَلِيٌّ) هَزِيلٌ lean, skinny, emaciated
مَهْزَلَةٌ (مَهْزَلَاتٌ / مَهَازِلٌ) comedy¹

ه ن ا

يَهْنَأُ – هَنَأٌ to be beneficial, wholesome or healthy
يُهْنِئُ – هَنَأٌ to congratulate or felicitate; to gladden or delight
يَتَهَنَّأُ – تَهَنَّأٌ to enjoy or take pleasure
هَنَاءٌ / هِنَاءٌ pleasure, happiness, delight
هَنِيءٌ wholesome, beneficial; pleasant, agreeable
تَهْنِئَةٌ (تَهَانِيٌّ / تَهَانٌ / تَهْنِئَاتٌ) congratulations, felicitation
هَانِيٌّ happy, delighted, glad
مُهْنِئٌ well-wisher

ه و ر

يَهْوُرُ هَارٌ – هَارٌ to topple, demolish or destroy; to be destroyed
 يَهْوُرُ هَوْرٌ – هَوْرٌ to endanger, jeopardise or imperil; to demolish
 يَتَهَوَّرُ تَهَوَّرٌ – تَهَوَّرٌ to be destroyed; to collapse or crash down; to elapse (time)
 يَنْهَوِرُ اِنْهَوَرَ – اِنْهَوَرَ to be demolished; to collapse or fall apart
 (أَهْوَارٌ) هَوْرٌ lake
 تَهَوُّرٌ carelessness, hastiness, rashness
 مُتَهَوِّرٌ reckless, rash, hasty, irresponsible
 اِنْهِيَارٌ crash, collapse, breakdown

ه و ن

يَهْوُنُ هَانٌ – هَانٌ to be or become easy; to be of little importance
 يَهْوُنُ هَوْنٌ – هَوْنٌ to make easy or facilitate; to minimise or belittle
 يُهِنُّ أَهَانٌ – أَهَانٌ to despise; to humiliate, demean or scorn
 يَتَهَوَّنُ تَهَوَّنٌ – تَهَوَّنٌ to consider easy; to neglect or be negligent; to attach little importance to
 يَسْتَهِنُّ اِسْتِهَانٌ – اِسْتِهَانٌ to consider easy; to undervalue; to misunderstand or misjudge; to
 disdain or despise
 هَوْنٌ ease, leisure, convenience
 (هَيِّوْنٌ) هَيِّوْنٌ easy; insignificant, negligible, unimportant
 أَهْوُنٌ easier; smaller; more comfortable
 مَهَانَةٌ humiliation, disgrace, shame
 اِهَانَةٌ an insult; abuse, contempt
 تَهَوُّنٌ neglect, indifference; disdain, scorn
 اِسْتِهَانَةٌ neglect; contempt, scorn
 مُهِيْنٌ insulting, abusive; disgraceful
 مُتَهَوِّنٌ negligent, indifferent
 مُسْتَهِنٌّ despiser, scorner

ه ي م

يَهْبِمُ هَامٌ – هَامٌ to fall or be in love; to be enthusiastic or ecstatic
 يَهْبِمُ هَيْمٌ – هَيْمٌ to confuse, bewilder, puzzle or mystify; to infatuate or captivate
 هُبَامٌ passionate love; burning thirst
 هَيْمَانٌ madly in love

و د د

يَوْدُّ وَدٌّ – وَدٌّ to love or like; to want or wish
 يَتَوَدَّدُ تَوَدَّدٌ – تَوَدَّدٌ to show love or affection; to flatter; to ingratiate oneself; to attract
 يَتَوَادَّدُ تَوَادَّدٌ – تَوَادَّدٌ to love each other, to be on friendly terms
 وَدٌّ / مَوَدَّةٌ affection, love, friendship

فُرْدِي friendly, amicable

وَدَاد love; friendship (also a girl's name)

وَدُود affectionate; devoted, fond, friendly

و ع ي

يَعِي to hold, comprise or contain; to remember; to perceive

يُوعِي to warn or caution

يَتَوَعَى to act with caution or prudence

وَعِي awareness, consciousness, attention

وَعَاءُ (أَوْعِيَةٌ) container, vessel

وَاع attentive, heedful, careful, conscious

و ق ح

وَقِحَ – يَوقِحُ to be shameless, impudent or insolent

يَتَوَقَّحُ – تَوَقَّحَ to behave impudently

يَتَوَاقِحُ – تَوَاقَحَ to behave in an insolent way

وَقَاحَةٌ / فِحَةٌ impertinence, impudence, insolence

وَقِحٌ insolent, shameless, cheeky, impertinent

و ل ع

يُولَعُ – وُلِعَ to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love; to be fond of

يُؤَلِّعُ – وُلِّعَ to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour

يُولِّعُ – أُؤَلِّعُ to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour

يَتَوَلَّعُ – تَوَلَّعَ to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love

وُلُوعٌ / وُلُوعٌ passionate love, passion

وَلَّاعَةٌ a lighter

تَوَلَّعٌ passionate love, ardent desire, passion

مُوَلَّعٌ in love; mad or crazy (about someone); passionate or enthusiastic about

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of these roots:

أ ه ل

ب س ط

ر ع ي

ش ع ر

ق ر ب

و ل د

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِخْتِلَافٌ
اِنْتِسَابٌ
شَقِيْقٌ
عَائِلَةٌ
مُقَارَنَةٌ
مُنْجِرٌ
مَيَاتِمٌ

3 Give an antonym and a synonym for each of the words below:

بُخْلٌ avarice
حُبٌّ love, affection; attachment
سَعِيْدٌ lucky; happy, radiant
شَجَاعَةٌ bravery, courage, valiance
غَشِيْمٌ ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb

4 Compose sentences using the verbs below:

اِنْتَسَبَ to be related; to trace one's ancestry; to belong
خَالَفَ to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
رَاعَى to supervise or watch; to control or maintain
عَانَدَ to resist or oppose
وَلَدَ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce

5 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَخٌ
بَسِيْطٌ
جِيْلٌ
سَعْدَانٌ
صَبِيٌّ
عَائِلَةٌ
عَاشِقٌ
عَاطِفَةٌ
غُلَامٌ
مِلَّةٌ
نَسِيْبٌ
نِعْمَةٌ
هَرَمٌ
بَنِيْمٌ

6 Translate the following into Arabic:

- My brother returned from Germany after studying medicine there for seven years.
- My sister lives in China with her husband and three children.
- Unfortunately, he became a widower after his wife died from cancer.
- She is from a large family. She has two brothers and one sister. She has four children of her own and she wants to adopt a baby.
- He married a stingy, mean and devious woman.

7 Translate the following letter into English:

عزيزي جمال،
أبعثُ تحياتي وأشواقي لك ولعائلتك الكريمة وأرجو أن تكونوا جميعاً بخير. سررتُ باستلام رسالتك يوم أمس. وسررتُ لما جاء فيها من أخبارٍ مفرحةٍ خصوصاً نجاح أختك وتخرجها من الجامعة. ويسرني أن أعلمك أن أخي قد خطب فتاة من فلسطين وهي جامعية وتعمل مدرّسة. كما أنها جميلةٌ وطيبةٌ اسمها هادية وسوف يتزوج خلال العطلة الصيفية القادمة. وأمل أن تتمكن من حضور حفلة الزفاف إن شاء الله.
كذلك سافر جدّي وجدتي إلى مكة لقضاء فريضة الحج، وعادا قبل أيام قليلة بالسلامة والحمد لله، وهما بخير وقد أحضرا لنا العديد من الهدايا.
وختاماً، أرجو إبلاغ تحياتي وأشواقي لجميع أفراد عائلتك الكريمة.
ودمت
صديقك المخلص
عمر

8 Give the Arabic words which best match these definitions:

- A father-in-law.
- A reckless or irresponsible person.
- A jealous person.
- A full brother.
- A step or half-sister.

9 Translate the following sentences into English:

- والدها والذئبا يملكان مطعماً عربياً مشهوراً في وسط البلد.
- معظم أفراد العائلة يسكنون في هذه المنطقة.
- فرحت كثيراً عندما تلقيت هذه الأخبار السارة.
- انفصل عن زوجته بعد فشل علاقتهما الزوجية بسبب غيرتها الشديدة.
- البخل من أسوأ الصفات المتصلة التي لا يمكن علاجها.
- هو رجل كريم ومتسامح ومضياف ولكن أخاه كريمة وحقد.

10 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English.

نلاحظ في عصرنا هذا ظاهرة منتشرة في أغلب الدول وهي تأخر سن الزواج لدى الفتيات، حيث أن معدل سن الزواج قد تجاوز سن الثلاثين لعدد كبير من الفتيات، وأسباب ذلك عديدة ومتداخلة بحيث يصعب حصرها. وأهم هذه الأسباب هو إعطاء الأولوية للتعليم الجامعي مما يؤدي إلى تأخير سن

الزَّوْجِ. كما أَنَّ الفَتَاةَ الجامعيَّةَ تَطْمَحُ إلى الزَّوْاجِ من شابٍّ يَفوقُها عِلْماً أو يُعادلُها، ولكنَّ هذا الشابَّ يُفضِّلُ في الغالبِ، الزَّوْاجَ من فتاةٍ غيرِ جامعيَّةٍ. ولكنَّ هذه الظاهرة تكادُ تكونُ مُقتصرَةً على المُجتمعاتِ المدنيَّةِ ولا يُوجدُ لها وجودٌ في القرى والأريافِ حيثُ يَحْرَصُ الأهلُ على تزويجِ بناتهم في سِنِّ مُبكرةٍ، وحتى في حالِ التَّحاقِ الفتاةِ بالجامعة فإن الأهلَ، في الغالبِ، يُصِرُّونَ على زواجِ ابنتهم حالِ التَّخرُّجِ أو أحياناً قبل التَّخرُّجِ. وما لا شك فيه أنَّ لهذه الظاهرة أضراراً ومساوئَ كثيرةً تعودُ على الشَّبابِ والشَّاباتِ على حدِّ سواءٍ. ومن بينها عدمُ القُدرةِ على تربيةِ الأولادِ بالحماسِ والتَّفَرُّغِ والطَّاقةِ التي يَمْتَلِكُها عادةً الأباءُ الأصغرُ سناً.

- a What is the main subject of this passage?
- b At what age do people tend to marry nowadays?
- c What is given as the main reason for this?
- d What are the disadvantages of marrying late?
- e In your opinion, are late marriages becoming a problem?

Note

- 1 This is used in colloquial Arabic to mean 'a disaster or disgrace'.

8 Health الصِّحَّةُ

The body الجِسْمُ

أ ب ط

يَتَأَبَّطُ – تَأَبَّطَ – تَأَبَّطُ to hold or carry under one's arm

إِبْطُ (أَبَاطُ) armpit

تَأَبَّطَ شَرًّا to be ready to fight; to carry a sword under one's arm

أ ن ف

يَأْنِفُ – يَأْنَفُ to disdain or scorn

إِسْتَأْنَفَ – يَسْتَأْنِفُ to resume or renew; to appeal (a sentence)

أَنْفٌ (أَنْوْفٌ) nose; pride

أَنْفِيَّ nasal

رَغَمَ أَنْفِهِ in spite of him; defiantly

أَنْفَةٌ pride, rejection, disdain

أَنْفٌ preceding, above-mentioned

أَنْفًا previously

مُتَأْنِفٌ / أَنْوْفٌ proud, haughty

إِسْتِئْنَاْفٌ renewal, resumption; appeal

إِسْتِئْنَاْفُ الْقِتَالِ resumption of fighting

ب د ن

يَبْدُنُ – بَدَنٌ to be fat or corpulent

بَدَنٌ (أَبْدَانٌ) body, trunk, torso

بَدَنِيٌّ physical, relating to the body

بَدَائَةٌ obesity, corpulence, fat

بَدِينٌ / بَادِنٌ (بُدْنٌ) fat, obese, stout, corpulent

ب ط ن

يَبْطُنُ – بَطَنٌ to hide; to be hidden or concealed

يُبْطِنُ – بَطَّنَ to line (a garment), to cover the inside; to fill

(بَطْنٌ) belly, stomach, abdomen
 بَطْنِي abdominal
 بَطْنَةٌ gluttony
 (بَطَائِنٌ) inside, lining; entourage
 (بَطَائِيَّةٌ) blanket, quilt
 (بَاطِنٌ) inner, interior; intrinsic
 مُبَطَّنٌ lined (of clothing); veiled (of language)

ب و ل

يَبُولُ – بَالٌ to urinate
 يَتَّبِعُونَ – تَبَيُّوْنَ to urinate
 يَسْتَبِيحُونَ – اسْتَبِيحُوا to cause to urinate
 (أَبْوَالٌ) بَوْلٌ urine
 بَوْلِي urinary
 الْجِهَازُ الْبَوْلِيُّ the urinary system

ج ب ه

(جِبَاهَةٌ / جِبَاهٌ) جَبْهَةٌ forehead, brow; front, façade

ج ث م

يَجْتِمِعُ – جَمْعٌ to sit, perch or crouch; to oppress
 (جُثْمَانٌ / جُثْمَانَاتٌ) جُثْمَانٌ body
 جُثْمَانِيٌّ bodily, physical
 كَنِيسَةُ الْجُثْمَانِيَّةِ Gethsemane Church (in Jerusalem)

ج س م

يَجْسَمُ – جَسَمٌ to be great or large
 يُجَسِّمُ – جَسَمٌ to shape or materialise; to enlarge; to exaggerate
 يَتَجَسَّمُ – تَجَسَّمٌ to materialise or take shape; to become big
 (أَجْسَامٌ) جِسْمٌ body; matter, mass; shape
 جِسْمِيٌّ physical, of or relating to the body
 (جِسَامٌ) جَسِيمٌ great, big, large; corpulent
 جِسْمَانِيٌّ physical
 تَجَسُّيمٌ embodiment
 مُجَسِّمٌ corporeal; three-dimensional

ج ل د

يَجْلِدُ – جَلَدٌ to whip or flog
 يُجَلِّدُ – جَلَّدٌ to bind (a book); to freeze

354 Health

يُجَالِدُ – جَالَدٌ to fight (an illness)
يُجَلِّدُ – أَجَلَدٌ to freeze; to be frozen
يَتَجَلَّدُ – تَجَلَّدٌ to take heart; to bear or suffer
جَلْدٌ flogging
(جُلُودٌ / أَجْلَادٌ) جِلْدٌ skin, hide, leather
وَشَمُّ الْجِلْدِ tattoos
جِلْدِيٌّ dermal, skin
الْأَمْرَاضُ الْجِلْدِيَّةُ dermatology
جَلْدٌ / جَلَادَةٌ / جُلُودَةٌ endurance, patience; suffering
جَلْدَةٌ a lash
جَلِيدٌ ice

No root

جُمُجُمَةٌ (جَمَاجِمٌ) skull, cranium
جُمُجُمِيٌّ cranial

ح ل ق

يَحْلِقُ – حَلَقٌ to shave or shave off
يُحَلِّقُ – حَلَقٌ to fly or soar; to hover or circle in the air
يَتَحَلَّقُ – تَحَلَّقٌ to form a circle
(حُلُوقٌ) حَلَقٌ throat, gullet, pharynx; shaving
(حَلَقَاتٌ / حَلَقٌ) حَلَقَةٌ ring, link, circle
(حَلَاقُونَ) حَلَاقٌ barber

ح ل م

يَحْلَمُ – حَلَمٌ to reach puberty; to reflect or meditate on
يَحْتَلِمُ – اِحْتَلَمٌ to reach puberty
(أَحْلَامٌ) حُلْمٌ dream, utopia (also a girl's name in the plural)
الْحُلْمُ sexual maturity, puberty
جَلْمٌ gentleness, clemency; patience
حَلْمَةٌ nipple, teat; tick, mite
(حُلَمَاءٌ) حَلِيمٌ mild, gentle; patient

ح م ض

يَحْمِضُ – حَمِضٌ to be sour
يُحَمِّضُ – حَمَّضٌ to make sour or acidify; to oxidise
(أَحْمَاضٌ) حَمِضٌ acid
الْحَمِضُ النَّوَوِيُّ DNA

الأحماض الدهنية fatty acids
 الحمضيات citrus fruit
 حموضة heartburn, acidity, sourness
 تحمض / تَحْمِضُ acidification; development (of photos)
 حامض (حوامض) acid
 حامض الساليسيليك salicylic acid
 حامض اللاكتيك lactic acid

No root

حنجرة (حناجر) larynx, throat
 حنجور (حناجير) larynx, throat
 عقدة الحنجرة / ثقافة آدم Adam's apple

ح ن ك

حَنَّكَ – يُحَنَّكَ to sophisticate; to make experienced
 أَحَنَّكَ – يُحَنَّكَ to sophisticate; to make experienced
 حَنَّكَ (أحنائك) palate
 حنك / حنكة worldly experience
 مُحَنَّكَ experienced

No root

حوض (أحواض) pelvis

خ د د

خَدَّ – يَخْدُ to furrow or plough (the ground)
 تَخَدَّدَ – يَتَخَدَّدُ to be furrowed; to become wrinkled
 خَدَّ (خُدود) cheek; side
 مَخَدَّة (مَخَدَات) cushion, pillow

خ ص ر

خَصِرَ – يَخْصِرُ to become cold, to suffer from the cold
 خَاصَرَ – يُخَاصِرُ to put one's arms around someone's waist
 إختَصَرَ – يختَصِرُ to shorten or condense; to summarise
 خَصِرُ (خُصور) waist, hip, haunch
 إختِصَارٌ (إختِصارات) shortening, summarization; shortcut
 مُختَصِرٌ (مُختَصرات) shortened, abridged, brief
 خَاصِرَةٌ (خواصير) hip, waist

No root

دَمٌ (دِمَاءٌ) blood
دَمَوِيٌّ bloody
نَسَبَةُ الدَّمِ / الفِئَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ blood type
دَمٌ صَغُوطٌ blood pressure
نَقْلُ الدَّمِ blood transfusion
دَمٌ خَفِيفٌ amiable
دَمٌ ثَقِيلٌ unpleasant, disagreeable
النَّوْرَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ / نَوْرَانُ الدَّمِ the circulatory system

ذ ر ع

ذَرَعَ - دَرَعَ to measure; to cover or cross (distance); to intervene or mediate
تَذَرَعُ - يَتَذَرَعُ to use or employ (as an excuse or pretext)
ذَرَعٌ power, ability, capability
ذِرَاعٌ (أَذْرَعٌ / ذُرْعَانٌ) arm, forearm
ذَرِيعَةٌ (ذَرَائِعٌ) pretext, excuse
ذَرَعًا بَاطِلًا to be unable to bear something or someone

No root

ذَقْنٌ (أَذْقَانٌ / ذُقُونٌ) chin

No root

رِئَةٌ (رِئَاتٌ) lung
رِئَوِيٌّ pulmonary, pulmonic
رِئَوِيٌّ الرِّئَاتِيَّةُ pneumonia
رِئَوِيٌّ هَبُوطٌ massive pulmonary collapse

ر أ س

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

رَأْسٌ (رُؤُوسٌ) head; chief, leader

No root

رَبْلَةٌ السَّاقِ calf (leg)

ر ج ل

رَجَلَ - يَرْجُلُ to walk or go on foot
رَجَلَ - يُرَجِّلُ to let one's hair down

يَتَرَجَّلُ – تَرَجَّلَ to assume masculine manners, to behave like a man
 يُرْتَجَلُ – ارْتَجَلَ to improvise
 يَسْتَرْجِلُ – اسْتَرْجَلَ to act like a man; to become a man or grow up; to dismount
 (رَجْلٌ) رَجْلٌ leg, foot
 (رَجَالٌ) رَجُلٌ an important man¹
 رُجُولَةٌ / رُجُولِيَّةٌ masculinity, virility
 ارْتِجَالٌ improvisation
 مُرْتَجَلٌ offhand, improvised

ر د ف

يُرَدِّفُ – رَدَّفَ to follow or succeed
 يُرَادِفُ – رَادَفَ to ride behind (someone); to replace; to be synonymous
 يُرِدِّفُ – أَرَدَفَ to seat (someone) behind oneself; to complement; to compete
 يَتَرَادَفُ – تَرَادَفَ to come in succession, to form a single line; to be synonymous
 (أَرْدَافٌ) رِدْفٌ bottom, backside, rear
 تَرَادُفٌ synonymy; succession
 (مُرَادِفَاتٌ) مُرَادِفٌ synonym; synonymous, analogous
 (مُتَرَادِفَاتٌ) مُتَرَادِفٌ synonymous; pl: synonyms

No root

رُضَابٌ / لُعَابٌ saliva

ر ف ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

(مَرَفِقٌ) مَرَفِقٌ elbow

ر ك ب

يُرَكِّبُ – رَكَّبَ to mount or ride; to go or travel
 يُرَكِّبُ – رَكَّبَ to make (someone) ride; to mount; to assemble
 يُرَكِّبُ – أَرَكَّبَ to make (someone) mount or ride
 يَتَرَكَّبُ – تَرَكَّبَ to consist of or be made up of
 يُرَكِّبُ – ارْتَكَّبَ to commit (crime or sin); to pursue sth
 (رُكْبَةٌ) رُكْبَةٌ knee
 رُكُوبٌ riding, mounting
 (مَرَاكِبٌ) مَرَكَبٌ boat, ship
 ارْتِكَابٌ perpetuation (of a crime or sin)
 مُرْتَكِبٌ perpetrator (of a crime or sin)

No root

شِرْيَانٌ (شَرَّابِيْنُ) artery
 تَصَلُّبُ الشَّرَّابِيْنِ arteriosclerosis
 شِرْيَانِيٌّ arterial
 السَّدَّةُ الشَّرِّيَانِيَّةُ embolism

No root

شَفَّةٌ (شَفَاهُ / شَفَوَاتُ) lip; edge
 شَفَائِفُ / شَفَائِفُ lips

ص ب ع

يَصْبُغُ – صَبَّعَ to point with the finger
 إِصْبَعٌ (أَصْبَاعُ) a finger or toe
 إِصْبَعُ الْيَدِ finger
 صُبَاعٌ a finger or toe
 صُبَاعُ الْقَدَمِ toe

ص د ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

صَدْرٌ (صُدُورٌ) chest, breast, bust, bosom
 عَظْمُ الصَّدْرِ sternum, breastbone
 مَصْدُورٌ consumptive; suffering a pectoral ailment

No root

صُدْعٌ (أَصْدَاعٌ) temple

ض ل ع

يَضْلَعُ – ضَلَّعَ to be strong or sturdy; to be crooked or bent
 يُضْلَعُ – ضَلَّعَ to crook, bend or curve
 يَتَضَلَّعُ – تَضَلَّعَ to be skilled, proficient or knowledgeable; to be crammed
 ضِلْعٌ (ضُلُوعٌ / أَضْلَاعٌ) ribs (body); cutlet, chops
 الْأَضْلَاعُ the chest, the breast
 ضَلِيْعٌ / مُتَضَلِّعٌ strong; knowledgeable, skilful
 مُضْلَعٌ ribbed; polygon

ظ ف ر

يُظْفِرُ – ظَفَرَ to be successful or triumphant; to defeat or conquer
 يُظْفَرُ – ظَفَرَ to grant victory or triumph

أَطْفَرَ – يُطْفِرُ to grant victory or triumph
 تَطَافَرَ – يَتَطَافَرُ to ally or join forces
 (أُظْفِرُ) ظُفْرٌ fingernail, nail, toenail; claw, talon
 ظَافِرٌ victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

ظ ه ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

(ظَهَرَ) ظَهْرٌ back; reverse, rearside; deck, surface

ع ت ق

عُنُقٌ – عُنُقٌ to grow old, age or mature; to be free (of a slave)
 أُعْتِقُ – أُعْتِقُ to free, release or emancipate
 اِنْعَمَقُ – يَنْعَمِقُ to free oneself
 عِنُقٌ age, vintage
 عَتِيقٌ old, ancient, antique; noble
 البَيْتُ الْعَتِيقُ the Kaaba (in Mecca)
 اِعتَاقٌ liberation, emancipation (slaves)
 عَاتِقٌ (عَوَاتِقُ) shoulder

ع ر ق

يُعْرِقُ – عَرَقَ to swear; to take root

ع ص ب

يَعَصِبُ – عَصَبَ to tie or bind; to wrap or bandage
 يُعَصِّبُ – عَصَبَ to tie around, bind up or wrap (the head)
 يَتَعَصَّبُ – تَعَصَّبَ to bandage; to be a fanatic; to plot or conspire
 يَعْتَصِبُ – اِعْتَصَبَ to form a league, group or team; to go on strike
 عَصَبٌ (أَعْصَابُ) nerves
 عَامِلُ الْأَعْصَابِ nerve agent
 عَصْبِيٌّ nervous
 اِنْهِيَارٌ عَصْبِيٌّ nervous breakdown
 الْجِهَازُ الْعَصْبِيُّ the nervous system
 أُورَامُ الْجِهَازِ الْعَصْبِيِّ nervous system growths or tumours
 عَصْبِيَّةٌ (عَصَبِيَّاتٌ) nervousness; fanaticism, religious bigotry, nationalism
 عُصْبَةٌ (عَصَبٌ) troop, group, league, union
 عَصْبَةُ الْأُمَمِ League of Nations
 عَصَابَةٌ (عَصَابَاتٌ) gang, group; association, league, federation
 عُنْفُ الْعَصَابَاتِ gang violence
 تَعَصَّبُ fanaticism, zeal

النَّعْصِبُ الْمَذْهَبِيُّ sectarian rivalries
مُتَّعَصِبٌ fanatic, extremist

ع ض ل

يُعْضَلُ – عَضَلَ to be muscular; to prevent (a woman) from marrying
يُعْضِلُ – أَعْضَلَ to be or become difficult or problematic
عَضِلٌ muscular, brawny
عَضَلَةٌ (عَضَلَاتُ / عَضَلٌ) muscle
عَضَالٌ chronic, inveterate, incurable (of a disease)
مُعْضِلٌ difficult, problematic, puzzling
مُعْضِلَةٌ (مُعْضِلَاتُ / مَعْضِلٌ) problem, difficulty, dilemma

ع ظ م

يُعْظَمُ – عَظَّمَ to be or become large or great; to be distressing or painful
يُعْظِمُ – عَظَّمَ to make greater or more powerful; to enlarge
يُعْظِمُ – أَعْظَمَ to make greater; to attach great importance; to find distressing
يَتَّعْظَمُ – تَعَظَّمَ to be proud or arrogant; to boast
يَتَّعَظَّمُ – تَعَاظَّمُ to be proud or arrogant; to be weighty or serious
يَسْتَعْظَمُ – اسْتَعْظَمَ to be proud or arrogant; to regard as great or significant
عَظْمٌ (عِظَامٌ / أَعْظَامٌ) bone
عَظْمَةٌ bone
عِظَامِيٌّ orthopaedic
عُظْمٌ greatness, power, might
عَظْمَةٌ majesty; pride, arrogance
عَظِيمٌ (عُظْمَاءُ) great, big, large, significant; powerful; sublime
عَظِيمَةٌ (عِظَائِمٌ) great misfortune, calamity, disaster
أَعْظَمُ (أَعْظَمُ) greater, bigger, more significant, supreme
الغالبية العظمى the vast majority
تَعْظِيمٌ glorification, aggrandisement, exaltation
مُعْظَمُ (النَّاسِ) most of (them), the majority of (people)

ع ي ن

يُعَيَّنُ – عَيَّنَ to individualise; to specify or determine; to nominate or appoint
يُعَايِنُ – عَايَنَ to see, examine or inspect; to be appointed, assigned or nominated
عَيْنٌ (عَيْونٌ) eye; the evil eye; spring, source, fountain
عَيِّنَةٌ (عَيِّنَاتٌ) sample, specimen
عُؤُنَاتٌ glasses, spectacles
تُعَيِّنُ specification; appointment (of someone); allocation
مُعَيَّنٌ fixed, determined; nominated, appointed

مُعايِنَةٌ observation
مُعايِنَةُ المَرِيضِ patient observation

No root

غُدَّةٌ (غُدُّ) gland
الغُدَّةُ الدَّرَقِيَّةُ thyroid gland
غُدِّيٌّ glandular

No root

فُؤَادٌ (أَفِنْدَةٌ) heart

ف خ ذ

فَخْدٌ (أَفْحَاذٌ) thigh; leg (of meat)

ف ق ر

فَقَّرَ - يَفْقَرُ to pierce or perforate; to be or become poor
يَفْقَرُ - فَقَّرَ to pierce or perforate
أَفْقَرُ - يَفْقِرُ to impoverish or reduce (someone) to poverty
يَقْتَرُ - اِفْتَقَرَ to become poor; to lack or be in need
فَقْرٌ poverty, need, lack, want
فَقْرَةٌ (فَقْرَاتٌ) vertebra; section, paragraph, passage
الْعَمُودُ الْفَقْرِيُّ spine
حَيَوَانَاتٌ فِقْرِيَّةٌ / الْفَقَارِيَّاتُ vertebrates
فَقِيرٌ (فُقَرَاءٌ) poor, poverty-stricken; a pauper
اِفْتِقَارٌ need, requirement

ف ك ك

فَكَكَ - يُفَكُّ to dislocate or separate; to break up or disintegrate
فَكَكَ - يُفَكِّكُ to loosen, unfasten or take apart
تَفَكَّكَ - يَتَفَكَّكُ to be taken apart; to be disrupted; to split or dissolve
انْفَكَكَ - يَنْفَكُّ to be separated or untied
اِفْتَكَكَ - يَفْتَكُّ to separate; to destroy; to redeem (a pledge)
فَكَكَ (فُكُوكٌ) jaw, jawbone; redemption (of a pledge)
فَكَكَةٌ small change (money)
مِفْكَاتٌ (مِفْكَاتٌ) screwdriver
تَفَكَّكَ / تَفَكِّكُ decomposition; dismemberment; fragmentation
مَفْكَوكٌ loose

No root

(أَفْوَاهُ / أَفْهَامٌ) فَمٌ mouth; orifice, aperture, hole

ق د م

(أَقْدَامٌ) قَدَمٌ foot, step

إِصْبَعُ الْقَدَمِ toe

مَشْيًا عَلَى الْأَقْدَامِ on foot

ق ص ب

يَقْصِبُ – قَصَبَ to cut up or carve

يُقَصِّبُ – قَصَّبَ to brocade or embroider

قَصَبٌ cane, reed; sugar cane; brocade

(قَصَبَاتٌ) قَصَبَةٌ windpipe, trachea; cane, reed

قَصَبَةُ الرِّئَةِ windpipe, trachea

قَصَبَةُ الْمَرْءِ esophagus

ق ص ص

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

قَصٌّ sternum, breastbone; clippings, cuttings

ق ض ب

يَقْضِبُ – قَضَبَ to prune or trim; to cut off

يُقَضِّبُ – قَضَّبَ to prune or trim; to cut off

يَقْتَضِبُ – اقْتَضَبَ to abridge; to be brief; to improvise

(قَضَبَانٌ) قَضِيبٌ penis; twig, stick

اقْتِضَابٌ extract, precis; brevity

مُقْتَضَبٌ short, brief, concise

ق ف و

يُقْفُو – قَفَا to follow

يُقَفِّي – قَفَا to send; to rhyme or render into rhyme

يَتَقْفَى – اقْتَفَى to follow (in someone's footsteps)

(أَقْفِيَّةٌ) قَفَا nape; back of the head; posterior (colloquial)

قَفَاءٌ nape; back of the head

اقْتِفَاءٌ tracking; imitation; following someone's tracks

(قَوَافٍ) قَافِيَةٌ nape; rhyme, pun, double entendre

ق ل ب

- يَقْلِبُ – قَلَّبَ to turn around; to topple or reverse
 يَعْزِلُ – عَزَلَ to turn, turn around, reverse or overturn
 يَنْقَلِبُ – انْقَلَبَ to be reversed; to be overturned; to be overthrown
 قَلْبٌ reversal, inversion; upheaval; overthrow (of government)
 قَلْبٌ (قُلُوبٌ) heart; centre, core
 دَقَاتُ الْقَلْبِ heartbeat
 طَيِّبُ الْقَلْبِ kind-hearted
 أَرْمَةٌ قَلْبِيَّةٌ / نَوْبَةٌ قَلْبِيَّةٌ heart attack
 الْقَلْبُ وَالْأَوْعِيَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ cardiology
 تَقَلُّبٌ (تَقَلُّبَاتٌ) transformation, change; fluctuation
 اِنْقِلَابٌ (اِنْقِلَابَاتٌ) revolt, coup, revolution; change, alteration

ك ب د

- يَكْبِدُ – كَبَدَ to affect severely; to wear out or wear down
 يُكَبِّدُ – كَبَّدَ to inflict or cause loss
 يُكَايِدُ – كَايَدَ to endure, bear or suffer
 يَتَكَبَّدُ – تَكَبَّدَ to endure, bear or suffer
 كَبِدٌ (أَكْبَادٌ / كُبُودٌ) liver; interior, heart (i.e. essence)
 كُبَادٌ liver ailment

ك ت ف

- يَكْتَبُ – كَتَبَ to shackle, bind or tie (hands) behind the back
 يُكْتَبُ – كَتَبَ to cross or fold (hands); to tie (hands) behind the back
 يَتَكْتَفُ – تَكْتَفُ to cross or fold one's arms
 يَتَكَاتِفُ – تَكَاتِفُ to stand shoulder to shoulder, to stand together and united
 كَتِفٌ (أَكْتَافٌ) shoulder, scapula, shoulder blade
 كِتَافٌ (كُتُفٌ) shackle, manacle
 قَمِيصٌ كَتَافٌ straitjacket

ك ح ل

- يَكْحَلُ – كَحَلَ to rub kohl on eyes
 يَكْحَلُ – كَحَلَ to line the eyes with kohl
 يَتَكْحَلُ – تَكْحَلُ to colour the eye with kohl
 كُحْلٌ (أَكْحَالٌ) antimony, kohl
 كَحِيْلٌ (كَحَائِلٌ) black
 كُحُولٌ alcohol
 كَاكِلٌ (كَوَاحِلٌ) ankle, anklebone

ك ع ب

يُكْعَبُ – كَعَبٌ to be full and round; to be swelling (of breasts)
 يُكْعَبُ – كَعَبٌ to cube or dice; to fold
 (كِعَابٌ / كُعُوبٌ) كَعَبٌ heel; joint; cube
 (كُعَيْبَاتٌ) كُعَيْبَةٌ cube; cubic; structure
 (مُكْعَبَاتٌ) مُكْعَبٌ cube; cubic; cube-shaped
 الكُعْبَةُ الْمَشْرِفَةُ the Kaaba in Mecca

No root

(كُلْيَةٌ / كَلْوَةٌ (كُلَى))
 كُلْيَةٌ kidneys
 غَسَلُ الْكُلَى dialysis
 كَلْوِيٌّ relating to the kidneys
 الْإِتهَابُ الْكَلْوِيٌّ inflammation of the kidneys

ك ه ل

يَكْهَلُ – كَهْلٌ to be in middle age
 يَكْتَهَلُ – اِكْتَهَلٌ to be middle-aged
 كُهُولَةٌ middle-aged, mature
 (كُهْلٌ) كُهولٌ / كُهولٌ middle-aged
 (كواهلٌ) كاهلٌ shoulders, upper back

No root

لَيْتَةٌ (لَيْتٌ / لَيْتٌ) gum
 لَيْتِيٌّ pertaining to the gums; alveolar
 الحُرُوفُ اللَّتَوِيَّةُ interdental sounds

ل س ن

يَلْسَنُ – لَسِنٌ to be eloquent
 يَلْسِنُ – لَسِنٌ to sharpen or taper; to malign (someone)
 (لَسِنٌ) لَسِنٌ / لَسِنٌ eloquent
 (اللسنة) لِسَانٌ tongue, mouthpiece; language
 زَلَّةُ لِسَانٍ slip of the tongue
 اِزْدَوَاجِيَّةُ اللِّسَانِ diglossia
 اللِّسَنَةُ الْحَضْرِيَّةُ urban languages

No root

مَثَانَةٌ (مَثَانَاتٌ) bladder

No root

(مَخَاجٌ) مُخٌ brain; marrow, core
مُخِيٌّ cerebral

م ر ر

يَمُرُّ – مَرٌّ to be or become bitter
يُمَرِّرُ – مَرَّرَ to make bitter
مُرٌّ (أَمْرَارٌ) bitter; severe, painful
مَرَارَةٌ (مَرَارَاتٌ) gall bladder; bitterness, gall, rancour

م ع د

(مَعْدَةٌ) مَعِدَةٌ stomach

No root

مِعَى / مِعَاءٌ (أَمْعَاءٌ / أَمْعِيَةٌ) intestines, bowels, gut
مِعْوِيٌّ intestinal, enteric
الْأَمْعَاءُ الدَّقِيقَةُ small intestines
الْأَمْعَاءُ الْعَلِيظَةُ large intestines
الْحُمَى الْمِعْوِيَّةُ typhoid fever

ن ب ض

نَبِيضٌ – نَبِضٌ to beat, throb or pulse
نَبِضٌ (أَنْبِاضٌ) pulse
جَسَّ النَّبِضَ to test the situation
نَبِضَةٌ (نَبِضَاتٌ) a pulse or beat
نَابِضٌ pulsating, throbbing
إيقاعُ نَبِضِ الْقَلْبِ cardiac rhythm

ن س ل

نَسَلٌ – يَنْسِلُ to beget, procreate or father; to unravel or fall out
نَسَلٌ – يُنْسِلُ to unravel or shred
أَنْسَلٌ – يُنْسِلُ to beget, procreate or father
تَنَاسَلٌ – يَتَنَاسَلُ to breed or reproduce; to be descended
نَسْلٌ progeny, descendants; procreation
تَحْدِيدُ النَّسْلِ birth control
تَنَاسُلٌ reproduction, procreation
الأَعْضَاءُ التَّنَاسُلِيَّةُ genitals

تَنَاسُلِيّ reproductive, procreative, sexual
 مَرَضٌ تَنَاسُلِيّ venereal disease
 الْجِهَارُ التَّنَاسُلِيّ the reproductive system
 أَعْضَاءُ تَنَاسُلِيَّةٌ / تَنَاسُلِيَّاتٌ sexual organs

ن ش ق

يَنْشِقُ – نَشِقَ to smell, sniff or inhale
 يَنْتَشِقُ – تَنْشَقُ to inhale or breathe in
 يَنْتَشِقُ – اِنْتَشَقَ to inhale or breathe in
 يَسْتَنْشِقُ – اِسْتَنْشَقَ to sniff out
 اِسْتِنْشَاقٌ / تَنْشُقُ / نَشِقُ inhaling, inhalation, breathing

ن م ل

يَنْمَلُ – نَمَلَ to tingle or be numb
 نَمَلٌ (نِمَالٌ) ants
 تَنْمِلُ / نَمَلٌ tingling, itching, pins and needles
 أَنْمَلَةٌ (أَنَامِلٌ) fingertips

ن ه د

يَنْهَدُ – نَهَدَ to become round and full; to swell (of breasts)
 يَتَنَهَّدُ – تَنَهَّدَ to sigh
 نَهْدٌ (نُهْدٌ) breast, bosom; elevation, rise
 تَنْهَدَاتٌ (تَنْهَدَاتٌ) sigh
 نَاهِدٌ full, round, swelling (of breasts); in the bloom of youth

ه ب ل

يَهَيْلُ – هَيْلٌ to be bereaved of a son (as a mother)
 يَهْتَبِلُ – هَتَبَلٌ to take advantage; to intrigue or scheme
 مَهْبُولٌ / هَيْبِلٌ a fool or simple person
 أَهَيْلٌ (هَيْلٌ) idiotic, dim-witted, weak-minded
 مَهْبِلٌ (مَهَابِلٌ) vagina

ه ض م

يَهْضُمُ – هَضَمَ to digest (food); to oppress or terrorise
 يَنْهَضِمُ – اِنْهَضِمَ to be digested
 هَضْمٌ digestion
 عُسْرُ الْهَضْمِ indigestion
 الْجِهَارُ الْهَضْمِيّ the digestive system
 اِنْهَضَامٌ digestion
 مَهْضُومٌ digested; oppressed, terrorised; nice (of a person)

No root

(هَيْكَلٌ) skeleton, frame; temple, altar

No root

(وَجْنَةٌ) cheek

و ج ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

(وَجْهٌ) face

No root

(وَدَجٌ) jugular vein

jugular vein

و ر د

(وَرِيدٌ) vein, jugular vein

No root

(وَرِكٌ) hip, haunch, thigh

No root

(يَدٌ) hand; power, control, authority, influence; assistance, help

(أَيْدٍ / أَيَادٍ) manual

Note

1 In the Levantine dialects, this is used to mean 'a man' and not necessarily a distinguished one.

The senses الحَوَاسُّ**ب ص ر**

يُبْصِرُ – بَصَرَ – look or see; to understand or realise

يُبْصِرُ – بَصَرَ – to make see; to understand or realise

يُبْصِرُ – أَبْصَرَ – to see or perceive; to reflect

يَتَبَصَّرُ – تَبَصَّرَ – to look or regard; to reflect or ponder

(أَبْصَارٌ) gaze, vision, eyesight; insight

بَصْرِيّ optical, visual

بَصْرِيَّاتُ optics

قَصِيرُ الْبَصْرِ short-sighted, myopic

(بُصْرَاءُ) بَصِيرٌ possessing knowledge, having insight

بَصِيرَةٌ (بَصَائِرُ) insight, penetration, discernment

تَبَصُّرٌ reflection, consideration; perspicacity

ح س س

يَحْسُ – حَسَّ to feel or sense; to sympathise

يُحْسِنُ – حَسَّنَ to grope or feel

يُحِسُّ – أَحَسَّ to sense or perceive

يَتَحَسَّنُ – تَحَسَّنَ to grope, handle or touch; to sense or experience

حَسَامٌ sensitive; sensible; sensual

حَسَابِيَّةٌ sensitivity

حِسٌّ feeling, sensation, perception; sense; voice

إِحْسَاسٌ (أَحَاسِيْبُ / إِحْسَاسَاتٌ) feelings, sensation, emotion

حَاسَةٌ (حَوَاسٌ) sense

الْحَوَاسُ الْخَمْسُ the five senses

مَحْسُوسٌ sensed, felt; tangible, appreciable

ذ وق

يَذُوقُ – ذَاقَ to taste or sample (food); to test or try out

يُذِيقُ – أَذَاقَ to have (someone) taste or sample

يَتَذَوَّقُ – تَذَوَّقَ to savour or relish; to sense or perceive

ذَوْقٌ (أَذْوَاقٌ) taste; inclination; sensitivity

ذَوَاقٌ / مَذَاقٌ taste

الذَّوْقُ / حَاسَةُ الذَّوَاقِ sense of taste

تَذَوُّقٌ / تَذَوُّقُ الْأَدَبِ degustation, appreciation of the finer things

س م ع

يَسْمَعُ – سَمِعَ to hear or listen; to pay attention

يُسْمَعُ – سَمِعَ to let or make hear; to recite

يُسْمَعُ – أَسْمَعُ to make or let (someone) hear; to tell or let (someone) know

يَسْتَمِعُ – اسْتَمِعَ to hear or listen; to overhear or eavesdrop

سَمْعٌ (أَسْمَاعٌ) hearing, sense of hearing

سَمْعِيٌّ auditory

سُمْعَةٌ reputation, credit, standing

سَمَاعِيَّاتٌ acoustics

سَمَاعَةٌ (سَمَاعَاتٌ) earphone, earpiece; receiver; stethoscope

سَامِعٌ (سَامِعُونَ) hearer, listener

مَسْمُوعٌ audible

(مُسْتَمِعٍ) hearer, listener

المُسْتَمِعُونَ the audience

سَمِعاً وطاعةً gladly (lit: hearing and obeying)

ش م م

شَمَّ – شَمُّ to smell or sniff

يُشَمِّمُ – شَمَّمَ to let (someone) smell

يَشْتُمُّ – اِسْتَمَّ to smell or sniff; to understand or read into (situation)

شَمٌّ sense of smell, olfaction

شَمِيٌّ olfactory

حَاسَةُ الشَّمِّ sense of smell

ل م س

يَلْمَسُ – لَمَسَ to touch or handle; to perceive; to search for

يُلَامِسُ – لَامَسَ to be in touch or contact; to have sex with

يَتَلَمَّسُ – تَلَمَّسَ to grope or fumble

يَتَلَامَسُ – تَلَامَسَ to touch each other

يَلْتَمِسُ – اِلْتَمَسَ to request or ask; to beg

لَمْسٌ feeling, touching

لَمِيبيٌّ tactile

لَمَسَةٌ (لَمَسَاتٌ) touch, retouch

لَمِيسٌ soft to the touch (also a girl's name)

نُقْطَةُ اِلْتِمَاسٍ (مَلَامِسٌ) point of contact; tentacle, feeler

مُتَلَامِسَةٌ touching; sexual intercourse

اِلْتِمَاسٌ (اِلْتِمَاسَاتٌ) an appeal or petition; a request or application

مَلْمُوسٌ palpable, tangible

مُلْتَمَسٌ (مُلْتَمَسَاتٌ) a request or petition; an application

الجنس والتناسل Sex and reproduction

ب ل غ

يَبْلُغُ – بَلَغَ to reach or arrive; to come of age or reach puberty

يُبَيِّنُ – بَيَّنَّ to make (someone) reach; to inform, convey, transmit or notify

يُبَالِغُ – بَالِغٌ to exaggerate, overdo or go to great lengths

يُبَلِّغُ – أَبْلَغَ to notify or announce; to make (someone) reach; to raise (money)

يَتَبَلَّغُ – تَبَلَّغَ to be transmitted or delivered; to be content

بَلَاغٌ (بَلَاغَاتٌ) a message or announcement; competency, adequacy

بَلِيغٌ (بَلِيغَاتٌ) eloquent; intense, profound, serious

بُلُوغٌ maturity, legal majority

سِنُّ الْبُلُوغِ puberty

بَلَاغَةٌ eloquence; literature

عِلْمُ الْبِلَاغَةِ rhetoric

(مَبْلَغٌ) a sum of money, an amount; scope, range

(تَبْلِيغٌ) a communication, announcement or report; transmission, delivery

تَبْلِيغٌ نِهَائِيٌّ ultimatum

كِتَابُ التَّبْلِيغِ letter of notification

(مُبَالَغَةٌ) exaggeration

إِبْلَاقٌ transmission, delivery (of message)

بَالِغٌ (بِالْغَوْنِ) excessive, considerable; serious, strong; mature (of age); pl: adults

ج ذ ب

يَجْذِبُ – جَذَبَ to attract, pull or draw

يُجَازِبُ – جَادَبَ to compete with (someone)

يَتَّجَادِبُ – تَجَادَبَ to attract each other

يَتَجَذِبُ – اِنْتَجَذَبَ to be attracted or gravitate towards

جَذْبٌ attraction, appeal, lure; gravitation

جَذَابٌ attractive, magnetic

اِنْتِجَابٌ attraction, tendency

جَازِبِيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation

(مَجَازِبٌ) attracted; possessed, insane, maniacal

(إِلَى) مُنْتَجَذِبٌ attracted (to), inclined

ج ن س

يُجَيِّسُ – جَيَّسَ to make similar or assimilate; to classify or sort

يُجَانِسُ – جَانَسَ to be related, similar or resemble

يَتَجَسَّسُ – تَجَسَّسَ to become naturalised or receive citizenship

يَتَّجَانِسُ – تَجَانَسَ to be homogeneous; to be related

(أَجْنَاسٌ) جنسٌ sexual intercourse; kind, sort, category

الْجِنْسُ اللَّطِيفُ the gentle sex

مُمَارَسَةُ الْجِنْسِ شَفَوِيًّا oral sex

جِنْسِيٌّ sexual; generic

لَا جِنْسِيٌّ asexual

شُدُودٌ جِنْسِيٌّ homosexuality

جِنْسِيَّةٌ (جِنْسِيَّاتٌ) nationality, citizenship

تَجْنِيسٌ naturalisation

جِنَاسٌ a pun; assonance; rhetoric

تَجَانُسٌ homogeneity, similarity

مُجَانَسَةٌ kinship, affinity, resemblance, similarity

مُتَجَانِسٌ akin, homogeneous

ج ن ن

يُجِنُّ - جَنَّ to cover, hide or conceal

يُجَنِّنُ - جَنَّ to craze, madden or enrage

يَتَجَنَّنُ - تَجَنَّ to go mad or become crazy

يَسْتَجِنُّ - اسْتَجَنَّ to be covered, veiled or concealed; to think (someone) mad

جِنُّ jinn, demons

(جَنَّاتٌ) جَنَّةٌ paradise, heaven

(جَنِينَاتٌ / جَنَائِنُ) جَنِينَةٌ little garden

(أَجْنَانُ) جَنَانٌ heart, soul

(أَجْنَةٌ) جَنِينٌ embryo, foetus; a seed or bud

جُنُونٌ possession (by jinn); madness, obsession

جَانٌّ jinn, demons

(مَجَانِينُ) مَجْنُونٌ obsessed; possessed; insane, mad

ج ه ض

يُجْهِضُ - أَجْهِضَ to have a miscarriage; to have a litter

جَهِيضٌ / جَهِيضٌ a miscarried foetus

إِجْهَاضٌ abortion, miscarriage

ح ب ل

يَحْبِلُ - حَبَلَ to conceive or be pregnant

يُحْبِلُ - حَبَلَ to impregnate

حَيْلٌ conception; pregnancy

(حَبَالِي) حَبَالِي pregnant

ح م ل

يَحْمِلُ - حَمَلَ to carry or lift; to bear (a child)

يُحْمِلُ - حَمَلَ to load or burden; to charge or task; to upload (a file)

يَتَحَمَّلُ - تَحَمَّلَ to bear, endure or tolerate; to assume (responsibilities)

يَتَحَامَلُ - تَحَامَلَ to be biased or prejudiced; to treat unjustly

يَحْتَمِلُ - احْتَمَلَ to endure, suffer or bear; to carry or bring

حَمْلٌ pregnancy; carrying, bearing

حُمُولٌ حُوبٌ مَنَعُ الْحَمْلِ contraceptive pills

(أَحْمَالٌ) حَمْلٌ load, burden; cargo

(حُمُلَانٌ / أَحْمَالٌ) حَمَلٌ lamb

(حَمَلَاتٌ) حَمَلَةٌ a campaign; an attack or offensive

(حَمَالُونَ) حَمَالٌ porter, carrier

(حُمُولَاتٌ) حُمُولَةٌ load capacity; load

(حَمَائِلٌ) حُمُولَةٌ family, clan

تَحْمِيلٌ burdening, loading; shipping
 (تَحَامِيلَةٌ) تَحْمِيلَةٌ suppository
 تَحَمُّلٌ bearing, endurance; withstanding
 تَحَامُلٌ prejudice, bias; intolerance
 إِحْتِمَالٌ tolerance; a possibility
 مَحْمُولٌ carried, borne; bearable, tolerable; a load or weight
 مُحْتَمَلٌ bearable; likely, probable

ح ي ض

تَحَيَّضُ – حَاضَتْ to menstruate
 حَيَاضٌ / حَيَاضٌ menstruation
 حَائِضَةٌ / حَائِضٌ menstruating

خ ص ب

يَخْصِبُ – خَصَبَ to be fertile
 يُخْصِبُ – خَصَّبَ to fertilise or make fertile; to enrich
 يُخْصِبُ – أَخْصَبَ to fertilise or make fertile
 خَصِيبٌ / خَصِيبٌ fertile
 خُصُوبَةٌ / إِخْصَابٌ fertility
 تَخْصِيبٌ fertilisation
 مُخْصِبٌ / خَصَبٌ fertile

خ ل ط

يَخْلُطُ – خَلَطَ to mix or mingle; to confuse
 يُخْلِطُ – خَلَّطَ to mix or mingle; to cause confusion
 يُخَالِطُ – خَالَطَ to mix, mingle or associate with
 يَخْتَلِطُ – اِخْتَلَطَ to be mixed; to be promiscuous; to be on intimate terms
 خَلْطٌ mixing, mingling; a combination
 خَلْطَةٌ a mixture or blend
 خَلَّاطٌ a blender
 اِخْتِلَاطٌ blending, mingling; confusion
 مُخْتَلِطٌ mixed

ر ض ع

يَرْضَعُ – رَضِعَ to suckle or suck
 يُرْضِعُ – رَضَعَ to nurse, breast-feed or suckle
 يُرْضِعُ – أَرْضَعُ to nurse, breast-feed or suckle
 (رُضْعَةٌ / رُضْعٌ) رَضِيعٌ / رَاضِعٌ a baby or infant
 (رَضَاعَةٌ) رَضَاعَةٌ nursing bottle
 (مُرْضِعَةٌ) مُرْضِعَةٌ a wet nurse

ر ه ق

يُرْهِقُ – رَهِقَ to overtake (someone or something)
 يُرَاهِقُ – رَاهَقَ to be adolescent or to reach the age of sexual maturity
 يُرْهِقُ – أُرْهَقَ to bring down (emotionally); to oppress or burden
 مُرَاهِقَةٌ puberty
 بَيْنُ الْمُرَاهِقَةِ adolescence
 إِرْهَاقٌ pressure, oppression; fatigue
 (مُرَاهِقُونَ) مُرَاهِقٌ adolescent, teenager
 مُرْهِقٌ oppressive; tiring, exhausting
 مُرْهَقٌ exhausted

س ق ط

يَسْقُطُ – سَقَطَ to fall, drop or tumble
 يُسْقِطُ – أَسْقَطَ to miscarry; to drop, let fall or make tumble
 سِقْطٌ a miscarried foetus
 (سَقَطَاتٌ) سَقْطَةٌ a fall or tumble
 (مَسَاقِطٌ) مَسْقِطٌ a place where something falls
 مَسْقِطُ الرَّأْسِ birthplace
 مَسْقِطٌ Muscat (capital of Oman)
 إِسْقَاطٌ an abortion
 (سَاقِطَاتٌ) سَاقِطَةٌ a fallen woman

ش ب ق

يَشْبِقُ – شَبِقَ to be lustful; to be lewd or lecherous
 شَبِيقٌ lust; lewdness
 مَنَاطِقُ شَبِيقَةٍ erogenous zones

ش ذ ن

يَشُدُّ – شَدَّ to segregate, separate or isolate; to be wanting or lacking
 شُدُودٌ / شُدُودٌ deviation, irregularity, anomaly; sexual deviance
 (شَوَادٌ) شَادٌّ irregular, peculiar; isolated

ش ه و / ش ه ي

يَشْهَوُ – شَهِىَ to desire, wish, crave or long
 يُشْهِئُ – شَهِىَ to fill with desire or entice; to whet the appetite
 (إِشْتَهَى) – يَشْتَهِي to crave, desire or wish; to be covetous or greedy
 (شَهْوَةٌ) شَهْوَةٌ a craving or desire; longing, pleasure, indulgence
 شَهْوِيٌّ sensual, lustful; uninhibited
 شَهِيٌّ pleasant, delicious, agreeable
 شَهِيَّةٌ appetite

إِسْتِهَاءٌ craving, desire, yearning

مُشِيَّةٌ appetising

ط م ث

يَطْمُثُ – طَمَّتْ to menstruate; to deflower

طَمَّتْ menstruation, period

إِنْقِطَاعُ الطَّمْتِ menopause

ع ر ي

يُعْرَى – عَرِيَ to be naked or nude

يُعْرِي – عَرَى to undress or strip; to deprive

عُرَاءُ / عُرْيٌ nakedness, nudity

(عُرْيَانٌ) naked, nude, bare

النُّعْرَى nudism

عَارٌ (عُرَاءٌ) naked or undressed (people)

فِي الْعُرَاءِ in the open air

ع ق ر

يُعْقِرُ – عَقَرَ to wound; to be barren or sterile

يُعَاقِرُ – عَاقَرَ to be addicted (to sth)

يُعَيِّرُ – أَعْقَرَ to stun or stupefy

عُقْرٌ sterility; middle; centre

العُقْرُ sterility

عُقْرٌ دَارِهِ in his own house, in the centre of his house

عَقَارٌ (عَقَارَاتٌ) real estate

عَقَارِيٌّ (of or relating to) real estate

عَقَاقِيرُ (عَقَاقِيرٌ) drug, remedy

عَقَاقِيرٌ طِبِّيَّةٌ medical drugs

عَاقِرٌ (عَوَاقِرٌ) barren, sterile

ع ق م

يُعَقِّمُ – عَقَّمَ to be barren or sterile; to render barren

يُعَقِّمُ – عَقَّمَ to render barren or sterile; to pasteurise or disinfect

يَتَعَقَّمُ – تَعَقَّمَ to be sterilised (person/thing)

عَقْمٌ infertility, barrenness

عَقِيمٌ (عَقْمٌ / عَقَامٌ) sterile, barren; futile, ineffective

تَعَقِيمٌ sterilisation, disinfection, pasteurisation

مُعَقَّمٌ sterilised, pasteurised, disinfected

م ن و / م ن ي

يَمْنُو – مَنَا to put to the test; to afflict; to try or tempt
يُمْنِي – مَنَى to wish; to promise; to awaken the desire (in someone for sth)
يُمْنِي – أَمْنِي to shed (blood); to emit or ejaculate
يَتَمَنَّى – تَمَنَّى to desire
يَسْتَمْنِي – اسْتَمْنَى to masturbate
(مَنَائِي) مَنِيَّةُ fate, destiny, lot
مِنَى sperm
(أَمَانِي) أَمْنِيَّةُ a wish or desire; a demand
(تَمَنِّيَاتٍ) تَمَنَّى a wish or desire; a request
إِسْتِمْنَاءُ masturbation, self-pollution

ن ص ب

إِنْتِصَابٌ erection
ضَعْفُ الْإِنْتِصَابِ erectile dysfunction

و م ض

يَمِضُ – وَمِضُ to flash or flush
يَوْمِضُ – أَوْمِضُ to glance furtively; to wink
وَمِضَةٌ حَرَارِيَّةٌ hot flushes; menopause

ي ف ع

يَبْفَعُ – يَفْعُ to reach adolescence or puberty
يَفْعُ adolescence, puberty
يَافِعُ an adolescent; a grown-up

The mind الْعَقْلُ

No root

بَالٌ mind; state, condition
فِرَاحُ الْبَالِ leisure; being stress-free
مَشْغُولُ الْبَالِ anxious, uneasy, worried

No root

ذَهْنٌ (أَذْهَانٌ) mind, intellect
ذِهْنِيَّ mental, intellectual

ص و ب

يُصَوِّبُ – صَابٌ to hit (a target); to be right or hold true
 يُصَوِّبُ – صَوِّبٌ to aim or point; to agree, approve or assent
 يُصِيبُ – أَصَابٌ to attain, reach or hit (a target)
 يُسْتَصَوِّبُ – إِسْتَصَوَّبٌ to approve or sanction
 صَوْبٌ that which is proper or correct; direction
 صَوَابٌ that which is proper or correct; reason, intellect
 هُوَ عَلَى صَوَابٍ he is right
 فَفَدَّ صَوَابَهُ he lost his mind
 (تَصْوِيبَاتٌ) تَصْوِيبٌ aiming; correction, rectification
 (إِصَابَةٌ) إِصَابَةٌ a goal or score; an injury or wound
 (مُصِيبَاتٌ / مُصَائِبٌ) مُصِيبَةٌ a misfortune, calamity or disaster
 مُصَابٌ injured, attacked, stricken, afflicted

ف ص م

يَفْصِمُ – فَصَمٌ to split or crack; to cause to crack
 يَنْفَقِمُ – انْفَقَمَ to be split, cleft or cracked
 انْفِصَامٌ a split; schizophrenia
 انْفِصَامُ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ schizophrenia, split personality

م ز ج

يَمْرُجُ – مَرَجٌ to mix, mingle or blend
 مَرْجٌ blending, mixing
 (أَمْرَجَةٌ) مِرْجٌ mood, temper; physical constitution; mixture, blend
 (مِنْ) مَرْجٌ a mixture, blend or combination (of); an alloy
 تَمَارُجٌ intermixing
 امْتِرَاجٌ mixture, blend

ن ف س

يُنْفِيسُ – نَفْسٌ to be precious, priceless or valuable
 يُنْفِيسُ – نَفْسٌ to comfort or reassure; to let out air (from sth); to dispel or banish
 يُنَافِسُ – نَافِسٌ to contend, compete, struggle or fight
 يَتَنَفَّسُ – تَنَفَّسٌ to breathe; to rest or have a break
 يَتَنَافَسُ – تَنَافَسٌ to rival, compete or contend
 (أَنْفَاسٌ) نَفْسٌ breath
 (نُفُوسٌ / أَنْفُسٌ) نَفْسٌ soul, self; a person
 التَّيَقُّنُ بِالنَّفْسِ self-confidence
 ضَبْطُ النَّفْسِ self-control
 الإِعْتِمَادُ عَلَى النَّفْسِ self-reliance
 نَفْسِيٌّ spiritual, mental, psychological
 تَقْدِيرٌ نَفْسِيٌّ psychological assessment

تَحْلِيلُ نَفْسِيّ psychoanalysis
 مُحَلِّلُ نَفْسِيّ psychoanalyst
 نَفْسِيَّةٌ psyche, mentality; psychology
 الْأَمْرَاضُ النَّفْسِيَّةُ psychiatry
 إِضْطِرَابَاتُ نَفْسِيَّةٍ psychological problems or imbalance
 نَفْسَانِيّ / سَيْكُولُوجِيّ mental, psychological
 الطَّبُّ النَّفْسَانِيّ psychiatry
 طَبِيبُ نَفْسَانِيّ psychiatrist
 عَالِمٌ نَفْسَانِيّ psychologist
 نِفَاسٌ delivery or period after childbirth
 نَفِيسٌ precious, costly
 مُنَافَسَةٌ (مُنَافَسَاتٌ) competition, rivalry, contest
 تَنَفُّسٌ respiration
 تَنَافُسٌ competitiveness, mutual competition
 مُنَافِسٌ (مُنَافِسُونَ) a rival or competitor
 قُدْرَةُ تَنَافُسِيَّةٍ competitiveness

ه ج س

يَهْجِسُ – هَجَسَ to occur all of a sudden; to mumble or mutter
 هَجَسٌ idea, thought; foolish talk
 (هَجَسَاتٌ) هَجَسَةٌ idea, thought, notion, concept; fear
 (هَوَاجِسٌ) هَاجِسٌ idea, notion, concept; fear, anxiety, misgivings

Ailments, illnesses and disabilities الأوجعَاتُ وَالْأَمْرَاضُ وَالْإِعْقَابَاتُ

أ ر ق

يَأْرُقُ – أَرَقَ to be unable to sleep
 يُؤَرِّقُ – أَرَّقَ to make sleepless or to prevent (someone) from sleeping
 أَرَقٌ insomnia, sleeplessness

أ ز م

يَتَأَرَّمُ – تَأَرَّمَ to be critical; to come to a head
 (أَزْمَاتٌ) أَزْمَةٌ emergency, crisis; asthma
 أَزْمَةُ مُنْتَصَفِ الْعُمْرِ mid-life crisis

No root

الكُولِيسْتَرُولُ cholesterol

أ ل م

يَأْلَمُ – أَلِمَ to suffer or feel pain; to be in pain

يُؤَلِّمُ – أَلَمٌ to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache
يُؤَلِّمُ – أَلَمٌ to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache
يَتَأَلَّمُ – تَأَلَّمَ to suffer or feel pain
(أَلَمٌ) (أَلَمٌ) pain, ache; grief
طَرِيقُ الْأَلَمِ Via Dolorosa
مُؤَلِّمٌ aching, painful; sad, distressing
مُتَأَلِّمٌ aching, painful; suffering, in pain

أ ن ن

يَبْنُ – بَنٌّ to groan or moan
(أَنَاتٌ) أَنَّهُ a groan or moan
أَنْبِنٌ moaning and groaning

ب ث ر

يَبْثُرُ – بَثْرٌ to break out in spots
يَبْثُرُ – بَثْرٌ to break out in spots
(بَثْرٌ) (بَثْرٌ) a spot or pimple; a blister
(بَثْرَةٌ) (بَثْرَةٌ) a spot or pimple; a blister

ب ر د

يَبْرُدُ – بَرْدٌ to be or feel cold; to soothe
يَبْرُدُ – بَرْدٌ to cool or refrigerate; to soothe
يَتَبَرَّدُ – تَبَرَّدَ to refresh oneself; to cool oneself
بَرْدٌ cold, catarrh; coldness, chilliness
بَرْدٌ قَارِسٌ severe cold (weather)
بَرْدٌ hail
بُرُودٌ / بُرُودَةٌ / بُرُودٌ coldness, coolness; emotional coldness, frigidity
بَرَادٌ / بَرَادَةٌ fridge
تَبْرِيدٌ cooling, chilling; refrigeration
بَارِدٌ cold, chilly; silly, stupid

No root

بكتيريا bacteria

ب ك م

يَبْكُمُ – بَكْمٌ to be dumb; to hold one's tongue or be silent
بُكْمٌ dumbness
(بُكْمٌ) (بُكْمٌ) dumb (m)
(بُكْمٌ) (بُكْمَاءٌ) dumb (f)

ت ع ب

يَتَعَبُ – تَعِبُ to work hard, toil, slave away, wear oneself out, be or become tired

يُتَعَبُ – أَتَعَبُ to trouble or inconvenience; to fatigue

تَعَبٌ exertion, fatigue; trouble, inconvenience, burden, nuisance

أُتَعَابٌ fees

تَعِبٌ / مُتَعَبٌ / تَعِبَانٌ tired, exhausted

مَتَاعِبٌ troubles, pains, efforts, discomforts

مُتَعِبٌ troublesome, inconvenient, annoying, tiresome, tedious

ت م م

يُتَمَتِّمُ – تَمَتَّمَ to stammer; to mumble or mutter

ج د ر

يَجْدِرُ – جَدِرَ to have smallpox

يُجْدِرُ – جَدَرَ to have smallpox

جَدْرِيٌّ smallpox

مَجْدُورٌ infected with small-pox; pock-marked

No root

جُرْثُومَةٌ / جُرْثُومٌ germ, microbe (جراثيم)

ح د ب

يَحْدَبُ – حَدَبٌ to be hunchbacked or dome-shaped; to be nice or kind

يُحْدَبُ – حَدَّبٌ to curve or bend

حَدَبٌ affection, fondness, love

حَدِبٌ hunchbacked; curved; friendly

حَدَبٌ / حَدْبَةٌ hunchback, hump, curvature

أَحْدَبٌ (حَدْبٌ) hunch-backed

أَحْدَبُ نَوْتِرْدَامُ the Hunchback of Notre Dame

ح ص ب

يَحْصِبُ – حَصَبٌ to cover with pebbles or gravel

يُحْصِبُ – حَصَّبٌ to have measles

يُحْصَبُ – حَصَّبٌ to have measles; to cover with pebbles or gravel

حَصْبَاءٌ pebbles, gravel

حَصْبَةٌ measles

ح م ح

يَحْمُ – حَمَّ to be feverish; to make hot
يُحْمِمُ – حَمَّمَ to heat; to bathe or wash
يَحْمُ – أَحَمَّ to heat or make hot
يَسْتَحِمُّ – اسْتَحَمَّ to bathe
(حُمَيَاتُ) حُمَى fever
حُمَى الدَّرِيسِ hay fever
(حَمَامَةٌ / حَمَامَةٌ) حَمَامَةٌ pigeon!
(حَمَامَاتُ) حَمَامَةٌ bathroom; spa, hammam
(أَحْمَاءُ) حَمِيمٌ intimate; close friend

خ د ش

يَخْدِشُ – خَدَشَ to scratch or maul; to violate; to ruin (reputation); to disturb
يُخَدِّشُ – خَدَّشَ to scratch or maul; to violate; to ruin (reputation); to disturb
(خُدُوشُ / أَخْدَاشُ) خَدَشٌ bruise, scratch, mark, graze

خ ر س

يَخْرَسُ – خَرَسَ to be dumb or mute; to be silent
يُخْرِسُ – أَخْرَسَ to silence or gag
خَرَسٌ muteness
(خُرْسُ / خُرْسَانُ) أَخْرَسٌ dumb

خ ط ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَخْطِرُ – خَطَرَ to shake, tremble or vibrate; to swing or wave
يُخَطِّرُ – خَطَّرَ to become dangerous
يُخَاطِرُ – خَاطَرَ to risk or hazard; to bet or make a wager
(أَخْطَارٌ) خَطَرٌ danger, peril
(خَطِيرٌ) خَطِيرٌ weighty, important, momentous; dangerous, perilous; grave
خَطَوْرَةٌ importance, significance; danger; gravity
(خَوَاطِرٌ) خَاطِرٌ idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
مُخَطِرٌ critical; perilous, risky

د م ل

يَدْمِلُ – دَمَلَ to fertilise or manure; to heal or scab over
(دَمَامِيلٌ) دُمْلٌ cyst, boil, sore; tumour

د م ن

يُدْمِنُ – دَمِنَ to fertilise or manure (soil)
يُدْمِنُ – أَدْمَنَ to be addicted; to give or devote oneself
(دِمْنٌ) دِمْنٌ fertiliser, dung, manure
الإدْمَانُ addiction; excess; mania
إدْمَانُ الكُحُولِ alcoholism
إدْمَانُ المُخَدَّرَاتِ drug addiction
مُدْمِنٌ addicted; an addict

د و ء

داءٌ illness, disease, malady

ر ج ج

يَرْجُجُ – رَجَّ to convulse or shake
يَرْتَجُّ – ارْتَجَّ to shake or tremble; to be convulsed
رَجٌّ shaking, convulsion
رَجَّةٌ / ارْتِجَاجٌ convulsion; concussion

ر ج ف

يَرْجِفُ – رَجَفَ to tremble, shake or shudder; to be convulsed
يُرْجِفُ – أَرْجَفَ to make (someone) tremble or shudder; to convulse or shake
يَرْتَجِفُ – ارْتَجَفَ to tremble or shudder
رَجْفَةٌ a tremor, shudder or shiver

ر ع ش

يَرَعِشُ – رَعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
يُرْعِشُ – أَرْعَشَ to make (someone) tremble or shiver
يَرْتَعِشُ – ارْتَعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
رَعِشَةٌ tremor
ارْتِعَاشٌ tremor; trembling

ر م د

يَرْمَدُ – رَمَدَ to have sore eyes; to be inflamed (of eyes)
يُرْمَدُ – رَمَدَ to burn to ashes or incinerate
يَتَرْمَدُ – تَرَمَدَ to burn to ashes or become ashes
رَمَدٌ ophthalmia, inflammation of the eyes

رَمِيدٌ sore-eyed
(أَرْمِدَةٌ) ashes
رَمَادِيّ ashen, grey
تَرْمِيدٌ cremation, incineration

No root

روماتيزمٌ rheumatism

ز ك م

يَزْكُمُ – زَكَمٌ to catch a cold
زَكَاةٌ cold, catarrh

ز م ن

يَزْمَنُ – زَمِنٌ to be chronically ill
يُزْمِنُ – أَزْمَنٌ to be chronic (disease); to remain or stay (for a long time)
(أَزْمَانٌ) زَمَنٌ time, period, duration
(أَزْمَنَةٌ) زَمَانٌ time, duration; fortune, fate
زَمَانِيٌّ / زَمَانِيّ temporal, transient
مُزْمِنٌ chronic (illness), lasting, enduring
مَرَضٌ مُزْمِنٌ terminal or chronic illness

س ر ط

يَسْرَطُ – سَرَطٌ to swallow or gulp
(سَرَطَانَاتٌ) سَرَطَانٌ crayfish; cancer; Cancer
سَرَطَانٌ بَحْرِيّ lobster
السَّرَطَانُ / المَرَضُ الخَبِيثُ cancer
يَمَكِنُ لَهَا أَنْ تُسَبِّبَ مَرَضَ السَّرَطَانِ potential occupational carcinogen

س ع ل

يَسْعَلُ – سَعَلَ to cough
سُعْلَةٌ / سَعَالٌ cough

س ق م

يَسْقَمُ – سَقِمٌ to be sick or ill; to become thin; to be poor
يُسَقِّمُ – سَقَّمَ to make sick
يُسَقِّمُ – أَسَقَّمَ to make sick
(أَسْقَامٌ) سَقَمٌ / سَقَمٌ illness, sickness; thinness
(سَقِيمٌ / سَقَمَاءُ) سَقِيمٌ ill, unwell, sick

س م م

يَسْمُ – سَمَّ to poison
 يُسَمِّمُ – سَمَّمَ to poison oneself or to be poisoned
 يَتَسَمَّمُ – تَسَمَّمَ to poison oneself or to be poisoned
 سَمٌّ (سُمُومٌ / سِمَامٌ) poison, toxin, venom; eye of a needle
 مَسَامٌ (مَسَامَاتٌ) pores (of the skin)
 مَسَامِيَّةٌ porousness
 سَمُومٌ (سَمَائِمٌ) hot wind or sandstorm, simoom
 تَسَمُّمٌ poisoning, toxication
 سَامٌّ / مُسَمِّمٌ poisonous, toxic
 مَسْمُومٌ poisoned, poisonous
 السِّيَّانِيْدُ cyanide
 الزَّرْنِيْخُ arsenic

س م ن

يَسْمِنُ – سَمِنَ to be fat, obese or corpulent
 يُسَمِّنُ – سَمَّنَ to fatten or make plump
 يُسَمِّنُ – أَسَمَّنَ to fatten or make plump
 سَمْنٌ cooking butter, ghee
 سَمْنَةٌ / سَمْنَةٌ corpulence, obesity
 سَمِيْنٌ (سِمَانٌ) overweight, fat, obese, corpulent, plump

س ه ل

يَسْهَلُ – سَهَلَ to be smooth, even or easy
 يُسَهِّلُ – سَهَّلَ to smooth or level; to facilitate or ease
 يُسَهِّلُ – أَسَهَلَ to purge or relieve; to have diarrhoea
 يَتَسَهَّلُ – تَسَهَّلَ to become easy
 يَتَسَاهَلُ – تَسَاهَلَ to be indulgent, mild or tolerant
 يُسْتَسَهِّلُ – اسْتَسَهَّلَ to deem or find easy
 سَهْلٌ easy, convenient; plain, level, smooth
 سَهْوَةٌ facility, ease
 بِسَهْوَةٍ easily
 إِسْهَالٌ diarrhoea
 تَسَاهُلٌ indulgence; mildness, tolerance
 (مُسَهِّلَاتٌ) مُسَهِّلٌ laxative
 تَسَهِيْلَاتٌ facilities

ش ح ب

يَشْحَبُ – شَحَبَ to be or become pale; to be lean or emaciated; to look ill

شُحوبٌ pallor, emaciation

(شواحبٌ) شاحبٌ pale, dull, faded; haggard; emaciated

ش ل ل

يُثَلِّئُ – ثَلَّ – يَثَلِّئُ to be lame or paralysed; to dry up or wither

أَثَلَّ – يَأْثَلُّ to paralyse; to cause to wither

إِنْثَلَّ – يَنْثَلُّ to be paralysed

ثَلْلٌ paralysis

شَلَالٌ (شَلَالَاتٌ) waterfall; cataract

مَثْلُولٌ paralysed, lame

ش ن ج

يَشْنُجُ – شَنَجٌ to contract or shrink

يَنْشَجُّ – نَشَجٌ to contract or shrink; to suffer convulsions

تَشْنُجٌ contraction, shrivelling, shrinking; convulsions, cramps

تَشْنُجَاتٌ cramps, seizures

ش و ه

يَشْوَهُ – شَوَهُ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen

يُشْوَهُ – شَوَهُ to disfigure, deform, deface or mutilate; to revile or slander

يَنْشَوُهُ – تَشْوَهُ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen

شَوَةٌ / تَشْوِيَةٌ deformity, malformation

(تَشْوَاهَاتٌ) تَشْوُهُ deformity, malformation

مُشْوَةٌ disfigured, deformed; defaced

ش ي خ

يَشِيخُ – شَاخٌ to age or grow old

(شَيْوُخٌ / أَشْيَاخٌ) شَيْخٌ old man, venerable person, elder; sheikh

(شَيْخَاتٌ) شَيْخَةٌ old or elderly woman

الشَّيْخُوخَةُ old age, senility

طَبُّ الشَّيْوُخِ geriatrics/geriatric medicine

ص د ع

يَصَدِّعُ – صَدَّعٌ to split, cleave or part; to crack or break; to execute an order; to conquer or overcome

يُصَدِّعُ – صَدَّعٌ to cause a headache; to molest, harass or trouble

(صُدُوغٌ) صَدَّعٌ crack, fissure, break

صُدَاعٌ headache

ص د ف

يَصْدِفُ – صَدَفَ to avoid, shun or turn away
 يُصَادِفُ – صَادَفَ to come across, encounter or meet unexpectedly
 يَتَّصَادَفُ – تَصَادَفَ to happen by chance
 (أَصْدَافُ) صَدَفَ pearl oyster, sea shell
 الصَّدْفِيُّهٗ psoriasis
 (صُدْفٌ) صُدِفَ chance, coincidence
 (مُصَادَفَاتٌ) مُصَادَفَةٌ an encounter, a chance meeting

ص د م

يَصْدِمُ – صَدَمَ to bump, strike or bang; to collide or clash
 يُصَادِمُ – صَادَمَ to knock, strike or bang; to collide or clash; to encounter
 يَتَّصَادِمُ – تَصَادَمَ to conflict; to collide or clash; to encounter
 يَنْصَدِمُ – انْصَدَمَ to collide or clash; to bump or strike; to fail or be thwarted
 (صَدْمَاتٌ) صَدَمَةٌ shock, stroke, blow
 صِدَامٌ / اصْطِدَامٌ / تَصَادُمٌ collision, crash, collapse
 (مُصَادِمَاتٌ) مُصَادِمَةٌ collision, clash, impact

ص م م

يَصَمُّ – صَمَّ to be or become deaf; to cork or plug
 يُصَمِّمُ – صَمَّمَ to deafen; to determine, resolve or decide; to design or plan
 يُصِمُّ – أَصَمَّ to be or become deaf
 يَتَّصِمَمُ – تَصَامَمَ to give a deaf ear
 صِمَّةٌ plug, cork, stopper
 صَمَمٌ deafness
 (صِمَامَاتٌ) صِمَامٌ plug, cork, stopper
 صَمِيمٌ heart, core, essence; true, sincere
 صَمِيمِيٌّ hearty
 تَصَمِيمٌ determination, resolve; plan, design, sketch
 مُصَمِّمٌ determined; designer
 مُصَمِّمٌ أَزْيَاءٌ fashion designer
 مُصَمِّمٌ دَاخِلِيٌّ interior designer
 (صَمٌّ) أَصَمُّ deaf (m)
 (صَمَّاءُ / صَمَّاءَاتُ) صَمَّاءٌ deaf (f)

ض ر ر

يَضُرُّ – ضَرَّ to injure, harm, hurt or damage
 يُضَرَّرُ – ضَرَّرَ to damage or harm; to prejudice
 يَنْضَرَّرُ – نَضَرَّرَ to be damaged, harmed or impaired; to be prejudiced

يَضْرَبُ – اِنْضَرَّ to be damaged, injured or harmed
 يَضْطَرُّ – اِضْطَرَّ to force, compel or coerce
 ضَرْرٌ damage, harm
 ضِرٌّ addition of second wife to a family
 (ضُرَّرَ / ضَرَّائِرٌ) ضُرَّةٌ a husband's other wife
 (أَضْرَارٌ) ضَرَرٌ harm, damage, detriment, loss
 (أَضْرَارٌ) ضَرِيرٌ blind
 (ضُرُورَاتٌ) ضُرُورَةٌ necessity, need; stress, distress
 ضَرُورِيٌّ necessary
 اِضْطِرَارٌ compulsion, coercion; necessity, requirement
 اِضْطِرَارِيٌّ coercive, compulsory; inevitable
 ضَارٌّ / مُضِرٌّ harmful, detrimental, injurious; disadvantageous

ض غ ط

يَضْغَطُ – ضَغَطَ to press, squeeze, oppress or compress
 (ضُغُوطٌ) ضَنْغَطٌ pressure, stress, tension
 مَارَسَ ضُغُوطاً to exert pressure
 مَضْغُوطٌ compressed, under pressure, stressed

ض م ر

يَضْمَرُ – ضَمَرَ to be or become lean, emaciated or skinny; to contract or shrink
 يُضْمِرُ – ضَمَّرَ to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
 يُضْمِرُ – أَضْمَرَ to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
 ضُمُورٌ emaciation, leanness, skinniness
 (ضَمَائِرٌ) ضَمِيرٌ heart, mind, conscience; pronoun (grammar)
 تَأْنِيْبُ الضَّمِيرِ remorse
 ذَيْنٌ ضِمَارٌ bad debt
 (مَضَامِيرٌ) مِضْمَارٌ arena, field, domain; racetrack
 اِضْمَارٌ concealment (of a thought); ellipsis (grammar)
 مُضْمَرٌ secret, hidden, covert; pronoun

ط ر أ

يَطْرَأُ – طَرَأَ to descend; to occur or happen unexpectedly
 يُطْرِئُ – أَطْرَأَ to praise, laud or extol
 طَارِيٌّ accidental; foreign, unusual; an unexpected visitor
 (طَوَارِيٌّ) طَارِئَةٌ accident, unforeseen event
 حَالَةُ الطَّوَارِيِّ state of emergency
 قِسْمُ الطَّوَارِيِّ emergency, Accident and Emergency
 حَالَةٌ طَارِئَةٌ emergency
 حَالَاتُ الطَّوَارِيِّ emergencies

ط ر ش

يُطْرَشُ – طَرَشَ to be or become deaf

يُطْرَشُ – طَرَشَ to deafen

طَرَشُ whitewashing

طَرَشٌ deafness

(طُرَشٌ) deaf (m)

(طَرَشَاءُ / طَرَشَاوَاتُ / طُرَشٌ) deaf (f)

ط ف ل

يُطْفَلُ – طَفَّلَ to intrude, obtrude or impose; to sponge off other people

يَتَطَفَّلُ – تَطَفَّلَ to disturb or intrude; to sponge off other people

طَفْلٌ soft, tender

(أَطْفَالٌ) طِفْلٌ infant, baby, child

الْأَطْفَالُ طِبُّ paediatrics

طُفُولِيَّةٌ / طُفُولِيَّةٌ / طُفُولِيَّةٌ infancy, childhood; childishness

(طُفَيْلِيَّةٌ) طُفَيْلِيَّةٌ parasite; an uninvited guest

(مُتَطَفِّلُونَ) مُتَطَفِّلُونَ parasite; an uninvited guest

ع ر ج

يُعْرَجُ – عَرَجَ to ascend or mount; to be lame or to walk with a limp

يُعْرَجُ – عَرَجَ to lame, cripple or paralyse; to turn or swerve

يُعْرَجُ – أَعْرَجَ to lame or cripple

يَتَعَرَّجُ – تَعَرَّجَ to zigzag

(عُرْجٌ) أَعْرَجٌ lame, limping (m); the jack in a pack of cards

(عُرْجٌ) عَرَجَاءُ lame, limping (f)

المَعْرَاجُ midnight journey to the seven heavens made by Prophet Muhammad

تَعَارِجُ (pl) curves, twists, turns

ع ط س

يُعْطَسُ – عَطَسَ to sneeze

يُعْطَسُ – عَطَسَ to cause (someone) to sneeze

عُطَسٌ / عَطَسٌ sneezing

ع ل ل

يَعْلَلُ – عَلَّلَ to be or fall ill

يُعْلَلُ – عَلَّلَ to occupy or entertain; to justify; to motivate

يَعْتَلُّ – اِعْتَلَّ to be weak or fall ill; to pretend or allege

(عِلَّاتٌ) عِلَّةٌ illness, disease, malady

عَلَّةٌ (عَلٌّ) cause, reason; excuse, pretext, plea
 عَلِيلٌ (أَعْلَاءُ) a sick or ill person, a patient
 تَعْلِيلٌ (تَعْلِيلَاتٌ) justification, argumentation; entertainment, distraction
 إِعْتِلَالٌ illness, sickness, disease, malady
 مَعْلُولٌ ill, sick, ailing

ع م ي

يَعْمَى – عَمِيَ to lose one's eyesight or to be blind
 يُعْمَى – عَمِيَ to blind (someone); to obscure or mystify
 يُعْمِي – أَعْمَى to blind (someone); to blindfold
 يَتَعَامَى – تَعَامَى to pretend not to see
 أَعْمَى (عُمِيٌّ / عُمِيَانٌ) blind (m)
 عَمِيَاءُ (عَمِيَاوَاتٌ / عُمِيٌّ) blind (f)
 أَعْمَى يَقُودُ بَصِيرًا the blind leading the sighted²
 عَمَى blindness

ع ي ي

يَعْيَى – عَيَّى / عَيَّ / عَيَّي to fall ill; to lack strength or be incapable; to be unable to express
 يُعْيَى – أَعْيَى to become tired; to fatigue or exhaust; to incapacitate; to defeat
 عَيَّ (أَعْيَاءُ) weak, impotent; unable to express oneself
 عَيَّانٌ sick, ill; tired, fatigued
 إِعْيَاءٌ fatigue, weariness, exhaustion

غ ث ي

يَغْثَى – غَثَّى to confuse, muddle or jumble
 غَثَّى / غَثْيَانٌ nausea, sickness
 غَثَاءٌ scum

غ و ط

يُغَوِّطُ – غَوَّطَ to deepen or make deep
 يَتَغَوَّطُ – تَغَوَّطَ to relieve nature, to evacuate the bowels
 غَوَّطٌ (أَغْوَاطٌ / غَوَّطٌ) cavity, depression
 غَوَّطَةٌ an oasis
 غَوْبٌ deep
 غَائِبٌ human faeces

No root

فَأْفَأَّ stuttered
 فَأْفَأَّ / فَأْفَأَّةٌ stuttering

ف ت ك

يَفْتِكُ – فَتَكَ to decimate or destroy; to assassinate or murder

فَتَاكُ destruction; assassination, murder

فَتَاكُ deadly (illness), lethal, fatal; murderous

فَتَاكُ مَرَضُ deadly illness

ف ج ع

يَفْجَعُ – فَجَعَ to afflict or distress; to inflict or cause suffering and grief

يُفْجَعُ – فَجِعَ to torment, torture, distress or grieve

يَتَفَجَّعُ – تَفَجَّعَ to be or become painfully affected; to be mentally distressed

فَجَاعَةٌ / فُجَاعَةٌ gluttony

(فَجَائِعٌ) فَجِيعَةٌ misfortune, disaster, calamity

فَاجِعٌ calamitous; painful, distressing

(فَوَاجِعٌ) فَاجِئَةٌ misfortune, disaster, calamity, tragedy

ف ح ص

يَفْخَصُ – فَخَصَ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire

يَتَفَخَّصُ – تَفَخَّصَ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire

(فُحُوصٌ) فَحْصٌ check-up, examination, investigation; search, inquiry

فَحْصُ الرُّكَّابِ passenger screening

ف ح ل

يَسْتَفْجِلُ – اسْتَفْجَلَ to become dreadful, terrible or serious; to get out of control

(فُحُولٌ) فَحْلٌ stallion; a star or celebrity; a master; virile

فُحُولَةٌ excellence, perfection; virility

اسْتَفْجَالٌ gravity, seriousness; difficulty

اسْتَفْجَلُ الْمَرَضِ the illness spread or intensified

مُسْتَفْجِلٌ grave, drastic, severe; spreading dangerously

ف ر ز

يَفْرُزُ – فَرَزَ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish

يُفْرِزُ – أَفْرَزَ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish

فَرَزٌ separation, detachment; secretion, discharge

(إِفْرَازَاتٌ) إِفْرَازٌ secretion, discharge

ف ش و

يَفْشُو – فَشَا to spread, diffuse or circulate

يُفْشِي – أَفْشَى to spread or disseminate; to reveal or disclose

390 Health

يَنْفَسِي – نَفَسَى to spread, gain ground or rage
نَفَسَى بِهِ الْمَرَضُ the illness spread in his body
تَفَشَى spreading, outbreak

No root

فَيْرُوسٌ (فَيْرُوسَاتٌ) viruses

ق ل ص

يَقْلَصُ – قَلَصَ to contract, shrink, decrease or diminish
تَقْلَصُ contraction, shrinking, shrinkage
تَقْلَصَاتٌ cramps; contractions

ك ئ ب

يَكْأَبُ – كَأَبَ to be dejected, dispirited or sad
يُكْئِبُ – أَكَأَبَ to sadden, distress, depress or discourage
يَكْتئِبُ – اِكْتَأَبَ to be dejected, downcast or sad; to be worried
اِكْتئَابُ / اِكْتئَابُ depression, sadness, sorrow, grief
كئِيبٌ / مَكْتئِيبٌ sad, dejected, depressed, melancholy

ك د م

يَكْدِمُ – كَدَمَ to bruise; to bite (with front teeth)
كَدْمَةٌ (كَدَمَاتٌ) a bruise; a bite or wound

ك س ر

يَكْسِرُ – كَسَرَ to break, shatter or fracture; to destroy or defeat (an army)
يُكْسِرُ – كَسَرَ to fracture, shatter or break into pieces
يَنْكَسِرُ – اِنْكَسَرَ to break or be broken; to be defeated
كَسْرٌ (كُسُورٌ) breaking, fracturing, shattering
كُسْرَةٌ defeat; breakdown; vowel (i) . in Arabic grammar
كِسْرَةٌ (كِسْرٌ) a slice of bread
تَكْسِيرٌ breaking, fragmentation
مَكْسُورٌ broken, fractured
مَكْسَرٌ broken, shattered, smashed
اِنْكِسَارَاتٌ defeats
مُكْسَرَاتٌ mixed nuts

ك ف ف

يُكْفَى – كَفَّ to renounce or give up; to hinder or prevent; to border, edge or hem
 يَتَكَفَّفُ – تَكَفَّفَ to beg
 يُسْتَكْفَى – اسْتَكْفَى to beg; to surround
 (كُفُوفٌ / أَكْفُفٌ) كَفَّ refraining, abstaining, suspension; palm (of hand); scale (balance)
 كِفَافٌ sufficiency
 كِفَافٌ border, edge, seam
 كَفِيفٌ blind
 كَافَّةٌ totality, entirety
 (مَكْفُوفٌ / مَكْفُوفُونَ) كَفَّ blind

ك ل ل

يَكْلُ – كَلَّ to be tired, weak, fatigued or exhausted
 يُكَلِّلُ – كَلَّلَ to crown; to perform the marriage ceremony
 يُكِلُّ – أَكَلَّ to tire, fatigue or exhaust; to torment
 يَتَكَلَّلُ – تَكَلَّلَ to wear a crown; to be married³
 كَلٌّ tiredness, fatigue, exhaustion
 كِلَالٌ / كِلَالَةٌ / كِلَالٌ weariness, tiredness, fatigue
 كِلَالَةٌ a man who dies without any children to inherit him
 كَلٌّ / كِلَالٌ dull; exhausted, tired

ل ه ب

يَلْهَبُ – لَهَبٌ to flame, burn or blaze
 يُلْهَبُ – أَلْهَبَ to excite or stir up; to kindle or light
 يُلْتَهَبُ – لَتَهَبَ to flare up or to be inflamed; to catch fire
 لَهَبٌ / لَهَبٌ flame, blaze
 إِلْتِهَابٌ / إِلْتِهَابٌ inflammation, burning
 مُلْتَهَبٌ inflamed, burning, flaming
 إِلْتِهَابُ الْخَنْجَرَةِ laryngitis
 إِلْتِهَابُ السَّحَايَا meningitis
 إِلْتِهَابُ الْقَصْبَةِ الْهَوَائِيَّةِ bronchitis
 إِلْتِهَابُ الْمَتَانَةِ cystitis
 إِلْتِهَابُ الْمَفَاصِلِ arthritis, inflammation of the joints

ل و ع

يَلْوَعُ – لَاعَ to become ill; to make sick; to overwhelm or torment
 يَلْوَعُ – لَوَّعَ to torture or torment

يَلْتَوِعُ – التَّوَعُ to feel burning anxiety
 لَوْعَةٌ pain, anguish, torment; lovesickness
 التَّيَاعُ pain, agony, anguish
 مَلَاوِعٌ cunning, artful, wily

م ر ض

يَمْرَضُ – مَرَضٌ to fall ill or to be sick
 يُمْرِضُ – مَرَضٌ to make ill or sick; to nurse
 يُمْرِضُ – أَمْرَضُ to make ill or sick
 يَتَمَرِّضُ – تَمَرِّضٌ to be infirm, ailing or sickly
 يُتَمَارِضُ – تَمَارِضٌ to pretend to be ill
 (أَمْرَضٌ) مَرَضٌ disease, ailment, illness, sickness
 أَعْرَاضُ الْمَرَضِ symptoms (of illness)
 تَشْخِصُ الْمَرَضِ diagnosis
 مَرَضٌ عَقْلِيٌّ mental illness
 مَرَضٌ مُعْدٍ a contagious disease
 مَرَضٌ خَبِيثٌ a serious illness
 أَمْرَاضُ الْقَلْبِ وَالتَّشْرَاطِينِ cardio-vascular disease
 أَمْرَاضُ الْعَصْرِ contemporary diseases
 الْأَمْرَاضُ السَّبْرِيَّةُ venereal diseases
 مَرِيضٌ (مَرَضِيٌّ) sick; a patient, an ill person
 مُمَرِّضٌ (مُمَرِّضُونَ) nurse, hospital attendant
 مُمَرِّضَةٌ (مُمَرِّضَاتٌ) female nurse

م س ك

يَمْسِكُ – مَسَكَ to grab, grasp, seize or hold
 يُمْسِكُ – أَمْسَكَ to grab, grasp, seize or hold
 يَتَمَسَّكُ – تَمَسَّكَ to hold on, persist or adhere
 يَتَمَاسِكُ – تَمَاسَكَ to be interlocked or to hold together; to remain calm
 يَسْتَمْسِكُ – اسْتَمْسَكَ to keep or stick; to refrain or abstain
 مَسْكٌ seizure, grip, hold
 مِسْكٌ musk
 إِمْسَاكٌ constipation; restraint; time at which the fast begins in Ramadan
 تَمَسُّكٌ devotion, attachment; written commitment

م ع ن

يُعِنُّ – أَمَعَنَ to scrutinise or examine closely; to be eager; to apply oneself assiduously
 يَتَمَعَّنُ – تَمَعَّنَ to scrutinise or examine carefully; to look closely
 (مَوَاعِينُ) مَاعُونٌ implement, instrument, utensil; container, receptacle

إِمْعَانُ النَّظَرِ / إِمْعَانٌ close examination, scrutiny; contemplation; devotion, care
تَمَعُّنٌ close examination, scrutiny

م ن ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يَمْنَعُ – مَنَعَ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder
إِمْتِنَاعٌ abstention; refusal, denial
مَنْاعَةٌ immunity; inaccessibility, impenetrability; hardness
الجهاز المناعي الإنساني human immune system
مرض فقدان المناعة / الإيدز AIDS

ن ح ف

يَتَحَفَّفُ – نَحَفَ to be thin, slim or slender; to lose weight
يُنْحَفُ – أَنْحَفَ to make thin; to weaken or debilitate
نَحَافَةٌ leanness, thinness, slenderness
(نَحِيفٌ / نُحَفَاءُ) thin, slim, slender; delicate

ن ز ف

يَنْزِفُ – نَزَفَ to bleed; to drain, exhaust or empty
يُنْزِفُ – أَنْزَفَ to drain or empty
نَزْفٌ / تَزْفٌ haemorrhage, bleeding, loss of blood
نَزْفٌ دِمَاعِيٌّ cerebral haemorrhage

ن س ي

يَنْسِي – نَسِيَ to forget
يُنْسِي – أَنْسَى to make (someone) forget
يَتَنَاسَى – تَنَاسَى to pretend to have forgotten
نِسْيَانٌ forgetfulness, forgetting; oblivion

ن ف خ

يَنْفُخُ – نَفَخَ to blow or puff; to breathe; to inflate
يَنْتَفِخُ – اِنْتَفَخَ to be inflated; to swell or puff up
نَفْخٌ blowing, inflation, filling with air
نَفْحَةٌ blow, breath; swelling, inflation
اِنْتِفَاحٌ swelling; bloating, flatulence
نَافِخٌ flatulent; blowing
مَنْفُوحٌ blown up; flatulent; conceited
مُنْتَفِخٌ swollen, blown up, puffed up

ه ش ش

يَهْسُ – هَسَّ to be crisp (bread); to smile; to be in good spirits

هَسٌّ delicate, fragile; crisp, brittle

هَسَّانٌ / هَسْبَانٌ soft, crumbly

هَسَانَةٌ happiness; softness

هَسَانَةُ الْعِظَامِ osteoporosis

ه و ر

يَهْوُرُ – هَارَ to be destroyed; to fall down or collapse

يُهَوِّرُ – هَوَّرَ to endanger or jeopardise; to throw to the ground

يَتَهَوَّرُ – تَهَوَّرَ to collapse or be destroyed; to be careless or irresponsible

يَنْهَارُ – انْهَارَ to collapse or break down

هُورٌ (أُهورٌ) lake

تَهَوَّرٌ light-headedness; carelessness, hastiness

انْهِيَارٌ a collapse or breakdown; a crash or fall

مُتَهَوِّرٌ hasty, rash; thoughtless, frivolous

و ب ئ

يُؤَبِّأُ – وَبِيَءَ to be plague-stricken; to be infected, infested or poisoned

وَبَاءٌ (أَوْبَاءَةٌ) epidemic, plague

مُؤَبَّبٌ poisoned; contaminated, infested, infected

و ت ر

يَبْتَرُ – وَتَرَ to wrong, cheat or dupe; to stretch; to string (instrument)

يُوتِرُ – وَتَرَ to stretch or strain; to tighten or pull taut (rope, string)

يُؤَاتِرُ – وَاتَرَ to do intermittently

يُؤْتِرُ – أَوْتَرَ to string or provide a string (instrument)

يَنْوَتِرُ – نَوَتَرَ to be stretched, taught or strained

يَتَوَاتِرُ – تَوَاتَرَ to recur or repeat itself

وَتْرٌ odd (number)

وَتْرًا one by one

وَتْرٌ (أَوْتَارٌ) tendon, chord; hypotenuse; string (of instrument)

وَتِيرَةٌ (وَتَائِرٌ) manner, way, mode, method

عَلَى وَتِيرَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ in the same manner

تَوَتَّرٌ (تَوَتَّرَاتٌ) tension; instability

تَوَاتُرٌ succession; repetition, recurrence, frequency

مَتَوَتَّرٌ stressed; stretched, tight, tense, rigid

و ج ع

يُوجَعُ – وَجِعَ to feel pain; to hurt or cause pain
 يُوجَعُ – أُوجِعَ to hurt or cause pain
 يَتَوَجَّعُ – تَوَجَّعَ to suffer pain; to lament; to feel sorrow or compassion
 (أَوْجَاعٌ) وَجَعٌ pain, ache, ailment
 تَوَجَّعُ pain, ache; lament
 مُوجِعٌ feeling pain; in pain, suffering

و ر ث

يَرِثُ – وَرِثَ to inherit or be heir to
 يُورِثُ – وَرَّثَ to bequeath or appoint as heir
 يُورِثُ – أَوْرَثَ to bequeath or appoint as heir
 يَتَوَارَثُ – تَوَارَثَ to have inherited
 وِرْثٌ / إِرْثٌ inheritance; heritage
 وَرَائَةٌ hereditary; inheritance, legacy
 وَرَائِيٌّ hereditary
 عَوَامِلُ وَرَائِيَّةٌ genetic factors
 (وَرِثَاءٌ) وَرِثٌ heir, inheritor
 ثَرَاثٌ legacy, heritage
 التُّرَاثُ الْإِسْلَامِيُّ Islamic heritage
 (مَوَارِثٌ) مِيرَاثٌ heritage; inheritance
 (وَرِثَةٌ / وَارِثُونَ) وَارِثٌ heir

و ر م

يَرْمُ – وَرَمَ to swell or be swollen
 يُورِمُ – وَرَّمَ to cause to swell; to inflate; to vex, annoy or irritate
 يَتَوَرَّمُ – تَوَرَّمَ to swell or be swollen
 (أُورَامٌ) وَرَمٌ a swelling or tumour
 وَرَمٌ خَبِيثٌ malignant tumour
 وَرَمٌ حَمِيدٌ benign tumour
 وَرَمٌ ابْتِدَائِيٌّ primary tumour
 أُورَامُ الْمُخِّ brain tumours
 تَوَرَّمٌ swelling
 وَارِمٌ swollen

و ع ك

يَتَوَعَّكُ – تَوَعَّكَ to be indisposed or unwell
 وَعَكَةٌ illness, indisposition

تَوَعَّكَ indisposition

وَعَّكَ / تَوَعَّكَ indisposed, unwell, ill

و ه ن

يُوهِنُ – وَهَنَ to be weak or feeble, to lack strength

يُوهِنُ – وَهَنَ to weaken or enfeeble

يُوهِنُ – أَوْهِنَ to weaken; to discourage

وَهْنٌ weakness

وَهْنُ الْقَلْبِ heart failure

واهِنٌ (وَهُنٌ) weak, feeble, debilitated; unnerved

Notes

- 1 It should be noted that in the dialects, *حَمَامَةٌ* is used for the singular and *حَمَامٌ* is used for the plural.
- 2 This idiom is used to describe a ridiculous situation where someone seeks help or advice from someone who knows even less than himself.
- 3 In Greek Orthodox weddings, the bride and groom wear crowns that are joined by a ribbon representing their joining in matrimony. This is known as the crowning ceremony.

Treatments, cures and death الْمُدَاوَاةُ وَالْعِلَاجُ وَالْمَوْتُ

ب ت ر

يُبْتِرُ – بَتَرَ to cut off, sever or amputate; to mutilate

يُبْتِرُ – إِنْبَتَرَ to be cut or severed

بِتْرٌ amputation, severance

أَبْتَرٌ / مَبْتَوْرٌ cut off; isolated; childless

ب ك ي

يُبْكِي – بَكَى to weep or cry; to lament or mourn

يُبْكِي – بَكَى to make (someone) cry

يُبْكِي – أَبَكَى to make (someone) cry

بَكَاءٌ tearful, given to weeping

بُكَاءٌ crying

حَائِطُ الْمُبْكِي the Wailing Wall

بَاكٍ (بُكَاءٌ) weeping, crying; a mourner

مُبْكٍ sad, deplorable, lamentable

ج ث ظ

يُجْبِتُ – جَبَتَ to uproot

يُجْبِتُ – إِجْبِتَ to uproot

جُبْتٌ (جُبْتٌ / أَجْبَاتٌ) corpse, body

ج ر ح

يُجْرَحُ – جَرَحَ to hurt, wound or injure
 (جُرُوحٌ) جُرِحَ a wound, cut or injury
 جُرُوحٌ خَطِيرَةٌ serious injuries
 جُرُوحٌ طَفِيفَةٌ minor injuries
 (جَرَّاحٌ) جَرَّاحُونَ surgeon
 جِرَاحَةٌ surgery (the discipline)
 (جَرِحِيٌّ) جَرِحِيٌّ wounded, injured
 (مَجْرُوحٌ) مَجْرُوحٌ wounded, injured, hurt

ج ر ع

يُجْرَعُ – جَرَعَ to swallow, gulp or devour
 جَرَعَ – يُجْرَعُ to make (someone) swallow; to gulp down
 يَتَجَرَّعُ – تَجَرَّعَ to drink
 (جَتْرَعٌ) جَتْرَعٌ to swallow or gulp
 (جُرْعَةٌ / جُرْعَاتٌ) جُرْعَةٌ a dose, gulp or mouthful

ج ن ب

يُجَنَّبُ – جَنَّبَ to avert or ward off
 يُجَنَّبُ – جَنَّبَ to keep away, avert or ward off
 يُجَانِبُ – جَانَبَ to walk by someone's side, to run parallel
 يَتَجَنَّبُ – تَجَنَّبَ to avoid, keep away or steer clear
 يُجْتَنَّبُ – اجْتَنَّبَ to avoid
 (جَنَبٌ) (أَجْنَابٌ / جُنُوبٌ) side
 جَنَّبَ (prep) next to, near, beside
 جَنُوبٌ south
 (جَوَانِبٌ) جَوَانِبٌ side, flank, wing, section
 (أَجْنَبِيٌّ) (أَجَانِبٌ / أَجْنَبِيُونَ) foreign
 تَجَنَّبُ avoidance
 اجْتِنَابٌ avoidance

ج ه ز

يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to finish off, to deliver the coup de grace
 يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to prepare or arrange; to provide or supply
 (أَجْهَزٌ) أَجْهَزٌ عَلَى to ruin or finish off
 يَتَّجِهِّزُ – تَجَهَّزَ to be prepared, ready or equipped
 (أَجْهَازَةٌ) أَجْهَازٌ equipment, appliance, apparatus, machine
 (جِهَازُ الرِّئِزِ المَغْنَطِيسِيّ) جِهَازُ الرِّئِزِ المَغْنَطِيسِيّ magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
 (تَجْهِيْزَاتٌ) تَجْهِيْزٌ equipment, gear
 (جَاهِزٌ) جَاهِزٌ ready-made; fitted, ready

ح ق ن

يَحْقَنُ – حَقَّنَ to give (someone) an injection; to hold back or detain
 يُحَقَّنُ – اِحْتَقَنَ to be injected; to become congested; to take an enema
 حَقْنٌ injection
 حَقْنَةٌ (حَقْنٌ) an injection; an enema
 مِحْقَنَةٌ (مِحْقَانٌ) syringe
 اَلْمَحْقُونُ بِالْهُرْمُونَاتِ الْكِيمَائِيَّةِ chemical hormone injections

ح ي و / ح ي ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

يَحْيَا – حَيَّ to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed
 يُحْيِي – حَيًّا to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute
 يُحْيِي – أَحْيَا to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate
 يَسْتَحْي – اِسْتَحَى to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed
 حَيَاءٌ shyness; shame, diffidence
 حَيَاةٌ (حَيَوَاتٌ) life; liveliness, animation
 حَيَوِيٌّ lively, vital, vigorous
 مُضَادُّ حَيَوِيٌّ antibiotics
 حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio; vital, important (adj)
 اَلْقِيَاسَاتُ الْحَيَوِيَّةُ biometrics
 حَيَوَانٌ (حَيَوَانَاتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures
 اِحْيَاءٌ animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating

خ د ر

يَخْدَرُ – خَدَرَ to be numb or paralysed; to tingle
 يُخَدِّرُ – خَدَّرَ to anaesthetise, stupefy or numb; to put to sleep
 يُخَدِّرُ – أَخَدَرَ to numb or narcotise
 يَتَخَدَّرُ – تَخَدَّرَ to be numbed or stupefied; to calm down
 خَدْرٌ numbness, insensibility; daze
 تَخْدِيرٌ anaesthetisation, numbing
 مُخَدِّرٌ (مُخَدِّرَاتٌ) anaesthetic, tranquiliser; narcotics, drug
 تَرْوِجُ الْمُخَدِّرَاتِ drug trafficking
 اَلْمُكَافَحَةُ الْمُخَدِّرَاتِ the fight against drugs
 تَهْرِيبُ الْمُخَدِّرَاتِ drug trafficking
 تَاجِرُ مُخَدِّرَاتٍ drug dealer
 اِتْعَاطِي الْمُخَدِّرَاتِ drug abuse, using drugs

د و ي

يَدْوِي – دَوَى to echo, reverberate; to sound
 يُدَاوِي – دَاوَى to treat (a patient or disease)
 يَتَدَاوَى – تَدَاوَى to treat or medicate oneself; to be cured

(أدواء) disease, sickness, illness
 (أدوية) دَوَاءُ medicine, remedy, drug
 تناول الدواء taking medicine
 إدارة الغذاء والدواء الأمريكية / إف دي إيه Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
 مداواة treatment, therapy

ز ر ع

يَزْرَعُ – زَرَعَ to plant or scatter; to cultivate or raise
 يَنْزَرَعُ – أَنْزَرَ to be planted or cultivated; to be scattered or raised
 (زُرْع) زَرْعُ seed, green or young crop; organ transplant
 زراعة agriculture, growing or raising (crops), farming
 منظمة الأغذية والزراعة التابعة للأمم المتحدة United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation
 الزراعة العضوية organic agriculture
 الزراعة agriculture
 (مزارع) مَرْعَةٌ farm, plantation, field
 (مزارع) مُزَارِعٌ farmer

س ع ف

يُسَاعِفُ – سَاعَفَ to help, aid or support
 يُسَعِفُ – أَسَعَفَ to help, aid or assist; to comply with someone's wishes
 (سَعْفُ) سَعْفَةٌ / سَعْفَاتُ / سَعُوفٌ palm leaves
 (إسعاف) إِسْعَافٌ medical aid; relief, help, assistance
 الإسعاف / سَيَّارَةُ الإسْعَافِ ambulance
 إسعاف أولي first aid

ش ف ي

يَشْفِي – شَفَى to cure, heal or restore to health
 يُشْفَى – شَفِيَ to be healed or cured
 يَتَشَفَى – تَشَفَى to be cured or healed; to take revenge
 يَسْتَشْفِي – اسْتَشَفَى to seek a cure
 شفاء cure, recovery, healing
 صِحَّتَيْنِ بِالْهَنَاءِ وَالشِّفَاءِ / صَحْتَيْنِ bon appetit
 (مشفى) مَشْفَى hospital
 استشفاء cure, treatment
 (مستشفيات) مُسْتَشْفَى hospitals

ص ح ح

يَصِحُّ – صَحَّ to be healthy; to heal, recover or recuperate; to be authentic
 يُصَحِّحُ – صَحَّحَ to cure or restore to health; to correct or rectify; to authenticate
 يَتَصَحَّحُ – تَصَحَّحَ to be corrected or rectified

400 Health

صِحَّة health; hygiene; correctness

الصِّحَّة والأمان health and safety

صِحِّي healthy

التَّأمينُ الصِّحِّي health insurance

حَجْرٌ صِحِّي quarantine

مُنْتَجَعٌ صِحِّي health spa

التَّنْفِيهِ الصِّحِّي health education

الخِدْمَاتُ الصِّحِّيَّةُ الوَطَنِيَّة national health services

صَحِيحٌ (صِحَاحٌ / أَصِحَاءُ) healthy, well, sound; genuine, authentic

مَصَحٌّ (مَصَحَاتٌ) a health retreat

تَصْحِيحٌ correction, rectification

ص و ن

يَصُونُ – صَانَ to preserve or conserve; to retain or maintain

يَتَصَوَّنُ – تَصَوَّنَ to protect oneself; to seclude oneself; to live virtuously

صَوْنٌ protection; preservation, conservation; maintenance

صَائِرٌ preserver, sustainer, guardian, protector

مَصُونٌ immune; well-protected, sheltered; respected

No root

صَيْدَلَةٌ pharmacy; pharmacology

صَيْدَلِيٌّ (صَيْدَلَةٌ) chemist, pharmacist; pharmacy

صَيْدَلَانِيٌّ pharmacist, chemist

صَيْدَلِيَّةٌ (صَيْدَلِيَّاتٌ) pharmacy; chemist

صَيْدَلِيَّاتٌ pharmaceuticals

ض ع ف

يُضَعِّفُ – ضَعَّفَ to double, multiply or compound

يُضَاعَفُ – ضَاعَفَ to double or multiply

يَتَضَاعَفُ – تَضَاعَفَ to be doubled or multiplied

ضِعْفٌ (أَضْعَافٌ) double, multiple

مُضَاعَفَةٌ (مُضَاعَفَاتٌ) complications (disease); side effects, repercussions; doubling, multiplying

أَثَارٌ جَانِبِيَّةٌ / مُضَاعَفَاتٌ side effects, complications

مُضَاعَفٌ double, multiplied

ض م د

يَضْمِدُ – ضَمَدَ to dress or bandage

يُضْمَدُ – ضَمَدَ to dress or bandage

ضِمَادَةٌ / ضِمَادٌ bandage; ligature

ط ب

- يَطْبُ – طَبَّ to treat medically or to give treatment
 يُطَبِّبُ – طَبَّبَ to give medical treatment
 يَتَطَبَّبُ – تَطَبَّبَ to receive medical treatment; to practise medicine
 يَسْتَطِيبُ – اسْتَطَبَّ to consult a doctor
 طِبُّ medicine, medical treatment
 (أَطْبَاءُ) طَبِيبٌ doctor, physician
 عَامٌّ طَبِيبٌ general practitioner
 نِسَائِيٌّ طَبِيبٌ gynaecologist
 الطَّبُّ البَدِيلُ alternative medicine

No root

عِزْرَائِيلُ the angel of death

ع ص م

- يُعَصِّمُ – عَصَمَ to immunise, guard or defend; to preserve; to restrain or check
 يَعْصِمُ – اِعْتَصَمَ to seek refuge; to cling or adhere; to preserve or guard
 عَصْمَةٌ safeguarding, protection, defence
 عاصِمٌ immune, protected; guardian
 (عَوَاصِمٌ) عاصِمَةٌ capital city, metropolis
 (مِعَاصِمٌ) مِعَصَمٌ wrist
 (اِعْتِصَامٌ) اِعْتِصَامٌ a vigil; maintenance, preservation
 اِعْتِصَامٌ بِالشُّمُوعِ candlelight vigil
 مَعْصُومٌ inviolable; infallible

ع ل ج

- يُعَالِجُ – عَالَجَ to attend to or treat
 يَتَعَالَجُ – تَعَالَجَ to receive medical treatment
 عِلاَجٌ / مُعَالَجَةٌ medical treatment, nursing; manipulation
 عِلاَجٌ طَبِيعِيٌّ natural treatment; physiotherapy
 العِلاَجُ بِالْخَلَايَا الجِذَعِيَّةِ stem cell treatment
 تَعَالَجٌ medical treatment

ع ن ي

- يَعْنِي – عَنَى to worry, concern or discomfort; to be worried or anxious
 يُعْنِي – عَنَى to burden, distress or torment; to agonise
 يُعَانِي – عَانَى to suffer, bear or endure
 يَعْتَنِي – اِعْتَنَى to take care or go to the trouble (for); to provide; to be concerned
 عَنَاءٌ bother, trouble, pains, difficulty

عناية care, concern, attention (also a girl's name)

العناية بالأطفال childcare

قسم العناية المركزة intensive care unit

(معانٍ) معنى sense, meaning, signification; concept, notion, idea

علم المعاني semantics

معنوي semantic, relating to meaning

معنويات morale, spirit

مُعانة suffering; efforts

ع و ق

يَعْوُقُ - عَاقَ to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

يُعْوَقُ - عَوَّقَ to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

يُعِيقُ - أَعَاقَ to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

يَتَعَوَّقُ - تَعَوَّقَ to be hindered, delayed, impeded, prevented or restrained

إِعَاقَةٌ / عَوَّقُ retardation; hindering, restraining

إِعَاقَةٌ disability, hindrance; delaying

عَائِقٌ / عَائِقَةٌ (عَوَائِقُ) obstacle, barrier, impediment, hindrance

مُعَاقٌ (مُعَاقُونَ) disabled

ع ي ش

يَعِيشُ - عَاشَ to live or be alive

يُعِيشُ - أَعَاشَ to keep alive; to feed, support or provide for

يَتَعَايَشُ - تَعَايَشَ to live together

عَيْشٌ / عَيْشَةٌ life; way of life; livelihood

أنماط العيش ways of living

مَعَايِشٌ (مَعَايِشَاتٌ) life; subsistence; livelihood, income, wage

مَعِيشَةٌ (مَعَايِشٌ) way of life; livelihood; subsistence

مُسْتَوَى المَعِيشَةِ standard of living

عَلَاءُ المَعِيشَةِ high cost of living

ظُرُوفٌ مَعِيشِيَّةٌ صَعِبَةٌ difficult living conditions

مُعَايِشَةٌ / تَعَايِشٌ co-existence

غ ب ب

يُغِبُّ - غَبَّ to attack every other day (of fever)

غَيْبٌ end, outcome, effect, consequence

مَعْبَأٌ (مَعْبَأَاتٌ) negative result; consequence, outcome

غ ش و / غ ش ي

يُغْشِي - غَشِيَ to cover, wrap, veil or conceal

يُغْشَى عَلَيْهِ - غُشِيَ عَلَيْهِ to faint or lose consciousness

يُعْشَى – عَشَى to cover, wrap up or veil
 يُعْشَى – أَعْشَى to be dark; to cover or wrap
 يَتَّعْشَى – تَعْشَى to cover oneself
 كَادَ أَنْ يُعْشَى عَلَيْهِ he was about to faint
 عُشَى fainting, swooning; unconsciousness
 عَشَاوَةٌ / عَشْوَةٌ veil, wrap, cover
 عَشَاءٌ (أَعْشِيَةٌ) cover, wrap, envelope

ف ق د

يَفْقَدُ – فَقَدَ to lose, miss or be deprived
 يُفْقَدُ – أَفْقَدَ to bereave, deprive, dispossess or rob
 يَتَفَقَّدُ – تَفَقَّدَ to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate
 يَفْتَقِدُ – اِفْتَقَدَ to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate; to miss
 فَقْدٌ loss; bereavement
 (فُقْدَاءٌ) فَقِيْدٌ deceased; lost, missing
 فُقْدَانٌ loss, bereavement
 (تَفَقُّدَاتٌ) تَفَقُّدٌ examination, inspection
 فَاقِدٌ destitute, bereft, deprived
 مَفْقُوْدٌ lost, missing, absent; a missing person

ف ق م

يَفْقَمُ – فَقِمَ to be serious, critical or dangerous
 يَتَفَاقَمُ – تَفَاقَمَ to be worse; to be serious, grave or critical
 (فُقْمَاتٌ / فُقْمٌ) فُقْمَةٌ seal
 تَفَاقَمٌ aggravation, increasing gravity

ك ر ب

يُكْرِبُ – كَرَبَ to oppress, distress, grieve or worry
 يَنْكِرِبُ – اِنْكِرِبَ to be concerned, worried or distressed
 يَكْتَرِبُ – اِكْتِرِبَ to be concerned, worried or distressed
 (كُرُوبٌ) كُرْبٌ grief, sorrow, sadness
 (كُرْبٌ) كُرْبَةٌ worry, sorrow, care, grief
 مُكْتَرِبٌ sad, worried, grieved; apprehensive, fearful

ك م ل

يُكْمَلُ – كَمَلَ to be whole, entire or integral; to be completed or finished
 يُكْمِلُ – كَمَلَ to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
 يُكْمِلُ – أَكْمَلَ to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
 يَتَكَمَّلُ – تَكَمَّلَ to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen
 يَكْتَمِلُ – اِكْتَمَلَ to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen

يُسْتَكْمَلُ – اِسْتَكْمَلَ to perfect; to complete or fulfil; to complement or supplement
 (كَمَالَاتٌ) كَمَالَ perfection; completeness; termination, conclusion
 (كَمَالِيَّاتٌ) كَمَالِيَّيْ luxury; luxurious
 اِكْتَمَلَ / تَكْمِيلٌ completion, conclusion; perfection
 تَكَاوَلٌ integration, unification
 اِكْتَمَلَ completion; maturity, ripeness
 اِسْتَكْمَلَ conclusion, termination
 تَكْمِيلَةٌ supplement, complement
 مُكَمِّلَاتٌ supplements, complements
 مُكَمِّلَاتُ الْفِيْتَامِيْنَ vitamin supplements

م ر أ

يَمْرُؤٌ – مَرَأٌ to be palatable (of food); to be wholesome or healthful
 اِسْتَمْرَأَ – يَسْتَمْرِئُ to enjoy, savour, relish or derive pleasure from
 اِمْرُؤٌ / اِمْرَأٌ / اِمْرِي person (nominative, accusative, genitive); human being; man
 هَنِيئاً مَرِيئاً *bon appetit*
 اَلْمَرْءُ a person, a human being
 اَلْمَرْءُ بِاَصْغَرِيْهِ : قَلْبُهُ وِلِسَانُهُ the most important things in man are his heart and tongue
 اِمْرَأَةٌ (نِسَاءٌ / نِسْوَةٌ) woman
 اَلنِّسَاءُ وَاَلْوِلَادَةُ gynaecology
 مَرْوَةٌ / مَرْوَةٌ honour; manliness; valour
 اَلْمَرْأَةُ the woman (note with definite article, initial alif is dropped)
 نِسَائِيٌّ feminine, womanly, relating to women
 اَلْمُسَاوَاةُ بَيْنَ الْجِنْسَيْنِ / اَلنِّسْوِيَّةُ / اَلْحَرَكَةُ النِّسَائِيَّةُ اَلذَّاعِيَّةُ اِلَى الْمُسَاوَاةِ بَيْنَ الْجِنْسَيْنِ feminism

م و ت

يَمُوْتُ – مَاتَ to die or perish
 اِمَاتَ – يُمِيْتُ to kill or put to death; to let perish
 مَوْتُ / مَوْتَةٌ death, demise
 اَلْمَوْتُ السَّرِيْرِيُّ clinical death
 مَوْتُ اَلْمَهْدِ cot death
 اَلْمَوْتُ اَلْمُحَقَّقُ death
 كَانَ عَلٰى وَشْكَ الْمَوْتِ he was at death's door
 مَيِّتٌ (اَمْوَاتٌ / مَوْتِيٌّ) dead, lifeless, deceased; inanimate
 مُمِيْتُ deadly, mortal, lethal, fatal

ن ج ع

يَنْجَعُ – نَجَعٌ to be useful or beneficial
 يُنَجِّعُ – نَجَّعٌ to be useful or beneficial

يَنْتَجِعُ – اِنْتَجَعَ to take refuge; to have recourse to
 نَاجِعٌ useful, beneficial, healthful
 (مُنْتَجِعَاتٌ) مُنْتَجِعٌ refuge, retreat; health resort, spa, recreation centre

ن ع ش

يُنْعِشُ – نَعَشَ to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
 يُنْعِشُ – أَنْعَشَ to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
 يَنْتَعِشُ – اِنْتَعَشَ to recover (from an illness); to be refreshed or revived
 نَعِشٌ bier
 اِنْعَاشٌ resuscitation, revival; stimulation, animation
 اِنْتِعَاشٌ اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ economic boost
 اِنْتِعَاشٌ resurgence, revival; animation, invigoration
 مُنْعِشٌ refreshing, invigorating

ن ق ه

يَنْقَهُ – نَقَى to convalesce, recover or recuperate
 يَنْقَهُ – اِنْتَقَى to convalesce, recover or recuperate
 نَقَاهَةٌ / نَقَاهَةٌ recovery, convalescence
 فِتْرَةٌ نَقَاهَةٌ convalescence period

ن ك س

يَنْكُسُ – نَكَسَ to cause a relapse (illness); to turn around or over
 يَنْتَكِسُ – اِنْتَكَسَ to relapse (illness); to be turned over, reversed or inverted
 نَكْسَةٌ setback, relapse; degeneration
 النِّكْسَةُ *al-Naksa* used to refer to the second forced Palestinian exodus in 1967
 اِنْتِكَاسٌ relapse
 مَنكُوسٌ suffering a relapse
 مُنْتَكِسٌ relapsing

ن و م

يَنَامُ – نَامَ to sleep; to be inactive; to be numb; to neglect or overlook
 يُنَوِّمُ – نَوَّمَ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise
 يُنِيمُ – أَنَامَ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise
 يُتَنَوِّمُ – تَنَوَّوَمَ to pretend to be asleep; to put trust in
 نَوْمٌ sleep, slumber
 (مَنَامَاتٌ) مَنَامٌ dream, sleep
 مَنَامَةٌ place to sleep
 المَنَامَةُ Manama (Bahrain)

يُنَوِّمُ lulling to sleep; drugging, anaesthetisation; hypnosis

نَائِمٌ sleeping

(مُنَوِّمَاتٌ) مُنَوِّمٌ sleep-inducing, soporific; sleeping pills or potions

و ج ف

يُجِفُّ – وَجِفَّ to be agitated, excited or troubled

يُوجِفُّ – أَوْجِفَّ to agitate, excite, trouble or disturb

يَسْتَوْجِفُّ – إِسْتَوْجِفَّ to set the heart beating

وَاجِفٌّ throbbing, beating (of heart); agitated

و ص ف

يُصِفُّ – وَصَفَّ to describe, depict, characterise or picture

يَتَوَصَّفُ – تَوَاصَفَ to tell or describe to one another

يَتَّصِفُ – اتَّصَفَ to be described or characterised; to be distinguished

يَسْتَوْصِفُ – إِسْتَوْصَفَ to consult (a doctor)

صِفَةٌ trait, quality, characteristic

صِفَاتٌ سَائِدَةٌ dominant characteristics

صِفَاتٌ مُتَنَجِّيَةٌ recessive characteristics

وَصْفٌ (أَوْصَافٌ) description, depiction, portrayal, characterisation

وصفةٌ description; medical prescription

مُؤَاصَفَةٌ (مُواصَفَاتٌ) explanation; description, specification

مُسْتَوْصَفٌ (مُسْتَوْصَفَاتٌ) clinic

و ف ي

يُفِي – وَفَى to be complete or perfect; to fulfil or satisfy; to pay; to suffice

يُؤْفِي – وَفَى to complete; to let (someone) have a full share of something

يُؤَافِي – وَافَى to come or appear; to provide, supply or furnish

يُوفِي – أَوْفَى to fulfil or keep (a promise)

يُتُوفِي – تُؤْفِي to die; to take one's full share

يَسْتُوفِي – إِسْتُوفَى to receive in full; to complete; to exhaust; to fulfil

وَفَاءٌ loyalty; fulfilment (of a promise); payment (of a debt); (also a girl's name)

وَفَاةٌ (وَفِيَّاتٌ) death, demise

مُعَدَّلُ الوَفِيَّاتِ mortality rate

وَفِيٌّ (أَوْفِيَاءٌ) faithful, reliable, trustworthy

وَافٍ faithful, loyal, complete

تُوفِيَةٌ satisfaction, fulfilment

إِيفَاءٌ fulfilment

مُتُوفٍ deceased, dead

لَقِيَ حَتْفَهُ / لَقِيَ مَصْرَعَهُ / فَارَقَ الْحَيَاةَ / تُؤْفِيٌّ he died

و ق ي

يَقِي – وَقَى to protect, guard, preserve, shield or safeguard

يُوقِي – وَقَى to protect, guard, preserve, shield or safeguard

يَتَّقِي – اتَّقَى to fear (God); to protect oneself; to beware, be wary or on one's guard

وقاية / وقاء protection; prevention

علاج درهم وقاية خير من قنطار علاج prevention is better than cure

وقائي prevention, protection, defence

إجراءات وقائية preventive measures

تقوى / تقوى devotion, piety, godliness

تقوى (أتقيا) god-fearing, devout, pious

واق preserving, guarding, protecting

مُتَّقٍ god-fearing, devout

ي ئ س

يئس – يئس to despair or give up all hope

يئس – أيس to deprive (someone) of hope

يئس – استئس to despair or give up all hope

يأس desperation, hopelessness, resignation

يأس / يئس / يئس desperate, hopeless (person)

يئس / يئس / يئس lost, desperate, hopeless (cause)

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ن ف

ت ع ب

ج ل د

ح م ل

ر د ف

ض ر ر

ع ظ م

- 2 Find the roots of the following words:

الإسعاف

التهاب

تقلصات

حياة

داء

سمين

صمير

فَجَاعَةٌ
 كَفِيفٌ
 مُدَاوَةٌ
 مِزَاجٌ
 مُزْمِنٌ
 مَسَامٌ
 مُضَاعَفَاتٌ
 مُضِرٌّ
 مُعَالِجَةٌ
 مَعْلُولٌ
 مُكَمَّلَاتٌ
 مَنَاعَةٌ
 وَارِمٌ
 وَبَاءٌ
 وَقَاءٌ
 وَقَايَةٌ

3 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أَلْمٌ
 بَصِيرَةٌ
 جُنْمَانٌ
 جُمُجْمَةٌ
 جَنِينٌ
 حُقْنَةٌ
 دُمَلٌ
 ذَهْنٌ
 ضِلْعٌ
 عَضَلَةٌ
 نَحِيفٌ
 وَفِيٌّ

4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- My eyes hurt when I use the computer too much.
- He injured his shoulder playing tennis.
- Their father is terminally ill.
- He was taken ill and died of a heart attack only a few days later.

5 Translate the following into English:

— أشعرُ بضَعْفٍ في جِسمي وألمٌ في مَعِدَتِي.
 — زارَ مُحَمَّدُ الطَّبِيبَ لِأَنَّهُ بَدَأَ يَشْعُرُ بِأَلْمٍ وَضَيْقٍ شَدِيدٍ فِي صَدْرِهِ.
 — كُنْتُ أَشْعُرُ بِخَيْرٍ قَبْلَ قَلِيلٍ وَلَكِنِّي الْآنَ أَشْعُرُ بِأَلْمٍ فِي ظَهْرِي.
 — إِنَّ إِنْتِشَارَ ظَاهِرَةِ الْبَدَانَةِ أَمْرٌ يُثِيرُ الْقَلْقَ فِعْلًا. وَتَوْجِدُ أَكْبَرَ نِسْبَةٍ بَدَانَةٍ لَدَى الْأَطْفَالِ فِي أَمْرِيكَا حَيْثُ تَبْلُغُ نِسْبَةُ الْبَدَانَةِ لَدَى الْأَطْفَالِ حَوَالِي 20%. وَالسَّبَبُ الرَّئِيسُ لِذَلِكَ هُوَ فِي نَظْرِي، إِهْمَالُ الْأَمَهَاتِ

وَعَدَمُ اهْتِمَامِهِمْ بِتَغْذِيَةِ أَوْلَادِهِمْ بِالطَّرِيقَةِ الصَّحِيحَةِ، وَالاعْتِمَادُ عَلَى الْوَجِبَاتِ السَّرْبَعَةِ وَالْأَكْلَاتِ الْجَاهِزَةِ الْمَمْلُوءَةِ بِالذُّهُونِ غَيْرِ الصَّحِيحَةِ وَالسُّكَّرِيَّاتِ وَالنَّشْوِيَّاتِ. هَذَا بِالْإِضَافَةِ إِلَى تَنَاوُلِ كَمِّيَّاتٍ كَبِيرَةٍ مِنَ الْمَشْرُوبَاتِ الْغَازِيَةِ. وَمِنَ الْمَوْسِفِ أَنْ عَدَدَ الْأَطْفَالِ الْبِدْنِيِّينَ يَزِيدُ يَوْمًا بَعْدَ يَوْمٍ.

6 Translate the passage below into Arabic:

Cancer is a condition that starts in the cells. Usually cells divide to make new cells in a controlled way. This is the way our bodies grow and repair. Sometimes, however, this goes wrong and the cells in a particular part of the body grow and reproduce uncontrollably, making more and more abnormal cells. These cells form lumps known as tumours. Not all tumours are cancerous. There are malignant tumours, which are cancerous, and benign tumours, which are not. Benign tumours do not spread to other parts of the body. Cancerous cells can spread; invading and destroying the surrounding organs or healthy tissue. Sadly, more than one in three people will develop cancer in their lifetime.

7 Read the passage below and answer the questions in English.

تُعَدُّ ظَاهِرَةُ تَعَاطِيِ الْمُخَدَّرَاتِ وَالْإِدْمَانِ عَلَيْهَا وَاحِدَةً مِنْ أَكْبَرِ التَّحَدِّيَّاتِ الَّتِي تَوَاجَهُ بُلْدَانُ الْعَالَمِ كُلِّهَا، الْمُتَقَدِّمَةُ مِنْهَا وَالنَّامِيَّةُ، وَذَلِكَ لِخَطَرَاتِهَا وَحَجْمِ تَأْتِيرِهَا عَلَى الْأَفْرَادِ وَالْمُجْتَمَعَاتِ، وَمَا يَتَرْتَّبُ عَلَيْهَا مِنْ أَتَارِ اجْتِمَاعِيَّةٍ واقتصاديةٍ وَنَفْسِيَّةٍ سَيِّئَةٍ. إِذْ أَنَّ أَتَارَهَا السَّلْبِيَّةَ لَا تَقْتَصِرُ عَلَى الْفَرْدِ الْمُتَعَاطِيِ لِلْمُخَدَّرَاتِ فَحَسْبُ، بَلْ وَتَشْمَلُ كُلَّ أَفْرَادِ الْأُسْرَةِ وَالْمُجْتَمَعِ. إِنَّ تَعَاطِيِ الْمُخَدَّرَاتِ بِأَنْوَاعِهَا فِي الْعَالَمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ قَدْ تَزَايَدَ وَتَفَاقَمَ بِشَكْلِ كَبِيرٍ خِلَالَ الْعَقْدِ الْمَاضِي. كَمَا تَزَايَدَ عَدَدُ الْعَامِلِينَ فِي مَجَالِ تَرْوِيحِ الْمُخَدَّرَاتِ. وَنظراً لِانْتِشَارِ هَذِهِ الظَّاهِرَةِ فِي مُعْظَمِ مُجْتَمَعَاتِ الْعَالَمِ بِدَرَجَاتٍ مُخْتَلِفَةٍ، وَنظراً لَوْجُودِ اسْتِهْدَافٍ وَاضِحٍ لِفَنَةِ الشَّبَابِ فَإِنَّهُ يَتَوَجَّبُ عَلَى الْحُكُومَاتِ وَالْأَفْرَادِ تَوَخِّيَ الْحَذَرِ وَاتِّخَاذَ الْإِجْرَاءَاتِ اللَّازِمَةِ لِمُوَاجَهَتِهَا وَالتَّصَدِّي لَهَا قَبْلَ وَقُوعِهَا لِأَنَّ الْوَقَايَةَ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْعِلَاجِ.

- What poses one of the greatest challenges in the world today?
- Who is affected by this?
- Where and in what time period has drug use increased?
- What does the article suggest governments should do?

9 Earth, nature and the environment الأرض والطبيعة والبيئة

Animals الحيوانات

No root

أبو سيف swordfish

No root

أرنب (أرنب) rabbit, hare

أرنب هندي guinea pig

أ س د

إستأسد – إستأسد to display the courage of a lion

أسد (أسود) lion

No root

البندا panda

No root

الغريز badger

No root

الكوال / دب أستراي koala

No root

الهامستر hamster

أوز

(أَوْزَ (على) – يُؤْوِزُ (على) to ridicule or make fun of (someone)
(إِوزَةٌ (أَوْزٌ) goose

أوى

يَأْوِي – أوى to seek refuge or shelter; to house, lodge or accommodate
يُؤْوِي – أوى to shelter, lodge or accommodate
يُبْنِي – أوى to seek shelter; to retire to; to shelter or accommodate
(مَأْوًى) retreat, shelter; habitation, abode
(بَنَاتُ أوى) jackal
إيواء accommodation, lodging, housing

No root

(بَجَعَةٌ (بَجَعَاتُ / بَجَعٌ) swan; pelican

No root

بَرٌّ land, terra firma; mainland
بَرًّا outside; by land
بَرِّي terrestrial, of or relating to land
(بَرَارِي) open country, steppe; desert
الحياة البرية wildlife
البرمائيات amphibians

No root

بطريق (بطاريق) penguin

No root

بَطَّةٌ (بَطٌّ) duck
بَطَّةُ السَّاقِ the calf of the leg

No root

بَعْلٌ (بِغَالٌ / أَبْغَالٌ) mule

No root

بُلْبُلٌ (بِلَابِلٌ) a finch

ب ه م

يُبْهِمُ – أَبْهِمَ – يُبْهِمُ to make obscure, dubious or unintelligible
يَبْتَهِمُ – نَبْتَهَمَ – يَبْتَهِمُ to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible
يَسْتَبْهِمُ – اسْتَبْهِمَ – يَسْتَبْهِمُ to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible
(بُهْمٌ) بَهِيمٌ jet-black
(بِهَائِمٌ) بَهِيمَةٌ animal, beast; livestock, cattle
بَهِيمِيٌّ / بَهِيمِيَّةٌ bestial, animal-related; brutality
إِبْهَامٌ vagueness, obscurity, ambiguity
(أَبَاهِيمٌ) إِبْهَامٌ thumb; big toe
بَاهِمٌ big toe
مُبْهِمٌ dark, obscure, cryptic, ambiguous, vague
عَدَدٌ مُبْهِمٌ abstract number

ب ي ط ر

يُبَيِّنُطِرُ – يَبْيَطِرُ to practise veterinary science
(بَيَّاطِرَةٌ) بَيَّاطِرٌ veterinarian, vet
(بَيَّاطِرِيٌّ) بَيَّاطِرِيٌّ veterinarian, vet
الطَّبُّ البَيَّاطِرِيُّ / البَيَّاطِرَةُ veterinary science

No root

(تُعَالِبُ) تُعَالِبُ fox
داءُ التُّعَلُّبِ / داءُ التُّعَلُّبَةِ alopecia

ث و ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَوْرٌ (تيرانٌ) bull, ox; Taurus horoscope

ج ر د

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

جَرَادَةٌ (جَرَادٌ) locusts
جَرَادُ البَحْرِ crayfish, langoustine

No root

جُرْدٌ (جُرْدَانٌ) large rat
جُرْدُونٌ (جُرْدَانِيٌّ) large rat

No root

جَمَلٌ (جَمَالٌ / أَجْمَالٌ) camel
جَمَلٌ اليَهُودِ chameleon

ح ب ر

بَحَّرَ - حَبَّرَ to gladden or make happy
يُحَبِّرُ - يُحَبِّرُ to embellish or refine; to compose in elegant style
حَبْرٌ ink
أَمُّ الجَبْرِ / الحَبَارُ squid, cuttlefish
حُبَارَى (حُبَارِيَاتٌ) bustard

ح ش ر

يَحْتَشِرُ - حَشَرَ to gather, assemble, crowd or rally; to cram, pack, squeeze or press
يَوْمُ الحَشْرِ Day of Resurrection
حَشْرَةٌ (حَشْرَاتٌ) insect

No root

حَلَزُونٌ (حَلَزُونَاتٌ) snail; spiral

ح ي و / ح ي ي

يَحْيَا - حَيَّ to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed
يُحْيِي - حَيَّ to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute
يُحْيِي - أَحْيَا to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate
يَسْتَحْيِي - اسْتَحْيَى to spare someone's life, to let someone live; to keep alive
يَسْتَحِي - اسْتَحَى to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed
(أَحْيَاءٌ) حَيٌّ living, alive; active, energetic; organism; district, quarter
المَادَّةُ الحَيَّةُ living matter
عِلْمُ الأَحْيَاءِ / الأَحْيَاءُ biology
كِيمِيَاءُ أَحْيَائِيَّةٌ bio-chemistry
إِحْيَائِيٌّ (إِحْيَائِيُونَ) biological; biologist
حَيَّةٌ (حَيَاتٌ) snake, viper
حَيَاءٌ shyness, bashfulness
قَلِيلُ الحَيَاءِ shameless, impudent
حَيَاةٌ (حَيَوَاتٌ) life; liveliness, animation
الحَيَاةُ العَامَّةُ public life
حَيَوِيٌّ lively, vital, vigorous
حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio, vital, important (adj)
حَيَوَانٌ (حَيَوَانَاتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures
حَدِيقَةُ الحَيَوَانِ zoo

حَيَوَانٌ إجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social animal

حَيَوَانٌ أَلِيفٌ domesticated animal

عِلْمُ الحَيَوَانِ zoology

حَبيبٌ فِي عِلْمِ الحَيَوَانِ zoologist

حَيَوَانِيٌّ zoological; beastly

المَمْلَكَةُ الحَيَوَانِيَّةُ animal kingdom

رِجَالُ الرِّفْقِ بِالْحَيَوَانِ Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
(R.S.P.C.A.)

حَيَوَانَاتٌ تَدْبِيئَةٌ mammals

الحَيَوَانَاتُ المُتَعَبِّرَةُ الحَرَارَةَ / الحَيَوَانَاتُ ذَوَاتُ الدَّمِ البَارِدِ cold-blooded animals

حَيَوَانَاتٌ فَقْرِيَّةٌ / الفَقَارِيَّاتُ vertebrates

حَيَوَانَاتٌ طُفَيْلِيَّةٌ / الطُّفَيْلِيَّاتُ parasites

حَيَوَانَاتٌ هَلَامِيَّةٌ / الرِّخَوِيَّاتُ molluscs

تَحِيَّةٌ (تَحِيَّاتٌ / تَحَايَا) greeting, salutation; salute, cheer

إِحْيَاءٌ animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating

إِسْتِحْيَاءٌ shame; diffidence, shyness, timidity

No root

حَرْتِيْتُ / سَيِّدُ قِشْطَةَ hippopotamus

No root

حَفْشٌ day blindness

أَحْفَشٌ (حُفْشٌ) poor sighted

حُفَّاشٌ (حَفَافِيشٌ) bat

خ ل ب

يَحْلُبُ – حَلَبٌ to claw or clutch; to pounce; to cajole or coax; to charm or captivate

يُحَالِبُ – حَالِبٌ to coax, beguile, bewitch or enchant

يَحْتَلِبُ – اِحْتَلَبٌ to claw, clutch; to pounce; to bewitch or enchant

حَلْبٌ (أَحْلَابٌ) claw, talon; fingernail

فَشْكَ حُلْبِيٌّ blank cartridges

حَلَابٌ captivating, attractive; deceitful, deceptive

مِحَالِبٌ (مَحَالِبٌ) claw, talon

No root

حُنْفُسٌ (حَنَافِيسٌ) dung beetle, scarab

د ج ن

يُدَجَّنُ – دَجَّنٌ to be domesticated or tame; to be gloomy; to remain or stay

يُدَجِّنُ – دَجَّنٌ to tame or domesticate

يُدَايِنُ – دَايَنَ to flatter, cajole or coax
يُدَجِّنُ – أُدَجِّنُ to be murky, gloomy, overcast or dark
نُجْنَةٌ darkness, gloom
دَايِنٌ tame, domesticated; dark, gloomy
حَيَوَانَاتٌ دَايِنَةٌ domesticated animals
دَوَاجِنٌ poultry

د و د

يُدَوِّدُ – دَوَّدَ to be or become worm-eaten
(دِيدَانٌ) دَوْدَةٌ / دَوْدٌ worm, maggot, caterpillar, larva
دَوْدَةُ الْقَرَّ / دَوْدَةُ الْحَرِيرِ / دَوْدَةُ الْقَرَّ silkworm
الدَّوْدَةُ الْوَحِيدَةُ tapeworm
دَوْدَةُ الْأَرْضِ earthworm
مُدَوِّدٌ worm-eaten, teeming with worms

No root

رِيٌّ white antelope

ز أ ر

يُرْأَرُ – زَأَرَ to roar or bellow
زَيْرٌ roaring, roar, bellowing

ز ح ف

يَزْحَفُ – زَحَفَ to crawl or creep; to advance (army)
(زُحُوفٌ) زَحَفٌ advance; march (army)
زَحَافٌ creeping, crawling
(زَوَاجِفٌ) زَاجِفٌ reptiles

ز ر ز ر

يُرْزَرُ – زَرَزَرَ to chirp
(زَرَزِيرٌ) زُرُورٌ / زُرُورٌ (زَرَزِيرٌ) starling

No root

زَعَانِفَةٌ / زَعْفَةٌ riff-raff, rabble, mob; low, base, mean
زَعَانِفٌ fins (fish), flippers (whales, dolphins, etc.)

س ر ح

يَسْرَحُ – سَرَحَ to move away or leave; to graze freely
سَرْحَانٌ wolf

No root

سَلَطَعُونَ / سَرَطَانُ الْبَحْرِ crab

No root

سُلْحَفَةٌ (سَلَجْفُ) tortoise, turtle

سُلْحَفَةٌ بَحْرِيَّةٌ turtle

سُلْحَفَةٌ الْمَاءِ turtle

س م ك

يُسَمِّكُ – سَمَكٌ to thicken

سَمَكٌ roof, ceiling

سُمُكٌ thickness

سَمَكٌ (أَسْمَاكٌ) fish

سَمَكُ السَّرْدِينِ sardines

سَمَكَةُ الْبُورِي / سُلْطَانُ ابْرَاهِيمَ red mullet

سَمَكَةُ الْأَطْرُوطِ / سَمَكَةُ التَّرْوَتَةِ trout

سَمَكَةُ التَّنُّن tuna

سَمَكَةُ الْحَدِّقِ haddock

سَمَكَةُ السَّلْمُونِ salmon

سَمَكَةُ الْقَارُوصِ / سَمَكَةُ الشَّبِيصِ seabass

سَمَكَةُ الْقَدِّ cod

سَمَكَةُ الْفَرِشِ shark

سَمَكَةُ الْقَرْمُوطِ / سَمَكَةُ السَّلْتُورِ catfish

سَمَكَةُ الْهَلْبُوتِ halibut

سَمَكَةُ مُوسَى plaice, sole

سَمَكُ الزَّايِ اللَّسَاعِ / اللَّخْمَةُ stingray

ش ب ل

يُسَبِّلُ – سَبَلٌ to live and grow up in luxury

يُسَبِّلُ – أُسْبِلٌ to take care of or look after; to give birth to lion cubs

ثَبِلٌ (أُسْبَالٌ) lion cub

ص ه ل

يَصَهِّلُ – صَهَلٌ to whinny or neigh (horse)

صَهِيلٌ neighing

No root

ضَرَعَمٌ (ضَرَاغِمٌ) lion

ضِرْغَامٌ (ضَرَاغِمَةٌ) lion

No root

ضِفْدَعٌ (ضَفَادِعُ) frog

ط ي ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَطِيرُ – طَارَ – طَارَ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry

طَائِرٌ / طَيْرٌ bird; omen (طَيْرٌ)

طَائِرُ الْفَنِيْقِ phoenix

No root

ظَبِيٌّ (ظَبَاءٌ) gazelle

ظَبِيَّةٌ (ظَبِيَّاتٌ) female gazelle

أَبُو ظَبِيّ Abu Dhabi

ع ج ل

يَعْجَلُ – عَجَلَ to hurry, hasten, speed

عُجْلٌ (عُجُولٌ) calf

عُجْلُ الْبَحْرِ / قُمَّةٌ seal

ع ش ن

يُعْشِنُ – عَشَنَ to nest or build a nest; to take root or settle in

يَعْتَشُ – عَتَشَ to nest or build a nest

عُشٌّ (أَعْشَانٌ / عَشَائِنٌ) nest

No root

عُصْفُورٌ (عَصَافِيرٌ) sparrow; any small bird

عُصْفُورُ الْجَنَّةِ swallow

عُصْفُورٌ دُورِيٌّ house sparrow

عُصْفُورٌ مُغْنٍ warbler

عُصْفُورُ كِنَارِيّ canary

عُصْفُورَةٌ female bird

العُصْفُورِيَّةُ insane asylum

No root

عَقْرَبٌ (عَقَارِبٌ) scorpion; sting; hand (clock, watch)

العَقْرَبُ Scorpio

No root

(عَنادِل) عَنَدَلِيْبُ nightingale

No root

(عِنازُ) عَنَزُ goat

(عَنزات) عَنزَةٌ nanny goat

No root

(عَنكَبُ) عَنكَبُوْتُ spider

بَيْتُ العَنكَبوتِ spider web, cobweb

نَسِيجُ العَنكَبوتِ spider web, cobweb

ف ح ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

(فُحولُ) فَحْلُ stallion; male (of large animals); a star or celebrity; virile

ف ر س

يَقْرِسُ – فَرَسٌ to kill or tear (of a predatory animal)

يَتَقَرَّسُ – تَقَرَّسَ to eye or scrutinise; to recognise or detect

يَقْتَرِسُ – اِقْتَرَسَ to kill prey; to ravish or rape (a woman)

(أَفراسُ) فَرَسٌ horse, stallion, mare (this is both m and f)

فَرَسُ البَحْرِ hippopotamus

فَرَسُ النُّهْرِ hippopotamus

فُرُوسِيَّةٌ / فُرُوسَةٌ knighthood; chivalry, valour

فِرَاسَةٌ perspicacity, acumen, intuition

فَرِيْسَةٌ (فَراسُ) prey

(فُرسانُ) فَرَسٌ knight, horseman; pl: cavalry (also a boy's name in the singular)

مُقَرِّسٌ rapacious; ravenous (of an animal)

ف ر ش

يَقْرِشُ – فَرَشَ to spread; to pave or cover

يَقْرِشُ – فَرَشَ to cover; to furnish, tile or pave

يَقْتَرِشُ – اِقْتَرَشَ to spread out, lie down or sprawl; to bed or sleep with (a woman)

(فُرُوشُ) فَرَشٌ furnishings, furniture; bedding (when laid out on the ground)

(فَرشاةُ) فَرشَةٌ mattress, bed

فَراشٌ moth, butterflies

فَرَّاشَةٌ moth, butterfly; a fickle or flighty person
يَرْقُفُ الفَرَّاشَةِ / يَسْرُوعُ caterpillar

No root

فُطٌّ walrus; rude, coarse, uncivil (أَفْطَاطٌ)

No root

فَيْلٌ elephant (فَيْلَةٌ)
فَيْلُ الْبَحْرِ walrus

No root

فُهْدٌ cheetah, lynx, panther, leopard (فُهْدٌ / أَفْهَادٌ)

No root

فُجْرَةٌ lark (فُجْرٌ)

No root

قِرْدٌ monkey, ape (قِرْدَةٌ / قُرُودٌ)
قِرَادٌ tick (قِرَادَةٌ / قِرْدَانٌ)

ق ر ض

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

قَرَّاصَةٌ clothes moth
قُرَّارِضٌ rodents

ق ر ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

قَرْنٌ horn, tentacle (قُرُونٌ)
قَرْنٌ rhinoceros (أُمُّ الْقَرْنِ / وَحِيدُ الْقَرْنِ)

No root

قَسْعَمٌ lion (قَشَاعِمٌ)
قَسْعَمٌ hyena; eagle (female); calamity, disaster (أُمُّ قَسْعَمٍ)

No root

فِطٌ (فِطُّ) tomcat, cat

فِطَّةٌ female cat

فِطِيَّةٌ kitten

No root

فَنَدِيلٌ (فَنَادِيلُ) lamp, candlestick

فَنْدِيلُ الْبَحْرِ jellyfish

No root

فُنْفُذٌ (فَنَافِذُ) hedgehog

فُنْفُذُ الْبَحْرِ sea urchin

No root

فَوْقَعٌ seashell

فَوْقَعَةٌ (فَوَاقِعُ) snail; crustaceans

No root

لَحْمَةٌ stingray; awkward, clumsy

ل ق ل ق

لُقْلُقٌ – لُقْلُقٌ to clatter (stork); to babble, chatter or prattle

لُقْلُقٌ / لُقْلُقٌ (لُقْلُقٌ) stork

لُقْلُقَةٌ clatter (of a stork); babble, chatter, prattle; gossip

No root

مَاعِزٌ (أَمْعَزُ / مَعِيزٌ) goat

مَاعِزٌ (مَوَاعِزُ) goat

No root

مَوْتِلٌ habitat; refuge, asylum; returning point

ن ب ح

نَبَّحٌ – نَبَّحٌ to bark

نَبَّحٌ – نَبَّحٌ to bark at each other, to bark simultaneously

نَبِيحُ / نَبَاحُ / نَبِيحُ barking
نَبَاحُ barker, yelper

ن ج م

يُنْجِمُ – نَجِمَ to appear or come into sight; to rise (star); to begin; to follow
يُنْجِمُ – نَجِمَ to observe the stars; to practise astrology
يَنْتَجِمُ – تَنْجَمُ to observe the stars; to predict the future using the stars
(نُجُومٌ) نَجِمٌ star, lucky star, constellation; male film star; partial payment
نَجْمُ الْبَحْرِ starfish
نُجَيْمَةٌ small star; starlet
(مَنْجَمٌ) مَنْجَمٌ a mine; source, origin
(مَنْجَمُونَ) مَنْجَمٌ astrologers
تَنْجِيمٌ astrology

ن س ر

يَنْتَسِرُ – تَنْسَرُ to be torn; to break or snap
يَسْتَنْسِرُ – اسْتَنْسَرَ to become eagle-like
(نُسُورٌ / نُسُورَةٌ) نَسْرٌ eagle, vulture

ن ع م

يَنْعَمُ – نَعِمَ to live in comfort and luxury, to lead a comfortable life; to be happy, glad
or delighted
يُنْعِمُ – نَعِمَ to smooth, soften or pulverise; to pamper
يُنْعِمُ – أَنْعَمَ to make comfortable or nice; to bestow favours
يَنْتَعِمُ – تَنْعَمُ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
نَعَمٌ yes, indeed, certainly
(أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ grazing livestock
نَعْمَةٌ comfort, happiness, prosperity
(نِعْمٌ / نِعْمَاتٌ) نِعْمَةٌ benefit, blessing, favour, grace
نُعْمَانٌ blood
(نِعَائِمٌ) نِعَائِمٌ ostrich
نَعِيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness, felicity
نُعُومَةٌ softness, smoothness, tenderness
نَاعِمٌ soft, tender, fine

ن ق ر

يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to dig or excavate; to pierce; to engrave or inscribe
يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to peck; to investigate or examine
يُنَاقِرُ – نَاقَرَ to quarrel or have an argument

نَقَرٌ excavation; engraving
(نُقْرَةٌ / نِقَارٌ) hole, depression; eye socket
نَقَّارٌ carver, engraver
نَقَّارُ الْخَشَبِ woodpecker
(مِنَاقِيرُ) beak, bill (of bird)

ن م ر

يَنْتَمِرُ – تَمَرَّ – to become angry or furious; to turn into a tiger
(نَمْرٌ / نُمُورٌ / أُنَمَارٌ) tiger
نَمِرٌ pure, clean; healthy, wholesome (also a boy's name)
(نَمْرَةٌ) spot, speck; tag
مُنَمَّرٌ spotted, striped

ن م س

يُنَمِسُ – نَمَسَ – to hide, conceal or keep secret
يُنَامِسُ – نَامَسَ – to confide a secret
(نَمِيسٌ) mongoose, ferret, weasel
(نَوَامِيسٌ) mosquito; sly, wily; a confidant

ن ه ق

يَنْهَقُ – نَهَقَ – to bray (donkey)
نَهِيْقٌ braying

No root

نَوْرَسُ الْبَحْرِ / نَوْرَزٌ seagull

ن و ق

يَنْتَوِقُ – تَوَّقَ – to be squeamish; to be fastidious or choosy
(نَوَاقَةٌ / نَوِيقٌ) she-camel
نَبِيْقٌ squeamish; fastidious, dainty

ه ر ر

يَهْرُ – هَرَّ – to growl, whimper or whine
(هَرَّةٌ) tomcat, cat
(هَرٌّ) cat
هَرِيرٌ growling; whining, whimpering; spitting (of a cat)
هَرِيرَةٌ kitten

و ح ش

يُوحِشُ – وَحِشٌ to miss someone; to feel lonely

يُوحِشُ – أَوْحِشٌ – يُوْحِشُ to be deserted; to oppress or make uneasy; to make someone feel lonely

تُوْحِشُ – يَتُوْحِشُ to be brutal; to be desolate or deserted; to be or become wild or savage

يَسْتُوْحِشُ – إِسْتُوْحِشٌ to be desolate or deserted; to be saddened by separation

(وُحُوشٌ) وَحِشٌ wild animal or beast; wild, untamed; desolate, lonely

الْوُحُوشُ الصَّارِيَةُ predatory animals

إِيْحَاشٌ / وَحْشَةٌ loneliness, dreariness; estrangement, alienation

وَحِشِيٌّ wild, untamed, brutish, cruel

وَحِشِيَّةٌ savagery

تَوْحُشٌ savagery, brutality

مَتَوْحِشٌ wild (animal); savage, barbaric, brutal

و ل و ل

يُؤْلُوْ – وُلُوْ to howl; to wail or break into loud wails

(وَلَاوِلٌ) وُلُوْلَةٌ wailing; wails

ي ر ع

يَبْرَعُ – بَرَعٌ to be a coward

بِرَاعٌ firefly, glowworm; cowardly; cane, reed; pen

النِّيرَاعُ the pen

No root

يَرَقَانُ larvae; jaundice; mildew

بِرَقَانُ الصَّفَادِعِ tadpoles

Weather and climate الطَّقْسُ وَالْمَنَاخُ

ب خ ر

يُبَخِّرُ – بَخَّرَ to vaporise or evaporate; to disinfect or fumigate; to perfume with incense

يَتَبَخَّرُ – تَبَخَّرَ to evaporate (water); to perfume with incense

(أَبْخَرَةٌ) بَخَارٌ vapour, fume, steam

بَخْوَرٌ incense, frankincense

بَخْوَرُ مَرِيَمَ cyclamen

(مَبَاخِرٌ) مِبْخَرَةٌ incense burner; fumigator

فُومِغَاتِيُونُ fumigation; the burning of incense
 (بَوَاجِرُ) بَاخِرَةٌ steamship

ب ر ق

يُرِقُّ – بَرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to shine, glitter, sparkle
 يُبْرِقُ – أَبْرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to cable or telegraph
 (بُرُوقٌ) بَرَقٌ lightning flash; a telegraph
 بَرَقِيٌّ telegraphic
 (بَرَقِيَّاتٌ) بَرَقِيَّةٌ telegram, cable
 (بُرَاقٌ) بَرِيقٌ glitter, shine, gloss, lustre
 البُرَاقُ Alborak¹
 بَرَّاقٌ shining, lustrous, sparkling, flashing
 (بَوَاقِرٌ) بَارِقَةٌ twinkle, gleam, flash

ج ف ف

يَجِفُّ – جَفَّ to become dry or dry out
 يُجَفِّفُ – جَفَّفَ to dry or make dry
 جَافٌ dry
 جَفَافٌ drought; dryness
 تَجْفِيفٌ drying; dehydration
 مُجَفَّفٌ dried, dehydrated

No root

(أَجْوَاءٌ) جَوٌّ sky, atmosphere, air, weather
 جَوًّا by air
 جَوِّيٌّ air, atmospheric, aerial, aero-
 جَوِّيٌّ غِلَافٌ atmosphere
 الضَّغَطُ الْجَوِّيُّ atmospheric pressure
 غَارَةٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air raid
 التَّوَقُّعَاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ weather forecast
 الأَحْوَالُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ atmospheric conditions

خ ر ف

يَخْرَفُ – خَرَفَ to be senile and feeble-minded; to talk foolishly; to spend the autumn
 يُخْرِفُ – خَرَّفَ to become senile
 خَرَفٌ feeble-mindedness, senility
 خَرَفَانٌ / خَرَفَانٌ feeble-mindedness, senility, childishness
 الخَرِيفُ autumn, fall
 خَرِيفِيٌّ autumnal

(خِرْفَانٌ) young sheep, lamb
 (خُرَافَاتٌ) superstition; fable, fairy tale
 خُرَافِيٌّ fabulous; legendary
 تَخْرِيفٌ folly, delusion; drivel, foolish talk

ر ب ع

يَرْبَعُ – رَبَّعٌ to sit, stay or live; to gallop (horse); to approach (of spring)
 يَرْبَعُ – رَبَّعٌ to quadruple; to square (a number)
 يَتَرَبَّعُ – تَرَبَّعٌ to sit cross-legged
 (رَبْوَعٌ) رَبَّعٌ home, residence; region, area; group of people
 (أَرْبَاعٌ) رَبَّعٌ quarter
 رَبَّيعٌ spring
 أَرْبَعَةٌ four
 يَوْمُ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ Wednesday
 (مُرَبَّعَاتٌ) مُرَبَّعٌ square

ر ذ ن

يَرْدُّ – رَدَّدٌ to drizzle
 رَدَادٌ drizzle

ر ط ب

يَرْطُبُ – رَطَّبٌ to be moist, damp or humid
 يُرَطِّبُ – رَطَّبٌ to moisten; to cool or refresh; to ripen (of dates)
 يُرَطِّبُ – أَرَطَّبَ to moisten; to become succulent or ripen (of dates)
 يَتَرَطَّبُ – تَرَطَّبَ to be moistened; to be refreshed; to be calmed
 رَطْبٌ moist, damp, humid; juicy
 رُطُوبَةٌ humidity, moisture, dampness
 مُعَدَّلُ الرُّطُوبَةِ humidity levels
 رَطْبٌ / رَطِيبٌ / رَاطِبٌ moist, damp, humid, wet
 مُرَطِّبَاتٌ refreshments, soft drinks

ر ع د

يَرَعُدُّ – رَعَدٌ to thunder
 يُرَعِّدُ – أَرَعَدَ to make (someone) tremble
 يَتَرَعَّدُ – اِرْتَعَدَ to tremble
 (رُعُودٌ) رَعْدٌ thunder
 رَعَادٌ a stingray or electric ray
 (رَعَادِيٌّ) رَعِيدٌ cowardly

س ح ب

يَسْحَبُ – سَحَبَ to withdraw; to pull out or take away; to drag along
 يَنْسَحِبُ – اِنْسَحَبَ to pull out, withdraw or retreat; to fall back
 سَحَبٌ withdrawal (troops, money, rights, etc.)
 سَحَابٌ clouds
 (سُحُبٌ / سَحَابِيٌّ) سَحَابَةٌ clouds
 سَحَابَةٌ رَمَادٌ ash cloud
 سَحَابٌ zip
 اِنْسِحَابٌ withdrawal, retreat; evacuation

س ر ب

يَسْرُبُ – سَرَبَ to flow, run out or leak
 يُسْرِبُ – سَرَّبَ to send in groups
 يَتَسَرَّبُ – تَسَرَّبَ to flow; to escape, to sneak or steal away; to penetrate
 يَنْسِرِبُ – اِنْسِرَبَ to hide in or crawl into its lair (animal)
 تَسْرِبَاتُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ / تَسْرِيْبَاتٌ leaked information
 سِرْبٌ (أَسْرَابٌ) group; herd, flock, swarm; squadron
 سِرْبٌ مِنَ النَّحْلِ swarm of bees
 سَرَبٌ (أَسْرَابٌ) burrow, hole, lair, den; underground passage
 سُرْبَةٌ (سُرُبٌ) herd, flock, swarm
 سَرَابٌ mirage, phantom
 مَسْرَبٌ (مَسَارِبٌ) river bed; drain, sewer; lane, motorway
 سَارِبٌ visible, conspicuous

ش ت و

يَشْتَوِي – شَتَا to pass the winter; to become cold; to hibernate or overwinter
 يُشَيِّتِي – شَيَّتَى to rain; to pass the winter; to hibernate or overwinter
 شِتَاءٌ winter; rainy season
 شَتْوِيٌّ wintry
 مَشْتَى (مَشَاتِي) winter resort

ش م س

يَشْمَسُ – شَمَسَ to be sunny; to be headstrong
 يُشْمِسُ – شَمَّسَ to expose (sth) to the sun; to lay (sth) out in the sun to dry
 يُشْمِسُ – أَشْمَسَ to be sunny
 يَتَشَمَّسُ – تَشَمَّسَ to sunbathe
 شَمْسٌ (شَمْسٌ) sun
 شُرُوقُ الشَّمْسِ sunrise
 غُرُوبُ الشَّمْسِ sunset

دَوَّارُ الشَّمْسِ sunflower
 شَمْسِيٌّ solar, sun-
 الحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the sun letters (in Arabic grammar)
 طَاقَةُ شَمْسِيَّةٍ solar power
 ألُوَاحُ الطَّاقَةِ الشَّمْسِيَّةِ solar panels
 المَجموعَةُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the solar system
 (شَمْسِيَّاتٌ) شَمْسِيَّةٌ umbrella, parasol
 مُشَمِّسٌ sunny

ص ق ع

يَصَعُّ – صَعَّ to crow (cock)
 يُصَعِّعُ – صَعَّعَ to be icy or ice-cold
 (أَصْقَاعٌ) صَعَّعَ area, region, district, locality
 صَقَعَةٌ frost; severe cold²
 صَقِيعٌ frost, ice

ص ي ف

يَصِيفُ – صَافَ to spend the summer
 يُصَيِّفُ – صَيَّفَ to spend the summer
 يَتَصَيَّفُ – تَصَيَّفَ to spend the summer
 يُصِطِّفُ – إِصْطَافَ to spend the summer
 (أَصْيَافٌ) صَيِّفٌ summer
 صَيِّفِيٌّ summery
 (مَصَايِفٌ) مَصَيِّفٌ summer resort
 (مُصْطَافُونَ) مُصْطَافٌ summer vacationist

ض ب ب

يُضَبُّ – ضَبَّ to take hold; to keep under lock and key or to guard carefully
 يُضَيِّبُ – ضَيَّبَ to take hold; to keep under lock and key, to guard carefully or to bolt
 (door)
 يُضَيِّبُ – أَضَبَّ to be foggy
 (ضَبَابٌ / ضَبَابٌ) ضَبُّ lizard
 (ضَبَابَةٌ) ضَبَابٌ door bolt, latch, wooden lock
 ضَبَابٌ fog, mist

ط ق س

يُطَقِّسُ – طَقَّسَ to introduce into one of the orders of the Christian church
 يَتَطَقَّسُ – تَطَقَّسَ to perform a rite or ritual
 (طُقُوسٌ) طَقَّسٌ weather, climate, pl: rites, rituals, religious customs

تَنْبُؤَاتُ الطَّقْسِ weather forecast

طُقُوسٌ دِينِيَّةٌ religious rituals

غ ي م

يَعِيْمٌ – غَامٌ to become cloudy or overcast (of sky); to become blurred

يُعِيْمٌ – عَيْمٌ to cloud over or become cloudy; to billow or waft (smoke)

(غَيُومٌ) غَيْمٌ clouds, mist, fog

غَائِمٌ foggy, overcast, cloudy

مُتَعَيِّمٌ / مُعَيِّمٌ clouded, overcast

ف ص ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

فَصْلٌ (فُصُولٌ) season; semester, term; chapter; class; separation, division

فُصُولُ السَّنَةِ seasons of the year

ق ح ط

يَقْحَطُ – قَحَطٌ to be withheld (also of rain)

يُقْحِطُ – قَحَّطٌ to pollinate; to scrape off

يُفِحِطُ – أَفْحَطٌ to be rainless

قَحْطٌ drought, famine; dearth, scarcity

ق ح ل

يَقْحَلُ – قَحِلٌ to be or become dry or arid; to wither or dry up

قَحْلٌ / قُحُولٌ dryness, aridity

قَحْلٌ / قَاحِلٌ barren; dry, arid

ق و س

يَقْوَسُ – قَوْسٌ to be bent, curved or crooked

يُقْوِسُ – قَوَسٌ to bend or curve; to shoot (an arrow)

يَنْقَوِسُ – نَقْوَسٌ to bend

قَوْسٌ (أَقْوَأْسٌ) arch, arc; a violin or bow

قَوْسٌ قُرْحٌ rainbow

القَوْسُ Sagittarius

بَيْنَ قَوْسَيْنِ in parentheses

م ط ر

يَمْطُرُ – مَطَرٌ to rain or pour out; to shower or douse

يُمْطِرُ – أَمْطَرٌ to rain or cause to rain; to shower (someone with things)

بِسْتَمَطِرَ – اِسْتَمَطَرَ to ask for rain; to ask for a favour; to wish for or desire
 (أَمَطَرٌ) مَطَرٌ rain
 حَمِضِيَّةٌ أَمَطَارٌ acid rain
 سَوْدَاءٌ أَمَطَارٌ black rain
 (مَطْرَاتٌ) مَطْرَةٌ downpour (rain)
 مَطِرٌ / مَاطِرٌ / مُمَطِرٌ rainy
 مَوْسِمِيَّةٌ أَمَطَارٌ monsoon rain
 مَوْاسِمٌ مُمَطِرَةٌ rainy seasons

No root

(مُنَاخَاتٌ) مُنَاخٌ climate
 تَغْيَرٌ مُنَاخِيٌّ climate change
 مُكَافِحَةٌ تَغْيِرُ الْمُنَاخَ combatting climate change
 اِلْتِحَالٌ الْمُنَاخِيَّ climate change

م و ج

يَمْوِجُ – مَاجٌ to heave, swell or roll; to be excited
 يَمْوِجُ – مَوْجٌ to ripple (surface of water); to wave (hair)
 يَتَمَوَّجُ – تَمَوَّجٌ to rise in waves or undulate; to ripple or be rippled
 (أَمْوَاجٌ) مَوْجٌ waves, ripples; billows
 (مَوْجَاتٌ) مَوْجَةٌ sea; waves, ripples, undulation; vibration
 حَرٌّ مَوْجَةٌ heat wave
 اِسْتِنكَارٌ مَوْجَةٌ wave of disapproval
 (تَمَوْجَاتٌ) تَمَوْجٌ oscillation, vibration, undulation
 صَوْتِيَّةٌ تَمَوْجَاتٌ sound waves
 مَائِجٌ tumultuous, surging, swelling, stormy, high (sea)
 مُمَوْجٌ wavy, undulating

ن س م

يَنْسِمٌ – نَسَمٌ to blow gently
 يَنْسِمٌ – نَسَمٌ to commence, start or begin
 يَنْنَسِمٌ – نَنَسَمٌ to blow; to breathe, inhale or exhale; to be fragrant
 (أَنْسَامٌ) نَسَمٌ breath
 (نَسَمَاتٌ) نَسَمَةٌ breath, whiff, breeze; soul; person
 (نَسِيمٌ / نَسَامٌ / نَسَائِمٌ) نَسِيمٌ breeze, breath of air, fresh air (also a boy's name in the singular)

ه ط ل

يَهْطِلُ – هَطَلٌ to rain heavily or pour down
 يَتَهَاطِلُ – تَهَاطَلٌ to rain heavily or pour down
 (هَيْاطِلَةٌ / هَيْاطِلٌ) هَيْطَلٌ wolf

هُطُولٌ heavy rain, downpour

هُطُولُ الْأَمْطَارِ heavy rain, downpour

ه و ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

(هُوَّةٌ / هُوَيْ / هَوَاتٌ) gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch

(أَهْوَاءٌ / أَهْوِيَّةٌ / أَهْوَاءٌ) air, atmosphere; weather, climate; a draft of air, wind

طَوَاحِينُ الْهَوَاءِ windmill

هَوَائِيٌّ airy, breezy; atmospheric

(هَوَايَةٌ / هَوَايَاتٌ) fan, ventilator

تَهْوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

و ب ل

وَبِلٌ – يَبِيلٌ to pour down (rain)

وَبِيلٌ – يَبِيلٌ to be unhealthy or noxious (climate, air)

وَبِيلٌ downpour

وَابِلٌ hail

وَبَالٌ misfortune, curse, evil consequences

وَبِيلٌ unhealthy, unwholesome (climate), hurtful, noxious; disastrous

و س م

يَسِمٌ – وَسَمٌ to brand, stamp or mark; to stigmatise

يُسِمٌ – وَسَمٌ to distinguish

يَتَوَسَّمُ – تَوَسَّمٌ to scrutinise or regard closely

يَتَسَّمُ – اِتْسَمٌ to be branded or marked; to be characterised by

(سِمَاتٌ) سِمَةٌ sign, mark, characteristic; features, facial expression

(وَسْمٌ) وَسَمٌ brand, mark; characteristic; coat of arms; tag (internet)

(وَسَامَةٌ) وَسَامٌ badge, medal; decoration (also a boy's name in singular)

وَسَامَةٌ grace, charm, beauty

(وَسِيمٌ) وَسِيمٌ handsome, graceful, beautiful, good-looking (also a boy's name in singular)

(مَوَاسِمٌ) مَوَاسِمٌ season; festival, holiday

Notes

- 1 The name of the creature on which the Prophet Muhammad made his ascension to the seven heavens.
- 2 This is used in the dialects to mean 'cold'.

Natural disasters الكوارث الطبيعية

No root

(بُرْكَانُ) volcanoes
بُرْكَانِيّ volcanic

No root

تسونامي tsunami

زلزل

يُزَلِّزُ – زَلَزَ to shake or convulse; to cause to tremble
يَتَزَلَّزَلُ – تَزَلَّزَلَ to quake (earth); to be shaken
(زَلَزَلٌ) زَلَزْلَةٌ / زَلَزَالٌ earthquake; convulsion; shock, concussion

No root

رَوْبَعَةٌ (رَوَابِعٌ) storm, hurricane
رَوْبَعَةٌ فِي فِنْجَانٍ storm in a teacup

ط ب ع

يَطْبَعُ – طَبَعَ to impress, print, stamp or seal
يُطْبَعُ – طَبِعَ to tame, domesticate or train
يَتَّطَبَعُ – تَطَبَعَ to assume another's characteristics or traits
يَنْطَبَعُ – انْطَبَعَ to be impressed on or printed
(طَبَاعٌ) طَبِيعٌ characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp
غَلَبَ الطَّبِيعُ غَلَبَ التَّنْطِيعُ nature not nurture
طَبِيعاً naturally
(طَبِيعَاتٌ) طَبِيعَةٌ edition, issue; printing
طَبِيعٌ / طَبَّاعٌ printer
طَبِيعَةٌ printing
(طَبَائِعٌ) طَبِيعَةٌ nature, constitution, disposition, character
طَبِيعَةٌ nature
طَبِيعَةٌ طَبِيعَةٌ الْحَالِ naturally
فَوْقَ الطَّبِيعَةِ / خَارِقٌ لِلْعَادَةِ supernatural
مَآ وَرَاءَ الطَّبِيعَةِ metaphysics
طَبِيعِيٌّ natural, innate, relating to nature
الِإِنْتِقَاءُ الطَّبِيعِيُّ natural selection
الْغَازُ الطَّبِيعِيُّ natural gas

مَوَارِدُ طَبِيعِيَّةٌ natural resources

(مَطَابِعُ) مَطْبَعَةٌ printing press, printing or publishing house

(طَوَابِعُ) طَابِعٌ character; stamp, seal, imprint

(مَطْبُوعَاتُ) مَطْبُوعٌ printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)

(اِنطِبَاعَاتُ) اِنطِبَاعٌ impression

ع ص ر

عَصَرَ - يَعْصِرُ to press or squeeze (fruits, olives, etc.); to wring or compress

عَاصِرٌ - يُعَاصِرُ to be a contemporary

تَعَصَّرَ - يَتَعَصَّرُ to be squeezed or pressed

اِنعَصَرَ - يَنعَصِرُ to be squeezed or pressed

عَصْرٌ pressing, squeezing; wringing

(عُصُورٌ) عَصْرٌ time, age, period; afternoon

عَصْرِيٌّ contemporary, modern, recent

عَصِيرٌ juice

(أَعاصِيرٌ) اِعْصَارٌ whirlwind, hurricane, typhoon, tornado, cyclone

(مِعَاصِرٌ) مِعْصَرَةٌ a press, squeezer

(مُعَاصِرُونَ) مُعَاصِرٌ contemporary

ع ص ف

عَصَفَ - يَعْصِفُ to storm, rage or blow violently

عَصْفٌ storming, blowing; stalks of grain

عَاصِيفٌ blowing violently (also a boy's name)

عَاصِيفَةٌ / رِيحٌ عَاصِيفٌ violent wind, gale

(عَوَاصِيفٌ) عَاصِيفَةٌ hurricane, tempest, gale, storm

عَوَاصِيفٌ رَعْدِيَّةٌ thunderstorms

عَوَاصِيفٌ رَمَلِيَّةٌ sandstorms

No root

على مقياس ريختر / بمقياس ريختر on the Richter scale

ك ر ث

اِكْتَرَتْ - يَكْتَرِتُ to take care or heed, to bear in mind or pay attention

كُرَاتٌ leek (food)

اِكْتِرَاتٌ attention, care, heed, concern

اِكْتِرَاتٌ قِلَّةٌ indifference

كَارِتٌ oppressive, depressing, grievous, painful

(كَوَارِثٌ) كَارِثَةٌ disaster, catastrophe

اَلْكَوَارِثُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ natural disasters

كَارِثَةٌ بِيئِيَّةٌ environmental disaster

ن و ع

يَتَوَّءُ to collapse, fall or sink down, or succumb; to oppress someone grievously
 يُنَاوِئُ – نَاوَأَ to fight, oppose or offer resistance
 (أَنْوَاءٌ) تَوَّءٌ tempest, storm, gale, hurricane; disaster
 الْأَنْوَاءُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ natural disasters
 مُنَاوَأَةٌ resistance, opposition, struggle; insubordination

ه ز ز

يَهْتَزُّ – هَزَّ to shake, rock, swing or make tremble
 يَهْتَزُّ – اهْتَزَّ to tremble, quake or quiver; to be moved
 (هَزَاتٌ) هَزَّةٌ tremor, shake, vibration; motion; agitation, convulsion
 هَزَّةٌ أَرْضِيَّةٌ earth tremor, seismic shock
 اهْتِزَازٌ shock, tremor; trembling, shaking
 مَوْجَةٌ اهْتِزَازٌ shock wave

ه و ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

إِنْهَارٌ a crash, fall or downfall; a collapse or breakdown
 أَنْهَارٌ أَرْضِيٌّ avalanche
 أَنْهَارٌ طِينِيٌّ mudslide

Natural resources and energy الْمَوَارِدُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ وَالطَّاقَةُ

No root

إِعَادَةُ التَّنْوِيرِ recycling

No root

تَيَّارٌ (تَيَّارَاتٌ) flow, stream, course, current

ج ذ ب

يَجْدِبُ – جَدَّبَ to pull, draw, attract or appeal to
 يُجَادِبُ – جَادَبَ to compete or contend with someone
 جَادَبَهُ أَطْرَافَ الْحَدِيثِ he engaged him in conversation
 يَتَجَادَبُ – تَجَادَبَ to pull back and forth; to contend; to attract each other
 يَنْجَدِبُ – انْجَدَّبَ to be attracted to
 جَدْبٌ attraction, gravitation; appeal, lure
 جَادِبٌ / جَادِبٌ attractive; charming, captivating
 انْجِدَابٌ attraction; tendency
 جَادِبِيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation; charm, fascination

الجاذبيَّة الأرضيَّة gravity

(مجانبي) مَجذوبٌ possessed (by demons); insane; pl: maniac, madman, idiot

ج ر ب

يَجْرَبُ – جَرَبٌ to be mangy; to fade (colour)

يُجَرِّبُ – جَرَّبٌ to test, to try, try out or sample; to rehearse

جَرَبٌ itch, scabies

جَرِبٌ mangy; scabby

(جُرْبٌ) أُجْرِبُ mangy, scabby

(جُرَابٌ) جُرَابٌ socks

(تَجَارِبٌ) تَجْرِبَةٌ trial, test, experiment; attempt, practice

حَقْلُ تَجَارِبٍ field of experiment or guinea pig

تَجْرِيْبِيٌّ experimental

مُجَرَّبٌ tried, tested

ج ز أ

يَجْزَأُ – جَزَأٌ to be content or to content oneself

يُجْزِئُ – جَزَأٌ to divide, part, separate or break up

يَنْجَزَأُ – تَجَزَأٌ to divide or break up; to be separated or partitioned off

يَجْتَرَأُ – اجْتَرَأٌ to be content or to content oneself

(أجزاء) جُزْءٌ part, portion, component, division; section (of the Quran)

جُزْئِيٌّ partial; minor, trivial

جُزْئِيًّا partly

(جُزْئِيَّة) جُزْئِيَّةٌ particle, molecule

تَجْزِئَةٌ division, partition

ح ط ب

يَحْطَبُ – حَطَبٌ to gather firewood

يَحْتَطِبُ – احْتَطَبٌ to gather firewood

حَطَبٌ (أحطابٌ) firewood

حَطَّابٌ wood gatherer, lumberjack

ح ف ز

يَحْفِرُ – حَفْرٌ to pierce or stab; to incite or urge

يَتَحَفَّرُ – تَحَفَّرٌ to get ready or prepare oneself; to pay attention

يَحْتَفِرُ – احْتَفِرٌ to be ready

تَحَفُّرٌ readiness, preparedness

(حوافِرٌ) حَافِرٌ drive, incentive, spur

(ل) مُتَّحَفِّرٌ ready, prepared (for)
 عاملٌ مُحَفِّرٌ external factor; catalyst

No root

(خاماتٌ) خامٌ raw materials; raw, unprocessed, unskilled
 الموادُ الخامُ raw materials

خ ش ب

يُخَشَّبُ – خَشَبٌ to become wood-like; to line with wood
 يَنْخَشَبُ – نَخَشَبٌ to become wood-like; to become hard, stiff, firm or rigid
 (أخشابٌ) خشبٌ wood, timber, lumber
 (خشبيّةٌ / خشباتٌ / أخشابٌ) خشبيّةٌ a piece or plank of wood
 تَخَشَّبٌ stiffness, rigor, rigidity
 الخشبُ الميتُ dead wood

خ ص ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

يُخَصَّبُ – خَصَّبَ to be fertile
 يُخَصِّبُ – خَصَّبَ to enrich; to fertilise or make fertile
 خَصِبٌ / خَصِيبٌ fertile
 تُخَصِّبُ اليورانيومُ uranium enrichment
 يورانيومٌ مُخَصَّبٌ جداً highly enriched uranium

د م ج

يُدْمَجُ – دَمَجَ to be incorporated
 يُدْمِجُ – دَمَجَ to write shorthand
 يُدْمِجُ – أَدْمَجَ to enter, insert or include; to twist tightly; to annex
 يَنْدَمِجُ – إِنْدَمَجَ to be inserted or incorporated; to be annexed; to merge or be absorbed
 تَدْمِجٌ shorthand
 إدماجٌ insertion, incorporation, inclusion, assimilation
 إندماجٌ fusion, merging; assimilation, incorporation, insertion
 إندماجٌ نوويٌ nuclear fission

ذ ر

يُذَرُّ – ذَرَّ to strew, scatter, sprinkle or spread
 ذُرٌّ atoms; specks; strewing, sprinkling
 (ذراتٌ) ذرّةٌ atom; tiny particle, speck

دَرِّي atomic
 قُبْلَةُ دَرِيَّةٍ atomic bomb
 طاقَةُ دَرِيَّةٍ atomic energy
 (دُرِّيَّاتٍ) دُرِّيَّةٌ descendants, children

ش ع ع

يَشَعُّ to radiate; to scatter, diffuse or spread
 يُشِعُّ – أَشَعَّ to radiate or emit rays; to spread or diffuse
 (أَشِعَّةٌ) شُعَاعٌ rays, beams
 الأَشِعَّةُ radiology
 أشِعَّةٌ سَبِيئَةٌ / أَشِعَّةٌ إِكْسُ X-rays
 الأَشِعَّةُ فَوْقَ اليَنْفَسَجِيَّةِ ultra-violet rays
 الأَشِعَّةُ تَحْتَ الحُمْرَاءِ infrared rays
 (إِشْعَاعَاتٍ) إِشْعَاعٌ radiation; radioactive
 ذُو نَشَاطٍ إِشْعَاعِيّ radioactive
 تَسْرُبُ إِشْعَاعِيّ radioactive fallout
 نِصْفُ العُمُرِ الإِشْعَاعِيّ radioactive half-life
 تَطْهِيرُ إِشْعَاعِيّ radioactive decontamination
 مُشِعٌّ radioactive

ص ف و

يَصْفُو – بَصَفَا to be or become clear, unpolluted or pure
 يُصَفِّي – صَفَّى to purify or filter; to settle, pay or liquidate (accounts)
 يُصَافِي – صَافَى to be sincere or deal honestly
 يُصْفِي – أَصْفَى to be sincere or deal honestly
 يَتَصَافَى – تَصَافَى to be sincere with one another
 يَصْطَفِي – إِصْطَفَى to choose or select
 صَفْوَانٌ stone, rock
 صَفْوَةٌ sincere friend, best friend
 صَفَاءٌ clearness, clarity, purity; serenity, happiness (also a girl's name)
 صَفِيٌّ (أَصْفِيَاءُ) clear, serene, pure; pl: good friends
 مِصْفَاءٌ (مِصَافٍ) strainer, filter, sieve; refinery, purification plant
 مِصْفَاءُ البَتْرُولِ oil refinery
 مِصْفَاءُ النَّقْطِ oil refinery
 تَصْفِيَةٌ (تَصْفِيَّاتٌ) clarification, purification, filtration; settlement, liquidation (accounts)
 تَصْفِيَةٌ نِهَائِيَّةٌ final settlement
 تَصْفِيَةُ الحِسابَاتِ settlement of accounts
 تَصَافٍ (بَيْنَ) compromise (between), peaceful settlement; good will
 الصَّافِ / المَصَافِ net
 مُصَفَّى purified, pure, clear, limpid
 مُصْطَفَى chosen, selected (also a boy's name)
 المُصْطَفَى epithet of the Prophet Muhammad

ط و ق

- يَطْوِقُ – طَوَّقَ to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain
 يُطَوِّقُ – طَوَّقَ to put a collar or necklace on someone; to surround, encircle or enclose
 يُطِيقُ – أَطَاقَ to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain; to master
 طَوْقٌ ability, faculty, power, capacity
 طَوِّقٌ (أَطَاقٌ) ability, faculty, power; pl: necklace, headband, collar
 طَاقَةٌ (طَاقَاتٌ) energy, power, capacity; ability
 مُطَاقٌ bearable
 طَاقَةُ الرِّيحِ wind power
 طَاقَةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ alternative energy
 كِفَايَةُ الطَّاقَةِ energy efficiency
 الطَّاقَةُ المَتَاحَةُ available energy
 طَاقَةٌ مُتَجَدِّدَةٌ / طَاقَةٌ قَابِلَةٌ لِلتَّجْدِيدِ renewable energy
 طَاقَةٌ غَيْرُ مُتَجَدِّدَةٍ non-renewable energy
 طَاقَةٌ مِنَ المِنَاطِقِ البَحْرِيَّةِ offshore energy
 الطَّاقَةُ النُّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear power
 الطَّاقَةُ الذَّرِيَّةُ atomic power

No root

- عَدْنٌ Eden, Paradise; Aden (city in Yemen)
 مَعْدِنٌ (مَعَادِنٌ) mineral; metal; mine; origin, source
 مَعَادِنٌ ثَمِينَةٌ / مَعَادِنٌ نَفِيسَةٌ precious metals
 عِلْمُ المَعَادِنِ minerology
 مَعْدِنِيٌّ metallic; mineral (adj)
 مَعْدِنِيٌّ mineral water
 مِيَاةُ مَعْدِنِيَّةٍ mineral waters
 تَعْدِينٌ mining of metals and minerals

ف ح م

- يَفْحُمُ – فَحَّمَ to be or become black; to be dumbfounded or unable to answer
 يُفْحِمُ – فَحَّمَ to make black or blacken (with charcoal); to carbonise
 يُفْحِمُ – أَفْحَمَ to silence (someone) with arguments; to dismiss or brush someone off
 فَحْمٌ coal
 فَحْمَةٌ (فَحْمَاتٌ) lump of coal
 فَحْمَةٌ blackness
 أَسْوَدٌ فَاحِمٌ coal-black, pitch-black

ك ت ل

- يَكْتَلُ – كَتَّلَ to agglomerate or gather into a mass
 يُكْتَلُ – كَتَّلَ to agglomerate or gather into a mass

يَتَكَثَّرُ – تَكَثَّلَ to be heaped up; to cluster or gather in a mass; to unite in a bloc
(كُنْثَلَةٌ) كُنْثَلَةٌ clot, lump
كُنْثَلَةٌ ذَرِيَّةٌ atomic mass

ك ه ر ب

يُكَهَّرِبُ – كَهَّرَبَ to electrify or ionise
يَتَكَهَّرَبُ – تَكَهَّرَبَ to be electrocuted or ionised; to become electric
كَهْرِبَاءُ / كَهْرِبَةٌ electricity
(كَهْرَبٌ) كَهْرَبٌ electron
(كَهْرِبَاتٌ) كَهْرِبَاتٌ electron
مَحْطَةٌ تَوْلِيدُ الْكَهْرِبَاءِ power station
كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electric, electrician
تَبَارُّ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electric current
مَغْنَطِيْسٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electromagnet
شَبْكَةُ الطَّاقَةِ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةِ power grid
مُكَهَّرَبٌ electrically charged, electrified, ionised

No root

كِيْمِيَاءٌ chemistry
الْكِيْمِيَاءُ chemistry, alchemy
كِيْمَاوِيٌّ / كِيْمَائِيٌّ chemical; chemist
الْكِيْمِيَاءُ الْحَيَوِيَّةُ biochemistry
كِيْمَاوِيَّاتٌ chemicals
بِتْرُوْكِيْمِيَائِيَّاتٌ petrochemicals

م غ ط س

يُمَغْطِسُ – مَغْطَسَ to magnetise
يَتَمَغْطَسُ – تَمَغْطَسَ to be or become magnetic
مَغْطَسَةٌ magnetism

م غ ن ط

يُمَغْنِطُ – مَغْنَطَ to magnetise
مَغْنَطِيْسٌ / مَغْنَاطِيْسٌ magnet
مَغْنَطِيْسٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electromagnet
الْكَهْرُومَغْنَاطِيْسِيَّةُ electromagnetic

ن ب ط

يُنْبِطُ – نَبَطَ to well or gush out
يُنْبِطُ – نَبَطَ to scoff, sneer or find fault
يُنْبِطُ – أَنْبَطَ to find or discover (water, oil); to bring (sth) to the surface
يَسْتَنْبِطُ – اسْتَنْبَطَ to find or discover (oil, water); to invent or devise; to deduce

نَبَطٌ depth, core, heart
 اِسْتَبَاتٌ discovery, invention; deduction
 مُسْتَبِطٌ discoverer, inventor

ن ض ب

يَنْضَبُ – نَضَبَ to be absorbed into the ground; to dry up; to be diminished or depleted
 يُنْضِبُ – أَنْضَبَ to exhaust or drain; to deplete or dry up
 (نُضِبَ) نَاضِبٌ dried up, arid; barren, sterile
 اليورانيوم المَنْضَبُ depleted uranium

No root

النَّفْطُ / البترولُ / النَفْطُ oil, petroleum, naphtha
 بِنْرُ نَفْطٍ oil well
 نَفْطٌ خَامٌ crude oil
 اِنتَاجُ النَّفْطِ oil production
 تَكْرِيرُ النَّفْطِ oil refining
 اِحْتِيَاطَاتُ النَّفْطِ الْمُحَقَّقَةُ proven oil reserves
 نَفْطِيٌّ relating to oil or petroleum
 نَفْطِيٌّ تَسْرُبٌ oil slick
 حُقُولُ نَفْطِيَّةٌ oil fields
 ثَرَوَةٌ نَفْطِيَّةٌ oil wealth

ن ف و / ن ف ي

يَنْفِي – نَفَى to deny, reject or negate; to expel, banish or exile
 يُنَافِي – نَافَى to hunt, chase or pursue; to contradict or be inconsistent
 يَتَنَافَى – تَنَافَى to be mutually exclusive
 يَنْتَفِي – اِنْتَفَى to be banished, exiled or expelled
 نَفْيٌ exile, banishment, expatriation
 حَرْفُ النَّفْيِ negation particle (grammar)
 (نُفَايَاتٌ) نُفَايَةٌ refuse, waste, garbage
 التَّخْلُصُ مِنَ النُّفَايَاتِ waste disposal
 نُفَايَاتٌ مُشِعَّةٌ radioactive waste
 النُّفَايَاتُ النَّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear waste
 (مَنَافِي) مَنَفَى exile, banishment; exiled
 مَنَفِيٌّ denied, rejected, discarded; banished, exiled, deported

ن و ي

يَنْوِي – نَوَى to intend, propose or plan; to resolve or determine
 يُنَوِّي – نَوَّى to miaow
 يُنَاوِي – نَاوَى to make an enemy of someone; to be hostile or fall out with someone
 يَنْتَوِي – اِنْتَوَى to propose or intend

نَوَى distance, remoteness; destination
 (نَوْبَاتٌ) نَوَاة nucleus, atomic nucleus; core, stone, pit
 نَوَوِي atomic, nuclear
 نَوَوِي جِهَازٌ nuclear device
 نَوَوِي تَفَاعُلٌ nuclear reaction
 نَوَوِي مُفَاعِلٌ nuclear reactor
 نَوَوِي رَادِعٌ nuclear deterrent
 نَوَوِي اِنصِهَارٌ nuclear meltdown
 نَوَوِي تَسْرِبٌ nuclear leak
 نَوَوِي اِشْعَاعٌ nuclear radiation
 نَوَوِي مَخْزُونٌ نَوَوِي اِحْتِيَاطِي nuclear stockpile
 نَوَوِي تَجَارِبٌ نَوَوِيَّة nuclear testing
 نَوَوِي كَارِثَةٌ نَوَوِيَّة nuclear disaster
 نَوَوِي مَحْطَّةُ الطَّاقَةِ النُّوَوِيَّة nuclear power station
 نَوَوِي صِنَاعَةُ الطَّاقَةِ النُّوَوِيَّة nuclear power industry
 نَوَوِي اَسْلِحَةٌ نَوَوِيَّة nuclear weapons
 نَوَوِي مَنطِقَةٌ خَالِيَةٌ مِنَ اَلْاَسْلِحَةِ النُّوَوِيَّة nuclear-free zone
 نَوَوِي اِنْتِشَارُ اَلْاَسْلِحَةِ النُّوَوِيَّة nuclear proliferation
 نَوَوِي عَدَمُ اَلْاِنْتِشَارِ النُّوَوِي nuclear non-proliferation
 نَوَوِي مُعَاهَدَةٌ عَدَمُ اِنْتِشَارِ اَلْاَسْلِحَةِ النُّوَوِيَّة nuclear non-proliferation treaty
 نَوَوِي الدِّفَاعُ النُّوَوِي البِيُولُوجِي الكِيمِيَاوِي nuclear-biological-chemical defence
 نَوَوِي نِيَّةٌ (نِيَّاتٌ / نَوَايا) intention, purpose, plan, scheme, design
 نَوَوِي حُسْنُ النِّيَّة good intention, honesty
 نَوَوِي سَوْءُ النِّيَّة bad intention, malice

وقد

يَقْدُ to ignite or burn
 اَوْقَدُ to kindle, ignite or light
 تَوْقَدُ to ignite or burn
 يَنْقَدُ to ignite or burn
 اِسْتَوْقَدُ to kindle, light or ignite
 وَقْدٌ fuel; fire, combustion
 وَقْدٌ / وَقُودٌ / وَقِيدٌ fuel
 مَوْقِدٌ (مَوَاقِدُ) fireplace, stove
 اِبْقَادٌ kindling, ignition
 اَلْاَوْقُودُ اَلْاَحْفُورِيُّ fossil fuel

ولد

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

تَوَلَّدُ generating (power, electricity); procreation; midwifery
 مَحْطَّةُ تَوَلِيدٍ power station

محطة توليد الفُوَّة الكَهْر بَائِيَّة electric power station
 تُولِّدُ generation, production
 إِسْتِيلاَدٌ generation, production
 (مُولِدَات) مُولِّدٌ generating, producing; procreative; obstetrician; pl: generator

العَالَمُ وَالْفَضَاءُ The world and beyond

No root

(أَرْض) أرضٌ earth; land, country, region
 أَرْضِيٌّ terrestrial

أ ق ل م

أَقْلَمَ – يُؤَقِّمُ to acclimatise, adapt or adjust
 تَأَقَّلَمَ – يَتَأَقَّلَمُ to acclimatise (oneself)
 (أَقَالِيْمٌ) إقْلِيْمٌ area, region, province; administrative district
 الأَقَالِيْمُ the provinces
 إقْلِيْمِيٌّ climatic; territorial; regional, local

No root

المَجْرَةُ galaxy, constellation of stars

ب أ ر

بَارٌّ – يَبَارُ to dig a well
 (بَارٌّ) بئرٌ well, spring
 (بُورٌ) بُوْرَةٌ abyss; pit; site

ب ح ر

بَحَرَ – يَبْحَرُ to travel by sea or make a voyage
 أُنْحَرَ – يُنْحَرُ to travel by sea; to embark or go on board; to go downstream
 تَبَحَّرَ – يَتَبَحَّرُ to delve or penetrate deeply; to study thoroughly
 (بَحْرٌ) بحارٌ sea, large river; a noble or great man
 سَطْحُ البَحْرِ sea level
 رِثْفَاعُ مُسْتَوَى سَطْحِ البَحْرِ rise in sea level
 قَاعُ البَحْرِ / قَارُّ البَحْرِ bottom of the sea
 بِبَحْرٍ by sea
 بَرًّا وَبَحْرًا land and sea
 البَحْرِيْنُ the Bahrain islands
 بَحْرِيٌّ sea, marine, nautical
 طُحْلُبُ بَحْرِيٌّ seaweed
 البَحْرِيَّةُ the navy

(بُحَيْرَاتٌ) lake
مُتَبَجِّرٌ profound; erudite; well-informed
بَحْرُ الْعَرَبِ Arabian Sea
الْبَحْرُ الْأَبْيَضُ الْمُتَوَسِّطُ the Mediterranean
بَحْرُ الشَّمَالِ the North Sea
بَحْرُ الْبَلْطِيقِ the Baltic
الْبَحْرُ الْأَسْوَدُ the Black Sea
الْبَحْرُ الْأَحْمَرُ the Red Sea
الْبَحْرُ الْمَيِّتُ the Dead Sea

ب ع ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

الْإِنْبِعَاثَاتُ emissions
إِنْبِعَاثَاتُ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ carbon emissions
الْإِنْبِعَاثَاتُ الْغَازِيَّةُ gas emissions

ب ق ي

يَبْقَى – بَقِيَ to remain or stay; to maintain or keep up
يُتْرَكُ – تَرَكَ to leave behind
يُجْعَلُ – أُجْعِلُ to make (someone) stay; to retain, preserve or maintain
يَتْبَقَى – تَبَقِيَ to remain, stay or be left
يُسْتَبْقَى – اسْتَبَقِيَ to make stay; to spare, protect, save or preserve
(بَقِيَّةٌ بَقِيَّةٌ) remainder, residue
بَقَاءٌ survival, continuation; immortality, eternal life
الْبَقَاءُ لِلْأَصْلَحِ survival of the fittest

ب و ء

يَبُوءُ – بَاءُ to come again or return; to yield
يُبَوِّئُ – بَوَّأُ to provide accommodation or put up
يَنْبَوُّ – نَبَّوَأُ to settle down or occupy
(بَيْتَاتٌ) بَيْتَةٌ environment; home, habitat, residence, domicile, situation
الْبَيْئَةُ the environment
عِلْمُ الْبَيْئَةِ ecology
صَدِيقٌ لِلْبَيْئَةِ eco-friendly
مِنْ أَنْصَارِ الْبَيْئَةِ environmentalist
الْمُحَافَظَةُ عَلَى الْبَيْئَةِ preservation of the environment
حِمَايَةُ الْبَيْئَةِ environmental protection
التَّنَوُّعُ الْبَيْئِيُّ ecological diversity
النِّظَامُ الْبَيْئِيُّ ecosystem
الْبَيْئَاتُ الْبَحْرِيَّةُ marine biology

No root

سِتْرَبٌ straw

دَرْبُ السَّبَابَةِ Milky Way

ت ر ب

يَتَرَبُّ – تَرَبُّ to be dusty or covered in dust

يُتَرَبُّ – تُرَبُّ to cover with earth or dust

يُنَارِبُ – تُارِبُ to be someone's comrade

يُنْتَرِبُ – تُنْتَرِبُ to cover with earth or dust

(أُنْتَرِبُ) تُرِبُ contemporary; friend, companion; peer

(تُرَبُّ) تُرْبَةٌ earth, dirt, dust, ground, soil

(أَتْرِبُهُ) تُرَابٌ earth, dirt, ground, soil

No root

(جِبَالٌ / أَجْبَالٌ) جَبَلٌ mountain, mountain range

No root

(جَدَاوِلٌ) جَدْوَلٌ a little stream, creek, brook; a timetable or schedule

ج ر ف

يَجْرِفُ – جَرَفَ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove

يَنْجَرِفُ – اِنْجَرَفَ to be swept or carried away

يَجْتَرِفُ – اِجْتَرَفَ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove

تَجْرِيفٌ / تَأْكُلُ التُّرْبَةَ soil erosion

(جُرُوفٌ / أَجْرَافٌ) جُرْفٌ shore; cliff, precipice

جُرْفٌ جَلِيدِيٌّ avalanche

(جَرَّافَةٌ) جَرَّافَةٌ rake; tractor

جَارِفٌ torrential (of water), stormy, violent (of emotions)

أَعْلَى الْجُرْفِ the tip of the iceberg

ج ز ر

يَجْزُرُ – جَزَرَ to massacre, slaughter or kill; to sink; to drop (of water)

جَزْرٌ slaughter, butchering; ebb (of the sea)

الْمُدُّ وَالْجَزْرُ ebb and flow

جَزِيرَةٌ (جُزْرٌ) island

شِبْهُ جَزِيرَةٍ peninsula

جَزَائِرِيٌّ (جَزَائِرِيُونَ) Algerian

(مَجَزَّرٌ slaughterhouse, abattoir
 (مَجَزَّرَةٌ massacre, carnage, butchery
 (جَزَّارٌ butcher

ح س ن

يَحْسُنُ – حَسُنَ to be handsome or beautiful; to be suitable or proper
 يُحَسِّنُ – حَسَّنَ to improve; to beautify, embellish, adorn or decorate
 يُحْسِنُ – أَحْسَنَ to act well or properly; to be able; to have command
 يَتَحَسَّنُ – تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome
 يَسْتَحْسِنُ – اسْتَحْسَنَ to approve, sanction or condone; to admire (sth)
 حُسْنٌ beauty, handsomeness, excellence
 (حَسَانٌ) حَسَنٌ beautiful, handsome, lovely
 أَحْسَنُ better, nicer
 (حَسَنَاتٌ) حَسَنَةٌ good deed; charity, alms; pl: advantages
 (حَسَايِينُ) حَسَوْنُ goldfinch
 (مَحَاسِنُ) مَحْسَنَةٌ something good; advantage
 تَحْسِينٌ beautification; improvement, amelioration
 تَحْسِينٌ وَرَائِيٌّ genetic modification
 إِحْسَانٌ beneficence, charity, alms-giving
 تَحْسِينٌ improvement, amelioration
 إِسْتِحْسَانٌ approval, consent; discretion
 مُحْسِنٌ beneficent, charitable (also a boy's name)
 مُسْتَحْسَنٌ approved; pleasant, agreeable

ح و ط

يَحِيطُ – حَاطَ to guard, protect or watch; to attend; to surround
 يُحَوِّطُ – حَوَّطَ to build a wall; to surround
 يُحِيطُ – أَحَاطَ to surround, encompass or encircle
 يَتَحَوَّطُ – تَحَوَّطَ to guard or protect; to be careful or cautious
 يَحْتَاطُ – احْتَأَطَ to be cautious or on one's guard; to surround; to guard or protect
 حَيْطَةٌ caution, circumspection
 إِحَاطَةٌ comprehension, understanding, knowledge; encirclement
 تَحَوُّطٌ provision, precaution
 (إِحْتِيَاطَاتٌ) إِحْتِيَاطٌ caution, prudence, care, attention; precautionary measures
 إِحْتِيَاطِيٌّ reserve funds, capital reserves; military reserves; precautionary, preventive
 الإِحْتِيَاطِيُّ الْفِدْرَالِيُّ / الإِحْتِيَاطِيُّ الْفِدْرَالِيُّ the Federal Reserve
 (حَائِطٌ / حَائِطَانٌ) حَائِطٌ wall
 حَوِيْطٌ clever, smart, shrewd
 (مُحِيطَاتٌ) مُحِيطٌ ocean; circumference (of circle); milieu, surroundings

المُحيطُ الهادي / المحيطُ الهادي Pacific Ocean
 المُحيطُ الهندي Indian Ocean
 المُحيطُ الأطلسي Atlantic Ocean
 المُحيطُ المتجمد الشمالي Arctic Ocean
 المُحيطُ المتجمد الجنوبي Antarctic Ocean
 المانش the English Channel

خ س ف

يَخْسِفُ – خَسَفَ to be eclipsed (of moon); to sink; to disappear
 يَنْخَسِفُ – اِنْخَسَفَ to sink or go down
 خَسْفٌ baseness, ignominy, disgrace; causing to disappear or sink
 خُسُوفٌ lunar eclipse
 خُسُوفُ الْقَمَرِ moon eclipse

خ ض م

يَخْضِمُ – خَضَمَ to bite or munch on
 خِضْمٌ sea, ocean (n); vast (said of the sea) (adj)

ذ ر و

يَذَرِي – ذَرَى to disperse or scatter; to carry off
 يَذْرِي – ذَرَى to disperse or scatter; to carry off
 يَتَذَرَى – تَذَرَى to be fanned; to climb or scale; to take refuge
 يَسْتَذِرِي – اسْتَذَرَ to take refuge; to place under (someone's) protection
 ذُرَّةٌ corn, maize
 (ذُرْوَةٌ / ذُرْوَاتٌ) ذُرْوَةٌ summit, top, peak; climax, culmination

ر و د

يُرَوِّدُ – رَوَّدَ to walk about; to look; to search or prowl
 يُرَاوِدُ – رَاوَدَ to try to tempt or entice; to approach or accost
 يُرِيدُ – أَرَادَ to want, wish or have in mind; to covet or desire; to be bound (place)
 يَرْتَادُ – ارْتَادَ to return (to a place); to explore
 رِيَادَةٌ / رَوْدٌ exploration
 (إِرَادَةٌ) إِرَادَةٌ will, volition, desire; decree
 إِرَادِيٌّ intentional
 (رَوَادٌ) رَوَادٌ astronaut; visitor; scout, explorer; leader (also a boy's name in the singular)
 مُرَادٌ wanted, desired; intended; purpose; intention (also a boy's name)

ز ه ر

يَزْهَرُ – زَهَرَ – to shine, give light or be radiant
 يَزْهَرُ – أَزْهَرَ – to glow, gleam or shine; to blossom or be in bloom
 يَزْدَهَرُ – إِذْهَرَ – to blossom, flourish, thrive or prosper
 زَهْرٌ (زُهُورٌ / أَزْهَارٌ) flowers, blossoms
 زَهْرَةٌ flower, blossom; splendour, beauty
 زُهْرَةٌ brilliancy, light, brightness
 الزُّهْرَةُ planet Venus
 مَزْهَرِيَّةٌ flowerpot, vase
 إِذْهَارٌ boom (economic); flourishing
 مُزْهَرٌ in bloom; shining, luminous, bright

س م و

يَسْمُو – سَمَا – to be high, elevated or tall; to exceed
 يُسَامِي – سَامَى – to seek to surpass or excel
 يَتَسَامَى – تَسَامَى – to vie with one another for glory; to be high or elevated
 سُمُوٌ height, altitude; exaltedness, eminence
 سَمَاءٌ (سَمَوَاتٌ) heaven, sky, firmament
 السَّمَاوَاتِ the highest heaven
 سَمَائِيٌّ / سَمَائِيٌّ heavenly, celestial; open air, outdoor
 أَسْمَى higher, above, more exalted (also a girl's name)
 سَامٌ (سَمَاءٌ) high, exalted, elevated

س ي ل

يَسِيلُ – سَالَ – to flow or stream; to be or become liquid
 يُسَيِّلُ – سَيَّلَ – to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy
 يُسَيِّلُ – أَسَالَ – to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy
 سَيْلٌ (سَيُولٌ) flood, inundation, torrent, torrential stream
 سَيُولَةٌ liquidity
 سَائِلٌ (سَوَائِلٌ) fluid, liquid
 غَازٌ مُسَيِّلٌ لِلدَّمُوعِ tear gas

No root

صَحْرَاءُ (صَحَارٍ / صَحَارَى / صَحْرَاوَاتٌ) desert; steppe
 صَحْرَاوِيٌّ desolate; (of or relating to the) desert
 أَرْضٌ صَحْرَاوِيَّةٌ desert areas

ص ن ف

يُصَنِّفُ – صَنَّفَ – to classify, sort or categorise; to compile or write
 صِنْفٌ (أَصْنَافٌ / صُنُوفٌ) type, species, kind, specimen, genus; article

(تَصْنِيفٌ) classification, categorisation, sorting; compilation; literary work
تَصْنِيفَةٌ assortment, selection

غ د ر

بِعَدْرٍ – عَدَرَ to act treacherously, to deceive or betray

يُغَادِرُ – غَادَرَ to leave or depart

غَدْرٌ treachery, betrayal; treason

(غُدْرَانٌ / غُدْرٌ) غَدِيرٌ pond, pool; stream, brook, creek

(غَدَائِرٌ) غَدِيرَةٌ braid, plait

غَادِرٌ / غَدَارٌ perfidious, treacherous, deceitful, false

غ و ص

يَغْوِسُ – غَاصَ to plunge or submerge; to dive

يُغَوِّصُ – غَوَّصَ to plunge, immerse or submerge; to dive

(غَوَّاصُونَ) غَوَّاصٌ diver, pearl-diver

(غَوَّاصَاتٌ) غَوَّاصَةٌ submarines

غَوَّاصَةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلطَّائِرَاتِ anti-aircraft submarine

ف ض و / ف ض ي

يَفْضُو – فَضَا to be or become spacious

يُفْضِي – فَضَى to empty, void or vacate

يُفْضِي – أَفْضَى to come, arrive, attain or reach; to inform or notify

يَنْفَضِي – نَفَضَى to have free time or leisure

فَضَاءٌ space or outer space; vast and unlimited space

رَائِدُ الْفَضَاءِ spaceman, astronaut

سَفِينَةُ الْفَضَاءِ spaceship

مَرَكِبَةُ فَضَائِيَّةٌ spaceship

كَائِنَاتٌ فَضَائِيَّةٌ UFOs

فَاضٍ empty

ف ي ض

يَفْضِي – فَاضَ to overflow, flood or inundate; to flow or stream

يُفْضِي – أَفَاضَ to pour forth; to be verbose; to evacuate

يَسْتَفْضِي – اسْتَفَاضَ to flood; to be elaborate or exhaustive

(فَيْوُضٌ) فَيْضٌ inundation, deluge; abundance; streams

فَيْاضٌ overflowing, bountiful, liberal

(فَيْضَانَةٌ) فَيْضَانٌ flood, inundation

(فَوَائِضٌ) فَائِضٌ abundant, plentiful; pl: interest (on money)

ق ط ب

يَقْتَبِ – قَطَبَ to gather or collect; to frown or scowl

يَقْتَبِبُ – قَطَبَ to frown

يَتَقَطَّبُ – تَقَطَّبَ to become gloomy or miserable

يَسْتَقْطِبُ – اسْتَقْطَبَ to polarise

(أَقْطَابُ) قُطْبُ pole, axis, pivot; leader

القُطْبُ الشَّمَالِيُّ the North Pole

القُطْبُ الجَنُوبِيُّ the South Pole

القَارَةُ القُطْبِيَّةُ الجَنُوبِيَّةُ Antarctica

قُطْبِيّ polar

الدُّبُّ القُطْبِيّ polar bear

اسْتِقْطَابُ polarisation

ق ط ر

يَقْطُرُ – قَطَرَ to drip, trickle or fall in drops

يُعْطِرُ – قَطَرَ to let drip; to dribble; to filter or filtrate; to form a train of camels

يَتَقَاطِرُ – تَقَاطَرَ to come in successive groups; to crowd or flock

يَسْتَقْطِرُ – اسْتَقْطَرَ to drip or drop; to distil

(قَطْرَاتٌ) قَطْرَةٌ drops, driblets

(أَقْطَارٌ) قُطْرٌ region, district; country, land; diameter (of a circle)

(قِطَارٌ) قِطَارٌ train; a train or caravan of camels; a single file (soldiers)

بِالقِطَارِ by train

قِطَارٌ حَدِيدِيّ railroad train

قِطَارُ الأنْفَاقِ underground tube

ق م ر

يَقْمَرُ – قَمَرَ to gamble; to defeat in gambling

يُقَامِرُ – قَامَرَ to gamble, stake, hazard, bet or speculate

يُقَمِرُ – أَمَرَ to be moonlit (night)

(أَقْمَارٌ) قَمَرٌ moon; satellite

مُقَامَرَةٌ / قِمَارٌ gambling; bet, wager

لَعِبُ القِمَارِ gambling

ق م م

يَقْمُ – قَمَّ to sweep

(قِمَمٌ) قِمَّةٌ summit, top, peak, apex

مُؤْتَمَرُ القِمَّةِ summit conference

قِمَّةُ مَجْمُوعَةِ العِشْرِينَ G20 Summit

قُمَامَةٌ sweepings, rubbish, refuse

No root

قَنَا canal
قَنَا السُّوَيْسِ Suez Canal

ق ن و / ق ن ي

يَقْنُو – قَنَا to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to
يَقْنِي – قَنَى to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to
يُقْنِي – قَنَى to dig a canal; to acquire; to adhere to
يَقْتَنِي – اِقْتَنَى to acquire or procure
قَنَاة (قَنَاوَاتُ) stream, canal, waterway, channel
قَنَاوَاتُ دُبُلُومَاَسِيَّةٌ diplomatic channels

ك س ف

يَكْسِفُ – كَسَفَ to be or become dark or gloomy; to be eclipsed; to reprimand, reprove or shame
يَنْكَسِفُ – اِنْكَسَفَ to be eclipsed; to be shamed or ashamed; to blush
كَسْفٌ darkening, eclipse
كُسُوفٌ eclipse, solar eclipse
كَاسِفٌ dejected, downcast, sad, worried, gloomy
كُسُوفُ الشَّمْسِ eclipse of the sun

No root

كَوَكَبٌ (كَوَاكِبٌ) a star; a planet
كَوَكِبَةٌ (كَوَاكِبٌ) star; group, troop, squadron
كَوَكِبِيٌّ star-shaped; stellar, astral

ك و ن

يَكُونُ – كَانَ to be or to exist; to happen, occur or take place
يُكَوِّنُ – كَوَّنَ to make, create, produce or originate; to bring forth; to shape
يَتَكَوَّنُ – تَكَوَّنَ to be created or formed; to consist of
يَسْتَكِينُ – اِسْتَكَانَ to become lowly or humble; to submit, yield or surrender
كَوْنٌ being, existence; an event
الْكَوْنُ the world, the universe, the cosmos
كِيَانٌ being, essence, substance
مَكَانٌ (أَمَكِنَةٌ / أَمَاكِنٌ) place, site, spot, location
مَكَانَةٌ (مَكَانَاتٌ) place, location, situation, position; office; influence
تَكْوِينٌ (تَكَاوِينٌ) forming, shaping; origination; pl: rock formations
تَكْوُنٌ genesis, birth, origin

(كَائِنَاتٌ) كَائِنٌ being, creature, entity
كَائِنٌ حَيٌّ living creature
مُكَوِّنٌ creator; shaper, former
(مُكَوِّنَاتٌ) مُكَوِّنٌ ingredient, component, element
مُكَوِّنٌ made, formed, shaped

ل و ث

يَلْوِثُ – لَوِّثٌ to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
يَلْوِثُ – لَوِّثٌ to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
يَتَلَوَّثُ – تَلَوَّثٌ to be stained, tarnished or polluted
مُلَوِّثٌ stained, tarnished, polluted
تَلَوُّثٌ pollution

No root

مَرَجَانٌ small pearls; coral
مَرَجَانِيٌّ coral; coral-red
الشُّعَابُ المَرَجَانِيَّةُ coral reefs
جَزِيرَةٌ مَرَجَانِيَّةٌ atoll

م و ه

مَاءٌ (مِيَاءٌ) water, liquid, fluid
كالماءِ الجاري like flowing water, smoothly
مَاءٌ عَذْبٌ / مَاءٌ فَرَاتٌ fresh or potable water
مَاءٌ غَازِيٌّ carbonated water
مِيَاءٌ إِقْلِيمِيَّةٌ territorial waters
مِيَاءٌ جَوْفِيَّةٌ groundwater
مِيَاءٌ سَاحِلِيَّةٌ coastal waters
مِيَاءٌ عَمِيقَةٌ deep waters
مِيَاءٌ سَطْحِيَّةٌ rivers
نَقْصُ المِيَاهِ water shortage
تَنْقِيَةُ المِيَاهِ water purification
تَحْلِيَّةُ المِيَاهِ water desalination
مَائِيٌّ aquatic, relating to water

ن ق ع

يَنْقَعُ – نَقَعٌ to stagnate or be stagnant; to quench; to infuse or brew
يَنْقَعُ – أَنْقَعٌ to soak; to quench (thirst)
يَسْتَنْقَعُ – اسْتَنْقَعٌ to stagnate or be stagnant; to be swamp-like (ground)
نَقَعٌ (أَنْقَعٌ / نَقُوعٌ) soaking, steeping, infusing; pl: stagnant water, swamps, bogs

مُسْتَنْقَعٌ (مُسْتَنْقَعَاتٌ) marsh, swamp
حُمَى الْمُسْتَنْقَعَاتِ malaria

ن ه ر

يَنْهَرُ – نَهَرَ – نَهْرٌ to stream forth; to reproach, scold or reject; to drive away
يَنْتَهَرُ – انْتَهَرَ – انْتِهَارٌ to scold; to drive away
نَهْرٌ (أَنْهَرُ / أَنْهَارُ / نُهْرُ) river, stream
نَهْرُ النَّيْلِ the Nile
نَهْرُ دِجْلَةَ Tigris River
نَهْرُ الْأُرْدُنِّ Jordan River
نَهَارٌ (أَنْهَرُ / نُهْرُ) daytime; day

ن و ع

يُنَوِّعُ – نَوَّعَ – نَوْعٌ to sort or classify; to compose; to diversify; to change or modify
يَتَنَوَّعُ – تَنَوَّعَ – تَنْوَعٌ to be diverse in kind or form; to be complex
نَوْعٌ (أَنْوَاعٌ) species, sort, kind; classification
تَنْوِيعٌ diversity; change, alteration, modification
تَنْوُوعٌ diversity, variety, multiplicity; change
مُنَوَّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex
مُتَنَوَّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex

ن ج ن

يُهْجُرُ – هَجَرَ – هَجْرٌ to be incorrect or faulty
يُهْجِرُ – هَجَّنَ – هَجْنٌ to censure or disparage
يَسْتَهْجِنُ – اسْتَهْجَنَ – اسْتِهْجَانٌ to consider (sth) bad; to disapprove or condemn
هَجْنَةٌ fault, defect; baseness, meanness
هَجَّانٌ (هَجَّانَةٌ) camel rider
هَجِينٌ (هَجْرٌ) low, base, ignoble, mean
هَجِينَةٌ (هَجَائِنٌ) hybrid; racing camel
اسْتِهْجَانٌ disapproval

ه ض ب

يَهْضِبُ – هَضَبَ – هَضْبٌ to be long-winded or verbose
هَضْبَةٌ (هَضَابٌ) hill, mountain, elevation

ه ل ل

يَهْلُ – هَلَّ – يَهْلُ to appear or come up; to show (of crescent moon); to begin
يُهْلِلُ – هَلَّلَ – هَلْلٌ to say ‘*la illah illa allah*’; to rejoice, jubilate or applaud

452 *Earth, nature and the environment*

يَتَهَلَّلُ – تَهَلَّلَ to be radiant or glow; to be delighted

يَنْهَلُ – نَهَلَ to pour down; to undertake

يَسْتَهِلُّ – اسْتَهَلَ to begin; to raise one's voice; to intone

(أَهْلَةٌ / أَهْلِيلٌ) هِلَالٌ new moon, half moon, crescent

الهلال الأحمر the Red Crescent

هلالِي crescent-shaped, lunar

(تَهَالِيلٌ) تهليل utterance of formula 'la illaha illa allah,' 'there is no God but Allah';

rejoicing, jubilation, cheering

تَهَلُّلٌ joy, jubilation, exultation

استهلالٌ beginning, opening, introduction

متَهَلِّلٌ jubilant, radiant

No root

واحةٌ / وَاخٌ / وَاحَاتٌ oasis

No root

وَادٍ (أُودِيَةٌ) valley

و ح ل

يُوجَلُّ – وَجَلَّ to get stuck in the mud; to be stuck or stranded; to be in a fix

يُوجَلُّ – وَحَلَّ to become muddy

يُوجَلُّ – أَوْحَلَّ to mire or throw someone in mud; to be in a quagmire

يَتَوَحَّلُ – تَوَحَّلَ to be or become dirty or muddy

وَجَلٌّ muddy, dirty

(وُحُولٌ) وَحَلٌّ mud, mire

مُوحَلٌّ muddy, dirty

ي ب س

يَبِّسُ – يَبَسَ to be or become dry

يَبِّسُ – يَبَسَ to dry

يَبْسٌ dry, arid

الْبَيْسُ / الْبَيْسَةُ dry land; land, terra firma

يُبْسَةٌ dryness (also of speech and writing)

يَابِسٌ dry, dried out, rigid, hard, firm, arid

**Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used
or have no root:**

إزالة الغابات deforestation

الاحتباس الحراري / الإحتباس العالمي global warming

السلام الأخضر Greenpeace

خَطُّ الْإِسْتِوَاءِ equator
خَطُّ الطَّوْلِ longitude
خَطُّ العَرْضِ latitude
طبقة الأوزون ozone layer
ظاهرة الاحتباس الحراري greenhouse effect

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ب ر ق
ب ه م
ح ي و
خ ر ف
ش م س
ف ر س
ن ع م

2 Find the roots of these words:

تَلَوْتُ
سَائِلٌ
شِئَاءٌ
طَائِرٌ
طَاقَةٌ
فَرِيْسَةٌ
مُتَوَجِّسٌ
مُحِيطٌ
مَكَانٌ
هَيْلَلٌ

3 Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural):

إِعْصَارٌ
بُرْكَانٌ
بَطْرِيْقٌ
نَوْرٌ
حَافِزٌ
خُفَاشٌ
دَوْدَةٌ
ذُرَّةٌ
زَوْبَعَةٌ
سَحَابَةٌ
بِئْرٌ
عُشٌّ
عَنْكَبُوتٌ

مُحِيطٌ
نَسِيْمٌ
وَحَلٌّ

4 Give the present tense of the following verbs:

اِسْتَوْقَدَ to kindle, light or ignite

اَشَعَ to radiate or emit rays

اِصْطَافَ to spend the summer

اِفْتَرَسَ to kill prey

تَأَقَّلَمَ to acclimatise (oneself)

تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome

تَشَمَّسَ to sunbathe

تَطَبَّعَ to assume another's characteristics or traits

تَنَابَحَ to bark at each other

تَنَعَّمَ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease

تَجَرَّبَ to test or try out

جَفَّفَ to dry or make dry

عَصَفَ to storm, rage or blow violently

كَهَّرَبَ to electrify or ionise

هَرَّ to growl, whimper or whine

5 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

a Floods are typically the result of heavy rainfall, and often a river bursts its banks because of heavy rainfall.

b It is imperative that we find a solution to the problem of climate change and global warming.

6 Translate these sentences into English:

– نشرةُ اليوم: الطَّقْسُ غَائِمٌ والرُّطوبَةُ أَقْلُ من المُعَدَّلِ، إلا أنها مُرتَفَعَةٌ عِنْدَ السَّوَالِجِ.

– نشرةُ الغد: سَتَكُونُ الرِّياحُ جَنُوبِيَّةً وَهناك اِحْتِمَالٌ هُطُولِ أمْطَارٍ في المِنَاطِقِ الشَّرْقِيَّةِ. وَسَتُنخَفِضُ دَرَجَةُ الحَرارةِ إلى حَوالِي 7 دَرَجَاتٍ مَبْوِيَّةً.

– تَسوَدُ دَرَجَاتُ حَرارةِ الطِّفْلِ من المُعْتادِ وَتَتَساقَطُ أمْطَارٌ عِبرَ شَمالِ الجَزيرةِ. وَيُؤدِّي حُدُوثُ مُنخَفِضِ جَوِّيٍّ إلى هُبوبِ المَزِيدِ من العَواصِفِ الرَّعْدِيَّةِ عِبرَ الجَنُوبِ.

– ذَكَرَتْ وَكالةُ الأَبْنايَةِ الأَمْرِيكِيَّةِ أَنَّ حَمسةَ أَشْخاصٍ على الأَقْلِ قَد توفَوا وَأصيبَ خَمسونَ آخَرُونَ في إِعْصارٍ وَقَعَ في ولايةِ جُورجيا.

– تَولِيدُ الطَّاقةِ الكَهْرَبائيَّةِ بِاسْتِخدامِ الأمْواجِ.

– تُرْكيا تُرْفَعُ أَسعارُ البَنْزِينِ وَالوَقُودِ.

7 Read the passage, and then answer the questions in English:

غابَةُ الأَمازونِ

الأَمازونُ مَنطِقَةٌ شاسِعَةٌ تَمتدُّ عِبرَ عِدَدٍ من البُلدانِ السَّرْبِيعَةِ التَّطوُّرِ. وَهي البَرازيلِ وَبُوليفيا وَالبِيرُو وَالاكوادور وَكولمبيا وَفنزويلا وَغيانا وَسورينام وَغيانا الفَرَنْسِيَّةِ.

تَشْتَمِلُ مَنطِقَةُ الأَمَازُونِ عَلَى عَشْرِ أَنْوَاعِ المَخْلُوقَاتِ المَوْجُودَةِ عَلَى وَجْهِ الأَرْضِ. وَتَبْلُغُ مَسَاحَتُهَا 1.4 مِليُونِ هِيكْتَارٍ مِنَ الغَابَاتِ الكَثِيفَةِ المَكْتَنَّةِ، وَهَذَا يُشَكِّلُ نِصْفَ الغَابَاتِ الإِسْتَوَائِيَّةِ فِي العَالَمِ.

وَتَضُمُّ أَيْضاً 4100 مِيلٍ مِنَ الأَنْهَارِ المُتَعَرِّجَةِ. وَتَبْلُغُ مَسَاحَةُ حَوْضِ الأَمَازُونِ 2.6 مِليُونِ مِيلٍ مَرِيعٍ أَوْ حَوَالِي 40% مِنَ مَسَاحَةِ جَنُوبِ آمَرِيكَا، وَهِيَ أَكْبَرُ الغَابَاتِ الإِسْتَوَائِيَّةِ المَطِيرَةِ فِي العَالَمِ كَافَةً. وَمِنَ الجَدِيرِ بِالدِّكْرِ أَنَّ هُنَاكَ عِلاَقَةً وَثِيقَةً بَيْنَ سَلَامَةِ الأَمَازُونِ، وَسَلَامَةِ هَذَا الكَوْكَبِ. إِذْ تُحْتَوِي الغَابَاتُ الإِسْتَوَائِيَّةُ عَلَى 90 – 140 مِليُونِ طَنٍْ مِنَ الكَرْبُونِ الَّذِي يُسَاعِدُ عَلَى إِسْتِقْرَارِ المُنَاخَاتِ المَحَلِّيَّةِ وَالعَالَمِيَّةِ، وَبِالتَّالِي، فَإِنَّ إِزَالََةَ الغَابَاتِ يُؤَدِي إِلَى فُقدَانِ كَمِيَّةٍ كَبِيرَةٍ مِنَ هَذَا الكَرْبُونِ مِمَّا يُؤَدِّي إِلَى نَتَائِجِ كَارْتِيَّةٍ حَوْلَ العَالَمِ.

- Where is the Amazon rainforest?
- What percentage of the world's creatures are found in the Amazon?
- How many hectares does the Amazon cover?
- What is the size of the Amazon Basin?
- Explain why the Amazon is essential to the environment and all living creatures alike.

8 Translate the following into English:

- تُعَيِّرُ المُنَاخَ هُوَ تَغْيِيرٌ نَاتِجٌ مُبَاشِرَةٌ عَنِ الأَنْشِيطَةِ البَشَرِيَّةِ الَّتِي تُنْسَبُ فِي طَرَحِ كَمِيَّاتٍ كَبِيرَةٍ مِنَ غَازَاتِ الإِحْتِبَاسِ الحَرَارِيِّ إِلَى طَبَقَةِ الأَوْرُونِ، وَذَلِكَ نَتِيجَةٌ لِإِرْتِفَاعِ مُعَدَّلَاتِ النَّمْوِ فِي العَدِيدِ مِنَ البُلْدَانِ المُتَقَدِّمَةِ وَالنَّامِيَّةِ. وَتُعَدُّ قَضِيَّةُ تَغْيِيرِ المُنَاخِ مِنَ أَمَمِ الفَضَايَا البِئِيَّةِ فِي الوَقْتِ الحَالِي.

- زَلْزَالٌ بِضَرْبِ جَنُوبِ إِيْرَانِ:

ضَرْبَ زَلْزَالٍ بَلَّغَتْ قُوَّتُهُ 7.2 دَرَجَةَ عَلَى مَقْيَاسِ رِيخْتِرِ مَنطِقَةَ شِيرَازِ. وَتَقَعُ شِيرَازُ عَلَى بُعْدِ 950 كِيلُومِترًا جَنُوبِيَّ طَهْرَانَ. وَقَدْ تَعَرَّضَتْ مَنطِقَةُ شِيرَازِ فِي الأَشْهُرِ الأَخِيرَةِ لَعَدَّةِ زَلْزَالٍ شَدِيدَةٍ نَسْبِيًّا، وَلَكِنْ هَذَا الزَّلْزَالُ هُوَ أَشَدُّهَا عَلَى الإِطْلَاقِ، حَيْثُ أَسْفَرَ عَنِ مَقْتَلِ شَخْصَيْنِ وَإِصَابَةِ 105 أَشْخَاصٍ.

- تَتَعَرَّضُ الشُّعَابُ المَرْجَانِيَّةُ العَالَمِيَّةُ مِنْذُ سَنَوَاتٍ إِلَى عَمَلِيَّةٍ نَهَبٍ لَاسَاقٍ لَهَا. وَذَلِكَ مِنْ قِبَلِ شَبَكَاتٍ وَعِصَابَاتٍ تَقُومُ بِتَسْوِيقِهَا وَبِئِيعِهَا فِي الأَسْوَاقِ الأُورُوبِيَّةِ وَالأَمْرِيكِيَّةِ. لِذَلِكَ يَتَوَجَّبُ عَلَى الحُكُومَاتِ مُكَافَحَةَ هَذِهِ الشُّبَكَاتِ لِكَيْ تُحَافِظَ عَلَى هَذِهِ الثَّرْوَةِ المَرْجَانِيَّةِ الطَّبِيعِيَّةِ. وَمِنَ الجَدِيرِ بِالدِّكْرِ أَنَّ للشُّعَابِ المَرْجَانِيَّةِ دَوْرًا أَسَاسِيًّا لَيْسَ فِي الحِفَافِ عَلَى البِيئَةِ فَحَسَبَ، بَلْ وَفِي تَعْزِيزِ الأَحْيَاءِ البَحْرِيَّةِ أَيْضًا.

9 Translate the following passage:

التَّلَوُّثُ البِئِيُّ

يُعْتَبَرُ التَّلَوُّثُ البِئِيُّ مِنَ أخطرِ المَشَاكِلِ الَّتِي تُهَدِّدُ الحَيَاةَ عَلَى هَذَا الكَوْكَبِ. وَالسَّبَبُ الرَّئِيسِيُّ لِهَذَا التَّلَوُّثِ هُوَ الإِنْسَانُ. وَهُوَ أَيْضًا المُتَصَرِّرُ مِنَ هَذَا التَّلَوُّثِ، هُوَ وَجَمِيعُ الكَائِنَاتِ الحَيَّةِ الأُخْرَى.

والتَّلَوُّثُ هُوَ عِبَارَةٌ عَنِ تَغْيِيرِ فِي البِيئَةِ الَّتِي تُحِيطُ بِنَا بِسَبَبِ الأَنْشِيطَةِ اليَوْمِيَّةِ الَّتِي يَقُومُ بِهَا الإِنْسَانُ وَخُصُوصًا بِإِقَامِ المَخْلُفَاتِ الصَّنَاعِيَّةِ وَالرِّزَاعِيَّةِ فِي البِيئَةِ المَحِيطَةِ بِهِ، مِمَّا يُؤَدِّي إِلَى إِضْطِرَابِ النُّظْمِ البِئِيَّةِ وَإِحْتِلَالِ تَوَازُنِهَا.

وَهُنَاكَ أَنْوَاعٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِنَ التَّلَوُّثِ مِنْهَا تَلَوُّثُ الهَوَاءِ وَتَلَوُّثُ المِيَاهِ وَتَلَوُّثُ البَحَارِ وَتَلَوُّثُ التُّرَابِ وَمَا إِلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ. وَمِنَ أخطرِ التَّلَوُّثِ إِحْتِلَالُ التَّوَازُنِ البِيُولُوجِيِّ وَانْقِرَاضُ بَعْضِ مَظَاهِرِ الحَيَاةِ النَّبَاتِيَّةِ وَالحَيَوَانِيَّةِ، وَتَأْكُلُ طَبَقَةُ الأَوْرُونِ، وَتَلَوُّثُ المَجَالِ الجَوِّي الَّذِي يُؤَدِّي إِلَى خَفْضِ مَجَالِ الرُّؤْيَا بِالنِّسْبَةِ لِلطَّائِرَاتِ. كُلُّ هَذَا بِالإِضَافَةِ إِلَى التَّغْيِيرِ الحَرَارِيِّ وَعَدَمِ إِسْتِقْرَارِ المُنَاخِ وَالإِحْتِبَاسِ الحَرَارِيِّ وَحُدُوثِ الحَرَاقِ عَنِ طَرِيقِ الإِشْتِعَالِ الذَّاتِيِّ لِبَعْضِ الغَازَاتِ السَّامَةِ المُقَابِلَةِ لِلإِشْتِعَالِ.

وَعَلَيْنَا جَمِيعاً تَقَعُ مَسْئُولِيَّةُ مَكَا فَحَةِ التَّلَوُّثِ وَالْحَدِّ مِنْهُ بِقَدْرِ الْإِمْكَانِ.
 وَهُنَا كَ إِجْرَاءَاتٍ عَدِيدَةٌ يُمَكِّنُ أَنْ تَتَّخِذَهَا الْحُكُومَاتُ مِثْلَ إِعَادَةِ تَدْوِيرِ الْمَوَادِّ وَإِعَادَةِ اسْتِخْدَامِهَا بَدَلاً مِنْ
 التَّلْخِصِ مِنْهَا. كَذَلِكَ يُمَكِّنُ مَنَعِ اسْتِخْدَامِ الْمُبِيدَاتِ الْخَشْرِيَّةِ الْخَطِيرَةِ وَإِجَادِ بَدَائِلٍ أَقَلَّ خَطُورَةً وَضَرَرًا
 لِلْبِيئَةِ وَالْإِنْسَانِ عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ. وَكَذَلِكَ يَجِبُ مَنَعُ طَرْحِ النُّفَاطَاتِ عَلَى سَطْحِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ فِي الْبِحَارِ وَمَا
 إِلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ مِنْ إِجْرَاءَاتٍ مِنْ شَأْنِهَا أَنْ تُسَاعِدَ عَلَى الْحَدِّ مِنَ التَّلَوُّثِ الْبِيئِيِّ.

- 10 Write about a visit to the zoo or an animal sanctuary using a wide range of vocabulary from this chapter.

10 Information technology

تَقْنِيَّةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ

No root

(أدوات) أداة tool, instrument; apparatus, device
أدوات اللُّغة language tools

No root

اسم (أسماء / أسماء) name; reputation; noun (grammar)
الإسم الكامل full name
الإسم المُستعارُ alias

No root

إذراج السِّلَع على الإنترنت online listing
عَبْرَ الإنترنتِ احتيَالٌ phishing, online fraud
الإنترنت the internet
أمن الإنترنت internet security
عَبْرَ الإنترنتِ تَجَسُّسٌ online spying
على الإنترنت تسوُّقٌ internet shopping
تَغْطِيَةُ الإنترنتِ internet coverage
على الإنترنت تَهْدِيْدٌ cyber threat
ثقافة الإنترنت internet culture
جيل الإنترنت net generation
خُدْعَةُ الإنترنتِ internet hoax
دفاع على الإنترنت cyber defence
عالم الإنترنت cyber space, internet space
كاميرا الإنترنت webcam, internet camera
متجر على الإنترنت online shop
مُحتال الإنترنت internet scammer
مزايدة على الإنترنت online bidding
مُطاردة عبر الإنترنت cyber-stalking
مقهى الإنترنت internet café

مُنْتَدَى الْإِنْتَرْنِت discussion forum
مِيم الْإِنْتَرْنِت internet meme
نِسْبَةُ الْخُضُورِ وَالْمُشَارَكَةِ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِت online presence
نَشَاطُ الْإِنْتَرْنِت internet activism
هُجُومٌ عَنِ الْإِنْتَرْنِت cyber attack

No root

إِلِكْتَرُونِيّ electronic (loanword), e-
طَلْبُ اسْتِمَارَةٍ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيَّةٌ online application
بِلَاقَاتُ التَّهْنِيَةِ الْإِيْلِكْتَرُونِيَّةُ e-cards
تِجَارَةُ الْإِيْلِكْتَرُونِيَّةُ e-commerce, e-business
تَجَسُّسٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ online spying
تَسْوِيْقٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ e-marketing
تَنْمُرٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ cyber-bullying
تَهْدِيْدٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ online threat
خِدْمَاتُ الدَّفْعِ الْإِيْلِكْتَرُونِيَّةُ الْآمِنَةُ secure online payment service
خِدْمَاتُ الْإِيْلِكْتَرُونِيَّةُ e-services
دَفْعٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ e-payment
كِتَابٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ e-book
مُجْتَمَعٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ online community
مَزَادٌ إِيْلِكْتَرُونِيّ online auction
مَوْقِعٌ لِلتِّجَارَةِ الْإِيْلِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ e-commerce site

أ م ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

مُؤْتَمَرٌ (مُؤْتَمَرَاتٌ) conference, convention, congress
عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتٍ عَنِ الْإِنْتَرْنِت web conferencing
عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتِ الْبَيَانَاتِ data conferencing
عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتٍ بِالْفِيْدِيُو video conferencing

ب ح ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

يَبْحَثُ – يَبْحَثُ to search, examine or study
مُحَرِّكُ الْبَحْثِ / الْبَاوْحُ web search engine
مُحَرِّكُ الْبَحْثِ الْأَمْثَلِ search engine optimisation (SEO)
أَخْرُ نَتَائِجَ الْبَحْثِ recent searches
مَوْقِعُ مُحَرِّكِ الْبَحْثِ search engine
غُوجَلْ / غُوجَلْ google

ب ر د

(Same root letters as 'feeling cold, getting a cold' but a different root.)

أَبْرَدَ - يُبْرِدُ to send by mail; to mail
 بَرِيدٌ post, mail
 سَاعِي الْبَرِيدِ postman
 بَرِيدٌ صَوْتِيّ voicemail
 قَائِمَةُ الْبَرِيدِ mailing list
 بَرِيدٌ مُرْسَلٌ sent mail
 صُنْدُوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الْوَارِدِ inbox
 صُنْدُوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الصَّادِرِ outbox
 إِرْسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ الْمُرْعَجِ / إِرْسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ غَيْرِ الْمَرْغُوبِ فِيهِ spamming
 مُرْسِلُ الرِّسَالِ غَيْرِ الْمَرْغُوبَةِ spammer
 بَرِيدٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيّ email
 حِسَابٌ بَرِيدِ إِلِكْتَرُونِيّ email account
 خَادِمُ الْبَرِيدِ الإِلِكْتَرُونِيّ email server
 عُنْوَانُ الْبَرِيدِ الإِلِكْتَرُونِيّ email address

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

بَرِمَجَ - يُبْرِمِجُ to programme (formed from the noun)
 بَرْنَامِجٌ (بَرَامِجٌ) a programme or schedule
 بَرْنَامِجُ الْحَاسُوبِ software
 مُطَوِّرُ الْبَرَامِجِ software developer
 بَرْنَامِجُ حِصَانِ طَرِوَادَةَ Trojan
 بَرَامِجُ مُضَادَّةِ الْإِلْفِيرُوسَاتِ anti-virus software
 بَرْمِجَةٌ programming
 بَرْمِجِيَّاتُ تَطْبِيقِيَّةٌ application software
 بَرْمِجِيَّاتُ خَبِيثَةٌ malicious software, malware
 بَرْمِجِيَّاتُ تَجَسُّسٍ spyware
 مُبْرِمَجٌ programmed

ب و ب

بَوَّبَ - يُبَوِّبُ to divide into sections; to arrange or classify
 بَابٌ (أَبْوَابٌ / بِيَابٌ) door, gate, entrance
 بَوَابَةٌ (بَوَابَاتٌ) large gate, portal
 بَوَابَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ web portal
 تَبْوِيبٌ division into chapters; classification, grouping
 تَابٌ عِلَامَةٌ تَبْوِيبٌ tab

ب ي ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

(بَيَانٌ) data; clarity; announcement
إِدَارَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data management
تَبَادُلُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data exchange
تَخْزِينُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data storage
قَاعِدَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ database
مُعَالَجَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data processing
مُعَدَّلُ نَقْلِ الْبَيَانَاتِ / بَانِدْ وَيِدْتْ internet bandwidth
بَانِدْ وَيِدْتْ مَفْتُوحٌ unlimited bandwidth

ت ب ع

يَتَّبِعُ – تَتَّبِعُ to follow or succeed; to trail or pursue; to observe
يَتَّبَعُ – تَتَّبَعُ to follow up; to agree or concur; to pursue or chase
يُنْبِغُ – أَنْبِغُ to cause to succeed; to subordinate
يَتَّبِعُ – تَتَّبِعُ to follow, pursue or trace
يَتَّبَعُ – تَتَّبَعُ to follow in succession, to be consecutive or successive
يَتَّبِعُ – يَتَّبِعُ to follow, succeed or come after; to prosecute or take legal action
تَتَّبِعُ (أَتْبَاعٌ) succession; subordinate; pl: followers
تَتَّبِعُ (تَبْعِيَّةٌ) subordination; subjection, dependency, reliance; citizenship
مُتَابَعَةٌ follow-up, pursuit
التَّابِعِيُّهُ following (online)
إِلْغَاءُ الْمُتَابَعَةِ unfollowing (online)
مُنْبَعٌ / مَتَّبِعٌ followed; succeeded
مُتَابِعٌ (مُتَابِعُونَ) follower (on a blog, site)

ج ر ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَجْرِي – جَرَى to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
جَارٍ / جَارِيٌّ in progress, in the process of
جَارِيُّ التَّحْقِيقِ verifying
جَارِيُّ إِعَادَةِ التَّوْجِيهِ redirecting
جَارِيُّ الْإِرْسَالِ sending
جَارِيُّ الْإِتِّصَالِ connecting
جَارِيُّ الحَذْفِ deleting
جَارِيُّ الشِّرَاءِ purchasing
تَصْرِيحٌ بِالشِّرَاءِ authorising a purchase

ج م ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

الويب الاجتماعي / الإنترنت الاجتماعي the web, the social web
 الاتجاهات الاجتماعية / التيارات الاجتماعية social trends
 إعلام اجتماعي social media
 إعلام إلكتروني electronic media

ج ه ز

يجهز - جهز to finish (someone) off
 يجهز - جهز to arrange or prepare; to supply, provide or equip
 جهاز (أجهزة) device, equipment, apparatus
 جهاز خرج output device
 نقطة ساخنة للأجهزة mobile hotspot

ج و ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يتجول - تجول to surf the web; to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
 تجول عبر الشبكة العالمية surfing the net
 جولة (جولات) circuit, round; patrol; trip, tour, voyage
 جولة افتراضية virtual tour
 جوال (جوال) mobile phones
 الإنترنت الجوال the mobile internet
 متصفح الإنترنت عبر الجوال mobile browser
 تطبيقات الجوال mobile applications, mobile apps
 مجال (مجالات) domain, sphere, field; theories; room, space
 اسم المجال domain name

ح ج ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

مُحجوبٌ invisible, concealed; appear offline; blocked
 رابطٌ مُحجوبٌ blocked link
 مُستخدِمٌ مُحجوبٌ blocked user

ح د ث

يحدث - حدث to happen, occur, take place
 يُحدث - حدث to upgrade or update (system or software); to tell or relate

462 *Information technology*

يَتَحَادَثُ – تَحَادَثَ to speak, talk; to discuss, converse
يَسْتَحْدِثُ – إِسْتَحْدَثَ to renew; to buy (sth) new; to create or invent
حَدَثٌ (أحداثٌ) an event, incident or occurrence; a new or unprecedented thing
تُحَدِّثُ (تَحْدِيثَاتٌ) update
جَارِي التَّحْدِيثِ updating
تَحْدِيثُ النِّظَامِ system upgrade

ح س ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

حَاسِبٌ إلكتروني / كُمْبِيُوتَرٌ computer
حَاسِبٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal computer
حَاسِبٌ مَكْتَبِيٌّ desktop computer
حَاسِبٌ دَقْتَرِيٌّ notebook
حَاسِبٌ مَحْمُولٌ / حَاسِبٌ نَقَالٌ laptop
حَاسِبٌ لِتَصَفْحِ الإنترنت netbook
حَاسِبٌ لَوْجِيٌّ tablet PC
عَتَادُ الحَاسِبِ computer hardware
عَالِمُ الحَاسِبِ / عَالِمُ الكُمبِيُوتَرِ computer scientist
فَأْرَةُ الحَاسِبِ (computer) mouse
فِيْرُوسُ الحَاسِبِ computer virus
ذَاكِرَةُ الحَاسِبِ computer memory

ح ف ظ

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

حَفِظَ – يَحْفَظُ to save
... الحَفِظَ بِاسْمٍ...
حَفِظَ التَّغْيِيرَاتِ save changes

ح م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

حَمَلَ – يُحْمَلُ to upload (a file); to load (software); to load or burden
تَحْمِيلٌ uploading (a file); loading, burdening
تَحْمِيلُ الأَغَانِي music upload
جَارِي التَّحْمِيلِ loading
تَحْمِيلَاتٌ uploads

خ د م

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

server قاعدة بيانات للإنترنت / خادم / خادم / سيرفر
 proxy server حاسوب خدمة بروكسي
 internet service provider مزود خدمة الإتصال بالإنترنت
 secure server خادم آمن
 user; employer مُستخدم (مستخدمون)
 user account حساب المستخدم
 username اسم المستخدم
 user interface واجهة الإستخدام

خ ر ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

breakthrough, penetration; hacking اختراق (اختراقات)
 computer hacking, internet piracy اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب / قرصنة الإنترنت / تهكير
 hacktivist ناشط اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب / قرصان (قرصنة / قرصين)
 hacktivism نشاط اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب

خ ز ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

storage; store تخزين
 storage device وسيلة تخزين / جهاز تخزين
 web storage تخزين على الإنترنت
 buffering تخزين مؤقت للبيانات
 cloud storage تخزين سحابي

خ ص ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

shortcut; summarization اختصار (اختصارات)

خ ف ي

to hide or conceal - يخفي
 to be hidden or concealed - يخفي
 hidden, concealed; secret, unknown - مخفي / خفي
 hide; hiding, concealment إخفاء

No root

(*A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.*)

يُدرِّشُ – درِّشَ to chat (formed from the noun)

شات / درِّشَةُ chat; idle talk, chatter

شات الإنترنت chat

غُرْفَةُ درِّشَةِ chatroom

درِّشَةُ مرئية video chat

د ف ع

(*Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics'*)

دَفَعُ بِرْفِقٍ to nudge or push (on social media)

(دَفَعَاتُ) دَفَعَةٌ a shove, push or nudge (on social media)

د و ل

(*Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics'*)

تَدَاوُلٌ access; alternation, rotation

محاوَلَةٌ تَدَاوُلٍ access attempt

كود التَّدَاوُلِ / كود التَّدَاوُلِ access code

د و ن

يُدَوِّنُ – دَوَّنَ to blog; to record, register or write down; to book (something)

يَتَدَوَّنُ – تَدَوَّنَ to be recorded or written down

ديوانٌ (ديوانين) an anthology; account books; governmental offices

ديوانِيٌّ administrative; official

تَدْوِينٌ blogging; recording, writing down, registering

مَوْقِعٌ تَدْوِينٍ blogging site

تَدْوِينٌ مرئيٌّ / تَدْوِينٌ فيديو video blogging, vlogging

تَدْوِينَةٌ (تَدْوِينَاتٌ) blog post

تَدْوِينَاتٌ ذاتُ عِلَاقَةٍ related posts

مُدَوِّنٌ (مُدَوِّنُونَ) blogger

مُدَوِّنَةٌ (مُدَوِّنَاتٌ) a record or note; body of laws; pl: writings

مُدَوِّنَةٌ مرئيةٌ / مُدَوِّنَةٌ فيديو video blog, vlog

مُدَوِّنَةٌ صوتيةٌ podcast (literally audioblog)

فَضَاءُ المُدَوِّنَاتِ blogosphere

ر ب ط

رَبَطَ – يَرِبِطُ to bind or tie up; to tie, fasten or attach

رَابِطٌ – يُرَابِطُ to be lined up; to be posted or stationed (of troops)

يُرْتَبَطُ – اِرْتَبَطَ to be linked or connected; to bind or commit oneself; to be tied
 رَبَطَ connecting, binding, tying, fastening
 اِرْتِبَاطُ connection, link, tie; commitment
 رَابِطٌ / رَابِطَةٌ / رَاوِبَاتُ (رَوَابِطُ) link; internet link; union, league
 رَابِطٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored link
 رَوَابِطٌ مُفِيدَةٌ useful links
 مَرْبُوطٌ connected, bound
 مُرْتَبِطٌ (بِ) connected, linked (with)

ر ج ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

اِسْتِرْجَاعٌ recovery, retrieval; withdrawal
 اِسْتِرْجَاعُ مُشْتَرِيَاتِ المَوْبَائِلِ restoring mobile purchases
 عِلَامَةٌ مَرْجِعِيَّةٌ bookmark

ر د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

اِرْتَدَّ – يَرْتَدُّ to bounce (emails); to withdraw or retreat
 رَدٌّ (رُدُودٌ) answer, reply; rejection
 رَدُّ الفِعْلِ reaction; feedback
 رُدُودٌ فِعْلٍ مُحَايِدَةٌ neutral feedback
 رُدُودٌ فِعْلٍ اِيجَابِيَّةٌ positive feedback
 رُدُودٌ فِعْلٍ سَلْبِيَّةٌ negative feedback
 اِرْتِدَادٌ retreat, withdrawal; desertion

ر س ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

اِرْسَالٌ submitting, sending, dispatch
 مُرْسِلٌ (مُرْسِلُونَ) sender (person); transmitter
 مُرْسَلٌ recipient
 صِيَاغَةُ رِسَالَةٍ / كِتَابَةُ رِسَالَةٍ composing a message
 رِسَالَةٌ نَصِيَّةٌ text message
 رِسَالَةٌ مَرْيِيَّةٌ video message
 رِسَالَةٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ voice message
 خِدْمَةُ الرِّسَالَةِ الْقَصِيرَةِ short message service (SMS)
 رِسَالَةٌ مُعَادَةٌ تُوجِّهُهَا forwarded messages
 مُرَاسَلَةٌ فَوْرِيَّةٌ instant messaging (IM)
 تَبَاذُلُ الصُّوْرِ الجِنْسِيَّةِ الفَاضِحَةِ sexting

ر ق ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

مُرَاقَبَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet censorship
مُرَاقَبَةُ الدُّخُولِ / مُرَاقَبَةُ التَّنَادُلِ access control

ر ق م

يُرَقِّمُ – رَقِّمَ to write; to imprint or mark; to number
يُرَقِّمُ – رَقِّمَ to digitise; to number; to rule
رَقْمٌ (أَرْقَامٌ) numeral, number
رَقْمٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ record figure
رَقْمِيٌّ digital
كِتَابٌ رَقْمِيٌّ digital book
ظِلٌّ رَقْمِيٌّ digital footprint (literally digital shadow)
صُورَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ digital image
بَصْمَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ internet identity (literally digital fingerprint)
شَبَكَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ digital network
إِشَارَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ digital signal
قُوَّةُ الْإِشَارَةِ الرَّقْمِيَّةِ signal strength

ر م ز

يُرْمِزُ – رَمَزَ to make a sign; to wink or nod; to point
رَمَزٌ (رُمُوزٌ) a sign, nod or wink; symbol; hint, allusion
رُمُوزُ الْمَشَاعِرِ emoticons
رُمُوزُ الْحَاسُوبِ computer code
حُلُّ الرُّمُوزِ decoding
رَمْزِيٌّ symbolic; in code (also a boy's name)
كَلِمَةٌ رَمْزِيَّةٌ code-word
رِسَالَةٌ رَمْزِيَّةٌ encoded message
الرَّمْزِيَّةُ symbolism
رَمْزِيَّاتٌ cipher, code

ر و د

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

رَايِدٌ (رُوَادٌ) surfer or reader (online); visitor, scout, explorer

س ج ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

(سِجَلَاتٌ) سِجَلٌ list, register; records; archives

سِجَلُ الْعَلَاقَاتِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ online contacts

تَسْجِيلٌ sign-up, register (for mailing list or website)

دُخُولٌ / تَسْجِيلُ الدُّخُولِ log in, sign in

تَسْجِيلُ الخُرُوجِ / خُرُوجٌ log out, sign off, log off

س ح ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

سَحَبٌ – يَسْحَبُ to drag (a file); to pull out or take away; to drag along; to withdraw

السَّحْبُ وَالْإِسْقَاطُ / إِسْحَبٌ وَأَسْقَطُ drag and drop

س ل ك

سَلَّكَ – يَسْلُكُ to follow or travel (a road); to behave; to proceed or act; to thread (a needle)

يُسَلِّكُ – سَلَّكَ to clean or clear; to clarify; to disentangle

أَسْلَكَ – يُسَلِّكُ to insert; to thread a needle

سِلْكٌ (أَسْلَاكٌ) wire, thread, string; line

بِسِلْكِي by wire; wire (adj)

لا بِلْكِي wireless, radio (noun, adj)

قَنَاةٌ لَابِلْكِيَّةٌ radio channel

إِتِّصَالَاتٌ لَابِلْكِيَّةٌ wireless or radio communications

بِنْتُ لَابِلْكِيَّةٍ فَائِقُ الدِّقَّةِ وَالسَّرْعَةِ / وَايَ فَايَ Wi-Fi

نُقْطَةُ سَاخِنَةٍ لِإِتِّصَالِ اللَّابِلْكِيَّةِ Wi-Fi hotspot

سُلُوكٌ conduct, behaviour; manners, attitude

مَسَالِكٌ (مَسَالِكٌ) way, road, path; method

س و د

يُسَوِّدُ – سَوَّدَ to draft; to scribble; to make black

يَسْوَدُّ – إِسْوَدَّ to be or become black

سَوَادٌ black or dark

أَسْوَدٌ (سَوْدٌ) black

تَسْوِيدٌ rough draft

مُسَوَّدَةٌ (مُسَوَّدَاتٌ) draft; rough copy

ش ب ك

- يَشْبِكُ – شَبَكَ to entangle; to fasten or attach
يُشْبِكُ – شَبَكَ to entwine or entangle; to complicate
يَتَشَبَّكُ – تَشَبَّكَ to be entwined; to be or become complicated
يَتَشَبَّكُ – اِشْتَبَكَ to be or become entangled; to be complicated; to merge or fuse
مَوْقِعُ تَشْبِيكِ اِجْتِمَاعِي social networking site
شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكَاتٌ / شَبَكٌ) net, snare; network
شَبَكَةٌ خُصُوصِيَّةٌ extranet
شَبَكَةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ الْإِلِكْتُرُونِيَّةِ / شَبَكَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ / الشَّبَكَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِيَّةُ internet
شَبَكَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ / الشَّبَكَةُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ world wide web (www)
شَبَكَةٌ مَحَلِّيَّةٌ local area network (LAN)
شَبَكَةٌ مَحَلِّيَّةٌ لَابِلْكَوَيْتٍ wireless local area network (WLAN)
شَبَكَةٌ وَسِعَةُ النِّطَاقِ wide area network (WAN)
عَلَى الشَّبَكَةِ online
خَارِجَ الشَّبَكَةِ offline
دِفَاعٌ شَبَكِيٌّ network defence
تَحْلِيلٌ شَبَكِيٌّ network analysis
الشَّبَكِيَّةُ the retina (eye)
شَبَاكٌ (شَبَابِيكٌ) network; window
شَبَاكُ التَّذَاكُرِ box office
تَشَابُكٌ obscurity; confusion

ش خ ص

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

- مَوْقِعٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal site
صَفْحَةٌ شَخْصِيَّةٌ personal profile
شَبَكَةٌ شَخْصِيَّةٌ personal network

ش ر ط

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

- شَرِيْطٌ (شَرَايِطٌ / أَشْرَاطَةٌ) strip, line, band, ribbon; tape, film
شَرِيْطُ الْأَدْوَاتِ toolbar
شَرِيْطُ الْمَهَامِ task bar

ش ر ك

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

- يَشْتَرِكُ – اِشْتَرَكَ to subscribe; to enter into partnership or collaborate
اِشْتِرَاكٌ (اِشْتِرَاكَاتٌ) subscription; partnership, collaboration

إلغاء الإشتراك unsubscribe
 شركة إلكترونية online company
 مشترك / مشترك / مشترك (مشاركون) subscriber (to a blog)
 مشاركة partnership, collaboration, cooperation

ش غ ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يُسَعَّلُ – تُسَعَّلُ to load (software); to engage; to work or produce
 تَسْغِيلٌ loading; computer processing; employment

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

يُسَفَّرُ – تُسَفَّرُ to encrypt or encode (formed from the noun)
 شيفر cipher, code
 شيفرة / شيفرة cipher, code
 حَلُّ الشفرة to decode
 تَشْفِيرٌ encryption; authentication
 فَكُّ التَّشْفِيرِ to decrypt
 فَكُّ التَّشْفِيرِ decryption
 مُفْتَاخُ التَّشْفِيرِ الْعَامِّ / تَشْفِيرٌ غَيْرٌ مُنْتَظَرٍ public key encryption
 كَلِمَةٌ سِرٌّ مُشْفَرَةٌ encrypted password

ش ه د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

مُشَاهَدَةٌ (مُشَاهَدَاتٌ) watching things online; seeing, viewing
 عَدَدُ مُشَاهَدَاتِ الصَّفْحَةِ page views
 إِغْلَاءُ الْمُشَاهَدَةِ to un-watch (things online)

ش و ش

يُسَوِّشُ – تُسَوِّشُ to muddle or confuse; to disturb or confound
 يُتَسَوِّشُ – تُتَسَوِّشُ to be confused or confounded; to be disturbed; to be ill
 شاشنة (شاشات) screen; cloth
 اسْمُ الشَّاسِنَةِ / اسْمُ الدُّخُولِ screenname, username
 لَقْطَةُ شَاشَةٍ screenshot
 شَاشَةٌ لَمْسٍ touchscreen

ص ف ح

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

يَتَصَفَّحُ – تَصَفَّحَ to browse; to leaf or thumb through (book); to scrutinise
(صَفْحَاتٌ) صَفْحَةٌ page, sheet; surface, exterior
صَفْحَةٌ إلكترونيةً webpage
الصَّفْحَةُ الرَّئِيسِيَّةُ homepage
تَصَفَّحُ browsing; examination, scrutiny
تَصَفَّحُ مُتَوَبُّ tabbed browsing
تَصَفَّحُ شَبَكَةِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ surfing, browsing the net
تَصَفَّحُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ أَثْنَاءَ التَّجْوَالِ data roaming
كوكي سِجَلُ الْمُتَصَفِّحِ / كوكي cookie (web)
مُتَصَفِّحُ الْوَيْبِ web browser
سِجَلُ الْمُتَصَفِّحِ browser history

ص ي د

يَصِيدُ – صَادَ to catch, ensnare or trap; to hunt or hunt down
يَتَصَيَّدُ – تَصَيَّدَ to troll (online); to hunt for prey; to catch
يَصْطَادُ – إِصْطَادَ to catch in a trap; to hunt
صَيْدٌ hunting; hunt
صَيْدُ السَّمَكِ fishing
صَيَّادٌ (صَيَّادُونَ) hunter, fisher
صَيَّادُ السَّمَكِ fishermen
مَصِيدَةٌ (مَصَائِدُ) trap, snare, net; fishing grounds
تَصَيَّدُ trolling (online); catching
رِسَالَةُ التَّصَيِّدِ phishing emails
مَوْقِعُ تَصَيِّدِ phishing site
تَصَيِّدٌ عَنَرُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ phishing
مُتَصَيِّدٌ (مُتَصَيِّدُونَ) phisher

ض ر ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

ضَرْبَةٌ (ضَرَبَاتٌ) hits (internet); a knock, punch or blow; push
عَدَدُ ضَرَبَاتِ الصَّفْحَةِ page hits

ض ي ف

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

إِسْتَضَافَ – يَسْتَضِيفُ to host (websites); to invite (someone) as a guest

استضافة مواقع web hosting
مُستضيف مواقع host
استضافة hosting

طب ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

تطبيق (تطبيقات) application, app; adaptation
تطبيق الويب web application
مطور التطبيقات application developer
متجر التطبيقات application store, app store

ع ب ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

تعبير (تعبيرات) expression, phrase, term; assertion
تعبيرات إنفعالية emoticons

ع ر ض

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

عرض شرائح slideshow
عروض تقديمية presentations

ع ل ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

عَلَّقَ - يُعَلِّقُ to comment; to remark or state; to tie
تعليقات حول البائع seller feedback

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

أعلومة (أعلامات / أعاليم) tag
معلومات knowledge; information, data
معلومات خاصة personal information
أمن المعلومات information security
معلوماتية information technology (IT)
تقنية المعلومات / تكنولوجيا المعلومات information technology (IT)

نظام المعلومات information system

تقنية اتصالات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات Information and Communications Technology (ICT)

عصر المعلومات information age

مجتمع المعلومات information society

الطريق السريع للمعلومات the information superhighway

الوعي المعلوماتي digital literacy

فضاء معلوماتي cyberspace

غ ر د

يَغْرُدُ – غَرَدَ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)

يُغْرِدُ – غَرَدَ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)

يَتَغَرَّدُ – تَغَرَّدَ to sing; to twitter; to tweet (online)

تَغْرِيدٌ / غَرِيدٌ / غَرْدٌ song, singing; twittering

تَغْرِيدَةٌ (تَغْرِيدَاتٌ) a tweet

إعادة التغريد retweeting

مُغْرِدٌ (مُغْرِدُونَ) singing, twittering; twitter users, tweeters

أرسل رسالة باستخدام تويتر to twitter

تويتر twitter

رسالة تويتر twitter message

تابعونا على التويتر follow us on twitter

غ ل ق

يَغْلِقُ – غَلَقَ to shut, close, lock or bolt

إغلاقٌ collapse; closing, shutting

مُغْلَقٌ closed, shut, blocked; obscure

غ م ز

يَغْمِرُ – غَمَرَ to wink; to blink; to signal; to feel or touch

يَتَغَامَرُ – تَغَامَرَ to wink at one another

غَمْرَةٌ (غَمْرَاتٌ) signal, sign, wink, hint

غَمَازَةٌ dimple

ف ع ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تفعيلٌ activation

تفعيل الحساب verifying or activating an account

تفاعليٌ interactive

No root

فيديو video
 مَلَفٌ فيديو video file
 مَقْطَعٌ فيديو / فيديو كَلِيب video clip
 نِظَامٌ لِعِبَةِ الْفِيدِيُو video game console

No root

فيسبوك Facebook
 حَمَلَةٌ فِيسبوك Facebook campaign
 تَابِعُونَا عَلَى الْفيسبوك follow us on Facebook
 التَّحْتُّ عَنْ شَخْصٍ مُعَيَّنٍ عَلَى الْفيسبوك to search for someone on Facebook

ق ر ص

أَقْرَاصٌ (أَقْرَاصٌ) a round, flat loaf of bread; a plate; a disc
 قُرْصٌ جامدٌ hard disc
 قُرْصٌ مَضْغُوطٌ / قُرْصٌ مَدْمَجٌ / أُسْطُوَانَةٌ مَضْغُوطَةٌ compact disc (CD)
 قُرْصٌ رَقْمِيٌّ digital video disc (DVD)
 قُرْصٌ صَلْبٌ hard drive
 وَحْدَةٌ تُشْغِلُ الْأَقْرَاصَ disc drive

ق ط ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَنْقَطِعُ – انْقَطَعَ to log off
 انْقِطَاعٌ logged-off

ك ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

كَلِمَةٌ (كَلِمَاتٌ) word, speech, utterance, remark
 كَلِمَةُ الْمُرُورِ / كَلِمَةُ السِّرِّ password
 قُوَّةُ كَلِمَةِ السِّرِّ / قُوَّةُ كَلِمَةِ الْمُرُورِ password strength
 الْكَلِمَاتُ الْأَسَاسِيَّةُ / الْكَلِمَاتُ الْمُفْتَاخِيَّةُ keywords

ل ف ف

مَلَفٌ (مَلَفَاتٌ) file
 صِبْغَةُ الْمَلَفِ file type
 مُشَارَكَةُ الْمَلَفَاتِ file sharing

مَلَفَاتٌ مُرَفَقَةٌ attachments

مِلْفَاتُ الْإِرْتِبَاطِ internet cookies

ل و ح

لَوْحَةٌ (لُوحَاتٌ) board; blackboard

لَوْحَةُ الْمَفَاتِيحِ keyboard

اِخْتِصَارَاتُ لَوْحَةِ الْمَفَاتِيحِ keyboard shortcuts

لَوْحَةٌ أَمْسِيَّةٌ touchpad

لَوْحَةُ التَّحْكُمِ control panel

لَوْحَةُ الْقِيَادَةِ dashboard

م س ح

مَاسِحٌ ضَوْئِيٌّ / مَاسِحَةٌ scanner

مَسْحُ الْعَيْنِ retina scan

ن ب ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

تَنْبِيهَاتٌ notifications

تَشْغِيلُ التَّنْبِيهَاتِ notifications on

إِقْفَاؤُ تَشْغِيلِ التَّنْبِيهَاتِ notifications off

إِبْلَاقُ تَنْبِيهَاتٍ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ delivery status notifications

ن ز ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

يُنزَلُ – نَزَلَ to download (a file); to unload; to lower or make descend; to diminish

تَنْزِيلٌ downloading

جَارِي التَّنْزِيلِ downloading

تَنْزِيلُ الْأَغَانِي music download

مِلْفٌ قَابِلٌ لِلتَّنْزِيلِ downloadable file

تَنْزِيلَاتٌ downloads

ن س خ

يُنسَخُ – نَسَخَ to copy or transcribe; to cancel (contract); to repeal (law); to abolish

يُنَاسِخُ – نَاسَخَ to replace

يَتَنَاسَخُ – تَنَاسَخَ to follow successively

يَسْتَنْسِخُ – اسْتَنْسَخَ to copy or transcribe

نَسَخَ copying, transcription; abolition, cancellation
 احتياطيُّ نَسَخٍ backup (data)
 احتياطيُّ أرشيفٍ backup archive
 (نَسَخٌ) نُسْخَةٌ copy; transcript
 نُسْخَةٌ نَصِيَّةٌ text version
 نُسْخَةٌ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ carbon copy (CC)
 نُسْخَةٌ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ مَخْفِيَّةٌ blind carbon copy (BCC)
 الإِسْتِنْسَاخُ copying; cloning

ن س ق

نَسَقَ – نَسُقُ to format (computer); to arrange or set up
 بَنَسَقَ – نَسُقُ to place in order, arrange or set up
 يَنْسُقُ – تَنْسُقُ to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
 يَتَنَسَقُ – تَتَنَسَقُ to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
 نَسَقٌ / نَسُقٌ order, arrangement, alignment; sequence, system, method
 تَنْسِيقٌ setting-up (computer); ordering, arrangement
 تَنَاسُقٌ arrangement, order; symmetry
 مُتَنَاسِقٌ well-ordered, regular, symmetrical

ن ط ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

نطاقٌ فَرَعِيٌّ sub-domain
 اسْمُ النِّطاقِ domain name

ن ظ م

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

نِظْمٌ (أَنْظِمَةٌ / نِظْمٌ) system; method; order, rule, law; organisation; regime
 فَشَلُّ النِّظَامِ system failure
 نِظْمٌ العَدِّ الثَّنَائِيُّ binary code

ن ف ذ

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to pierce or penetrate; to arrive or reach; to open (a door or window)
 نَافِذَةٌ (نَوَافِذٌ) window
 نَافِذَةٌ مُنْبِئَةٌ / نَوَافِذٌ مُنْبِئَةٌ pop-up window
 نَوَافِذُ إِعْلَانِيَّةٌ مُنْبِئَةٌ pop-up ads
 مَنَعُ النِّوَافِذِ المُنْبِئَةِ pop-up blocker

ن ق ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to tap or click (an icon); to dig or excavate; to pierce
بِنَقْرَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ with one click

ن ق ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

إِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى scroll
إِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى أَعْلَى scroll up
إِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى أَسْفَلَ scroll down

ن ك ز

يَنْكُرُ – نَكَزَ to poke (online)

و ج ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

تَوْجِيهُ الْآبَوَيْنِ parental guidance
التَّوْجِيهُ routing

و س ط

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

الْوَسْطَةُ / وَسِيطَةٌ / وَسَائِطٌ (وَسَائِطٌ) the means; a medium
وَسَائِطٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ / وَسَائِطٌ سَمْعِيَّةٌ وَبَصْرِيَّةٌ multimedia
وَسَائِطٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ تَفَاعُلِيَّةٌ interactive multimedia

و س ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

الْوَسِيلَةُ / وَسِيلَةٌ the means; medium; device
وَسَائِلُ الْإِيضَاحِ السَّمْعِيَّةِ وَالْبَصْرِيَّةِ audio-visual aids

و ص ل

يَصِلُ – وَصَلَ to connect, link, join, unite or combine
يُؤَاصِلُ – وَاصَلَ to be connected; to continue or persist; to proceed persist

يَتَوَصَّلُ – تَوَصَّلَ to obtain access; to arrive or reach
 يَتَوَاصَلُ – تَوَاصَلَ to be interconnected
 يَتَمَّصِلُ – اِتَّصَلَ to connect (online); to log on; to be joined, attached or connected; to unite
 (صِلَةٌ) link, bond, junction, connection; relation; kinship
 (وَصْلٌ / أُوصِلْتُ) union, combination; relation, link, connection
 (وَصْلَةٌ / وَصَلْتُ / وَصَلَاتٌ / وَصَلَاتٌ) connection, junction; fastening, link, attachment
 وُصْلَةٌ data link
 وُصُولٌ arrival, attainment; receipt; voucher
 الوُصُولُ المفتوح open access
 الموصل Mosul (in Iraq)
 تَوَصِيلٌ uniting, joining, connecting; communication, transmission; execution
 تَوَصِيلَةٌ connection; contact
 (مُواصلَةٌ) connection; continuity; pl: lines of communication¹
 (إِصْلَالٌ) joining, connecting; communication; transport; union
 تَوَاصُلٌ continuity; continuance
 التَّوَاصُلُ الإِجْتِمَاعِيُّ social networking
 شَبَكَةُ التَّوَاصُلِ الإِجْتِمَاعِيِّ social networks
 مَوْقِعُ تَوَاصُلِ إِجْتِمَاعِيِّ social networking site
 اِتِّصَالٌ connectedness; unitedness, union; juncture, link, connection
 (اِتِّصَالَاتٌ) اِتِّصَالٌ contact, liaison; connectedness; tuning in; pl: telecommunications
 اِتِّصَالٌ عَنْ بُعْدٍ remote log-on
 اِتِّصَالٌ فَوْرِيٌّ instant messaging
 سُرْعَةُ اِلْتِصَالٍ connection speed
 قَنَاطَاتُ اِلْتِصَالٍ communication channels
 اِلْتِصَالَاتُ البَعِيدَةِ telecommunications
 تَقْنِيَاتُ المَعْلُومَاتِ وَاِلْتِصَالَاتٍ IT and communications
 مُتَمَّصِلٌ online; continued, incessant, uninterrupted, continuous
 غَيْرُ مُتَمَّصِلٍ offline

وقع

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

(مَوْقِعٌ) website, site; position
 مَوْقِعٌ إِبَاحِيٌّ porn site
 مَوْقِعٌ إِخْبَارِيٌّ news site
 مَوْقِعٌ أَمِنٌ secure site
 مَوْقِعٌ تَعَارُفٍ dating site
 مَوْقِعٌ تَبَادُلِ المَرْتَبَاتِ video sharing site
 مَوْقِعٌ تَمْوِيلٍ جَمَاعِيٍّ crowdfunding site
 مَوْقِعٌ مَحْظُورٌ blocked site

مَوْعٌ مُشَارِكَةٌ الأغانِي music sharing site

مَوْعٌ مُشَارِكَةٌ الصُّورِ photo sharing site

مَوْعٌ ويكي wiki site

إِتِّفَاقِيَّةُ خِدْمَةِ المَوْعِ website's terms of use

مُدِيرُ المَوْعِ webmaster

عُنْوَانُ مَوْعِ الإنترنتِ website address

نِظَامُ تَحْدِيدِ المَوْعِ العَالَمِيِّ Global Positioning System (GPS)

مُصَمِّمُ المَوْعِ website designer

تَّصْمِيمُ المَوْعِ الإلكترونيَّةِ website design

Note

1 In some dialects this is also used to mean 'transportation'.

Useful terms مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ مُفِيدَةٌ

(These terms are largely calques or loanwords.)

إِخْلَاءُ المَسْئُولِيَّةِ legal disclaimer

إِس إم إس short message service (SMS)

أَسْئَلَةٌ شَائِعَةٌ frequently asked questions (FAQS)

إِسْتِكْشَافُ الأَخْطَاءِ وإِصْلَاحُهَا troubleshooting

إِشْعَارَاتٌ notifications

الإِعدادَاتُ settings

الأَفتَارِ avatar

الأَنْدُرُويدُ Android

الْبِروفَايلُ profile

البِطَاقَةُ الذَّكِيَّةُ smart card

النِّزَامُ syncing

التَّقْيِيمَاتُ ratings

التِّلْفَازُ الذَّكِيَّ smart TV

3G الجِيلُ الثَّالِثُ / نُرِّي جِي

4G الجِيلُ الرَّابِعُ / فُور جِي

الخِيَارَاتُ options

الدَّعْمُ الفَنِّيُّ technical support

المُلاحَظَاتُ والإِقتِرَاحَاتُ feedback and suggestions

المُوصَافَاتُ specifications

أَيْقُونَةٌ (أَيْقُونَاتٌ) icon

بَايْتِ byte

بِرُوكْسِي proxy

تَأَثِيرَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ special effects

تُعْطِيرُ الحَجْمِ resize

Bluetooth تِقْنِيَّةُ البُلُو تُووث
 terabyte (TB) تيرا بايت
 three-dimensional, 3D ثلاثي الأبعاد
 firewall جدار ناري / جدار الحماية
 gigabyte (GB) جيجا بايت
 link حَلْقَةٌ
 online dating خَدَمَاتُ تَعَارُفٍ وَصَدَاقَةٍ عَنِزِ الإِنْتَرْنِتِ
 algorithm خوارزمية / خوارزم
 headphones سَمَاعَةُ الرَأْسِ
 format صِبْغَةٌ (صَبَغَ)
 USB flash drive فلاش "يو إس بي"
 code كود
 kilobyte (KB) كيلو بايت
 receiver مُسْتَقْبِلٌ
 matrix مَصْفُوفَةٌ
 data مُعْطِيَةٌ (مُعْطِيَاتٌ)
 geek مَهْوُوسٌ بِالتَّكْنُولُوجِيَا / غِيك
 mobiles موبایل (موبايلات)
 megabyte (MB) ميغا بايت
 smartphone هَاتِفٌ ذَكِيٌّ
 hashtag هاشتاغ / كَلِمَةٌ مِفْتَاحِيَّةٌ (هاشتاغات / كَلِمَاتٌ مِفْتَاحِيَّةٌ)

Exercises

1 Give the roots of the following words:

بِرنامج
 بريد
 بوابات
 تدوين
 متابع
 منصبة
 محبوب

2 Using as many of the words above as you can, compose three sentences.

3 Give the plural of the following words:

أداة
 ألومة
 جهاز
 رابطة
 رمز
 قرص

فُرْصَانُ
مُدَوِّنُ
مُؤْتَمَرُ

4 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- My best friend is a computer programmer.
- Some fashion bloggers earn more money than doctors and lawyers.
- Online fraud is very common nowadays.
- Most people receive at least five phishing emails on a daily basis.
- I don't agree with internet censorship except for children and minors.
- It is important to save a backup of all your computer documents.
- Sadly, children as young as twelve have access to porn sites. Parental guidance is essential.
- Pop-up ads are very annoying.
- I love internet shopping.

5 Translate the following into English:

– من محاسن الإنترنت أن حرّيتها لا حدود لها ولا تستطيع أي حكومة في أي بلد السيطرة عليها.
– أدى التقدّم الهائل والمستمر في حقل الاتصالات بمجالاتها المختلفة إلى تحسين ظروف الحياة لكثير من شعوب بلاد الغرب. ولكن المشكلة الكبرى هي أن كثيراً من الشعوب في الدول الفقيرة لا تستطيع الاستفادة من هذه التكنولوجيا الحديثة. هذا بالرغم من أن معظم المواد الأولية التي تُستخدَم في صناعة التّقيّات يتم إنتاجها في البلاد النامية.
– أصبح الهاتف الجوّال من أهمّ المُقتنيات في هذا العصر وأصبح الاستغناء عنه أمراً صعباً للغاية حيث أصبح المرء لا يستطيع مغادرة البيت دون إصطحابه. فأنت ترى الهاتف الجوّال الذكي لدى الكبار والصغار، ولدى العامل والعاطل، ولدى الغني والفقير على حدّ سواء.

6 Translate into Arabic:

The internet has made distance learning available to more people, all over the world. Nowadays, many universities have online courses for both enrolled students and distance learners. In some instances, the lessons are pre-recorded and then made available online. In others, the teacher gives a lesson live at an arranged time and students can ask questions resulting in more interactive lessons.

7 Translate this passage into English.

كشفت دراسات حديثة عن أن الهواتف الذكية تُؤثّر بطريقة سلبية على حياة الأسرة. وحسب استفتاء قامت به وزارة الصحة، أقرّ 69% ممن شاركوا فيه بالآثار السلبية للاستخدام المفرط لهذه الأجهزة داخل المنزل. وأشاروا إلى أن استخدام الهواتف الذكية في البيت يشغلهم عن بقية أفراد الأسرة. كما تشير الدراسة إلى أن 25% من أفراد المجتمع يقضون ما بين ساعتين إلى أربع ساعات يومياً في استخدام الهاتف و25% يقضون أقل من ساعتين يومياً وحوالي 50% (ومعظمهم ما بين سن 15 إلى 45) يقضون أكثر من أربع ساعات يومياً.

- 8 Read the following passage and then write your own paragraph about the pros and cons of the internet.

هناك من يعتقد أن شبكة الإنترنت وما تقدمه من معلومات جاهزة في كل المجالات هي إحدى أهم أسباب الغزوف عن القراءة. وهناك آخرون يلقون اللوم على الحكومات وسياساتها الرسمية التي لا تشجع المواطن على المطالعة. وهناك من يلوم الآباء والمعلمين على تقصيرهم في حث الشباب وتوعيتهم على القراءة منذ الصغر.

- 9 Read the following passage and then answer the questions in English.

إن الإدمان على استخدام الإنترنت ظاهرة يكاد لا يتجو منها أي مستخدم للإنترنت. وهي ظاهرة شائعة وذات عواقب وخيمة قد لا ندرك مدى خطورتها إلا بعد مرور مزيد من الوقت. فقد تبين أن الأطفال أو الشباب الذين يستخدمون الإنترنت لساعات طويلة يعانون من الكسل وقلة التركيز والغزلة. لذا، يتوجب على الآباء أن يقوموا بدورهم في مراقبة سلوك أبنائهم تجاه هذه المشكلة وأن يحددوا لهم فترة زمنية معينة يمكنهم خلالها استخدام الإنترنت، وأن يكونوا أكثر حزمًا في هذا المجال.

- According to the passage, what is a widespread phenomenon?
- Who is likely to suffer from this?
- How are children affected by this?
- What actions should parents take?

Answer key

Chapter 1: Politics

1)

أمرٌ / إمارةٌ / أميرٌ
جلسةٌ / مجلسٌ / جالسٌ
شرطٌ / مشرطٌ / شرطةٌ

ملكٌ / ملكيةٌ / مملكةٌ
نظامٌ / تنظيمٌ / منظمةٌ
وزيرٌ / وزارةٌ / وزراءٌ

2)

ر ه ب
ب د د
س ل ح
ح ر ر
ح ش د
ح ك م
س ل ط

س و س
س ي ط ر
ق ن ب ل
ع ر ض
م ل ك
أ م ر
و ز ر

3)

استنقَرُ أخي الآن في اليابان.
انتخبَ الرئيسُ نائباً جديداً.
سلمَ الملكُ الحكمَ لوليِّ العهدِ بعدَ مرضِهِ.

صارَ عَ المتسابقُ أمواجَ البحرِ المتلاطمةِ.
عزَا الجيشُ البلادَ المُجاورةَ ورَوَّعَ سُكَّانَهَا.

4)

سَيِّدٌ master, lord
مَدَدٌ help, assistance
أُمَّةٌ a nation or people
بَادِرَةٌ precursor, sign
بَلَدٌ country, town
تَحْدِيدٌ limitation, restriction
ثَائِرٌ rebel, insurgent

خَائِنٌ treacherous; traitor
دِرْعٌ armour, shield
رَهْنٌ hostage
ظَاهِرَةٌ phenomenon
عَسْكَرٌ soldier; military
عَمِيلٌ agent, representative
فَرِيقٌ team, party

مُداوِلَةٌ negotiation, deliberation
مَلَكٌ angel
مَلْجَأٌ refuge, retreat
مَوْطِنٌ native land

مَيْدَانٌ square, field, domain
نَائِبٌ MP; deputy
وَاشٍ traitor
وَقِيْعَةٌ event; catastrophe

5)

يَسْتَقِرُّ
يَسْتَنْجِدُ
يَسْتَنْبِكُ
يُوفِدُ
يَتَعَاوَنُ
يَتَقَدَّمُ
يَتَوَزَّرُ

يُشَاغِبُ
يَسْجُبُ
يُصَوِّتُ
يَقْمَعُ
يُمَيِّلُ
يَتَوَبُّ
يُهَاذِنُ

6)

تُدار الانتخابات في المملكة المتحدة مَحلياً. إذ يتقدم معظم المرشحين ليرشِّحوا أنفسهم بالنيابة على أحزابهم السياسيَّة المختلفة. مُعظم الأحزاب يُمثِّلها زعيمٌ واحدٌ أو ناطقٌ باسمها. وهؤلاء الزُّعماء هم الذين يكونون مرشَّحين ومُؤهلين لمنصب رئيس الوزراء. ولكنَّ عملية الانتخابات تختلف تماماً في الولايات المتحدة عما هي عليه في المملكة المتحدة. ففي الولايات المتحدة يختار كلُّ من الأحزاب الرئيسيَّة مرشَّحين اثنين لخوض الانتخابات. وبعد ذلك يقوم الشعبُ باختيار الرئيس.

7)

- The British Prime Minister, David Cameron, resigned the day before yesterday after the referendum about the British exit from the European Union.
- The foreign minister in Britain requested an urgent summit meeting to explore a solution for the war in Syria.
- 50 dead in the most violent air strikes on Baghdad.
- The officials in the organisation of Refugee Rights declared that the UK is exploring the applications of 1000 Africans (including 300 children) requesting asylum.
- Five bombs exploded the night before last in the Iraqi capital of Baghdad.
- The Russian President meets the Syrian President to explore the question of weapons and the war against the so-called Islamic State, in addition to exploring the Syrian future.
- The Italian foreign minister held Bashar Al-Asad's regime primarily responsible for the breach of the truce in Syria.

8)

أ) البيئُ الأبيضُ يَسْجُبُ استخدامَ الأسلحةِ الكيماويَّةِ في الحربِ في سوريا.
ب) تقومُ كلُّ من المملكةِ المتحدةِ والولاياتِ المتحدةِ ببيعِ أسلحةٍ لكلِّ من طرفي النزاع.

9)

جَاوَزَ
اِسْتَسَلَّمَ
حَصَرَ
اَسْرًا

حَارَبَ
قَاوَمَ
سَيَّطَرَ (على)

10)

- a) The refugee was arrested for having ties with Daesh/Isis.
- b) He was accused of being affiliated with a terrorist organisation and for planning bomb attacks.
- c) He will go in front of the judge this coming Monday.
- d) The refugee has now been arrested three times.
- e) The American embassy released a warning to its citizens.
- f) The embassy advised its citizens to avoid all touristic places.

11)

- Israel's current stance on the peace process is ridiculous.
- The American President Barack Obama confirmed that he had no plans currently to participate in the peace efforts in the Middle East.
- The Arab-Israeli conflict is one of the most important issues that influences the general world opinion and the Arab opinion equally.

12)

The Arab Spring

What is known as the Arab Spring started on the 17th of December 2010 when the Tunisian citizen Muhammad Bouazizi immolated himself as an expression of his anger. This was after the impounding of his cart from which he used to sell fruit and vegetables, after the death of his father, to support his family which consisted of nine people, one of whom was disabled.

What angered him most was that the policewoman (Fadiya Hamdi) slapped him across the face in front of everyone, which in turn made him burst into tears of shame. After that, he attempted to meet with someone in charge to make a complaint but to no avail.

He then headed to the town hall and stood in front of it and covered himself with a flammable liquid and set himself on fire. The next day, the residents of the area Sidi Bouzeed came out protesting in support of Bouazizi and in protest against unemployment and the marginalisation of people from that district. This

led to clashes with the security forces which turned into a popular uprising all over Tunisia. This Intifada resulted in the resignation of the President, Zine el-Abidine, and his fleeing from the country. This started the Tunisian Revolution, which was the first revolution of the Arab Spring.

Chapter 2: Law

1)

جُرْمٌ / جُرَائِمٌ / مُجْرِمٌ
حُكْمٌ / حُكُومَةٌ / مَحْكَمَةٌ
شِرَاعٌ / شَرِيعَةٌ / شَارِعٌ

قِسْمٌ / أَقْسَامٌ / تَقْسِيمٌ
وَسَاطَةٌ / وَسِيطٌ / وَاسِطَةٌ

2)

ب ر ز
ر ش و
د ل ل
ع ف و
ف ر ض
ب ر ه ن
ب ص م
No root

ز و ر
س ج ن
No root
ع ر ق ل
ع ز ل
س م ح
س و ي
غ ص ب

3)

– جَهْلُ الْعَمَالِ عَرَقَلْ عَمَلَ الْمَشْرُوعِ.
– بَرَهَنَ الْمُحَامِي عَلَى بَرَاءَةِ الْمَتَّهِمِ بِأَكْثَرِ مِنْ دَلِيلٍ.

4)

– أَنْكَرَ رَئِيسُ الشَّرْكَةِ تَهْمَةَ الْإِرْتِشَاءِ.
– لَا تَجَادَلْ وَالذَّيْفَ وَمَعْلَمِيكَ.
– جَرَّمَ الْقَاضِي الْإِصْنَ الَّذِي سَطَا عَلَى الْبَنْكِ قَبْلَ شَهْرَيْنِ.
– حَقَّقَتِ الشَّرْطَةُ مَعَ الشَّابِّ الْمَتَّهِمِ بِالْإِعْتِدَاءِ عَلَى جَارِنَا.
– أَحَبُّ مَشَاهِدَةِ أَفْلَامِ الرَّعْبِ.

5)

خَدِيعَةٌ
إِدْعَاءٌ
شَرِّيرٌ
كِذْبَةٌ

بُلْطَجِيٌّ
تَحْلِيلٌ
تَقْفِيشٌ
جِدَالٌ

سَفَّاحٌ
شَكْوَى
عَهْدٌ
فَتْوَى

مُحَامٍ
مُنْصَبٍ
وَصِيَّةٌ

6)

يُبْرئُ
يَسْتَجِيبُ
يَسْتَعِشُّ
يَسْتَنْطِقُ
يَسْتَوْبِقُ
يَعْتَقِلُ
يُقْنَعُ

يَتَخَانِقُ
يَتَسَاءَمُ
يُحْتِمُ
يُخْلِفُ
يَعْفِدُ
يُسْرِعُ
يُعْدِلُ

7)

- (أ) هناك منعٌ للتَّجولِ اللَّيْلَةَ في جَمِيعِ أنْحَاءِ المَدِينَةِ.
 (ب) كلُّ شَخْصٍ يملكُ الحَقَّ في مَحَاكِمَةٍ عَادِلَةٍ.
 (ت) يوجد عادةً اثْنَا عَشَرَ مُحَلِّفًا في قِضَايَا المَحْكَمَةِ العَلِيَا.
 (ج) اتَّهَمَ الشَّاهِدُ بَحْلَفِ البِيْمِينِ الكَاذِبِ.
 (ح) رَفَعَتْ جَارِئُنَا عَلى رَئِيسِهَا في العَمَلِ دَعْوَى قِضَائِيَّةً بِتُهْمَةِ التَّحْرُشِ الجِنْسِيِّ.
 (خ) هَرَبَ الرَّجُلُ عِنْدَمَا حَاوَلَ رِجَالُ الشَّرِطَةِ القَبْضَ عَليه.
 (د) عِنْدَمَا أدْرَكَ القَاضِي أَنَّ الوَلَدَ لَيْسَ لَهُ أي سِوَابِقٍ أَطْلَقَ سِراحَهُ بَعْدَ أَنْ أَعْطَاهُ تَحذِيرًا.
 (ذ) كانَ مَرعوبًا مِنَ السِّجْنِ لِدَرَجَةٍ أَنَّهُ قَرَّرَ تَكْلُ الكِفَالَةِ.
 (ر) لا اعتَقَدُ أَنَّهُ يَجِبُ وَضْعُ السُّجْنَاءِ في الحَبْسِ الإِنْفِرَادِيِّ.
 (ز) مِنَ المَعْرُوفِ أَنَّ التَّعْدِيبَ يُمارَسُ في السُّجُونِ بِشَكْلِ مُنْتَظَمٍ.

8)

- There has been an increase in crime rates in the capital during the recent years and an increase in the percentage of home burglaries and electronic thefts. And there has been a decline in the percentage of car thefts.
- Laws change from one country to another.
- Developing countries are known for their lack of adherence to human rights.
- There are many crimes that take place in London, amongst them are financial crimes, sexual crimes, murder and legal infractions.
- Amman police have arrested two university students for attempting to hack government internet sites. In a police statement it was stated that the two students have admitted their guilt/confessed.
- The number of victims of violence in London has declined during the month of March.

9)

أُثْبِتَ
بِرَّأً
حَلَّلَزورُ
أَباحُ

10)

- تحايلُ اللَّصِّ على المرأةِ وسرَقَ نقودَها.
- خَدَعَ التَّاجِرُ عمي لِأَنَّهُ قَبِضَ ثَمَنَ البضاعةِ ولم يُسَلِّمها لَهُ.
- غَشَّ البائعُ الحليبَ بإضافةِ الماءِ إليه.
- نَصَبَ الرجلُ على شريكِهِ وهرَّبَ إلى مصر.

11)

عادةً، إذا قُبِضَ عليك مُتَلَبِساً بِارتكابِ جريمةٍ فسوف تُلقَى الشُّرْطَةُ القبضَ عليك. ثم تقودك إلى مركز الشُّرْطَةِ. وهناك يتم تفتيشك وأخذُ بصماتِك. وفي بعض الحالات تبقى في السجن حتى موعد المُحاكمة. وهذا يعتمدُ على إمكانية الحصول على كفالةٍ أو عدم الحصول عليها. إذا حصلت على كفالةٍ يُمكنك العودة إلى بيتك لحين موعد المُحاكمة. وبعد صدور قرار المُحاكمة، يُمكنك إذا أردت، أن تُقدِّمَ استئنافاً للحكم وهذا يتم إما في محكمة الاستئناف أو في المحكمة العليا.

12)

- a) In Beirut.
- b) Two police officers died and five were injured.
- c) The suspects were arrested yesterday.
- d) They have links with Al-Qaeda.

13)

Prisons in the Arab world

The state of the prisons in most Arab countries is terrible and they are in drastic need of some radical changes on all levels. It is a disgrace and an embarrassment of human rights. The situation is so terrible. There's overcrowding, terrible food, lack of hygiene and horrible smells like mould and humidity, and there is a lack of any access to health or recreational services.

14)

- a) Administrative detention is when someone is detained without a court trial, without knowing the reasons for their detention and without knowing how long they will be detained.
- b) It was first used in 1945 by the British in Palestine.
- c) The Israelis increased their use of administrative detention after the first Intifada in 1984.
- d) During the Al-Aqsa Intifada.

Chapter 3: Work

1)

حَرْفٌ / حِرْفَةٌ / تَحْرِيفٌ
شَرِكَةٌ / شَرِيكٌ / إِشْتِرَاكٌ
شُغْلٌ / مَشْغَلٌ / تَشْغِيلٌ

مِهْنَةٌ / مِهِينٌ / مِهِنٌ
مَنْفَعَةٌ / نَفْعٌ / اِنْتِفَاعٌ

2)

ق ص د
خ ف ض
د ه و ر
ذ ب ذ ب
و ز ع
ر ص د

س م س ر
ض ر ب
خ ز ن
د ف ع
ث م ر
و ر د

3)

– حدوثُ تذبذبٍ مُفاجئٍ في أسعارِ الأسهمِ اليوم.
– هذا السِّمسارُ يبيعُ الأراضي لِلْعَدُوِّ.
– تدهورتِ صحَّةُ المريضِ فجأةً.
– الرئِيسُ الجديِدُ مُذبذبٌ ولا يَسْتَقِرُّ على رأيٍ.

4)

أُجْرَاءُ
بِضَائِعُ
أَحْرُفٌ / حُرُوفٌ
رَوَاتِبُ
رَبَائِنُ
رُمْلَاءُ
شُرَكَاءُ
عُطْلٌ / عَطَلَاتٌ

فُرُصٌ
فُرُوضٌ
مَحَاصِلُ / مَحْصُولَاتٌ
مُدْرَاءُ / مُدِيرُونَ
مَكَاسِبُ
مِهِنٌ / مِهِنَاتٌ
أَوْقَاتٌ

5)

بِائِثَرٌ
نَسْوَقٌ
تَكَاسِلٌ
تَوَطَّفٌ
خَاطِرٌ
إِرْتَرَقٌ

إِسْتَبْدَلٌ
إِسْتَحْدَمٌ
شَغْلٌ
أَطَاعٌ
قَاطَعٌ

6)

- أ) لقد ارتفع الحد الأدنى القانوني للأجور بنسبة 5% منذ عام 2012.
 ب) لم يحصل المحاسب على الوظيفة لأنه لا يملك تأشيرة عمل.
 ت) لقد اشتركت السيدة للمدير من سوء خدمة الزبائن في الشركة.
 ث) زملائي الجدد مهتمون جداً.
 ج) يعمل كثير من الناس في هذه الأيام على أساس تقاضي عمولة.
 ح) من الصعب جداً الحصول على وظيفة بدون الحصول على خبرة عمل.

7)

- The Saudi economy depends completely on oil resources.
- The current interest rate in Britain is at its lowest level ever.
- This old man is the founder of the largest trade company in the Middle East.
- The salesman decided to reduce the quality of the goods in order to increase the profit margin.
- The offering of incentives and facilitations for foreign investors in the United Arab Emirates.
- The largest clothes manufacturing company in India declares its bankruptcy.

8)

- أ) لقد انخفضت القوة الشرائية في المملكة المتحدة خلال العام الماضي.
 ب) يتمتع العمال في المملكة المتحدة بالعديد من الحقوق ومن بينها:
 حق استلام الحد الوطني الأدنى للأجور
 حق الحصول على عطل مدفوع الأجر
 حق الاشتراك في اتحاد العمال
 حق العمل في بيئة خالية من الغسورية.
 ت) يُعتبر تجميد الحسابات المصرفية ممارسة عادية في حالات استقصاء عمليات الإحتيال.
 ث) اجتمع مدير الشركة بجميع موظفيه قبل أن يقرر من سيحصل على ترقية.

9)

مغارم | مكاسب
 خفض | زيّد

غلاّ | واردات

10)

- a) The day before yesterday there was a huge fall in share prices.
 b) Yes.
 c) Economists predict a negative effect on the other financial markets, like the French Bourse, the Dow Jones and the world economy.

11)

There are more than 130 million children in the Middle East. And they account for approximately 65% of the population. Most of them live in harsh living conditions. So a large number of them need to work in order to help their families overcome life's difficulties.

Child labour has huge negative impacts on a physical, mental, social, cultural and educational level. For it limits their physical growth compared to children of the same age who don't work. In addition to that, many of the working children are exposed to physical dangers during work, such as physical bone deformities and difficult psychological problems because they are unprepared physically for hard labour. This, in addition to their need to work most of the time, means their absence from school, which leads to their missing out on education and therefore missing out on better jobs in the future. Some surveys show that the number of working children in the Arab world has reached 12 million children.

Chapter 4: Education

1)

ثَانَوِيٌّ / ثَنَاءٌ / ثَنِيَّةٌ
دَرْسٌ / دِرَاسَةٌ / مَدْرَسَةٌ
ذَكَرٌ / ذِكْرٌ / يَذْكُرُ

سُكُونٌ / سَكَنٌ / سَكِينَةٌ
عِلْمٌ / عَالِمٌ / عَلَّمَ

2)

أ ل ف
ب د أ
خ ل ل
ف ه م
ن س خ
س ل ب
ح ض ر
ك ر ر
ر و ض

س ك ن
م د د
م ر ن
ط ل ب
ل ح ظ
ن د و
و ض ع
أ ر خ

3)

- اصطَحَبْتُ المَدْرَسَةَ الطَّالِبَ إِلَى مَكْتَبِ المَدِيرِ.
- رَوَايَةُ "بَدَايَةِ وَنَهَايَةِ" مِنْ أَهَمِّ مَوْلَفَاتِ نَجِيبِ مَحْفُوظٍ.
- رَاجَعَ التَّلْمِيزُ دَرَسَهُ بِعَنَايَةِ فَائِقَةٍ.
- اسْتَمْتَعْتُ كَثِيرًا بِمَشَاهِدَةِ هَذَا الفِيلْمِ الأَجْنَبِيِّ.
- تَعْمَلُ عَمَلِي كَثْرَ شِدَّةٍ اجْتِمَاعِيَّةٍ فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ خَاصَّةٍ.

4)

بِنَاءٌ	عَمِيدٌ
خَلِيلٌ	لَائِحَةٌ
أَدَبٌ	مَرْجِعٌ
أَسْتَاذٌ	مُعْجَمٌ
تَمْرِينٌ	مَنْهَاجٌ / مِنْهَاجٌ
تَارِيخٌ	مَادَّةٌ
رَوْضَةٌ	نُسْخَةٌ
طَّرِيقٌ	نَصِيحَةٌ
طَلَبِيَّةٌ	نَادٍ

5)

- (أ) سَتَكُونُ حَفْلَةُ التَّخْرُجِ فِي فَصْلِ الصَّيْفِ.
 (ب) التَّحَقَّقْ أَخِي الصَّغِيرُ بِالْحَضَانَةِ فِي شَهْرِ أَيْلُولٍ/ سَيْتَمْبِرِ الْمَاضِي.
 (ت) أَنَا أَعْرِفُ أَنَّهَا سَوْفَ تَنْجَحُ فِي امْتِحَانَاتِهَا.
 (ث) هُمْ يُحَضِّرُونَ لِامْتِحَانَاتِ الدُّخُولِ إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ التَّانَوِيَّةِ.
 (ج) يَتَغَيَّرُ الْمَنْهَاجُ الدِّرَاسِيُّ كُلَّ عَشْرِ سِنَوَاتٍ.
 (ح) عَمِيدُ الْجَامِعَةِ يَشْغَلُ أَيْضاً مَنْصِبَ رَئِيسِ قِسْمِ اللُّغَاتِ.
 (خ) يَتَوَجَّبُ عَلَى جَمِيعِ الطَّلَابِ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوا هُويَاتِهِمُ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ.
 (د) يَجِبُ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تَسْجَلَ اسْمَكَ فِي عِبَادَةِ إِحْدَى الْأَطْبَاءِ خِلَالَ الْفَصْلِ الْأَوَّلِ مِنَ التَّحَاقُّكَ بِالْجَامِعَةِ.
 (ذ) رَجَاءٌ، أَيْنَ مَكْتَبُ الْقَبُولِ؟ أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْجَلَ اسْمِي فِي هَذِهِ الدُّورَةِ.

6)

- The old building is in front of the college of Fine Arts.
- All the students are in the exam now.
- The behaviour of this boy was unacceptable.
- She is a genius teacher.
- Mr Muhammad had a big celebration for his son's graduation from university.
- Smoking is forbidden inside university buildings.
- The invigilator's absence during the exam period led to many problems.

7)

من الضَّروري أن يُخَطِّطَ الطَّالِبُ لِمُسْتَقْبَلِهِ وَهُوَ مَا يَزَالُ فِي الْجَامِعَةِ. هُنَاكَ وَظَائِفٌ أَوْ مَهَنٌ عَدِيدَةٌ يُمْكِنُ الْاِخْتِيَارُ مِنْ بَيْنِهَا. وَيُنصَحُ أَحْيَاناً بِالْقِيَامِ بِبَعْضِ الْأَعْمَالِ النَّطَوِعِيَّةِ أَوْ التَّنْدْرِيبِ عَلَى مِهْنَةٍ مَا، لِأَنَّ وُجُودَ مِثْلِ تِلْكَ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ فِي الْخُلَاصَةِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ لِلطَّالِبِ أَمْرٌ مَرْغُوبٌ فِيهِ. وَهُنَاكَ بَعْضُ الْوِظَائِفِ الَّتِي تَنْطَلِقُ دَرَاةً مَوَاضِعَ بَعِيْنَهَا. فَعَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَثَالِ: مَنْ يُوَدُّ دَرَاةً الطَّبِّبِ يَحْتَاجُ لِدَرَاةِ عِلْمِ الْأَحْيَاءِ وَعِلْمِ الْكِيْمِيَاءِ. وَلكي تُصَبِّحَ مُحَاسِباً تَحْتَاجُ لِدَرَاةِ الرِّيَاضِيَّاتِ.

8)

غِيَابٌ	جَمْعٌ
دَكَاءٌ	مُهْمِلٌ

9)

عَبَقْرِي / نَابِغَةٌ

صَدِيقٌ / أَنِيسٌ / خَلِيلٌ

10)

- Rebhi lives in Abu Dhabi.
- His mother tongue is English.
- He wants to be conscientious in order to become fluent in Arabic.
- His school is distinguished in sports. He is lucky because he loves sports and his school has a large playground in which there is a field to play athletics, martial arts, wrestling, etc. The school also has a football pitch and three tennis courts.
- When Rebhi gets home from school, he rests for a short while, he does his homework and then he plays football with his younger brother Jamal.

11)

Friendship is a very important matter because man is by his very nature social. Human beings like to feel that they are loved, and they also like to make others feel that they are loved. Friendship makes human beings feel happy and appreciate the beauty of life. I have many friends. . . . My mother is my best friend, I talk to her about everything that happens at university, in the street and everywhere. Similarly, my sister is the best friend in the world, and I couldn't imagine life without her, but I have other male and female friends. My best friend outside of the family is Suhad, and she has been my friend since childhood. I trust her and tell her my secrets, and she also trusts and confides in me. She is a faithful friend who doesn't abandon me during my times of need or hardship, for she is a true friend when I need her most. She also tries to alleviate my problems, and she tries to always make me happy. She is a true friend in every sense of the word.

Chapter 5: Media

1)

خَبْرٌ / خَبِيرٌ / مُخْتَبِرٌ
عَلَانِيَةٌ / مُعَلِنٌ / إِعْلَانٌ

صَحِيفَةٌ / مُصَحَّفٌ / صِحَافَةٌ

2)

ك ش ف
ق ب ل
غ ط و
ن ب أ
ج ر د
ح ر ر

ع ن و ن
ج ل ل
ر س ل
س أ ل
ق و ل
ق ط ف

3)

– لَخَصَ المذيعُ أخبارَ اليومِ في موجزِ الأخبارِ.
– راقبَ رئيسُ التَّحريرِ جميعَ مقالاتِ الصَّحفيينَ.
– تكَلَّمَ كبيرُ المُحرِّرينَ عن الرِّقابةِ الصحفيةِ في العالمِ العربيِّ.

4)

أفصيصُ	قُرَاءُ / قَارِئُونَ
إيضاحاتُ	مذابيحُ
رسالاتُ / رسائلُ	مصادرُ
صُحفُ / صحائفُ	أنباءُ

5)

يَسْتَمِلُ	يُرَاقِبُ
يَلْتَقِي	يُفَاتِحُ
يُلْعِزُ	يُنَاقِشُ
يَنكَشِفُ	يُنَاقِضُ

6)

(أ) في بَثِّ تلفزيونيِّ اليومِ أنكرَ الرئيسُ السوريُّ استخدامَ الأسلحةِ الكيماويةِ.
(ب) دورُ رئيسِ التحريرِ هو مراقبةُ عملِ المُحرِّرينَ.
(ت) أوضحَ استطلاعُ للرأي أنَّ معظمَ الناسِ ما زالوا يُفضِّلونَ قراءةَ الصُّحفِ المطبوعةِ على قراءةِ الأخبارِ على مواقعِ الأخبارِ في الإنترنتِ.
(ث) حصلتِ المراسلةُ الشَّابَّةُ على تصريحِ أمنيِّ رفيعٍ مما يعني أنَّه بإمكانها مقابلةَ الرئيسِ.
(ج) أدلى النَّاطقُ الرَّسميُّ باسمِ الحكومةِ بخبرِ صحفيِّ هامٍ هذا الصَّبَاحِ.
(ح) لقد نَشَرَ المؤلفُ الإسبانيُّ الشهيرُ خمسةَ كُتبٍ شبيقةِ.

7)

The media plays an important role in our age, for it increases our knowledge about the events that take place around us in this world. It also plays a fundamental role in spreading information that influences public opinion greatly. It is worth noting that freedom of the press is one of the most important principles of our modern societies. But we see that the censorship of newspapers and printed materials increases day after day.

8)

(أ) الصَّحفيونَ المُتمرسونَ يقومونَ دائماً بطرحِ أسئلةٍ شبيقةِ.
(ب) من الصَّورِيِّ أن يقومَ الصحفيُّ أو مراسلُ الأخبارِ بالتَّأكُّدِ من مصادره دائماً.
(ت) سام جونز واحدٌ من أشهرِ الصَّحفيينَ البريطانيينِ
(ث) ذلكَ المراسلُ يعملُ مع أكبرِ وكالةِ أنباءٍ في أوروبا.
(ج) كُلُّ عامٍ تُتاحُ الفرصةُ لخمسينَ طالباً للحصولِ على خبرةٍ عملٍ في العديدِ من دورِ النَّشرِ المُختلفةِ.
(ح) لقد كَشَفَ المحقِّقُ الصحفيُّ عن أكبرِ عمليةِ نَسْرٍ على الجريمةِ في تاريخِ بريطانيا.

9)

- In Marrakesh, which is situated in South West Morocco.
- The farmers.
- They were protesting against an increase in taxes and a decrease in government subsidies.
- Two protestors were killed.

10)

Breaking news: A horrible collision in India between a large truck and a bus which led to the death of 25 people, as a result of the truck going off-road and the bus overturning.

عَمِّي صَحْفِيٌّ مَشْهُورٌ فِي لَنْدَنٍ وَمُرَاسِلٌ لِبَعْضِ الصُّحُفِ. وَكَثِيرٌ مِنَ الْمَقَالَاتِ الَّتِي يَكْتُبُهَا تَتَنَاوَلُ مَوَاضِيْعَ تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى اسْتِطْلَاعَاتٍ لِلرَّأْيِ الْعَامِّ. . . وَتَتَمَشَّى مَعَ الْقَضَايَا الَّتِي تَهْمُ النَّاسَ هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامَ وَتُعْبِرُ عَنْ مَيُولِهِمْ وَاتِّجَاهَاتِهِمُ الْمُخْتَلِفَةَ.

Chapter 6: Culture

1)

إِدْنُ / أَدْنُ / أَذَانُ
مُجَسِّدٌ / تَجْسِيدٌ / جَسَدٌ
حَفِيْلٌ / اِحْتِفَالٌ / حَفْلَةٌ

دِيْنٌ / دِيَانَةٌ / تَدْيِيْنٌ
رَوْعَةٌ / رَائِعٌ / مُرِيْعٌ
عُدْرٌ / عَدْرَاءٌ / مَعْدِرَةٌ

2)

ق ل د
ح ف ل
خ ي ر
ز ن د ق
ع ط و

ش أ م
ر و ح
ض ي ف
م ي ز

3)

أَنَاجِيْلُ
أَحْبِيَّةٌ
أَخْلَاقُ
دِيَانَاتُ
رَدَائِلُ
رُهَادٌ
سُنُنٌ
صَدَقٌ
صَلْبَانُ
طُرُوْرٌ / أَطْرِرَةٌ

عَابِدُوْنَ
أَقْدَارُ
كُنَائِسُ
مَاسٍ
مُدُنٌ
مَنَاسِكُ
أَنَاشِيْدُ
نَصَارَى
وُعَاطُ

4)

- أ) مَكَّةُ الْمُكْرَمَةُ وَالْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَوَّرَةُ أَهْمُ مَكَائِنِ مُقَدَّسَيْنِ بِالنِّسْبَةِ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ.
 ب) الْقُدْسُ مَدِينَةٌ مُقَدَّسَةٌ عِنْدَ جَمِيعِ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ مُسْلِمِينَ وَمَسِيحِيِّينَ وَيَهُودِ.
 ت) الصِّيَامُ أَحَدُ الْأَرْكَانِ الْخَمْسَةِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ.
 ث) يَبْدَأُ الْكَاهِنُ يَوْمَهُ دَائِمًا بِالصَّلَاةِ الرَّبَّانِيَّةِ.
 ج) يَعْتَبِرُ الْيَهُودُ أَنْفُسَهُمْ شَعْبَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْتَارِ.
 ح) فِي عَالَمٍ مِثَالِي لَا يَوْجَدُ أَيُّ تَمْيِيزٍ عِرْقِيٍّ أَوْ جِنْسِيٍّ.
 خ) عَوْمَلُ الشَّحَادُ / السَائِلُ عَلَى أَنَّهُ ضَيْفُ الشَّرْفِ.

5)

- أَدَّى الْحَادِثُ إِلَى مَصْرَعِ خَمْسَةِ أَشْخَاصٍ.
 – أَلْقَى الرَّئِيسُ خُطَابَهُ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَى الْمُؤْتَمَرِ.
 – رَوَّعَ الْأَسَدُ الْهَارِبُ مِنْ حَدِيقَةِ الْحَيَوَانَ جَمِيعَ سُكَّانِ الْمُنْطَقَةِ.
 – إِذَا اخْتَرْتَ فَأَحْسِنِ الْإِخْتِيَارَ.
 – حَمَدَ الْوَالِدُ عَمَّهُ عَلَى كَرَمِهِ وَلُطْفِهِ.

6)

- أ) بَدَأَتْ الْحُرُوبُ الصَّلِيبِيَّةُ فِي عَامِ 1095. إِذْ قَامَ الْبَابَا إِيْرِبَانُ الثَّانِي بِخِطْبِ الْمَسِيحِيِّينَ وَحَمَلِهِمْ عَلَى التَّوَجُّهِ إِلَى الْقُدْسِ لِتَحْرِيرِهَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاعْدَأَ إِيْهَامَ بَغْفَرَانِهِ لَجَمِيعِ خُطَايَاهُمْ إِذَا نَجَّحُوا فِي اسْتِرْجَاعِ الْقُدْسِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ.
 ب) وُلِدَ أَبُو عَلِيٍّ بِنَ سَبِينَا عَامَ 671 هَجْرِيَّةً. دَرَسَ الدِّينَ مَعَ أَبِيهِ وَحَفِظَ الْقُرْآنَ الْكَرِيمَ كُلَّهُ عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبٍ عِنْدَمَا بَلَغَ الْعَاشِرَةَ مِنْ عُمُرِهِ. كَمَا دَرَسَ اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ وَالْعُلُومَ ثُمَّ الطِّبَّ. كَانَ قَارِئًا نَهْمًا وَسِرْعَانَ مَا تَفَوَّقَ عَلَى أَسَاتِذَتِهِ.

7)

العاداتُ والتَّعَالِيدُ
 حُرِّيَّةُ الْإِخْتِيَارِ
 تَرْزُدَقَ
 عُصْرِيَّةُ

التَّطَهُّيرُ الْعِرْقِيُّ
 مُنْتَشَائِمٌ
 مُتَقَابِلٌ

8)

- Fasting and praying are tenets in all three religions.
- Accursed Satan whispers in the hearts of believers and non-believers.
- There are five pillars in Islam. They are the Shahadeh, praying, fasting, alms-giving and performing Hajj.
- God forbid the world ends this year.
- Yom Kippur is an important feast for the Jews.

9)

الإسلامُ اليومُ ثاني أكبر ديانةٍ في العالمِ حيثُ يزيدُ عددُ المسلمينَ على البليون شخص. يُؤمن المسلمونُ بأنَّ الإسلامَ قد نَزَلَ في مكة المكرمة في المَمْلَكَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ السُّعُودِيَّةِ قَبْلَ أَكْثَرَ من 1400 عام. كما يؤمنُ المسلمون أيضاً بوجودِ إله واحدٍ هو الله سبحانه وتعالى وأنَّ النبيَّ محمداً هوَ آخرُ الرُّسُلِ وخاتمُ النَّبِيِّينَ. ويؤمنونَ كذلك بِكُلِّ الأنبياءِ الذين ورد ذكرُهم في كُتُبِ العَهْدِ القَدِيمِ والعَهْدِ الجَدِيدِ. ومن هُنَا يَعتَبِرُ المسلمون أنهم هم والنصارى واليهود أهلُ الكِتَابِ. ويُعتَبِرُ النَّبِيُّ مُحَمَّدٌ، صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، خاتم النبیین، وأنَّ القرآنَ قد نزلَ عليه عن طريقِ الوحي ككِتابٍ نِهائِيٍّ للبشريَّةِ جَمَعَاءَ.

10)

Festivities

Celebrations of festivities differ from country to country in the Arab and Muslim world, but they also have similarities within the Arab world. Feasts are important to celebrate in order to bring joy and happiness into people's hearts, especially children's hearts.

Eid celebrations are the most important public holidays because everyone is on holiday and they make time to celebrate. This is especially the case for Eid al-Fitr. Men and adolescents go to the Eid prayer and mothers (usually) prepare delicious sweets like Eid cakes and other sweets.

These ritual customs are more important and more fun in Eid al-Fitr largely because it is a celebration of the end of Ramadan. This is in spite of the fact that Eid al-Fitr is the small Eid and Eid al-Adha is the big Eid. Eid al-Adha is a celebration of the Hajj season.

During Eid celebrations people usually wear new clothes . . . and they go to visit relatives and on Eid they give money to all the children to buy toys for themselves to celebrate Eid. Similar to the gifts that Christians give to each other at Christmas.

11)

يُشكِّلُ المسيحيونَ حواليَّ 5% من سگان الشَّرْقِ الأوسطِ. وتوجد أعلى نسبةٍ للمسيحيين في لُبْنان حيثُ تبلغُ نسبتهم حواليَّ 40% من السُّكَّانِ. وثاني أعلى نسبةٍ من المسيحيين توجدُ في مصرَ ومعظمهم من الأقباطِ. والأقباطُ هم أكبرُ مجموعةٍ من المسيحيين في الشَّرْقِ الأوسطِ، ويلبها في المرتبة الثانية المواردُ. ولكن للأسفِ، ومع زيادة التَّوتُّراتِ في الشَّرْقِ الأوسطِ وعدم الاستقرارِ والخطر الذي يُشكِّله وجودُ ما يُسمى بالدَّولَةِ الإسلاميَّةِ (داعش) فإنَّ النِّعائِشَ السِّلْمِيَّ بينَ المسلمينَ والمسيحيينَ والذي دامَ لعقودٍ طويلةٍ قد أصبحَ مُهدِّداً. ونتيجةً لذلك فإنَّ أعداداً كبيرةً من المسيحيينَ العربِ يُغادرونَ أوطانهم في الشَّرْقِ الأوسطِ ويُهَاجِرُونَ إلى الغربِ طلباً للأمنِ والسَّلَامَةِ.

12)

Christmas celebrations in Bethlehem in Palestine

The majestic Christmas celebrations that are held in the city of Bethlehem in Occupied Palestine every year reflect the importance of this city in the world, for

it is the cradle of Christianity because of the Church of Nativity, which is where Christ was born.

During these celebrations a large Christmas tree decorated with gold lights is put in the famous Manger square. A large number of Christians from Bethlehem, Beit Jala, Beit Sahur, Jerusalem and other neighbouring cities, as well as a large number of Christians from the Occupied Territories, come to this city to participate in these celebrations. This is in addition to a large number of tourists and foreigners from all over the world. And at midnight on Christmas Day a special mass is held at the Church of Nativity, which is usually attended by the Palestinian President, a large number of officials from the Palestinian Authority as well as a number of foreign officials and ambassadors. Many boy and girl scouts participate in these celebrations, and they wear the famous Palestinian kufiya. Various Christian groups (denominations) participate in these celebrations: Catholics, Protestants, Assyrians, Orthodox and so on.

Another special mass takes place in Bethlehem on Christmas morning, and Palestinian families celebrate by ululating, singing hymns and gift-giving. This is in addition to preparing an impressive lunch of grilled lamb, rice and other appetisers and dishes. It is a day of celebration and happiness for everyone.

13)

- A law forbidding the wearing of the niqab in public was passed. Anyone who contravenes the law will be fined 150 euros.
- This has made Muslim women more determined to wear the veil and niqab.
- Some women have started wearing the veil in solidarity with Muslim women who are veiled.
- National security is given as the reason for banning the niqab.

Chapter 7: Family

1)

أَهْلٌ / أَهْلِيَّةٌ / تَأْهِيلٌ
بَسَاطٌ / بَسِيطٌ / مَبْسُوطٌ
رَعَايَةٌ / رَعِيَّةٌ / رَاعٍ

شَعْرٌ / شَعْرٌ / شِعَارٌ
قَرِيبٌ / قَرِيبَةٌ / قُرْبَانٌ
وَلَدٌ / وِلَادَةٌ / مِيلَادٌ

2)

خ ل ف
ب س ط
ش ق ق
ع و ل

ق ر ن
ح ر ج
ي ت م

3)

شُحُّ | كَرَمٌ
وُدٌّ | بُغْضٌ
مُبْتَوِّجٌ | حَزِينٌ

جَرَاءَةٌ | نَدَالَةٌ
مُغْفَلٌ | نَبِيَّةٌ

4)

– خالف الولدُ رغبةً أبيه وتزوج الفتاة التي أحبها.
– العناد طبيعةٌ رديئةٌ.
– يجبُ علينا أن نراعي مشاعر الآخرين دائماً.
– وجدَ اليتيمُ أهله وانتسب إليهم.
– ولدت المرأة ثلاثة توائم بعملية قيصرية.

5)

إِخْوَةٌ / إِخْوَانٌ
بُسْطَاءٌ
أَجْيَالٌ
سَعَادِينُ
صَبِيانٌ / صَبِيئَةٌ
عَائِلَاتٌ / عَوَائِلُ
عَاشِقُونَ / عَاشِقَاتٌ

عَوَاطِفُ
عِلْمَانٌ / عِلْمَةٌ
مَلَلٌ
أَنْسِيَاءُ
نِعَمٌ / أَنْعَمُ
أَهْرَامٌ / أَهْرَامَاتٌ
أَيْتَامٌ / يَتَامَى

6)

(أ) عادَ أخي من ألمانيا بعد أن درسَ هناك لمدة سبع سنوات.
(ب) تعيشُ أختي في الصين مع زوجها وأطفالها الثلاثة.
(ت) للأسف، أصبحَ أرملاً بعد أن توفيت زوجته بمرض السرطان.
(ث) هي من عائلة كبيرة. لديها أخوان وأخت، ولديها أربعة أولادٍ وتريد أن تتبنى طفلاً.
(ج) تزوجَ من امرأةٍ بخيلةٍ لئيمةٍ وشريفةٍ.

7)

Dear Jamal,

Greetings to you and your family. I hope you are all well. I was very happy to receive your letter the day before yesterday. I was happy to receive your good news, especially the news about your sister's graduation from university. It pleases me to tell you that my brother has got engaged to a Palestinian girl, university educated who works as a teacher. She is also beautiful and kind, and her name is Hadiya. They will be getting married this coming summer holiday. I hope you will be able to attend the wedding party inshallah. Also my

grandfather and grandmother went to Mecca to perform Hajj. They returned safely, thank God, a few days ago. They are well. They brought back with them many gifts for us.

Send my greetings to all of your family.

Your faithful friend
Omar

8)

a) حَمَّ

b) مُتَهَوِّرٌ

c) غَيُورٌ

d) شَفِيقٌ

e) أُخْتُ غَيْرُ شَفِيقَةٍ

9)

- Her mother and father own a famous Arabic restaurant in the town centre.
- Most of the family members live in this area.
- I was very happy when I received this good news.
- He separated from his wife after the failure of their marriage due to her extreme jealousy.
- Miserliness is one of the worst innate traits that cannot be treated.
- He is a generous, forgiving, hospitable man, but his brother is hateful and spiteful.

10)

- The main subject of this passage is late marriages.
- Nowadays people tend to marry over the age of 30.
- The main reason given is prioritising university education over marriage.
- The disadvantages of marrying late are that parents tend to have less energy and less time to bring up their children.

Chapter 8: Health

1)

أَنْفٌ / أَنْوْفٌ / إِسْتِنْنَانٌ

تَعَبٌ / مَتَاعِبٌ / مُتَعَبٌ

جَلْدٌ / جَلْدَةٌ / جَلِيدٌ

حَمْلٌ / حَمَلٌ / تَحْمِيلَةٌ

رَدْفٌ / مُرَادِفٌ / تَرَادِفٌ

ضُرٌّ / ضَرَرٌ / ضَرُورَةٌ

عَظْمٌ / عَظْمٌ / تَعْظِيمٌ

2)

س ع ف	س م م
ل ه ب	ض ع ف
ق ل ص	ض ر ر
ح ي و / ح ي ي	ع ل ج
د و ء	ع ل ل
س م ن	ك م ل
ض م ر	م ن ع
ف ج ع	و ر م
ك ف ف	و ب ئ
د و ي	و ف ي
م ز ج	و ق ي
م ز م	

3)

آلام	دَمَامِيلُ
بَصَائِرُ	أَذْهَانُ
جَثَامِينُ / جُثَامَانَاتُ	ضُلُوعٌ / أَضْلَاغٌ
جَمَاعِمُ	عَضَلَاتٌ / عَضَلٌ
أَجِنَّةٌ	نِحَافٌ / نُحْفَاءُ
حُقُنٌ	أَوْفِيَاءُ

4)

- (أ) أَحْسُ بِالْمِ فِي عَيْنِيَّ عِنْدَمَا أَسْتَحْدِمُ الْكَمْبِيُوتِرَ (الْحَاسُوبَ) لِمُدَّةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ.
 (ب) تَعَرَّضَ لِإِصَابَةٍ فِي كَتْفِهِ أَتْنَاءَ لَعْبِهِ لِلتَّنِسِ.
 (ت) وَالذَّمُّ مَرِيضٌ مَيُوسٌ مِنْ شِفَائِهِ.
 (ث) أُصِيبَ بِوَعَكَةٍ صَحِيَّةٍ وَتُوفِيَ بِسَبَبِ نَوْبَةٍ قَلْبِيَّةٍ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ بِأَيَّامٍ قَلِيلَةٍ فَقَطْ.

5)

- I feel weak, and I have a stomach ache.
- Muhammad went to the doctor because he started to feel pain and discomfort in his chest.
- I was feeling fine a little while ago, but now I feel pain in my back.
- The obesity epidemic is a worrying issue. And the largest percentage of obesity amongst children is in America where childhood obesity has reached approximately 20%. And the main reason for this, in my opinion, is negligence on the part of mothers and a lack of concern with feeding their children in a healthy way, relying, instead, on fast food and ready meals, which are full of unhealthy fats, sugars and carbohydrates. This is in addition to the consumption of large amounts of fizzy drinks. And it is tragic that childhood obesity is increasing on a daily basis.

6)

مرضُ السرطانِ مرضٌ يبدأ بإصابةِ الخلايا. إذ تنقسم الخلايا عادةً لتشكل خلايا جديدة بطريقة مضبوطةٍ ومسيطرٍ عليها. وهذه هي الطريقة التي يستخدمها الجسمُ لينمو ويُجدد خلاياه. ولكن أحياناً يحدث خللٌ مُعينٌ وتبدأ الخلايا بالنمو والتكاثر بطريقةٍ خارجةٍ عن السيطرة مُكوّنةً المزيد من الخلايا غير الطبيعية. وهذه الخلايا تُشكّل كتلاً تُعرف بالأورام. لكن ليست كلُّ الأورام سرطانيةً. هناك أورامٌ خبيثةٌ وهذه تكون سرطانيةً، ولكن هناك أورامٌ حميدةٌ وهي ليست سرطانيةً. فالأورام الحميدة لا تنتشر في الأعضاء الأخرى من الجسم. أما الخلايا السرطانية فيمكنها أن تنتشر وتفتك بالأعضاء أو الأنسجة المحيطة بها. ومن المؤسف أن واحداً من كلِّ ثلاثة أشخاصٍ يُصاب بالسرطان خلال فترةٍ من حياته.

7)

- Drug-taking and drug addiction pose one of the greatest challenges in the world today.
- The person taking drugs as well as the whole family and society.
- Drug-taking increased in the Arab world over the last decade.
- The article suggests governments should take necessary measures to address and prevent drug-taking because prevention is better than cure.

Chapter 9: Earth

1)

بَرَقٌ / بَرَقِيَّةٌ / بَرَقَةٌ	شَمْسٌ / شَمْسِيَّةٌ / مَشْمِسٌ
بَهِيمٌ / بَهِيمَةٌ / إِبْهَامٌ	فَرَسٌ / فَارِسٌ / فِرَاسَةٌ
حَيَّةٌ / حَيَاءٌ / حَيَاةٌ	نَعْمٌ / نِعْمَةٌ / نُعْمَانٌ
خَرَفٌ / خَرُوفٌ / خُرَافَةٌ	

2)

ل و ث	ف ر س
س ي ل	و ح ش
ش ت و	ح و ط
ط ي ر	ك و ن
ط و ق	ه ل ل

3)

أعاصيرُ	زَوَابِعُ
بَراكِينُ	سُحُبٌ / سَحَابٌ
بَطَارِيقُ	أَسْرَابٌ
ثَبْرَانُ	أَعْشَانٌ / عِشَائِنُ
خَوَافِزُ	عِنَاكِبُ
خَفَافِيشُ	مُحِيطَاتُ
دِيدَانُ	نِسَامٌ / نَسَائِمُ
دَرَاتُ	وُحُولُ

4)

يَسْتَوْفِدُ
يُسَعُّ
يَصْطَافُ
يَقْرَسُ
يَتَأَقَلِمُ
يَتَحَسُّ
يَنْسَمِسُ
يَبْطَبَعُ

يَنْتَاحُ
يَنْعَمُ
يُجْرِبُ
يُجْفُفُ
يَعْصَفُ
يُكْهَرِبُ
يَهْرُ

5)

(أ) تأتي الفيضانات عادةً كنتيجة لسقوط الأمطار الغزيرة وغالباً ما تتفجرُ ضفاف الأنهار بسبب غزارة الأمطار.
(ب) لا بُدَّ من إيجاد حلٍّ لمشكلة تغيُّر الطقس والاحتباس الحراريّ.

6)

- Today's forecast: the weather is cloudy and humidity is less than average, except on the coast where it is higher.
- Tomorrow's forecast: there will be southerly winds, and there is a chance of rain in the Eastern areas. The temperature will drop to approximately seven degrees centigrade.
- A milder than expected temperature prevails, and there is rainfall across the north of the island. And low atmospheric pressure results in more thunderstorms across the south.
- The American news agency noted that at least five people have died and fifty others have been wounded in a hurricane that took place in the state of Georgia.
- Generating electricity using waves.
- Turkey increases the price of gasoline and fuel.

7)

- a) The Amazon forest is situated between Brazil, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana.
- b) 10% of the world's creatures are found in the Amazon.
- c) It covers 1.4 million hectares.
- d) The size of the Amazon Basin is 2.6 million square miles.
- e) Equatorial forests contain 90–140 million tonnes of carbon, which helps stabilise local and worldwide climates. Deforestation leads to a loss of a huge amount of this carbon, which would lead to disastrous results around the world.

8)

- Climate change is a change directly resulting from human activities that emit a large amount of greenhouse gases into the ozone layer. The causes of this are an increase in the rates of development in many developed and developing countries. The subject of climate change is currently considered to be one of the most important environmental issues.
- Earthquake hits south Iran:
An earthquake reaching 7.2 on the Richter scale hit the area of Shiraz. Shiraz is situated 950km south of Tehran. In the last few months Shiraz has had a few relatively strong earthquakes. This earthquake, however, is the strongest one yet resulting in two people dead and 105 wounded.
- For years, the worldwide coral reefs have been exposed to unprecedented plundering. And this is by groups and gangs that market and sell it in European and American markets. Consequently, it is the duty of governments to combat the gangs so that we can preserve this wealth of natural coral reefs. It is worth mentioning that coral reefs play a fundamental role in both the preservation of the environment and in supporting sea life.

9)

Environmental pollution

Pollution is considered to be the most dangerous of problems that threatens life on this planet. Man is the main cause of this pollution. It is also man, and all other living creatures, who are most affected by it.

Pollution is essentially a change in the environment that surrounds us as a result of the daily activities that people undertake, especially the dumping of industrial and agricultural refuse in the environment. This leads to disturbances in the ecosystem and to its imbalance.

There are many types of pollution: air pollution, water pollution, sea pollution, soil pollution and so on. Some of the worst results of pollution are the biological imbalance, the extinction of some plant and animal life forms, the depletion of the ozone layer and atmospheric pollution which leads to reduced visibility for planes. All of this is in addition to temperature changes, climate instability, global warming and self-igniting fires caused by the presence of poisonous flammable gases. The responsibility falls on all of us to combat pollution and reduce it as much as possible.

There are numerous measures that governments can take such as recycling instead of dumping rubbish. They could forbid the use of dangerous pesticides and find alternatives that are less dangerous to humans and the environment equally. Similarly, it should be forbidden to throw rubbish in landfills or in the sea. Other steps should be taken to help reduce environmental pollution.

Chapter 10: Technology

1)

No root

ب ر د
ب و ب
د و نت ب ع
ص ي د
ح ج ب

2)

– غَيَّرْتُ بريدِي الإلكترونيَ قَبْلَ يَوْمَيْنِ خَوْفاً مِنَ الاختِراقِ.
– يَجِبُ عَلَيَّ أَنْ أُجِدَّ البرامِجَ المُضادَّةَ للفيروساتِ على كُمبيوترِي.
– هُنَاكَ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الرُّوابطِ المُحجوبةِ على الشَّبِكةِ الخاصَّةِ بِشَرِكَتِنَا.

3)

أدوات
أُعلُوماتُ / أعالِمْ
أجِزةٌ
رُوابطُ
رُموزُأقراصُ
قِراصِنَةٌ / قِراصِينُ
مُدَوِّنُونَ
مُؤَثِّماتُ

4)

(أ) صديقي الحميمُ مُبرِجٌ كُمبيوترِ.
(ب) بَعْضُ مُدَوِّنِي الأزياءِ يَكسِبونَ مِنَ المِمالِ أَكثَرَ مِمَّا يَكسِبُ الأَطباءُ والمُحامونَ.
(ت) أَصبَحَ التَّزويرُ والنَّصبُ على شَبِكةِ الإنترنِتِ شائِعاً جِداً هذِهِ الأيَّامِ.
(ث) يَسْتَلِمُ مَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ ما لا يَقُلُّ عَن حَمَسِ إعلاناتِ تصدِيدِ يَوْمياً.
(ج) لا أوافقُ على الرِّقابةِ على شَبِكةِ الإنترنِتِ إلا بالنسبةِ للأَطفالِ والقاصرينَ.
(ح) مِنَ المُهمِّ أَنْ تَحْتَفِظَ بِنسخِ احتياطيةٍ مِسانِدَةٍ لِجَمِيعِ الوثائِقِ على الكُمبيوترِ.
(خ) مِنَ المُؤسِفِ أَنَّ الأَطفالَ الَّذينَ لا تَتجاوَزُ أعمارُهُم اثني عَشَرَ عاماً يُمكنُهُم الإطِّلاعُ على المَواقِعِ الإباحيةِ. لِذلكِ فَإِنَّ التَّوجِيهَ الأبويَّ ضَروريٌّ لِلغايةِ.
(د) إِنَّ النِّوافذَ الإعلانيةِ المُنبَتقةَ مُزعجةٌ جداً.
(ذ) أَحَبُّ النِّسوقِ على الإنترنِتِ كَثيراً.

5)

- What is positive about the internet is its freedom and that it has no limits and that no government in any country can control it.
- The vast and constant progress of telecommunications in its various fields has led to an improvement in the living conditions of many people in Western countries. But the big problem is that many of the people in poor countries are unable to benefit from this modern technology. This is in spite of the fact that most of the primary resources and raw materials that are used in making technologies are produced in developing countries.

- The mobile phone has become one of the most important possessions in this era and living without it has become a very difficult matter, so much so that one can't leave the house without it. One sees a smart phone with everyone, the old and the young, the working and the unemployed, the rich and the poor, equally.

6)

لقد أتاحت شبكة الإنترنت إمكانية التعلّم عن بعدٍ لعددٍ أكبر من النَّاسِ في جميع أنحاء العالم. فالكثير من الجامعات اليوم لديها دوراتٌ على الإنترنت للطلّاب المنتظمين فيها وللطلّاب الذين يتلقون تعليمهم عن بعد. وفي بعض الحالات يتم تسجيل الدروس مسبقاً ثم توضع على الشبكة لتكون في متناول أيدي الطّلاب. وفي حالات أخرى يُلقى الأستاذُ درسه على الهواء في وقت مُتفقٍ عليه ويمكن للطلّاب أن يوجّهوا أسئلتهم للأستاذ، مما يجعل الدروس أكثر تفاعلاً.

7)

New studies have revealed that smart mobile phones negatively influence family life. According to a new survey carried out by the Ministry of Health, 69% of those who took part in the survey reported negative effects from excessive use of these devices inside the home. They noted that using smart phones in the house takes them away from other family members. The study also shows that 25% of people spend between two and four hours a day using their phones and 25% spend at least two hours a day. Approximately 50% (most of whom are aged between 15 and 45 years old) spend more than four hours a day on their phones.

8)

لعلّ اختراع شبكة الإنترنت هو أهمُّ اختراعاتِ هذا العصرِ على الإطلاق. فقد حوّلت هذه الشبكة عالمنا الشاسع إلى مُجرّد قريّةٍ صغيرة. للإنترنت فوائدٌ عديدةٌ لا حصر لها. . وأهمها إتاحةٌ وقرّةٌ من المعلومات في جميع مجالات المعرفة. كما أنها تُتيح لكلِّ شخص أن يفتح له موقعاً يبيثُ من خلاله خواطره وأفكاره وفلسفاته في هذه الحياة. هذا بالإضافة إلى وسائل التّواصل الاجتماعيّ المختلفة. فقد أصبح بالإمكان القيام بأعمالٍ كثيرةٍ مثل التعلّم والتجارة وعقد الصّفقات والترويج عن النفس وممارسة بعض الهوايات على تلك الشبكة.

باختصار أصبح كلُّ شيءٍ يتمُّ عن طريق الإنترنت والتكنولوجيا حتّى التعارف والزّواج.

ولكنّ مثل كلّ شيءٍ آخر. . هناك المحاسنُ وهناك المساوئُ.

ومن أخطر مساوئ الشبكة وجود المواقع الإباحية والأفلام الخليعة والصّور العارية وغير ذلك.

9)

- a) Compulsive internet use is a widespread phenomenon.
- b) Children and youths are likely to suffer from compulsive internet use.
- c) They often become lazy, solitary and they lack concentration.
- d) Parents should supervise their children's behaviour online. They should limit their children's use of the internet, and they should be stricter about it.

Index

- accountancy 166
- acid 354–5, 429
- advertising 245
- agriculture 145, 399
- aid 74, 77, 79–82, 106, 182, 219, 296, 335, 399; development aid 335
- AIDS 393
- alcohol 363, 381
- animals 55–6, 92, 142–3, 227, 251, 321, 398, 410, 412–15, 418, 423
- Arab 15, 61, 261
- Arabic 1–7, 33, 216, 223, 261; grammar 3–7, 68, 188, 201, 206, 211, 220, 231, 237, 250, 252, 261–2, 338, 390, 427
- Arabisation 2
- atheism 283, 293–4

- bank 164–6, 175, 263
- bankruptcy 179
- Bedouin 261, 300
- blogging 464
- body 276, 352–3, 358, 396
- borrowings 7, 178, 216–17
- British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) 163
- budget 177, 184
- business 22–3, 138, 144–5, 149, 151–2, 157, 223, 227, 256, 458

- calques 2, 478
- censorship 266–7, 466
- Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) 242
- Christianity 248, 274–6, 290, 295–6, 324, 427
- clause 19, 24, 106, 193, 220, 242, 260, 263
- climate 235, 423, 427, 429–30
- cloning 220, 475
- code 93, 464, 466, 469, 475, 479
- commentary 99, 254, 259, 261
- commerce 149, 151, 217, 458

- communication 126, 242–3, 248, 370, 467, 472, 476–7
- computer 2, 120, 165–6, 462–3, 466, 469, 475
- constitution 14–15, 94, 278, 292, 376, 431
- convictions 91, 101, 119, 122, 132, 171, 280
- court 61, 63, 89, 92–4, 96
- crime 53, 89, 108–9, 123, 209, 343, 357
- crisis 30, 44, 171, 182, 224, 377
- culture 163, 199, 204, 208, 272, 298, 301–2, 312, 457
- cure 126, 396, 398–9, 407
- currency 22, 144, 155, 183
- curriculum vitae (CV) 15

- data 94, 197, 245, 255, 458, 460, 470–1, 474–5, 477, 479
- death 11, 61, 71, 92, 115, 129, 304, 396, 404, 406
- debt 171, 178, 191, 303, 386, 406
- defence 31, 36, 38, 46, 48, 92, 94, 170, 401, 407, 440, 457, 468
- deficit 162, 177
- deposit 39, 44, 158, 164–7, 170, 183–4
- derivation 209, 323, 325
- development 79, 139, 164, 326, 335, 355
- dictionary 3, 215, 217
- digital 248, 466, 472–3
- disability 68, 141, 176–7, 321, 377, 402
- displacement 77
- DNA 354
- drugs 123, 231, 308, 374, 381, 398–9, 406

- earth 64, 165, 279–80, 410, 431, 433, 441, 443
- Easter 291
- economics 83, 138, 164, 181, 184, 196–7, 223, 405, 446

- education 126, 188, 190, 192, 194–7, 199, 204, 245, 301–2, 326, 400
- elections 75–7, 85–6, 177, 255, 267, 279
- electronic 2, 54, 120, 253, 458, 461
- emotions 204, 221, 327, 336, 338–9, 368, 373, 378
- employment 91, 138–45, 148, 162, 469
- energy 203, 327, 433, 436–7
- engineering 147–8
- environment 410, 432, 442
- equality 132–3, 310–11
- European Union (EU) 31
- Facebook 473
- family 50, 99, 114, 139, 319–20, 324–7, 371, 386
- Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) 91
- festival 290, 302, 430
- finance 164, 182
- freedom 12, 52, 127, 251, 256
- government 1, 9, 13–15, 61, 92, 103, 148, 236, 464
- Gross Domestic Product (GDP) 182
- guide 5, 18, 25–6, 131, 152–3, 195, 296–7
- hacking 2, 42, 463
- health 58–9, 91, 126, 140, 346, 352, 399–400, 404–5
- history 222, 470
- horoscopes 300–1, 412
- human 22, 29, 56, 91–3, 139, 151, 164, 167, 223–4, 319, 393, 404
- illness 354–5, 377, 381–2, 387–90, 392, 395–6, 398–9, 405
- industry 157, 440
- information technology 457, 471–2
- International Monetary Fund (IMF) 183
- internet 2, 19, 430, 457–8, 460–1, 463–6, 468, 470, 474
- investment 142, 148, 165
- Islam 59, 69, 83, 90, 96, 99, 106, 175, 178, 201, 209, 255, 274, 282–6, 295, 306, 395
- Islamic State (ISIS) 15
- journalism 223, 241, 244–5
- Judaism 248, 297
- justice 31, 78, 92–3, 98, 100–1, 103, 108, 180
- Kaaba, the 287, 359, 364
- language 1–3, 7, 61–2, 177, 211, 214–18, 222–3, 226–7, 231, 263, 291, 300, 309–10, 364, 457; *see also* Arabic
- law 13–15, 29, 88, 90–6, 100–7, 198, 200, 217, 284–5, 464, 474–5
- lexicon 214–17
- linguistics 222
- loanwords 2, 7, 261, 478–9
- mankind 139, 223–4, 278
- martyr 22–3, 97, 141–2, 259
- media 223, 241, 244–5, 250, 268, 461; social media 2, 461, 464
- medicine 96, 384, 398–9, 401
- member of parliament (MP) 12, 22
- Middle East 104
- mind 120, 168, 195, 265–6, 278, 283, 301–2, 340, 342, 366, 375–6, 380, 386, 424–5
- modernisation 2, 35–6
- money 22, 144, 166, 174–5, 179–80, 182–3, 293, 361, 369–70
- monopoly 151–2, 204
- multimedia 476
- nature 231, 252, 292, 410, 431–2
- network 40–1, 43–4, 59–60, 466, 468, 476–7
- news 119, 196–7, 241–5, 247–50, 252, 254, 261, 431–2, 477
- non-governmental organisation (NGO) 14
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) 29
- nouns 6, 7, 211
- nuclear 33, 435, 437, 439–40
- offense 112, 123
- opinion 12, 99, 165–6, 177, 214, 257, 260, 339
- parliament 10–13, 22, 30, 152, 261
- party 11–12, 18, 22–3, 35, 46, 49, 95, 145, 199, 206–7, 287–8
- peace 22, 32, 35, 38–9, 50, 58–9, 61–2, 73–4, 101, 107, 133, 212, 284, 299, 337, 346, 436, 452
- politics 9, 18–19
- pollution 450
- press 12, 197, 244–5, 248, 259, 261, 431–2; *see also* media
- profession 57, 94, 139–40, 146–7, 157, 196–7, 216, 244–5
- programming 7, 459
- publishing 74, 156, 243, 245, 250, 252–3, 285–6, 432
- radiation 332, 436, 439–40
- Ramadan 282–3, 290, 292, 392

508 *Index*

- refugee 78–9, 81
- religion 171, 272, 280, 289, 344
- rhetoric 370
- rights 29, 91–2, 102, 133
- roots 1–3, 7, 40

- school 188–90, 226, 280
- sector 103, 159–60
- security 10, 12, 38–42, 44, 46, 50, 56, 58, 121, 176, 190, 259, 284, 457, 471
- semantics 402
- sex 33, 59, 109, 139, 206–7, 366, 369–70, 465
- society 52, 206–7, 227, 272, 298, 414, 472
- sociology 196–7, 206–7
- statistics 166–7, 196
- stock market 154–5
- subjects 219, 222–3
- syndicate 147
- synonym 3, 357

- tax 118, 175–6, 178, 182; capital gains tax 176; income tax 176; value added tax 176
- television 2, 241; closed circuit television (CCTV) 241

- terrorism 20, 43–4, 110, 366
- theory of evolution 79
- trade 22–3, 139–40, 144–5, 147, 149–51, 154–5, 157, 161, 176–7, 217, 223
- tradition 106, 125–6, 284–5, 299, 309, 311
- treaty 29, 32–3, 58–9, 107, 439–40
- twitter 472

- United Nations (UN) 9–10, 12, 52, 80, 163, 195, 399
- UNRWA 80

- verb 1, 3–7, 24, 156, 184, 193, 206, 211, 250, 252, 261

- war 31, 46–7, 49–54, 57, 59–60, 70, 109, 163, 245, 258, 319–20
- weapons 56, 58, 439–40; weapons of mass destruction (WMD) 56
- weather 172, 235, 378, 423–4, 427–8, 430
- website 307, 467, 470–1, 477–8
- wireless 467–8
- world 52–3, 128, 151, 164, 196–7, 244–5, 257, 279–80, 283, 441, 449, 468
- World Trade Organisation (WTO) 151